

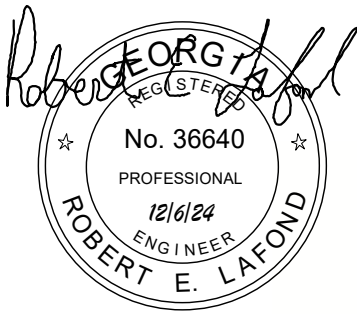
PROJECT MANUAL

NEW 911 CENTER FOR UNION COUNTY

**Union County
Blairsville, Georgia**

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

December 6, 2024



**HUSSEY GAY BELL
ARCHITECTS/ENGINEERS**

3100 Breckinridge Boulevard, Building 300
Duluth, Georgia 30096
Phone: (770) 923-1600

**PROJECT MANUAL
UNION COUNTY 911 CALL CENTER
BLAIRSVILLE, GA**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT/GENERAL CONDITIONS

003132 Geotechnical Data Report dated November 5, 2024 Pages 1-54

DIVISION 1 : GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

010002 Notice of Commencement

011000 Summary of Work

012500 Substitutions

012900 Applications for Payment

013100 Coordination

013200 Project Meetings

013300 Submittals

014000 Quality Control

Statement/Schedule of Special Inspections

Pages 1 -15

014001 Cutting and Patching

014002 Field Engineering

015000 Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls

016000 Materials and Equipment

017700 Contract Closeout

017823 Operation and Maintenance Data

017840 Warranties

DIVISION 2 : EXISTING CONDITIONS

022820 Termite Control

024119 Selective Demolition

DIVISION 3 : CONCRETE

033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete

DIVISION 4 : MASONRY

042000 Unit Masonry Assemblies

047200 Cast Stone Masonry

DIVISION 5: METALS

051200 Structural Steel Framing

052100 Steel Joist Framing

053100 Steel Deck

054000 Cold Formed Metal Framing

055000 Metal Fabrications

055213 Pipe and Tube Railing

DIVISION 6: WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

061000 Rough Carpentry

061600 Sheathing

PROJECT MANUAL
UNION COUNTY 911 CALL CENTER
BLAIRSVILLE, GA

064116 Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets
066500 Solid Surfacing Fabrications

DIVISION 7 : THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071113 Bituminous Dampproofing
071353 Elastomeric Sheet Waterproofing
072100 Thermal Insulation
072726 Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers
074190 Metal Soffit Panels
075423 Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing
076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
076500 Flexible Wall Flashing-Stainless Steel
077200 Roof Accessories
078413 Through -Penetration Firestop Systems
078443 Joint Firestopping
079200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 : OPENINGS

081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081416 Flush Wood Doors
083113 Access Doors
084113 Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts
087100 Door Hardware
088000 Glazing

DIVISION 9 : FINISHES

092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing
092530 Fiberglass Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
092900 Gypsum Board Assemblies
093000 Tiling
095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096519 Resilient Floor Tile
096900 Raised Access Floor System
098433 Sound Absorbing Wall Units
099113 Exterior Painting
099123 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10: SPECIALTIES

101100 Visual Display Units
101400 Interior Signage
101419 Dimensional Letter Signage – Exterior
102113.17 Toilet Partitions- Phenolic Core
102215 Chain Link Fence Partitions
102800 Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories
104413 Fire Protection Specialties
105113 Metal Locker Room Benches

PROJECT MANUAL
UNION COUNTY 911 CALL CENTER
BLAIRSVILLE, GA

105300 Aluminum Walkway Covers
107301 Aluminum Wall Hung Canopies

DIVISION 11: EQUIPMENT

N/A

DIVISION 12: FURNISHINGS

122113 Horizontal Louver Blinds
123661.16 Solid Surfacing Countertops

DIVISION 13: SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

N/A

DIVISION 14: CONVEYING SYSTEM

142400 Hydraulic Elevators

DIVISION 22: PLUMBING

220110 Plumbing General Provisions
220120 Plumbing Standards
220210 Plumbing Coordination
220220 Plumbing Submittals
220230 Plumbing Identification
220240 Plumbing Work Closeout
220310 Plumbing Pipe, Tube And Fittings
220320 Plumbing Hangers And Supports
220330 Plumbing Excavation
221110 Domestic Water Piping System
221210 Soil, Waste, Vent And Storm Piping Systems
221313 Facility Sanitary Sewers
221610 Plumbing Piping System Insulation
221710 Plumbing Vibration and Seismic Control
222210 Water Heaters
223110 Plumbing Fixtures
223210 Electric Water Coolers & Drinking Fountains

DIVISION 23: MECHANICAL

230110 Mechanical General Provisions
230120 Mechanical Standards
230210 Mechanical Coordination
230220 Mechanical Submittals
230230 Mechanical Identification
230240 Mechanical Work Closeout
230310 Mechanical Pipe and Tube Fittings
230320 Mechanical Hangers and Supports
231210 Mechanical Piping and Equipment Insulation
232110 Ductwork And Accessories

**PROJECT MANUAL
UNION COUNTY 911 CALL CENTER
BLAIRSVILLE, GA**

232210 Air Distribution
232310 Fans
232420 Terminal Units
233110 Electric Heaters
234320 Air Treatment Systems
235110 Small VAV Air Conditioners
236110 Heat Pumps
238310 Energy Management Control System
239110 Mechanical Sound, Vibration, Wind & Seismic Control
239210 Mechanical Testing, Adjusting, Balancing

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL

260100 General Provisions - Electrical
260120 Electrical Submittals
261010 Raceway Systems And Supports
262010 Wires And Cables, 600v And Below
262020 Wiring Devices
262021 Safety And Disconnect Switches
262030 Lighting Fixtures
262042 Panelboards
262049 Surge Protection Devices
262080 Electrical Grounding, 600v And Below
264000 Seismic Control for Electrical Equipment
265000 Lightening Protection System
266011 Emergency Power System – Diesel

DIVISION 27: ELECTRICAL - COMMUNICATIONS AND ALARM

270100 General Provisions - Communications And Alarm Systems
270120 Communications And Alarm Systems Submittals
271010 Intelligent Fire Alarm System
272010 Premises Cabling Systems
272011 Cable Plant Labeling
279010 Wiring Systems for Communication and Alarm Systems

DIVISION 31: EARTHWORK

311000 Site Clearing
312000 Earth Moving

DIVISION 32: EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216 Asphalt Paving
321313 Concrete Paving
321373 Concrete Paving Joint Sealants
329113 Soil Preparation
329200 Turf and Grasses
329300 Plants

**PROJECT MANUAL
UNION COUNTY 911 CALL CENTER
BLAIRSVILLE, GA**

DIVISION 33: UTILITIES

331415 Site Water Distribution Piping

334100 Storm Utility Drainage Piping

334600 Subdrainage

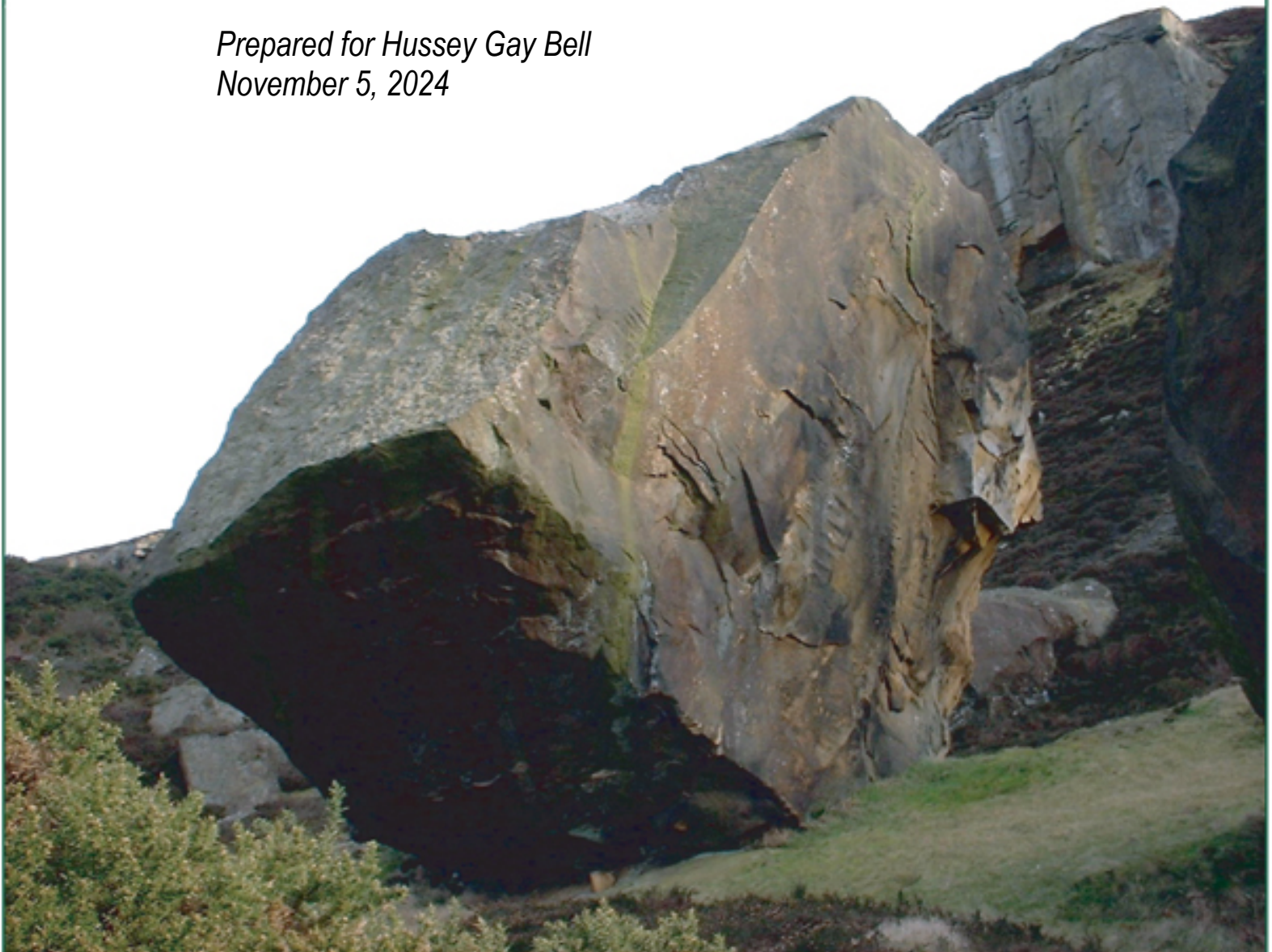
END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



Report of Subsurface Exploration and
Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation

**Union County 911 Center
Shoe Factory Road
Blairsville, Georgia
Geo-Hydro Project Number 242482.20**

*Prepared for Hussey Gay Bell
November 5, 2024*



Mr. Reid Dyer, PLA
c/o Mr. Kevin Hamby
Hussey Gay Bell
322 West Main Street, Suite 2E
Blue Ridge, Georgia 30513

November 5, 2024

**Report of Subsurface Exploration
and Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation
Union County 911 Center
Shoe Factory Road
Blairsville, Georgia
Project Number 242482.20**

Dear Mr. Dyer:

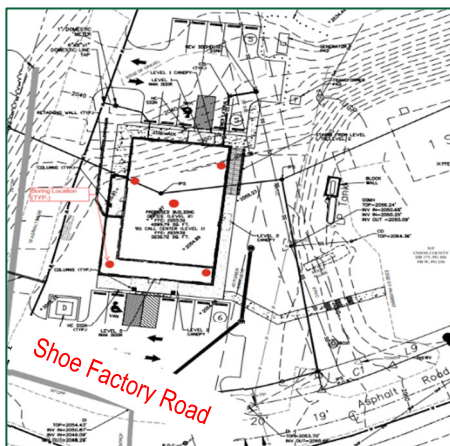
Geo-Hydro Engineers, Inc. has completed the authorized geotechnical engineering services for the above referenced project. The scope of services for this project was outlined in our proposal number 242482.P0 dated September 23, 2024.

PROJECT INFORMATION

We understand that Union County is in the planning phase for a new 911 center next door to the existing Union County Fire Department Station 1 on Shoe Factory Road in Blairsville, Georgia. Figure 1 in the Appendix shows the approximate site location.

The project consists of a new two-story, 3,200-square-foot 911 center building which we have assumed will have a structural steel frame with masonry walls and a lower level concrete slab-on-grade floor system. Based on our experience with similar projects we have assumed that column loads will not exceed about 150 kips with maximum wall loads no greater than 6 kips per lineal foot.

The project site is currently a combination of grassed and graveled areas which slope down to the north of site. Based on the project plans provided to us, the building will have a walk-out basement level with a finished floor elevation of 2039.5. We expect site grading to involve as much as 15 to 20 feet of cut to reach final grades for the building. The site plan excerpt below left shows the planned building layout and the annotated aerial photo below right shows the approximate project area and current site conditions.



EXPLORATORY PROCEDURES

Soil Test Borings

The subsurface exploration consisted of seven machine-drilled soil test borings performed at the approximate locations shown on Figure 2 in the Appendix. The test borings were located in the field using a hand-held GPS unit with pre-loaded boring coordinates. The elevations shown on the test boring records were obtained from the *Boundary and Topographic Survey for Union County 911 Center* dated August 27, 2024 by Hussey Gay Bell and the information is not certified as correct by this engineer. Users of this information do so at their own risk. In general, the boring locations and elevations should be considered approximate.

Standard penetration testing, as provided for in ASTM D1586, was performed at select depth intervals in the soil test borings. Soil samples obtained from the drilling operation were examined and classified in general accordance with ASTM D2488 (Visual-Manual Procedure for Description of Soils). Soil classifications include the use of the Unified Soil Classification System described in ASTM D2487 (Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes). The soil classifications also include our evaluation of the geologic origin of the soils. Evaluations of geologic origin are based on our experience and interpretation and may be subject to some degree of error.

Descriptions of the soils encountered, groundwater conditions, standard penetration resistances, and other pertinent information are provided in the test boring records included in the Appendix.

Shear Wave Velocity Profile Analysis (SWVPA)

We used multi-channel analysis of surface waves (MASW) to develop a profile of shear wave velocity for the site to a depth of 100 feet. This method consists of recording source seismic energy (active) and environmental source noise (background) utilizing an L-shaped array of multiple high-resonant-frequency geophones. The resulting data was combined and processed using proprietary, third-party software to produce a shear wave velocity profile. The shear wave velocity profile location is presented on Figure 2 and the results are presented in Figure 3 in the Appendix.

REGIONAL GEOLOGY

The project site is located in the Blue Ridge Geologic Province of Georgia. Soils in this area have been formed by the in-place weathering of the underlying crystalline rock, which accounts for their classification as "residual" soils. Residual soils near the ground surface, which have experienced advanced weathering, frequently consist of red brown clayey silt (ML) or silty clay (CL). The thickness of this surficial clayey zone may range up to roughly 6 feet. For various reasons, such as erosion or local variation of mineralization, the upper clayey zone is not always present.

With increased depth, the soil becomes less weathered, coarser grained, and the structural character of the underlying parent rock becomes more evident. These residual soils are typically classified as sandy micaceous silt (ML) or silty micaceous sand (SM). With a further increase in depth, the soils eventually

become quite hard and take on an increasing resemblance to the underlying parent rock. When these materials have a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows per foot or greater, they are referred to as partially weathered rock. The transition from soil to partially weathered rock is usually a gradual one, and may occur at a wide range of depths. Lenses or layers of partially weathered rock are not unusual in the soil profile.

Partially weathered rock represents the zone of transition between the soil and the indurated metamorphic rocks from which the soils are derived. The subsurface profile is, in fact, a history of the weathering process which the crystalline rock has undergone. The degree of weathering is most advanced at the ground surface, where fine grained soil may be present. And the weathering process is in its early stages immediately above the surface of relatively sound rock, where partially weathered rock may be found.

The thickness of the zone of partially weathered rock and the depth to the rock surface have both been found to vary considerably over relatively short distances. The depth to the rock surface may frequently range from the ground surface to 80 feet or more. The thickness of partially weathered rock, which overlies the rock surface, may vary from only a few inches to as much as 40 feet or more.

SOIL TEST BORING SUMMARY

Starting at the ground surface, boring U-1 encountered approximately 7 inches of gravel. The remaining borings did not encounter any measurable surface materials. Detailed measurements necessary for quantity estimation were not performed for this project. The thickness of surface materials should be expected to vary across the site. For planning purposes, we suggest a thickness of 8 inches to account for surface materials such as gravel and topsoil.

Below the gravel or starting at the ground surface, all borings encountered fill materials extending to depths ranging from about 12 to 17 feet. The fill was classified as silty sand or clayey sand with varying amounts of organics. Standard penetration test resistances recorded in the fill ranged from 7 to 23 blows per foot.

Beneath the fill materials, all borings encountered residual soils or partially weathered rock typical of the Blue Ridge Region. The residuum was classified as silty sand, clayey silt, and clayey sand. Standard penetration test resistances recorded in the residuum ranged from 15 to 46 blows per foot.

Partially weathered rock was encountered in borings U-3, U-4, and U-6 at depths ranging from about 12 to 22 feet. Partially weathered rock is locally defined as residual material having a standard penetration test resistance of 100 blows per foot or greater.

Materials causing auger refusal were encountered in borings U-2 through U-6 at depths ranging from 20 to 28 feet. Auger refusal is the condition that prevents further advancement of the rig using conventional soil drilling techniques. In most cases, auger refusal in residual materials is indicative of large boulders or mass rock.

Groundwater was not encountered in the test borings at the time of drilling. It is important to note that stabilized groundwater levels are typically higher than those measured at the time of drilling. It should also

be noted that groundwater levels will fluctuate depending on yearly and seasonal rainfall variations and other factors and may rise in the future.

For more detailed descriptions of subsurface soil conditions, please refer to the test boring records and included in the Appendix.

Summary of Subsurface Conditions

Boring	Approx. Current Ground Elevation	Approx. Planned Elevation	Bottom of Fill)		Groundwater*		Top of PWR		Auger Refusal		Boring Termination	
			Depth (feet)	Elev.	Depth (feet)	Elev.	Depth (feet)	Elev.	Depth (feet)	Elev.	Depth (feet)	Elev.
U-1	2037	2039.5	12	2025	NE	---	NE	---	NE	---	15	2022
U-2	2054	2039.5	17	2036	NE	---	NE	---	28	2026	28	2026
U-3	2054	2039.5	17	2037	NE	---	17	2037	20	2034	20	2034
U-4	2054	2039.5	12	2042	NE	---	22	2032	25	2029	25	2029
U-5	2054	2039.5	17	2037	NE	---	NE	---	27	2027	27	2027
U-6	2054	2039.5	12	2042	NE	---	12	2042	20	2034	20	2034
U-7	2054	2039.5	17	2037	NE	---	NE	---	NE	---	20	2034

All Depths and Elevations in this Summary Table are Approximate

NE: Not Encountered

PWR: Partially weathered rock

*Groundwater level measured at time of drilling

Red: Partially weathered rock above or within 5 feet of finished floor elevation

EVALUATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The following evaluations and recommendations are based on the information available on the proposed construction, the data obtained from the test borings, and our experience with soils and subsurface conditions similar to those encountered at this site. Because the test borings represent a very small statistical sampling of subsurface conditions, it is possible that conditions different from those indicated by the test borings could be encountered during supplemental exploration and during construction.

Geotechnical Considerations

The following geotechnical characteristics of the site should be considered for planning and design:

- Fill materials were encountered in all borings extending to depths ranging from about 12 to 17 feet. Some of the recovered fill material samples contained varying amounts of organic matter fragments. We expect any fill encountered on site during construction to be variable, and it is possible that some management of poor-quality or loose fill will be necessary during construction. Any loose, unstable fill material that cannot be readily densified in place should be removed and replaced with well compacted structural fill.
- Based on the results of the test borings and our understanding of site grades, difficult excavation conditions should be expected within the planned building footprint. Partially weathered rock was encountered in borings U-3, U-4, and U-6 at depths ranging from about 12 to 22 feet (approximate elevations 2032 to 2042). The partially weathered rock encountered in borings U-3 and U-6 was above or within 5 feet of the planned finished floor elevation. Excavation of partially weathered rock typically requires large equipment capable of ripping. Due to the leverage required to pre-loosen partially weathered rock, it is often impractical to rip partially weathered rock in trench excavations, on sloping terrain, or in wet conditions.
- Materials causing auger refusal were encountered in borings U-2 through U-6 at depths ranging from 20 to 28 feet. For planning purposes, we recommend assuming that blasting will be necessary to remove material below the depth of auger refusal. Additionally, partially weathered rock with standard penetration resistances of 50/2", 50/1", or 50/0" may be difficult to rip and may require blasting to remove.
- Based on the results of the soil test borings, residual soils and fill materials should be reusable as structural fill. Routine adjustments of moisture content will be required. It should be noted that fill materials are inherently variable, and some fill materials on site may not be suitable for reuse as structural fill. Geo-Hydro should evaluate fill material encountered on site to evaluate its suitability for reuse as structural fill.
- At the time of drilling, groundwater was not encountered in the test borings. Based on the results of the borings, we do not expect groundwater to be a major hindrance to design or construction. It is important to note that the groundwater levels recorded in the borings were measured at the time of drilling. Stabilized groundwater levels are typically higher than those measured at the time of drilling.

Regardless of groundwater conditions, the contractor should be prepared to manage runoff during wet weather conditions, and subsurface drainage will be necessary behind all below-grade structures including foundation walls.

- Based on the results of the shear wave velocity profile analysis performed for the project, and following the calculation procedure in the 2018 International Building Code (Chapter 20, ASCE 7-16), the seismic *Site Class* for the site is *C*. The seismic design parameters are as follows: $S_S=0.345$, $S_1=0.106$, $S_{D5}=0.299$, $S_{D1}=0.106$.
- Based on the results of the soil test borings, it is our opinion that the planned 911 center building can be supported using conventional shallow foundations. For planning and design purposes, we recommend using an allowable bearing pressure of 3,000 psf for column loads no greater than 150 kips and wall loads not exceeding 6 kips per lineal foot.

The following sections provide recommendations regarding these issues and other geotechnical aspects of the project.

Existing Fill Materials

Fill materials were encountered in all borings extending to depths ranging from about 12 to 17 feet. The fill materials contained varying amounts of organics fragments. We expect any fill encountered on site during construction to be variable, and it is possible that some management of poor-quality or loose fill will be necessary during construction. Any loose, unstable fill material that cannot be readily densified in place should be removed and replaced with well compacted structural fill.

- The quality of existing fill materials can be highly variable, and test borings are often not able to detect all of the zones or layers of poor quality fill materials.
- Layers of poor quality fill materials that are less than about 2.5 to 5 feet thick may often remain undetected by soil test borings due to the discrete-interval sampling method used in this exploration.
- The interface between existing fill materials and the original ground surface may include a layer of organic material that was not properly stripped off during the original grading. Depending on its relationship to the foundation and floor slab bearing surfaces, an organic layer might adversely affect support of footings and floor slabs. If such organic layers are encountered during construction, it may be necessary to “chase out” the organic layer by excavating the layer along with overlying soils.
- Subsurface exploration is simply not capable of disclosing all conditions that may require remediation.

General Site Preparation

Brush, topsoil, roots, and other deleterious materials should be removed from the proposed construction area. Any existing utilities should be excavated and removed from the building footprint. Additionally, site clearing, grubbing, and stripping should be performed only during dry weather conditions. Operation

of heavy equipment on the site during wet conditions could result in excessive rutting and mixing of topsoil and debris with underlying soils. All excavations resulting from rerouting of underground utilities or demolition of below-grade structures should be backfilled in accordance with the Structural Fill section of this report.

We recommend, wherever possible, that areas to receive structural fill be proofrolled prior to placement of structural fill. Areas of proposed excavation should be proofrolled after rough finished subgrade is achieved. Proofrolling should be performed with multiple passes in at least two directions using a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck weighing at least 18 tons. Proofrolling must be avoided within 10 feet of existing structures, walls, hardscapes, and utilities that will remain. If low consistency soils are encountered that cannot be adequately densified in place, such soils should be removed and replaced with well compacted fill material placed in accordance with the Structural Fill section of this report. Proofrolling should be observed by Geo-Hydro to determine if remedial measures are necessary.

For budgeting purposes, we suggest considering that approximately 30 percent of the aggregate building and pavement areas will require undercutting and recompaction or replacement extending to a depth of about 2 feet below current grades (fill areas) or planned finished grades (cut areas). *The suggested stabilization approach is intended only as a tool to estimate a cost associated with ground stabilization. The need for, extent of, location, and optimal method of ground stabilization should be determined by Geo-Hydro at the time of construction based on actual site conditions. The extent and cost of ground stabilization may exceed the suggested budgetary estimate.*

Items related to old homesteads which can be of concern for site development include domestic water wells and septic system tanks and drain fields. Water wells, if encountered, must be abandoned in accordance with the requirements of the Georgia Water Well Standards Act of 1985. The owner of the property is responsible for plugging the well in accordance with the requirements outlined in Circular 13, “Grouting and Plugging of Domestic Water Wells in Georgia” published by the Georgia Department of Natural Resources, Environmental Protection Division and the Georgia Geologic Survey. A water well contractor licensed to practice in Georgia must perform the actual work of plugging the well. Additionally, any existing septic systems and drain fields must be removed, and the resulting excavation should be backfilled in accordance with the recommendations in the Structural Fill section of this report.

During site preparation, burn pits or trash pits may be encountered. All too frequently such buried material occurs in isolated areas which are not detected by the soil test borings. Any buried debris or trash found during the construction operation should be thoroughly excavated and removed from the site.

Groundwater

At the time of drilling, groundwater was not encountered in any of the borings. Based on our understanding of the planned construction, we do not expect groundwater to be a major hindrance for design or construction.

Although groundwater is not expected to be a concern for site preparation and building construction, we must point out that groundwater levels vary and may rise in the future. Regardless of the groundwater

conditions encountered in the borings, waterproofing and subsurface drainage is required for all retaining walls and building walls below grade.

Earth Slopes

Temporary construction slopes should be designed in strict compliance with OSHA regulations. The exploratory borings indicate that most soils at the site are Type B and Type C as defined in 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. This dictates that temporary construction slopes in residual soils above the groundwater level for excavation depths of 20 feet or less should be no steeper than 1H:1V. Excavation slopes in fill materials, or in any soil type below the groundwater level, should be no steeper than 1.5H:1V. Temporary construction slopes should be closely observed on a daily basis by the contractor's "competent person" for signs of mass movement: tension cracks near the crest, bulging at the toe of the slope, etc. The responsibility for excavation safety and stability of construction slopes should lie solely with the contractor.

We recommend that extreme caution be observed in trench excavations. Several cases of loss of life due to trench collapses in Georgia point out the lack of attention given to excavation safety on some projects. We recommend that applicable local and federal regulations regarding temporary slopes, and shoring and bracing of trench excavations be closely followed.

Formal analysis of slope stability was beyond the scope of work for this project. Based on our experience, permanent cut or fill slopes should be no steeper than 2H:1V to maintain long term stability and to provide ease of maintenance. The crest or toe of cut or fill slopes should be no closer than 10 feet to any foundation or to the edge of any pavement that will support truck traffic. The crest or toe should be no closer than 5 feet to the edge of any pavements supporting cars or light truck traffic or parking. Erosion protection of slopes during construction and during establishment of vegetation should be considered an essential part of construction.

Excavation Characteristics

Based on the results of the test borings and our understanding of site grades, difficult excavation conditions should be expected within the planned building footprint. Partially weathered rock was encountered in borings U-3, U-4, and U-6 at depths ranging from about 12 to 22 feet (approximate elevations 2032 to 2042). The partially weathered rock encountered in borings U-3 and U-6 was above or within 5 feet of the planned finished floor elevation. Excavation of partially weathered rock typically requires large equipment capable of ripping. Due to the leverage required to pre-loosen partially weathered rock, it is often impractical to rip partially weathered rock in trench excavations, on sloping terrain, or in wet conditions.

Materials causing auger refusal were encountered in borings U-2 through U-6 at depths ranging from 20 to 28 feet. For planning purposes, we recommend assuming that blasting will be necessary to remove material below the depth of auger refusal. Additionally, partially weathered rock with standard penetration resistances of 50/2", 50/1", or 50/0" may be difficult to rip and may require blasting to remove.

It is important to note that the depth to rock or partially weathered rock can vary quite drastically over relatively short distances. It would not be unusual for rock or partially weathered rock to occur at higher elevations between or around some of the soil test borings.

For construction bidding and field verification purposes it is common to provide a verifiable definition of rock in the project specifications. The following are typical definitions of mass rock and trench rock:

- **Mass Rock:** Material which cannot be excavated with a single-tooth ripper drawn by a crawler tractor having a minimum draw bar pull rated at 56,000 pounds (Caterpillar D-8K or equivalent), and occupying an original volume of at least one cubic yard.
- **Trench Rock:** Material occupying an original volume of at least one-half cubic yard which cannot be excavated with a hydraulic excavator having a minimum flywheel power rating of 123 kW (165 hp); such as a Caterpillar 322C L, John Deere 230C LC, or a Komatsu PC220LC-7; equipped with a short tip radius bucket not wider than 42 inches.

The foregoing definitions are based on large equipment typically utilized for mass grading. Subsequent excavations for building foundations, retaining walls, and underground utilities are often performed with smaller equipment such as rubber-tired backhoe/loaders or even mini-excavators. If difficult excavation in dense soils or partially weathered rock is encountered, contractors will often request additional payment for mobilizing larger equipment than that which was anticipated during preparation of their construction bid. The amount of additional compensation, if any, and the minimum equipment size necessary to qualify for any additional compensation should be defined before the start of construction.

Reuse of Excavated Materials

Based on the results of the test borings and our observations, residual soils and fill materials appear to be suitable for reuse as structural fill. However, it is possible that some fill materials will not be suitable for reuse. Geo-Hydro should observe the excavation of materials to evaluate their suitability for reuse. Routine adjustment of moisture content will be necessary to allow proper placement and compaction of excavated soils.

It is important to establish as part of the construction contract whether soils having elevated moisture content will be considered suitable for reuse. We often find this issue to be a point of contention and a source of delays and change orders. From a technical standpoint, soils with moisture contents wet of optimum as determined by the standard Proctor test (ASTM D698) can be reused provided that the moisture is properly adjusted to within the workable range. From a practical standpoint, wet soils can be very difficult to dry in small or congested sites and such difficulties should be considered during planning and budgeting. A clear understanding by the general contractor and grading subcontractor regarding the reuse of excavated soils will be important to avoid delays and unexpected cost overruns.

Structural Fill

Materials selected for use as structural fill should be free of organic matter, waste construction debris, and other deleterious materials. In general, the material should not contain rocks having diameters over 4 inches. It is our opinion that the following soils represented by their USCS group symbols will typically be suitable for use as structural fill and are commonly found in abundance in the Blue Ridge region: (CL), (SM), and (ML). The following soil types are typically suitable but are not abundant in the Blue Ridge region: (SW), (SP), (SC), (SP-SM), and (SP-SC). The following soil types are considered unsuitable: (MH), (CH), (OL), (OH), and (Pt).

Laboratory Proctor compaction tests should be performed on representative samples of proposed fill materials to provide data necessary to determine acceptability and for quality control. Soils having a standard Proctor maximum dry density of less than 90 pcf should be considered unsuitable unless laboratory evaluations of their stress-strain characteristics indicate that they will perform acceptably. The moisture content of suitable borrow soils should generally be no more than 3 percentage points above or below their optimum moisture content at the time of compaction. Tighter moisture limits may be necessary with certain soils.

Suitable fill material should be placed in thin lifts. Lift thickness depends on the type of compaction equipment; but in general lifts of 8 inches loose measurement are recommended. The soil should be compacted by heavy compaction equipment such as a self-propelled sheepsfoot roller. If highly micaceous soils exist at finished subgrade elevation, a smooth-drum, steel-wheeled roller can often be used to compact loose surface soils. Within small excavations, such as those in utility trenches or around manholes, we recommend the use of “wacker packers” or “Rammax” compactors to achieve the specified compaction. Loose lift thicknesses of 4 to 6 inches are recommended in small area fills.

We recommend that structural fill be compacted to at least 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698). The upper 12 inches of floor slab subgrade soils should be compacted to at least 98 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698). Following Georgia DOT guidelines, the upper 12 inches of pavement subgrade soils should be compacted to at least 100 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density. Geo-Hydro should perform density tests during fill placement.

Earth Pressure (Cast-In-Place Walls)

Three earth pressure conditions are generally considered for retaining wall design: "at rest", "active", and "passive" stress conditions. Retaining walls which are rigidly restrained at the top and will be essentially unable to rotate under the action of earth pressure (such loading dock walls) should be designed for "at rest" conditions. Retaining walls which can move outward at the top as much as 0.5 percent of the wall height (such as free-standing walls) should be designed for "active" conditions. For the evaluation of the resistance of soil to lateral loads the "passive" earth pressure must be calculated. It should be noted that full development of passive pressure requires deflections toward the soil mass on the order of 1.0 percent to 4.0 percent of total wall height.

Earth pressure may be evaluated using the following equation:

$$p_h = K (D_w Z + q_s) + W_w(Z-d)$$

where: p_h = horizontal earth pressure at any depth below the ground surface (Z).

W_w = unit weight of water

Z = depth to any point below the ground surface

d = depth to groundwater surface

D_w = wet unit weight of the soil backfill (depending on borrow sources). The wet unit weight of most residual soils may be expected to range from approximately 115 to 125 pcf. Below the groundwater level, D_w must be the buoyant weight.

q_s = uniform surcharge load (add equivalent uniform surcharge to account for construction equipment loads)

K = earth pressure coefficient as follows:

<u>Earth Pressure Condition</u>	<u>Coefficient</u>
At Rest (K_o)	0.53
Active (K_a)	0.36
Passive (K_p)	2.8

The groundwater term, $W_w(Z-d)$, should be used if no drainage system is incorporated behind retaining walls. If a drainage system is included which will not allow the development of any water pressure behind the wall, then the groundwater term may be omitted. The development of excessive water pressure is a common cause of retaining wall failures. Drainage systems should be carefully designed to ensure that long term permanent drainage is accomplished.

The above design recommendations are based on the following assumptions:

- Horizontal backfill
- 95 percent standard Proctor compactive effort on backfill (ASTM D698)
- No safety factor is included

For convenience, equivalent fluid densities are frequently used for the calculation of lateral earth pressures. For "at rest" stress conditions, an equivalent fluid density of 66 pcf may be used. For the "active" state of stress an equivalent fluid density of 45 pcf may be used. These equivalent fluid densities are based on the assumptions that drainage behind the retaining wall will allow *no* development of hydrostatic pressure; that native sandy silts or silty sands will be used as backfill; that the backfill soils will be compacted to 95 percent of standard Proctor maximum dry density; that backfill will be horizontal; and that no surcharge loads will be applied.

For analysis of sliding resistance of the base of a cast-in-place concrete retaining wall, the coefficient of friction may be taken as 0.4 for the soils at the project site. This is an ultimate value, and an adequate factor of safety should be used in design. Customarily, retaining wall design includes a factor of safety which affects the global design. Using that design approach, it is not necessary to reduce the coefficient of friction as a design input. Such a reduction, coupled with the global factor of safety applied to the wall design,

would place an unreasonable reduction in the calculation of the frictional resistance. The force that resists base sliding is calculated by multiplying the normal force on the base by the coefficient of friction. Full development of the frictional force could require deflection of the base of roughly 0.1 to 0.3 inches.

Foundation Design

After general site preparation and site grading have been completed in accordance with the recommendations of this report, it is our opinion that the planned 911 center building can be supported using conventional shallow foundations. For planning and design purposes, we recommend using an allowable bearing pressure of 3,000 psf for column loads no greater than 150 kips and wall loads not exceeding 6 kips per lineal foot. In addition, we recommend a minimum width of 24 inches for column footings and 18 inches for continuous wall footings to prevent general bearing capacity failure. Footings should bear at a minimum depth of 18 inches below the prevailing exterior ground surface elevation to avoid potential problems due to frost heave.

The recommended allowable soil bearing pressure is based on an estimated maximum total foundation settlement no greater than approximately 1 inch, with anticipated differential settlement between adjacent columns not exceeding about ½ inch. If the architect or structural engineer determine that the estimated total or differential settlement cannot be accommodated by the proposed structure, please contact us.

Foundation bearing surface evaluations should be performed in all footing excavations prior to placement of reinforcing steel. Geo-Hydro should perform these evaluations to confirm that the design allowable soil bearing pressure is available. Foundation bearing surface evaluations should be performed using a combination of visual observation, hand augering, and portable dynamic cone penetrometer testing (ASTM STP-399).

Remedial measures should be based on actual field conditions. However, in most cases we expect the use of the stone replacement technique to be the primary remedial measure. Stone replacement involves the removal of soft or loose soils, and replacement with well-compacted graded aggregate base (GAB) meeting Georgia Department of Transportation specifications for gradation. Stone replacement is generally performed to depths ranging from a few inches to as much as 2 times the footing width, depending on the actual conditions. For budgeting purposes, we suggest considering a contingency to treat approximately 20 percent of the foundation excavations using stone replacement extending to a depth of 3½ feet below bearing elevation. The actual quantity of stone replacement will be different and may exceed the suggested estimate.

Seismic Design

Based on the results of the shear wave velocity profile analysis performed for the project, and following the calculation procedure in the 2018 International Building Code (Chapter 20, ASCE 7-16), the seismic *Site Class* for the site is *C*. The seismic design parameters are as follows: $S_S=0.345$, $S_1=0.106$, $S_{D5}=0.299$, $S_{D1}=0.106$.

Based on the information obtained from the soil test borings, it is our opinion that the potential for liquefaction of the residual soils at the site due to earthquake activity is relatively low.

Floor Slab Subgrade Preparation

The soil subgrade in the area of concrete slab-on-grade support is often disturbed during foundation and superstructure construction. We recommend that the floor slab subgrade be evaluated by Geo-Hydro immediately prior to beginning floor slab construction. If low consistency soils are encountered which cannot be adequately densified in place, such soils should be removed and replaced with well-compacted fill material placed in accordance with the *Structural Fill* section of this report or with well-compacted graded aggregate base (GAB).

Assuming that the top 12 inches of floor slab subgrade soils are compacted to at least 98 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density, we recommend that a modulus of subgrade reaction of 120 pci be used for design. This value is suitable only for light floor loads (no greater than 150 psf) and transient loads, and should not be used for designing thickened slab sections or floors supporting permanent or semi-permanent loads such as those from equipment and storage racks. For floor areas supporting permanent or semi-permanent loads from floor storage, storage racks, equipment, etc., we recommend using a modulus of subgrade reaction of 70 pci for design purposes.

Moisture Control for Concrete Slabs

To prevent the capillary rise of groundwater from adversely affecting the concrete slab-on-grade floor system, we recommend that all slab-on-grade construction in areas other than the apparatus bay be underlain by a minimum 4-inch thickness of open-graded stone. Use of #57 crushed stone meeting Georgia DOT specifications for gradation is suggested. The stone should be covered by a vapor retarder consisting of polyethylene sheeting at least 10 mils thick.

For any floor areas that may be subjected to relatively heavy wheel loads from vehicles, lift platforms, or other similar equipment, we recommend that slab-on-grade floors be underlain by a minimum 5-inch thickness of GDOT compliant graded aggregate base (GAB) compacted to at least 100 percent of the modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D1557). The GAB must be covered by a vapor retarder as suggested above.

Flexible Pavement Design

Based on our experience with similar projects, assuming standard pavement design parameters, and contingent upon proper pavement subgrade preparation, we recommend the following pavement sections:

Entrance/Exit Driveways and Truck Traffic Areas

Material	Thickness (inches)
Asphaltic Concrete 9.5mm Superpave Type II	2
Asphaltic Concrete 19mm Superpave	2
Graded Aggregate Base (GAB) (Base Course)	8
Subgrade compacted to at least 100% standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698)	12

Automobile Parking and Automobile Traffic Only

Material	Thickness (inches)
Asphaltic Concrete 9.5mm Superpave Type II	2
Graded Aggregate Base (GAB) (Base Course)	6
Subgrade compacted to at least 100% standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-698)	12

A concrete thickness of 7 inches is recommended for the approach and collection zone in front of the dumpster, in loading/unloading zones, and in any designated truck turn-around areas. Please refer to the *Concrete Pavement* section of this report for concrete pavement recommendations.

The top 12 inches of pavement subgrade soils should be compacted to at least 100 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698). Scarification and moisture adjustment will likely be required to achieve the recommended subgrade compaction level. Allowances for pavement subgrade preparation should be considered for budgeting and scheduling.

GAB must be compacted to at least 100 percent of the modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D1557).

All pavement construction should be performed in general accordance with Georgia DOT specifications. Proper subgrade compaction, adherence to Georgia DOT specifications, and compliance with project plans and specifications, will be critical to the performance of the constructed pavement.

Concrete Pavement

A rigid Portland cement concrete pavement may be considered. Although usually more costly, a Portland cement concrete pavement is typically more durable and requires less maintenance throughout the life cycle of the facility. Concrete thicknesses of 5 inches in automobile parking areas and 6 inches in driveways and truck traffic areas are recommended for this project. A concrete thickness of 7 inches is recommended for the approach and collection zone in front of the dumpster, in loading/unloading zones, and in any designated truck turn-around areas. A 600-psi flexural strength concrete mix with 4 to 6 percent air entrainment should be used. The concrete pavement should be underlain by no less than 5 inches of compacted graded

aggregate base (GAB). GAB should be compacted to at least 100 percent of the modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D1557). The top 12 inches of soil subgrade should be compacted to at least 100 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698).

The concrete pavement may be designed as a “plain concrete pavement” with no reinforcing steel, or reinforcing steel may be used at joints. Construction joints and other design details should be in accordance with guidelines provided by the Portland Cement Association and the American Concrete Institute.

In general, all pavement construction should be in accordance with Georgia DOT specifications. Proper subgrade compaction, adherence to Georgia DOT specifications, and compliance with project plans and specifications will be critical to the performance of the constructed pavement.

Pavement Design Limitations

The pavement sections discussed above are based on our experience with similar type facilities. After traffic information has been developed, we recommend that you allow us to review the traffic data and revise our recommendations as necessary.

Pavement Materials Testing

To aid in verifying that the pavement system is installed in general accordance with the design considerations, the following materials testing services are recommended:


- Density testing of subgrade materials.
- Proofrolling of pavement subgrade materials immediately prior to placement of graded aggregate base (GAB). This proofrolling should be performed the same day GAB is installed.
- Density testing of GAB and verification of GAB thickness. In-place density should be verified using the sand cone (ASTM D1556) or Nuclear Density Gauge method (ASTM D6938).
- Coring of the pavement to verify thickness and density (asphalt pavement only).
- Preparation and testing of beams and cylinders for flexural and compressive strength testing (Portland cement concrete only). The total number of test specimens required will depend on the number of concrete placement events necessary to construct the pavement.

* * * * *


We appreciate the opportunity to serve as your geotechnical consultant for this project and are prepared to provide any additional services you may require. If you have any questions concerning this report or any of our services, please call us.

Sincerely,

GEO-HYDRO ENGINEERS, INC.


Kaylin D. James, P.G.
Senior Project Geologist
kjames@geohydro.com


Luis E. Babler, P.E.
Chief Engineer
luis@geohydro.com



KDJ/LEB/242482.20 - Union County 911 Center - Report leb.docx

APPENDIX

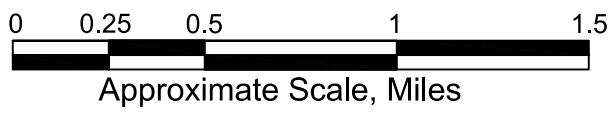
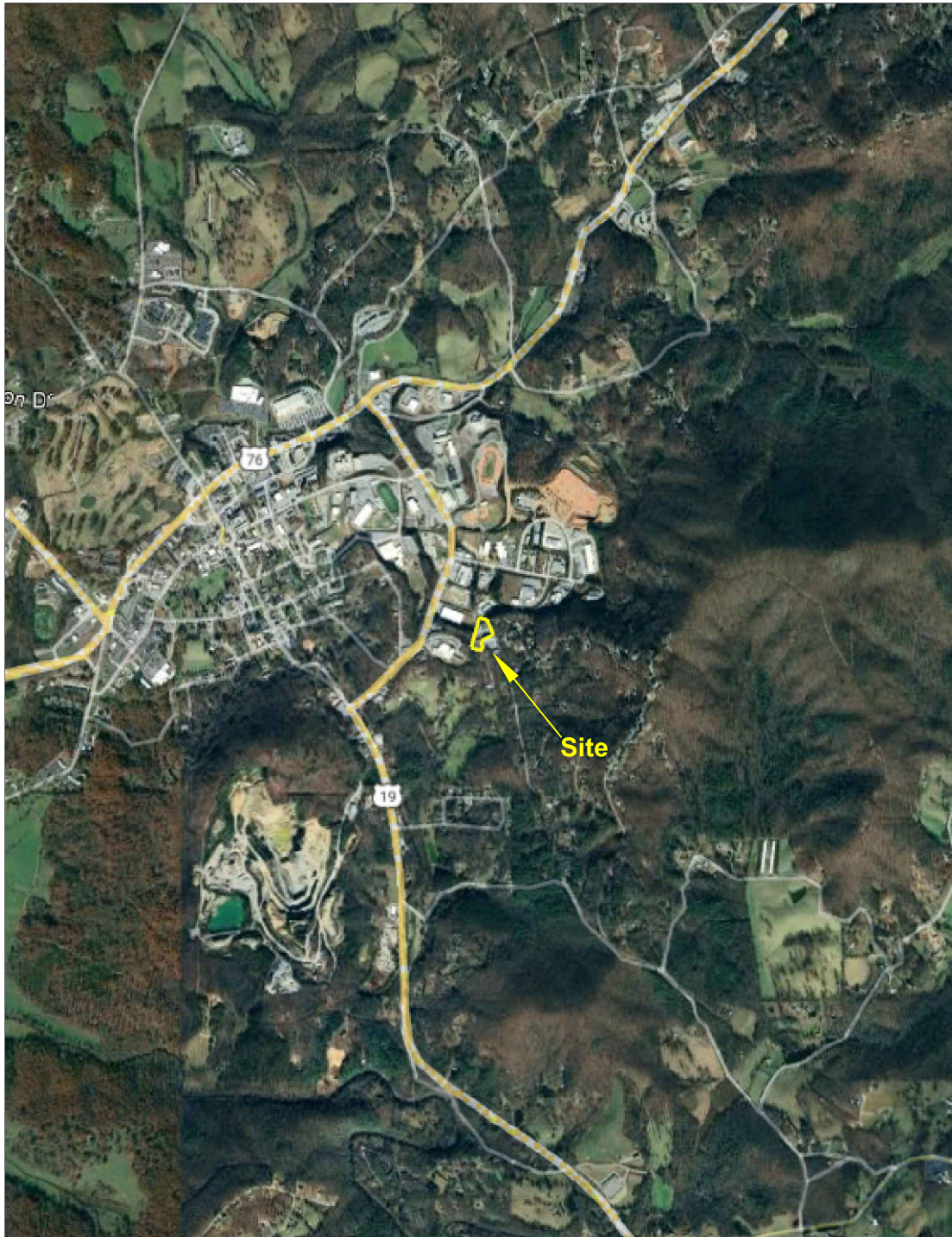


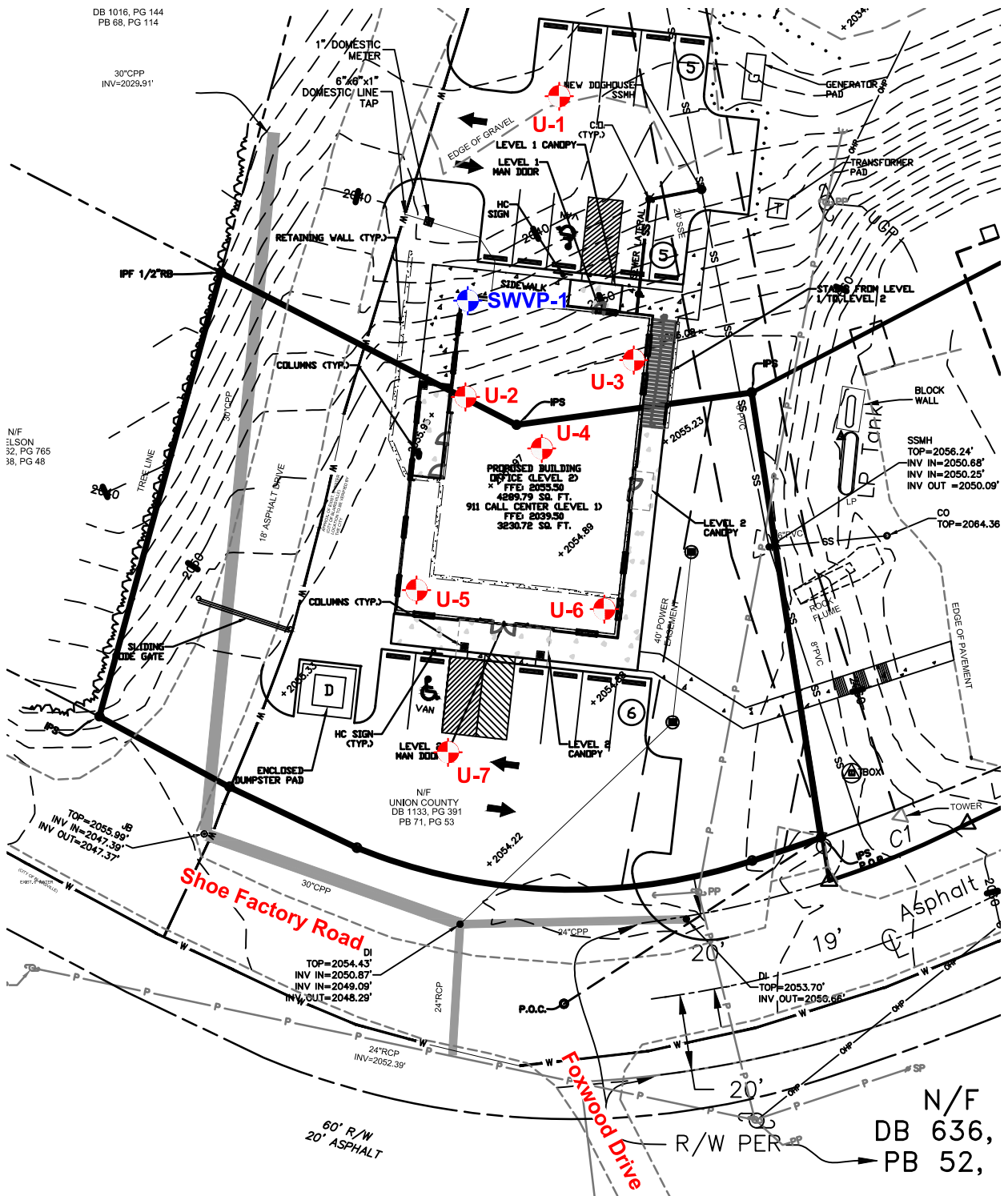
Figure 1: Site Location Plan

Union County 911 Center
Shoe Factory Road
Blairsville, Georgia
Geo-Hydro Project Number 242482.20

DB 1016, PG 144
PB 68, PG 114

30°CPP
INV=2029.91'

NIF
ELSON
32, PG 765
38, PG 48



LEGEND: Soil Test Boring
 Shear Wave Velocity Test

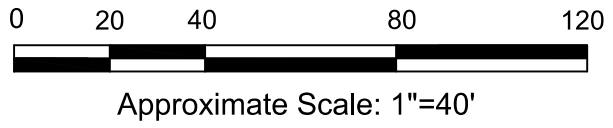


Figure 2: Boring Location Plan

Union County 911 Center
Shoe Factory Road
Blairsville, Georgia
Geo-Hydro Project Number 242482.20

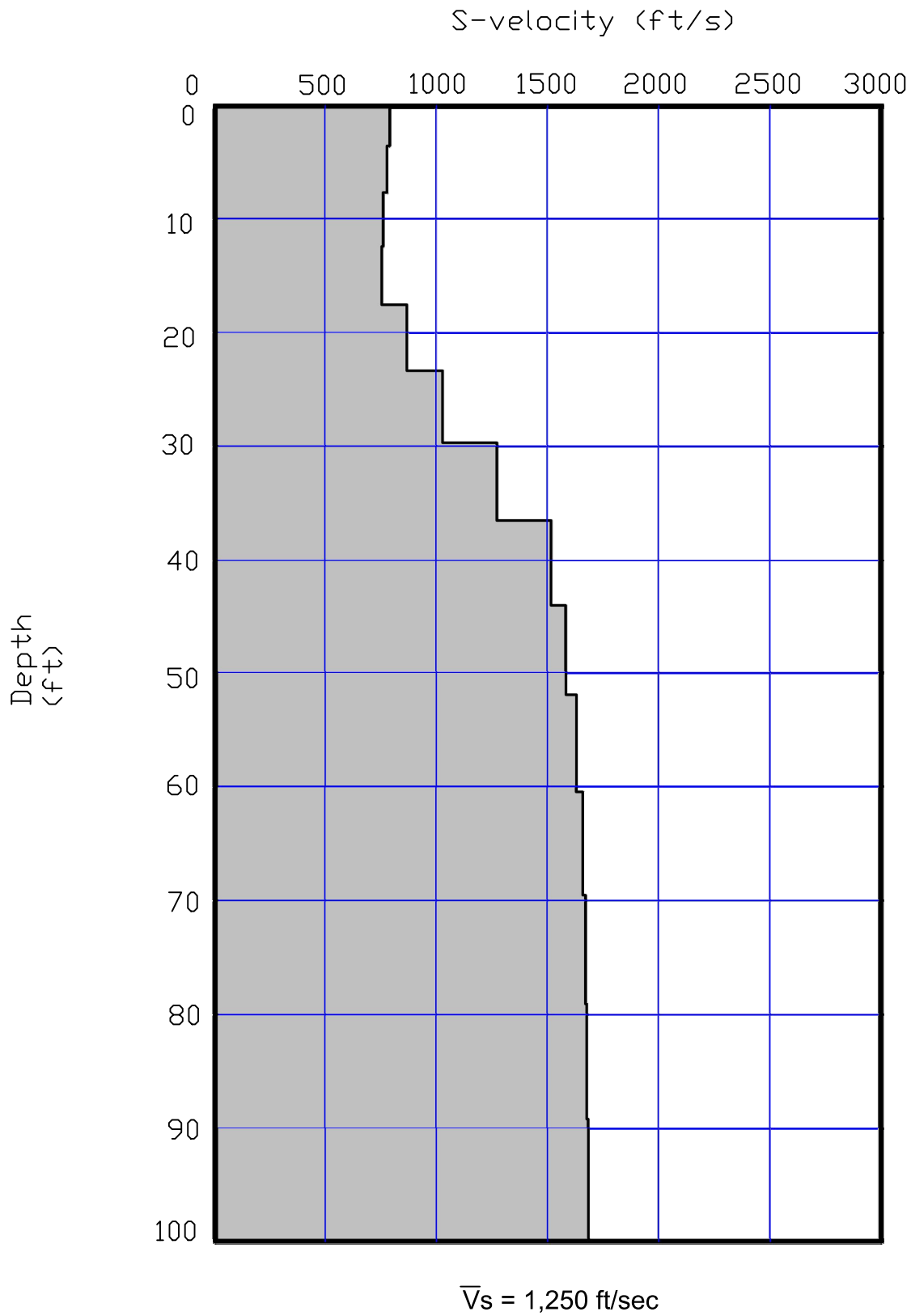


Figure 3: Shear Wave Velocity Profile (SWVP-1)

Union County 911 Center
Shoe Factory Road
Blairsville, Georgia
Geo-Hydro Project Number 242482.20

Symbols and Nomenclature

Symbols

█	Thin-walled tube (TWT) sample recovered
▢	Thin-walled tube (TWT) sample not recovered
●	Standard penetration resistance (ASTM D1586)
50/2"	Number of blows (50) to drive the split-spoon a number of inches (2)
65%	Percentage of rock core recovered
RQD	Rock quality designation - % of recovered core sample which is 4 or more inches long
GW	Groundwater
▼	Water level at least 24 hours after drilling
▽	Water level one hour or less after drilling
ALLUV	Alluvium
TOP	Topsoil
PM	Pavement Materials
CONC	Concrete
FILL	Fill Material
RES	Residual Soil
PWR	Partially Weathered Rock
SPT	Standard Penetration Testing

Penetration Resistance Results		Approximate
	Number of Blows, N	Relative Density
Sands	0-4	very loose
	5-10	loose
	11-20	firm
	21-30	very firm
	31-50	dense
	Over 50	very dense
		Approximate
	Number of Blows, N	Consistency
Silts and Clays	0-1	very soft
	2-4	soft
	5-8	firm
	9-15	stiff
	16-30	very stiff
	31-50	hard
	Over 50	very hard

Drilling Procedures

Soil sampling and standard penetration testing performed in accordance with ASTM D 1586. The standard penetration resistance is the number of blows of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches to drive a 2-inch O.D., 1.4-inch I.D. split-spoon sampler one foot. Rock coring is performed in accordance with ASTM D 2113. Thin-walled tube sampling is performed in accordance with ASTM D 1587.

U-1

Test Boring Record



Project: Union County 911 Center		Project No: 242482.20
Location: Shoe Factory Road, Blairsville, Georgia		Date: 10/10/24
Method: HSA- ASTM D1586	GWT at Drilling: Not Encountered	G.S. Elev: 2037
Driller: GCD (Auto-Hammer)	GWT at 24 hrs: N/A: Boring Backfilled	Logged By: BGS

Elev. (Ft)	Depth (Ft)	GWT	Symbol	Description	N	Standard Penetration Test (Blows/Foot)														
						0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100				
				Gravel (Approximately 7 inches)																
2035				Firm dark red-brown silty fine to medium sand (SM) (FILL)	15															
	5				13															
2030				Firm red-brown and orange clayey fine sand (SC) (FILL)	15															
	10				14															
2025				Firm orange and tan clayey silt (ML) (RESIDUUM)																
	15				15															
				Boring Terminated at 15 feet																
2020																				
	20																			
2015																				
	25																			
2010																				
	30																			

Remarks:

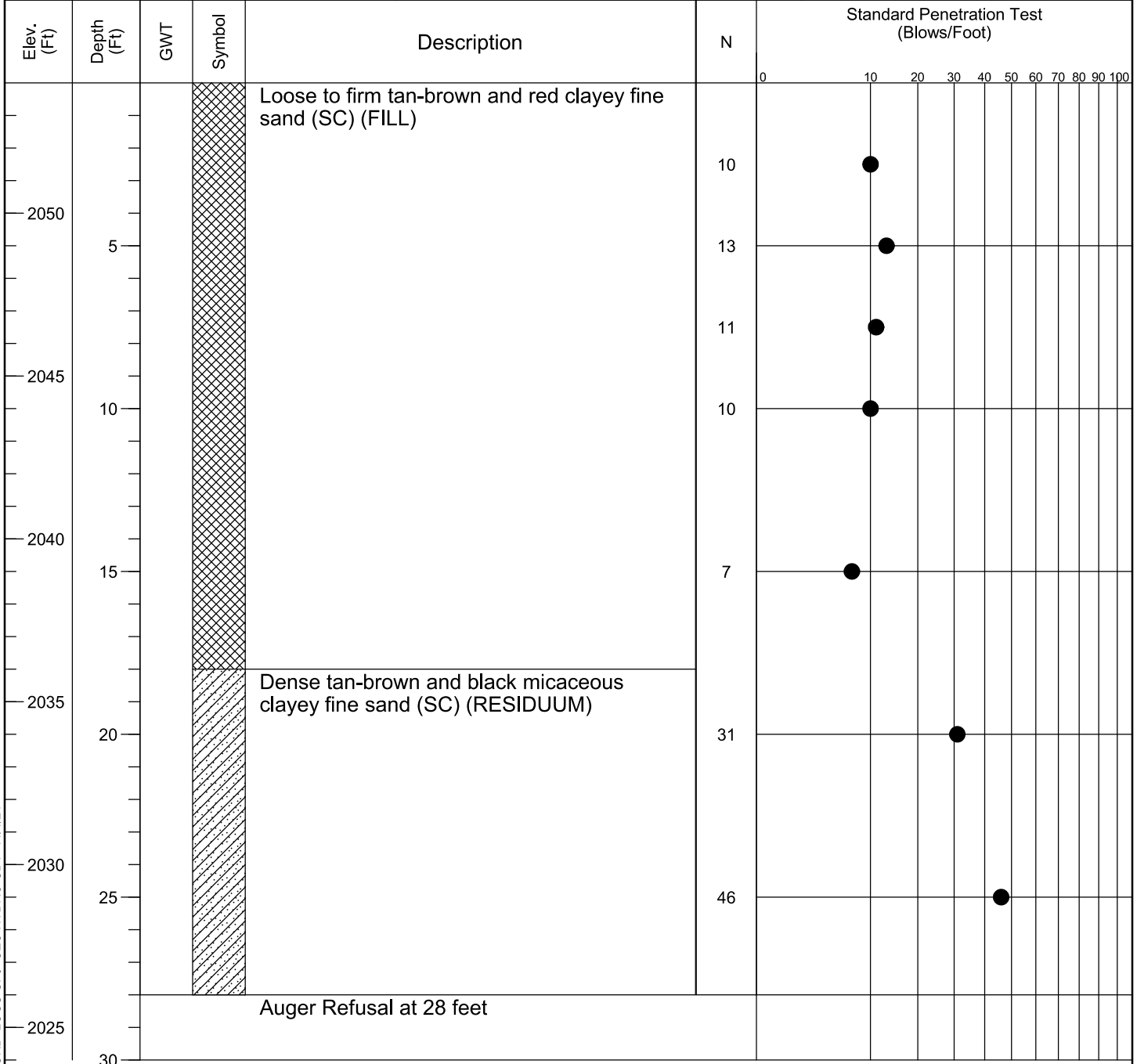
TEST BORING RECORD LOGS.GPJ GEO HYDRO.GDT 11/4/24

U-2

Test Boring Record



Project: Union County 911 Center		Project No: 242482.20
Location: Shoe Factory Road, Blairsville, Georgia		Date: 10/10/24
Method: HSA- ASTM D1586	GWT at Drilling: Not Encountered	G.S. Elev: 2054
Driller: GCD (Auto-Hammer)	GWT at 24 hrs: N/A: Boring Backfilled	Logged By: BGS



TEST BORING RECORD LOGS.GPJ GEO HYDRO.GDT 11/14/24

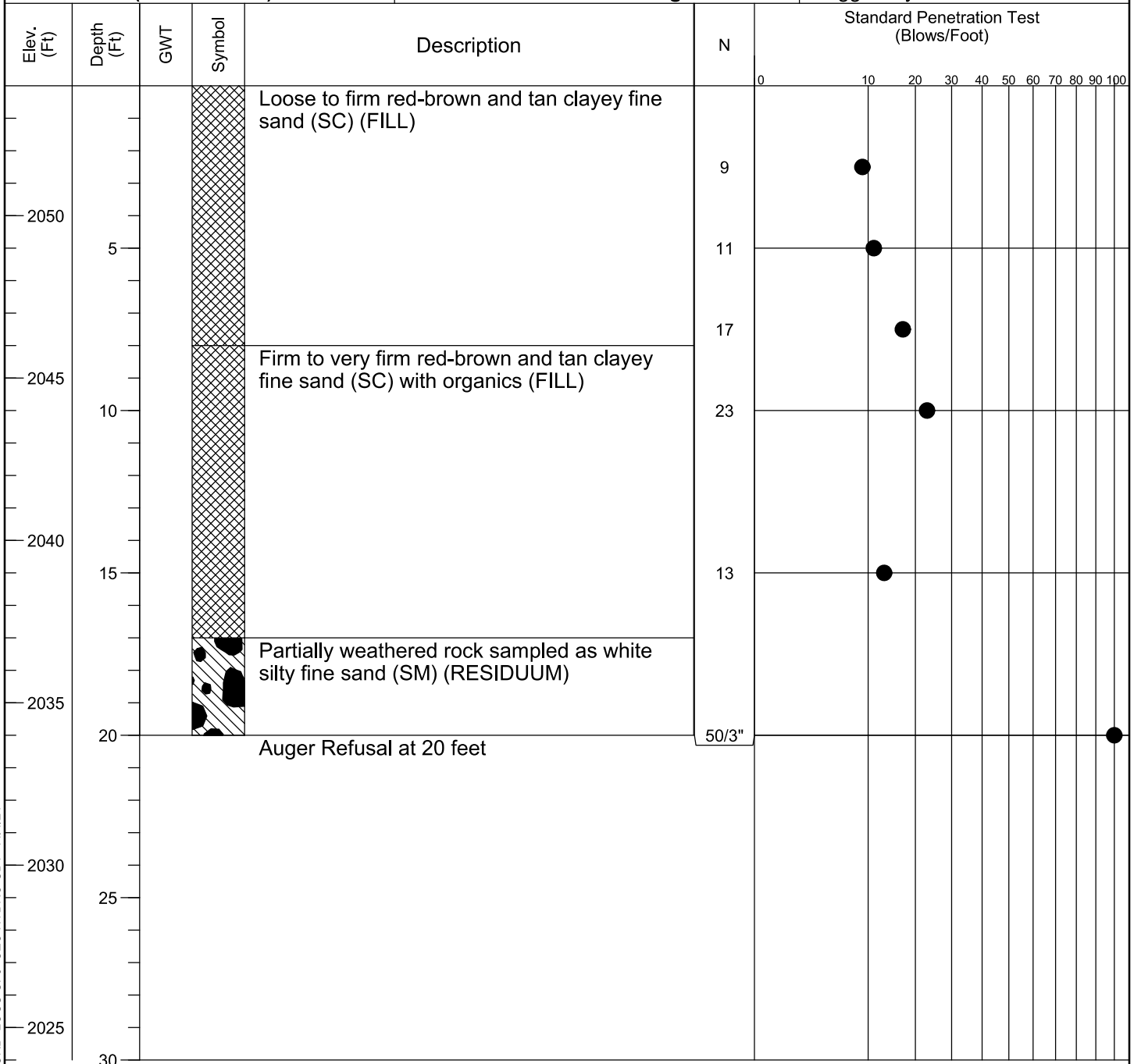
Remarks:

U-3

Test Boring Record



Project: Union County 911 Center		Project No: 242482.20
Location: Shoe Factory Road, Blairsville, Georgia		Date: 10/10/24
Method: HSA- ASTM D1586	GWT at Drilling: Not Encountered	G.S. Elev: 2054
Driller: GCD (Auto-Hammer)	GWT at 24 hrs: N/A: Boring Backfilled	Logged By: BGS



TEST BORING RECORD LOGS.GPJ GEO HYDRO.GDT 11/4/24

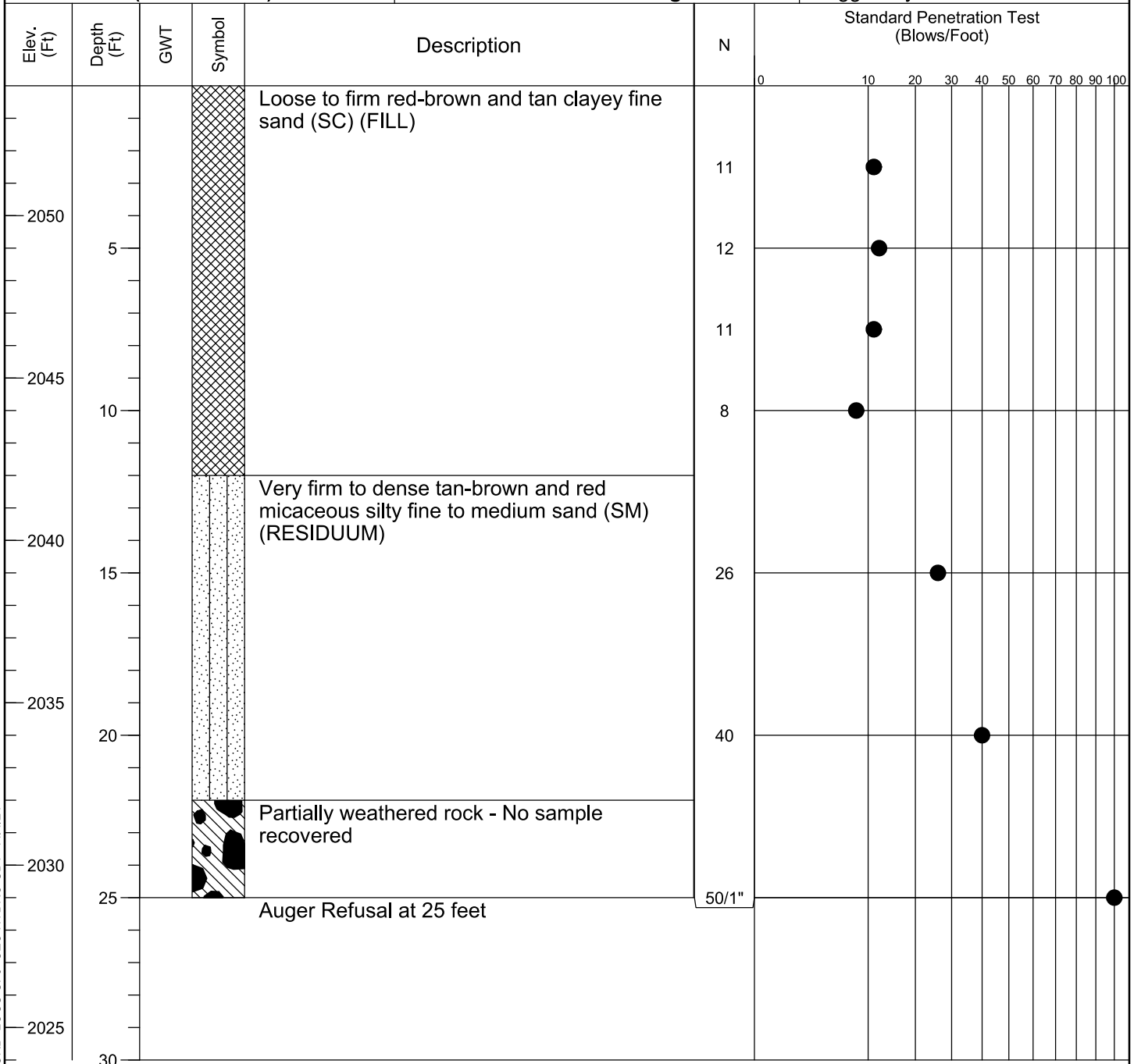
Remarks:

U-4

Test Boring Record



Project: Union County 911 Center		Project No: 242482.20
Location: Shoe Factory Road, Blairsville, Georgia		Date: 10/10/24
Method: HSA- ASTM D1586	GWT at Drilling: Not Encountered	G.S. Elev: 2054
Driller: GCD (Auto-Hammer)	GWT at 24 hrs: N/A: Boring Backfilled	Logged By: BGS



TEST BORING RECORD LOGS.GPJ GEO HYDRO.GDT 11/14/24

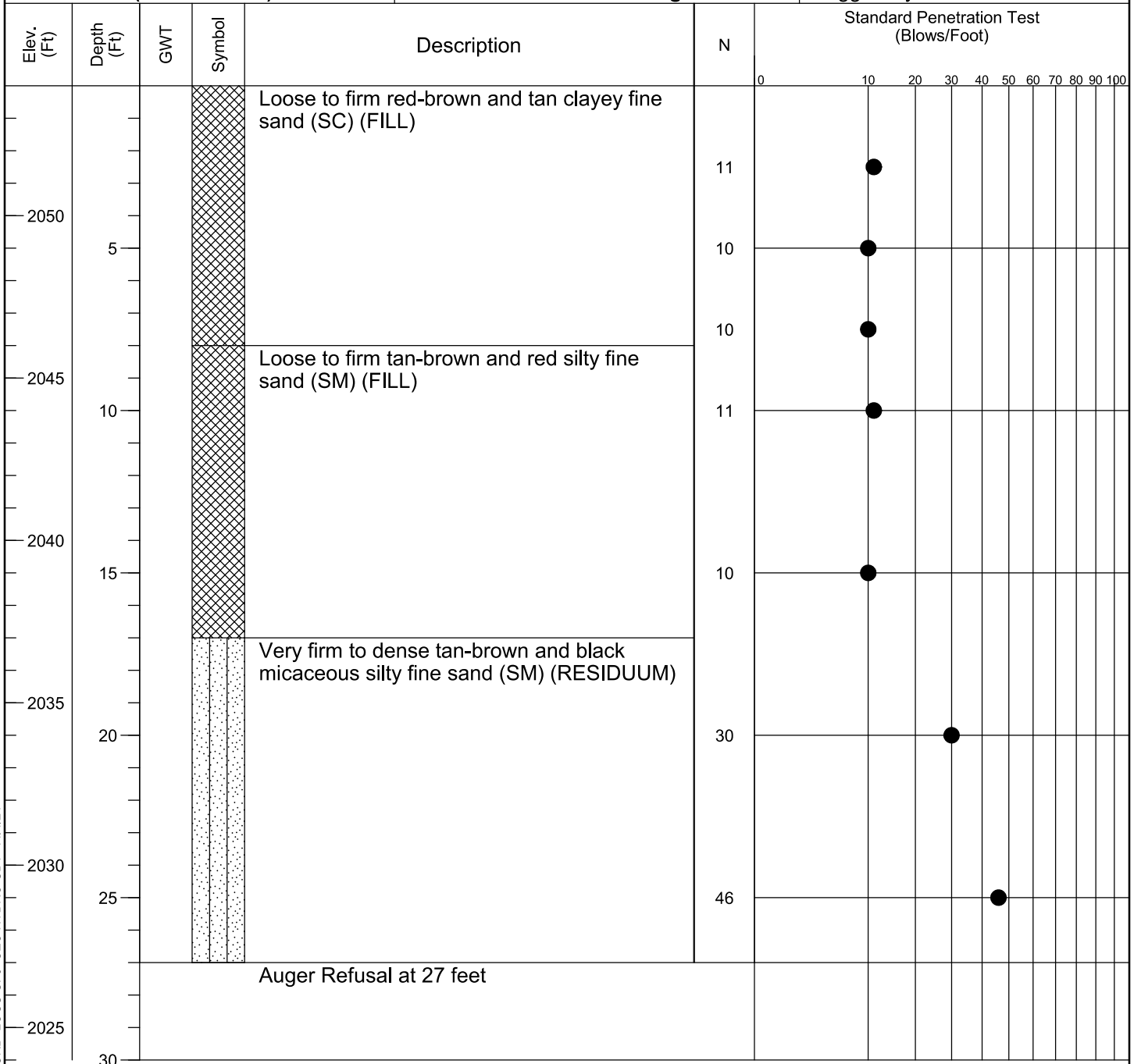
Remarks:

U-5

Test Boring Record



Project: Union County 911 Center		Project No: 242482.20
Location: Shoe Factory Road, Blairsville, Georgia		Date: 10/10/24
Method: HSA- ASTM D1586	GWT at Drilling: Not Encountered	G.S. Elev: 2054
Driller: GCD (Auto-Hammer)	GWT at 24 hrs: N/A: Boring Backfilled	Logged By: BGS



TEST BORING RECORD LOGS.GPJ GEO HYDRO.GDT 11/14/24

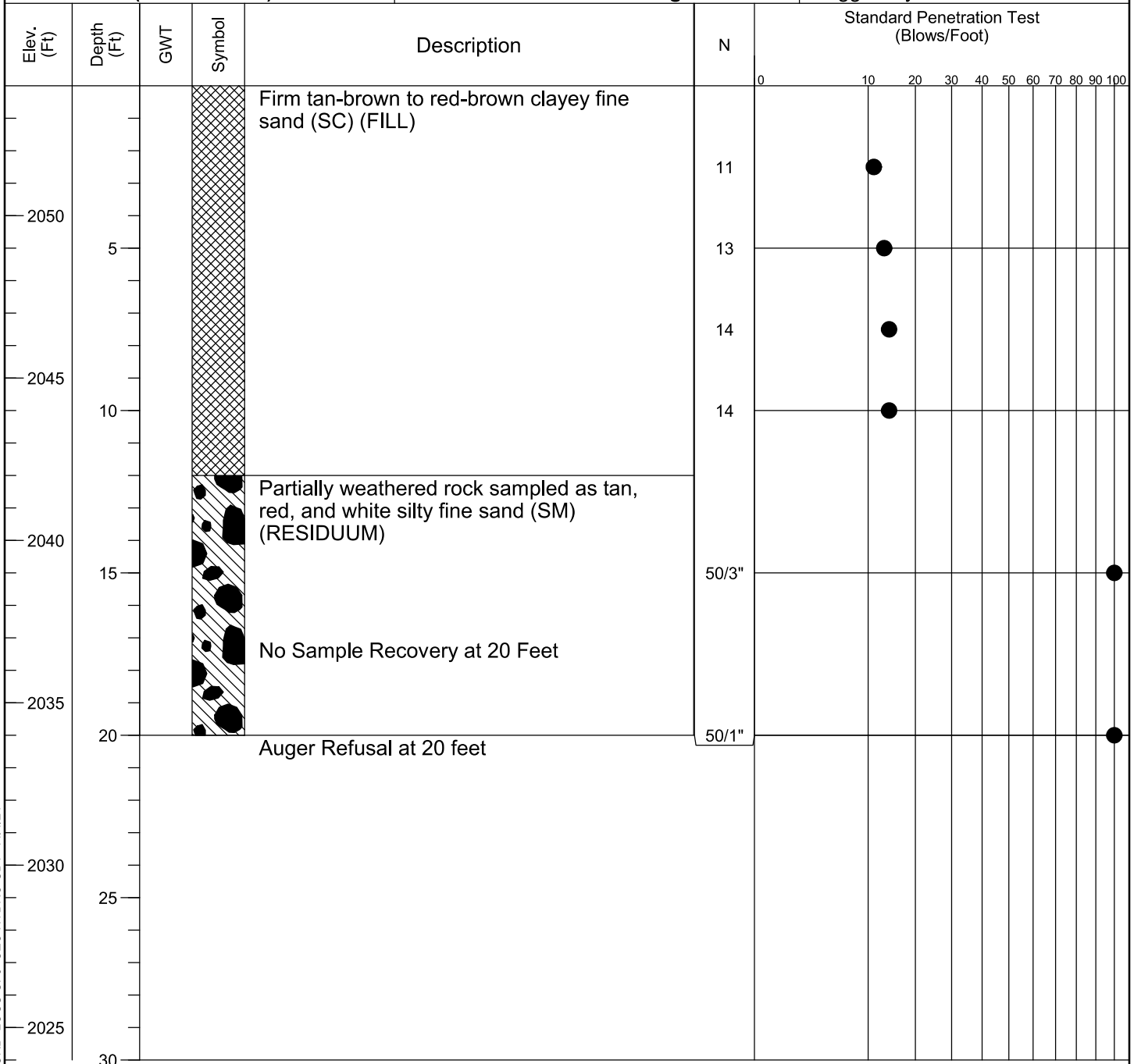
Remarks:

U-6

Test Boring Record



Project: Union County 911 Center		Project No: 242482.20
Location: Shoe Factory Road, Blairsville, Georgia		Date: 10/10/24
Method: HSA- ASTM D1586	GWT at Drilling: Not Encountered	G.S. Elev: 2054
Driller: GCD (Auto-Hammer)	GWT at 24 hrs: N/A: Boring Backfilled	Logged By: BGS



Remarks:

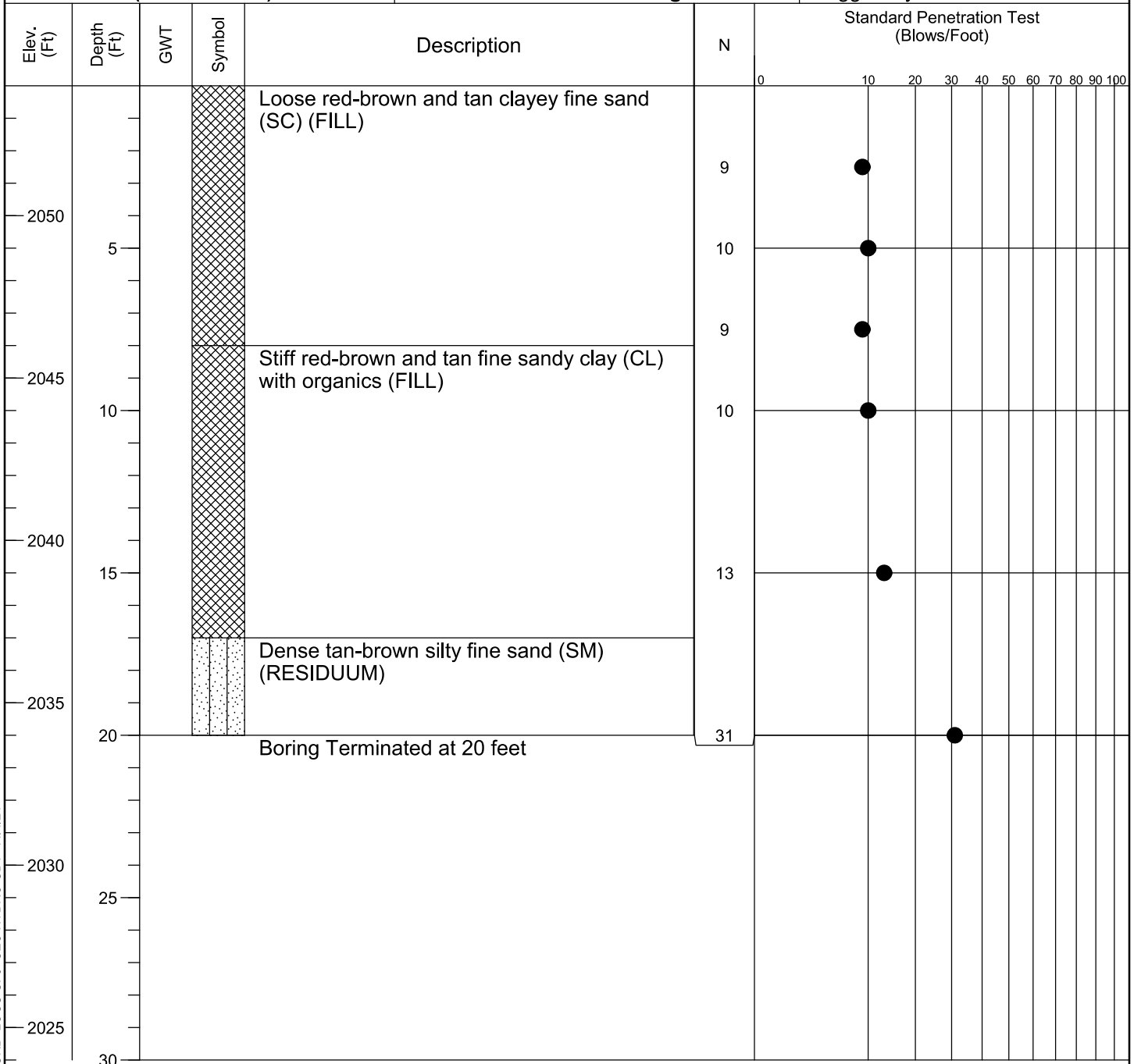
TEST BORING RECORD LOGS.GPJ GEO HYDRO.GDT 11/4/24

U-7

Test Boring Record



Project: Union County 911 Center		Project No: 242482.20
Location: Shoe Factory Road, Blairsville, Georgia		Date: 10/10/24
Method: HSA- ASTM D1586	GWT at Drilling: Not Encountered	G.S. Elev: 2054
Driller: GCD (Auto-Hammer)	GWT at 24 hrs: N/A: Boring Backfilled	Logged By: BGS



Remarks:

TEST BORING RECORD LOGS.GPJ GEO HYDRO.GDT 11/4/24

SECTION 010002 – NOTICE OF COMMENCEMENT (Public Works)

To: Clerk of the Superior Court of _____ County, Georgia

Pursuant to O.C.G.A. 36-82-104(f), not later than 15 days after physically commencing work, the undersigned gives Notice of Commencement of a public work including the following information:

1. Name, address and telephone number of the contractor:

2. Name and location of the public work being constructed or a general description of the improvement:

3. Name and address of the state, county, municipal corporation, or public board or body thereof which is doing the public work:

4. Name and address of the surety for the performance and payment bonds, if any:

5. Name and address of the holder of the security deposit provided pursuant to O.C.G.A. 13-10-1(b)(2)(B), if any:

(Contractor)

(Date)

*This document must be filed with the clerk of the superior court for the county in which the public work is located and a copy of this document must be posted at the public work site no later than 15 days after the contractor physically commences work on the public work.

**Within 10 calendar days of receipt of a written request, give a copy of this Notice of Commencement to any subcontractor, material man, or person making the request.

End of Section 010002

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
2. Type of the Contract.
3. Work phases.
4. Use of premises.
5. Owner's occupancy requirements.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification formats and conventions.
8. Other project specific information as indicated.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: New Union County 911 Call Center

1. Project Location: Blairsville, Georgia

- B. Owner: Union County

1. Owner's Representative

- a. All contact with the Owner shall be made to and through:

Mr. Larry Garrett – County Manager
Union County Government
65 Courthouse Street, Suite 1
Blairsville, GA 30512
O: 706.897.8372

- b. All Owner contacts with the Contractor will be through the Architect whenever possible.

C. Architect: Architect's representative for this project to be:

1. Chris Caudle – Principal
Hussey Gay Bell
3100 Breckinridge Blvd., Building 300
Duluth, GA 30096
Telephone:(770) 923-1600
2. All Owner contacts with the Contractor will be through the Architect whenever possible.

D. The Work consists of the following:

1. Construction of New Union County 911 Call Center as indicated in Contract Documents.
2. All Utility and Civil work as indicated in Contract Documents.
3. Other work as indicated on drawings.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to areas affected by construction.
 - a. Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to 40 feet beyond building perimeter; 5 feet beyond primary roadway curbs, walkways, and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet beyond pervious paving areas - see civil drawings. The adjacent occupied building must remain active and not be disrupted by construction.
 2. Not used.
 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

- a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
- b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Not used.

1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Not used.

1.7 SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS

A. Not used.

B. Not used.

C. Not used.

D. Not used.

E. In all cases, a construction fence shall be provided to enclose the work area, storage areas, contractor, and his employee parking.

F. The Owner reserves the option to retain any removed materials and equipment he selects.

G. All workmen shall be fully clothed and shall be expected to exhibit acceptable behavior. Contractor shall notify free underground utility locator service at 1-800-282-7411 before excavations begin.

H. Not used.

1.8 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.9 COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL CLEAN WATER ACT

A. To maintain compliance with the Federal Clean Water Act, the requirements of Georgia's NPDES General Permit for construction are to be met in the following manner:

1. A/E shall prepare and submit BMPs (Best Management Practice) to the Owner during the permitting phase of each project. For all NPDES forms and procedures, the Owner shall be listed as the primary permittee and the Operator/Contractor of record shall be listed as the secondary permittee.
2. NOI, or Notice of Intent, shall be prepared by the A/E and forwarded to the Operator/Contractor for signature. NOI shall then be returned to Owner for further processing. NOI shall be submitted prior to the commencement of any work on site.
3. An Erosion, Sedimentation and Pollution control Plan shall be developed by A/E and implemented for each construction site.
4. A/E shall prepare and implement a CMP (Comprehensive Monitoring Plan) prior to any construction on site. CMP should be submitted at time of project permit submittal.
5. A/E shall make first certification of project/site conditions and shall provide, as engineer of record, periodic inspections as required to ensure that site work proceeds as indicated by contract documents.
6. Monitoring of the plan and weekly inspections shall be provided by the Owner's soil engineering firm of record on each site. The A/E shall coordinate with the

soils engineer as to monitoring locations, any required changes to the plan, etc. The A/E shall make all changes to the plan.

7. NOT, or Notice of Termination, shall be prepared by the A/E and forwarded to the Operator/Contractor for signature. NOT shall then be returned to the Owner for further processing. Owner will forward executed forms as required.

1.10 SCHEDULES AND PAYMENTS

- A. A “CPM” type construction progress schedule shall be submitted at the Pre-Construction conference.
- B. A schedule of values shall be submitted as required by the General Conditions.
- C. The initial Application for Payment will not be approved until the progress schedule and the schedule of Values has been received and approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- D. Initial Payment Application: Action and submittals which must precede submittal of contractor’s first payment application.
 1. Listing of Subcontractors and Principal Suppliers and Fabricators.
 2. Schedule of values
 3. Progress schedule
 4. Schedule of submittals.
 5. Listing of Contractor’s staff assignments and principal consultants
- E. Monthly Payment Application: Actions and submittals which must be included with each monthly payment Application
 1. DE Form 0263 cover sheet, with AIA form G703 as back-up
 2. Summary of Materials Stored, DE Form 0264, with invoices
 3. Schedule of Change Orders, DE Form 0265
 4. Subcontractor back-up for work claimed on payment application
 5. Completed “Lien Waiver and Release” form, if requested by Owner.
- F. Final Payment Application: Actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of Contractor’s final payment application:
 1. Completion of project closeout requirements
 2. Completion of items specified for completion beyond time of substantial completion
 3. Completion of incomplete work
 4. Transmittal of required project construction records to Owner
 5. Removal of temporary facilities, services, surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements
 6. Change over of door locks and other Contractor’s access provisions to Owner’s property

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Owner shall be included on distribution for all final APPROVED or APPROVED AS NOTED

shop drawings, brochures, catalog cuts, etc. Provide one copy each during the course of construction as they are approved, electronic and printed.

1.12 PROJECT SIGN

- A. Project sign shall be included in the contract documents.
- B. Signs shall be painted with a minimum of two coats of exterior paint. Contractor shall employ Professional sign painter to paint all lettering.
- C. This sign shall be the only free standing sign permitted on the project site
- D. All wording shall be verified with the Owner prior to installation on project site. Project sign to list GC/Architect/Owner information.

1.13 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Maintain a record set of blueline prints of contract drawings and shop drawings in a clean, undamaged condition. All addenda shall be posted in the record set in appropriate locations. Mark-up the set of record documents to show the actual installation. When shop drawings are used for mark-up, record a cross reference at the corresponding location on the working drawings. Give particular attention to concealed work that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
 - 1. Mark records sets with red erasable pencil and, where feasible, use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of work.
 - 2. Note related change order numbers where applicable.
 - 3. Note change order in green erasable pencil.
- B. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project manual, including specifications and Addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as change orders and similar modifications issued in printed form during construction. All addenda shall be posted in the record specs in appropriate locations. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in the actual work performed.
- C. Final Site/Utility/As-built Survey is required upon substantial completion.
- D. Maintenance Manuals:
 - 1. Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind data into individual binders properly identified and indexed. Bind each set of data into a heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl covered binder with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark the appropriate identification on both front and spine of each binder.
 - 2. Include the following types of information in operation and maintenance manuals:
 - a. Emergency instructions
 - b. Spare parts listing
 - c. Copies of warranties

- d. Wiring diagrams
- e. Recommended “turn-around” cycle

1.14 PREREQUISITE FOR FINAL ACCEPTANCE (SUBMITTAL AND APPROVAL OF ALL ITEMS LISTED IS REQUIRED PRIOR TO FINAL PAYMENT)

- A. Submit the original Fire Marshal’s occupancy permit to the Owner.
- B. Building Inspection Department’s original occupancy permit should be sent to the Owner.
- C. Certificate which warrants that all materials, products and assemblies incorporated in this project are Totally free of asbestos, PCB or any other such hazardous material.
- D. Owner after completion of project may elect and pay to use service of an independent testing Agency to test for asbestos content. If asbestos materials are found to exist in work performed by the Contractor for the project, the Contractor shall pay for the additional testing and shall replace the asbestos containing material at no cost to the Owner.
- E. General Contractor, and Subcontractors, shall be required to submit completed “Certificate of the Contractor/Statutory Affidavit” forms on each project.
- F. Final acceptance of the project shall not be granted until General Contractor has submitted all the Required “as-built” documents to the A/E (and Owner) and to any governing entities that require them.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

PART 4 - END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
 - 1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
 - 2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
 - 4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: The Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received more than 60 days after commencement of the Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.
 - 1. Submit 1 pdf copy of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals.
 - 2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
 - 3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and

separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.

- b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
 - c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
 - g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
 - h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
4. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within two weeks of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within 3 weeks of receipt of the request, or two weeks of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. Acceptance will be in the form of a change order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
 3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
 4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
 5. The request is directly related to an "or-equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
 6. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may

include compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.

7. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
 10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012900 - APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. Copies of building permits.
 6. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 7. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 8. Performance and payment bonds.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Conservation.
 - 3. Coordination Drawings.
 - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 5. Cleaning and protection.

- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Field Engineering" specifies procedures for field engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" for progress meetings, coordination meetings, and preinstallation conferences.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for coordinating contract closeout.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative

procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of schedules.
 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 4. Progress meetings.
 5. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
 2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
 3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
 4. Thermal shock.
 5. Excessively high or low humidity.
 6. Air contamination or pollution.

7. Water or ice.
8. Solvents.
9. Chemicals.
10. Light.
11. Radiation.
12. Puncture.
13. Abrasion.
14. Heavy traffic.
15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
16. Bacteria.
17. Rodent and insect infestation.
18. Combustion.
19. Electrical current.
20. High-speed operation.
21. Improper lubrication.
22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
23. Contact between incompatible materials.
24. Destructive testing.
25. Misalignment.
26. Excessive weathering.
27. Unprotected storage.
28. Improper shipping or handling.
29. Theft.
30. Vandalism.

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction Conference
 - 2. Not Used
 - 3. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 4. Progress / Coordination Meetings
 - 5. Jobsite Progress meetings.
 - 6. Coordination meetings.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Prior to work starting, a pre-construction conference shall be held. Prior to the preconstruction conference, the Architect will submit to the General Contractor a letter of intent to award a contract. Said letter will describe information and documents required for the pre-construction conference. The contractor shall prepare the following items to be submitted to the Owner at the pre-construction conference:
 - 1. CPM Schedule (4 copies)
 - 2. Performance Bond with Power of Attorney. Include bond number and letter from the bonding company stating their A. M. Best rating and size (1 original, 2 copies). Submit these forms on standard bond forms. Performance Bond for major subcontractors with Power of Attorney. Include bond number and letter from the bonding company stating their A. M. Best rating and size (1 original, 2 copies). These bonds may be submitted later, but must be submitted prior to the particular subcontractor beginning work on the site. The Owner will not pay the General Contractor for work performed by a non-approved subcontractor.
 - 3. Labor and Material Payment Bond, including bond number (1 original and 2 copies). Submit these bonds on standard bond forms. Certificates of Insurance (1 original and 2 copies).
 - 4. W-9 form.
 - 5. List of subcontractors with contact persons and 24-hour telephone numbers. Include same for General Contractor's Project Manager and Job Superintendent.
- B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the General Contractor and its superintendent; site grading sub-contractor, utility sub-contractor, and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
 - 2. Critical work sequencing.

3. Designation of responsible personnel.
4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
8. Preparation of record documents.
9. Use of the premises.
10. Parking availability.
11. Office, work, and storage areas.
12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
13. Safety procedures.
14. First aid.
15. Security.
16. Housekeeping.
17. Working hours.

1.3 PARTNERING WORKSHOP

- A. Not used.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Conduct a preinstallation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. All shop drawings and / or submittals must be reviewed and approved by the Owner and Architect prior to conference. Pre-installation conference to be held prior to any installation, except as required for mock-up installations. At a minimum, the following Pre-Installation Conferences will be required (multiple conferences will be required on phased work):

1. Sheet Waterproofing
2. Footing / Foundation Placement
3. Roofing
4. Porcelain Tile/Ceramic Tile/Quarry Tile
5. Casework
6. Water Source Heat Pump (WSHP) Mock-Up
 - a. Provide WSHP mock-ups, minimum two per floor.
 - b. Include all hook-ups to WSHP and all other above ceiling items to insure coordination of available space with clearance requirements for units.
 - c. Installation will be reviewed by Owner, Architect, Mechanical, & Electrical Engineers for compliance with design requirements and standards.
7. Painting / Finish (Room Finish Mock-Up)
 - a. Prior to final coat of paint, prepare a typical room for review of finishes.
 - b. Mock-up room shall have block fill all required coats of paint for Owner verification of paint colors, sheen, and acceptable quality / coverage.
 - c. Mock-up room to have ceiling grid and finished lighting in place and operating.

- B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each preinstallation conference.
 - 2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, and the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect.
 - 3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

1.5 PROGRESS / COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Monthly, during the entire construction time and close-out of the project, the Contractor and certain subcontractors shall attend Progress / Coordination Meetings held in the Owner's offices. Parties required to attend are:
 - 1. Contractor's Job Superintendent
 - 2. Contractor's Project Manager or Principal of the Contractor.
 - 3. Any subcontractor requested to attend by the Owner or Architect, active on the jobsite, ore requesting payment on the current payment application.
 - 4. Representative of the Owner.
 - 5. Representative of the Architect.

1.6 JOBSITE PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct jobsite progress meetings at the Project Site at regular intervals. Notify the Owner and the Architect of scheduled meeting dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request. Schedule: weekly, or as determined by the Architect and Owner.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and the Architect, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to insure that current and

- subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - a. Interface requirements.
 - b. Time.
 - c. Sequences.
 - d. Status of submittals.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Off-site fabrication problems.
 - g. Access.
 - h. Site utilization.
 - i. Temporary facilities and services.
 - j. Hours of work.
 - k. Hazards and risks.
 - l. Housekeeping.
 - m. Quality and work standards.
 - n. Change Orders.
 - o. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each meeting, distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
1. Schedule Updating: Revise the Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Submittal schedule.
 3. Shop Drawings.
 4. Product Data.
 5. Samples.
 6. Quality assurance submittals.
 7. Mock up Walls
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Permits.
 2. Applications for Payment.
 3. Performance and payment bonds.
 4. Insurance certificates.
 5. List of subcontractors.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 1 Section "Applications for Payment" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
 2. Division 1 Section "Coordination" specifies requirements governing preparation and submittal of required Coordination Drawings.
 3. Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.
 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Control" specifies requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports.
 5. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals

concurrently for coordination.

- a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.
- a. Allow 2 weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
 - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
 - c. Allow 2 weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
 - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
 - e. All submittals shall be transmitted within eight (8) weeks of the notice to proceed.
 - f. Contractor shall fully review each submittal for compliance with the contract documents prior to submittal, and certify each compliance.
 - g. All submittals shall be directed to the architect's designated contract administrator, with copy to the architect and engineer.
- B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
1. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.
 2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of the Architect.
 - d. Name and address of the Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of the supplier.
 - g. Name of the manufacturer.
 - h. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using a transmittal form. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.
1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's signed certification that information

complies with Contract Document requirements.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 30 days after the date established for "Commencement of the Work."
1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values."
 2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
 3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.
 6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities. Use "Wing" or "Floor" designations as indicated on the Plans.
- C. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within 10 days of the date required for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with the list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values, and the list of products as well as the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:
 - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
 - b. Related Section number.
 - c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples).
 - d. Name of the subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the part of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
 - g. Scheduled date for the Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- D. All submittals shall be complete within eight (8) weeks of the notice to proceed.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:
 - 1. Dimensions.
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards.
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 - 7. Initial Submittal: Submit electronic .PDF files for the Architect's review, and any printed documents necessary for review. The Architect will not print copies of

submittals. Maintain one (1) printed copy of the returned submittal for the jobsite, one (1) printed copy for the record set, marked as a "Record Document" and returned with the close-out documents. If comments are made on printed documents, the contractor shall electronically scan and return record of those documents to the Architect.

8. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.

1.6 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
 - b. Compliance with trade association standards.
 - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
 - d. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
 - e. Notation of coordination requirements.
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
3. Submittals: Submit electronic .PDF files for the Architect's review, and any printed documents necessary for review, with appropriate copies for engineer's review.. The Architect will not print copies of submittals. Maintain one (1) printed copy of the returned submittal for the jobsite, one (1) printed copy for the record set, marked as a "Record Document" and returned with the close-out documents. If comments are made on printed documents, the contractor shall electronically scan and return record of those documents to the Architect.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
 - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.7 SAMPLES

SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
1. Mock Up Walls:
 - a. Furnish (2) two 8'-0" wide x 8'-0" tall mock up walls:
 - b. One exterior metal stud wall with brick veneer and window. Showing window header and sill conditions.
 - c. One exterior wall showing the parapet/coping and soldier course.
 2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 3. Preliminary Submittals: Submit a full set of choices where Samples are submitted for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices.
 - a. The Architect will review and return preliminary submittals with the Architect's notation, indicating selection and other action.
 4. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction, and return one set for "Record Documents."
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
 - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized

certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Control."

1.9 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Approved," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Approved as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

3. Returned for Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "Not Approved, Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.

a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Not Approved, Revise and Resubmit" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

4. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, the Architect will return the submittal marked "Action Not Required."

C. Costs incurred from reviews necessary due to non-compliance from initial or subsequent comments from the architect or his consultants will be the responsibility of the contractor if he neglects to incorporate or appropriately respond to initial comments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 013300

SUBMITTALS

013300 - 7

Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents

Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

SECTION 014000 – QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.
- B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
 - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching: specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, the Contractor shall coordinate and schedule inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified in the Contract Documents and required by the authority having jurisdiction.

1. The Owner will employ and pay qualified independent testing agencies to perform required inspections, tests and quality control measures.
- B. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.
1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated noncompliance with Contract Document requirements.
- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Provide access to the Work.
 2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
 3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
 4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
 5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
 6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
 7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.
- D. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect and the Contractor in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
1. The agency shall notify the Architect and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.

E. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests taking samples, and similar activities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Unless the Contractor is responsible for this service, the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service to the Architect. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service through the Contractor.

1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
2. Report Data: written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Date of issue.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
 - f. Designation of the work and test method.
 - g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - h. Complete inspection or test data.
 - i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
 - j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
 - k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
 - l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - m. Recommendations on retesting.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section “Cutting and Patching.”
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
- C. Repair and protection is Contractor’s responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 014000

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PROJECT: New 911 Center for Union County

LOCATION: 507 Shoe Factory Rd, Blairsville, GA 30512

PERMIT APPLICANT: Hussey Gay Bell, Attn: Chris Caudle

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: 3100 Breckinridge Blvd., Bldg. 300, Duluth, GA 30096

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: Christopher Caudle, AIA

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Brandon J. Hoffman, PE, SE

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Thomas Beal, PE

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Wesley Wommack, PE

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: Chris Caudle, AIA

This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted in accordance with Section 1704.3 of the 2012 International Building Code. It includes a *Schedule of Special Inspection Services* applicable to the above-referenced Project as well as the identity of the individuals, agencies, or firms intended to be retained for conducting these inspections. If applicable, it includes *Requirements for Seismic Resistance* and/or *Requirements for Wind Resistance*.

Are Requirements for Seismic Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections? Yes No

Are Requirements for Wind Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections? Yes No

The Special Inspector(s) shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish interim inspection reports to the Building Official and to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at a frequency agreed upon by the Design Professional and the Building Official prior to the start of work. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge prior to completion of that phase of work. A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting required special inspections and corrections of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at the conclusion of the project.

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge:

X Weekly Bi-Weekly Monthly Other; specify: _____

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Statement of Special Inspections Prepared by:

CHRISTOPHER M. CAUDLE, AIA
Type or print name

[Signature] 12-6-24
Signature Date

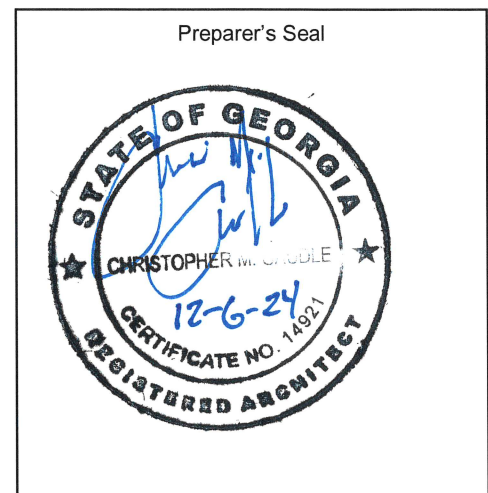
Building Official's Acceptance:

Signature Date

Permit Number:

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Building Official:

Monthly Bi-Monthly Upon Completion Other; specify: _____



Statement of Special Inspections Requirements for Seismic Resistance

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements

Seismic Design Category: C

Statement of Special Inspection for Seismic Resistance Required (Yes/No): Yes

Description of seismic force-resisting system subject to special inspection and testing for seismic resistance:

(Required for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F in accordance with IBC Sections 1705.11.1 through 1705.11.3, 1707.12.1 and 1705.12.2.)

N/A. Structural steel not specifically detailed for seismic resistance and intermediate reinforced masonry shear walls do not need special inspections for seismic resistance.

Description of designated seismic systems subject to special inspection and testing for seismic resistance:

(Required for architectural, electrical and mechanical systems and their components that require design in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7, have a component importance factor, I_p , greater than one and are in Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F.)

- Inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency or standby power systems
- Inspection during installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials, and their associated mechanical units
- Inspection during the installation and anchorage of HVAC ductwork that will contain hazardous materials
- Inspection during installation of mechanical and electrical equipment, including duct work, piping systems and their structural supports, where automatic fire sprinkler systems are installed to verify one of the following unless flexible sprinkler hose fittings are used:
 - a. ASCE/SEI 7, Section 13.2.3 minimum required clearances have been provided.
 - b. A three inch or greater nominal clearance has been provided between fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs and: structural members not used collectively or independently to support the sprinklers; equipment attached to the building structure; and other systems' piping.

Description of additional seismic systems and components requiring special inspections and testing:

(Required for systems noted in IBC Section 1705.11, cases 3, 4 & 5 in Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F.)

None required.

Description of additional seismic systems and components requiring testing:

(Where required per IBC Section 1705.13)

| None required.

Statement of Responsibility:

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

Statement of Special Inspections Requirements for Wind Resistance

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements

Nominal Design Wind Speed, V_{asd} : 92 m.p.h.

Wind Exposure Category: C

Statement of Special Inspection for Wind Resistance Required (Yes/No): No
(Required in wind exposure Category B, where the nominal design wind speed, V_{asd} , is 120 miles per hour or greater. Required in wind exposure Category C or D, where the nominal design wind speed, V_{asd} , is 110 miles per hour or greater.)

Description of main windforce-resisting system subject to special inspection for wind resistance:

(Required for systems noted in IBC Section 1705.10.1 and 1705.10.2)

N/A

Description of windforce-resisting components subject to special inspection for wind resistance:

(Required for systems and components noted in IBC Section 1705.10.3)

N/A

Statement of Responsibility:

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.1.1 Special Cases (work unusual in nature, including but not limited to alternative materials and systems, unusual design applications, materials and systems with special manufacturer's requirements - add additional rows as needed.)	Submittal review, shop (3) and/or field inspection				
1. Inspection of anchors post-installed in solid grouted masonry: Per research reports including verification of anchor type, anchor dimensions, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, masonry unit, grout, masonry compressive strength, anchor embedment and tightening torque	Field inspection		Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source		
2. Aggregate Pier Inspection: The special inspector's responsibilities include, but are not limited to, review of the aggregate pier designer's use of soil parameters as presented in the project soils report, and during construction, verification of aggregate properties, type and number of lifts of aggregate, hole size and depths and top elevations of the pier elements, and applied energy. Additionally, results of qualitative tests on production aggregate pier elements such as modulus load testing, uplift pull-out testing, bottom stabilization tests and dynamic cone penetration tests, shall be reviewed to verify compliance with design specifications.	Field inspection		Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source		
1705.2.1 Structural Steel Construction					
1. Fabricator and erector documents (Verify reports and certificates as listed in AISC 360, Section N 3.2 for compliance with construction documents)	Submittal Review		Each submittal		
2. Material verification of structural steel	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
3. Structural steel welding:					
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-1)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-2)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe (4)		
c. Inspection tasks After Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-3)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
d. Nondestructive testing (NDT) of welded joints:					
1) Complete penetration groove welds 5/16" or greater in risk category III or IV	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic testing - 100%		Periodic		
2) Complete penetration groove welds 5/16" or greater in risk category II	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic testing - 10% of welds minimum		Periodic		
3) Welded joints subject to fatigue when required by AISC 360, Appendix 3, Table A-3.1	Shop (3) or field radiographic or Ultrasonic testing		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
4) Fabricator's NDT reports when fabricator performs NDT	Verify reports		Each submittal (5)		
4. Structural steel bolting:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Bolting (Observe, or perform tasks for each bolted connection, in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-1)			Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During Bolting (Observe the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-2)			Observe (4)		
1) Pre-tensioned and slip-critical joints					
a) Turn-of-nut with matching markings			Periodic		
b) Direct tension indicator			Periodic		
c) Twist-off type tension control bolt			Periodic		
d) Turn-of-nut without matching markings			Continuous		
e) Calibrated wrench			Continuous		
2) Snug-tight joints			Periodic		
c. Inspection tasks After Bolting (Perform tasks for each bolted connection in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-3)			Perform (4)		
5. Visual inspection of exposed cut surfaces of galvanized structural steel main members and exposed corners of the rectangular HSS for cracks subsequent to galvanizing	Shop (3) or field inspection		Periodic		
6. Embedments (Verify diameter, grade, type, length, embedment. See 1705.3 for anchors)	Field inspection		Periodic		
7. Verify member locations, braces, stiffeners, and application of joint details at each connection comply with construction documents	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.2.2 Cold-Formed Steel Deck					
1. Manufacturer documents (Verify reports and certificates as listed in SDI QA/QC, Section 2, Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 for compliance with construction documents)	Submittal Review		Each submittal		
2. Material verification of steel deck, mechanical fasteners and welding materials	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
3. Cold-formed steel deck placement:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Deck Placement (Perform the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.1)			Perform (4)		
b. Inspection tasks After Deck Placement (Perform the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.2)			Perform (4)		
4. Cold-formed steel deck welding:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Welding (Observe the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.3)			Observe (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During Welding (Observe the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.4)			Observe (4)		
c. Inspection tasks After Welding (Perform the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.5)			Perform (4)		
5. Cold-formed steel deck mechanical fastening:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Mechanical Fastening (Observe the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.6)			Observe (4)		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
		b. Inspection tasks During Mechanical Fastening (Observe the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.7)			Observe (4)
c. Inspection tasks After Mechanical Fastening (Perform the QA tasks listed in SDI QA/QC, Appendix 1 Table 1.8)			Perform (4)		
1705.2.3. Open-Web Steel Joists and Joist Girders					
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders.					
a. End connections - welding or bolted.	per SJI CJ or SJI 100		Periodic		
b.. Bridging - horizontal or diagonal.					
1) Standard bridging.	per SJI CJ or SJI 100		Periodic		
2) Bridging that differs from the specifications listed in SJI CJ or SJI 100.			Periodic		
1705.2.4. Cold-Formed Steel Trusses Spanning 60 feet or Greater					
Verify temporary and permanent restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.3 Concrete Construction					
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
2. Reinforcing bar welding:					
a. Verification of weldability of bars other than ASTM A706.			Periodic		
b. Inspection of single-pass fillet welds 5/16 or less in size.			Periodic		
c. Inspection of all other welds.			Continuous		
3. Inspection of anchors cast in concrete.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
4. Inspection of anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members per research reports, or, if no specific requirements are provided, requirements shall be provided by the registered design professional and approved by the building official, including verification of anchor type, anchor dimensions, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, concrete minimum thickness, anchor embedment and tightening torque	Field inspection		Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source		
a. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontal or upward-inclined orientation that resist sustained tension loads.			Continuous		
b. Mechanical and adhesive anchors note defined in 4a.			Periodic		
5. Verify use of approved design mix	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
6. a. Prior to placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, fresh concrete sampling, perform slump or slump flow, and air content density tests, and determine temperature of concrete.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Continuous		
6. b. Verify that concrete specimens for strength tests are maintained in the required initial curing and laboratory curing environment, and that the maximum and minimum temperatures during the initial curing period are reported.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Continuous		
7. Inspection of concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection		Continuous		
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
9. Inspection of prestressed concrete:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Application of prestressing force			Continuous		
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons			Continuous		
10. Inspect erection of precast concrete members			Periodic		
11. Verification of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs	Review field testing and laboratory reports		Periodic		
12. Inspection of formwork for shape, lines, location and dimensions	Field inspection		Periodic		
13. Concrete strength testing and verification of compliance with construction documents	Field testing and review of laboratory reports		Periodic		
1705.4 Masonry Construction					
MINIMUM VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS					
(A) Level 1, 2 and 3 Quality Assurance:					
1. Prior to construction, verification of compliance of submittals	Submittal Review		Prior to Construction		
(B) Level 2 & 3 Quality Assurance:					
1. Prior to construction verification of f_m and f_{AAC} except where specifically exempted by the code	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method		Prior to Construction		
2. During construction, verification of Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) when self-consolidating grout is delivered to project site.	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method		Periodic		
(C) Level 3 Quality Assurance:					
1. During construction, verification of f_m and f_{AAC} for every 5,000 SF	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method		Periodic		
2. During construction, verification of proportions of materials as delivered to the project site for premixed or preblended mortar, prestressing grout, and grout other than self-consolidating grout.	Field inspection		Periodic		
MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS					
(D) Levels 2 and 3 Quality Assurance:					
1. As masonry construction begins, verify that the following are in					
a. Proportions of the site-prepared mortar	Field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
b. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages	Field Inspection		Periodic		
c. Grade, type, and size of reinforcement, anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	Field Inspection		Periodic		
d. Prestressing technique	Field Inspection		Periodic		
e. Properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry	Field Inspection		Level 2 - Continuous ^(b) Level 2 - Periodic ^(c)		
(b) Required for the first 5,000 square feet (c) Required after the first 5,000 square feet			Level 3 - Continuous		
f. Sample panel construction	Field Inspection		Level 2 - Periodic		
			Level 3 - Continuous		
2. Prior to grouting, verify that the following are in compliance:					
a. Grout space	Field Inspection		Level 2 - Periodic		
			Level 3 - Continuous		
b. Placement of prestressing tendons and anchorages	Field Inspection		Periodic		
c. Placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	Field inspection		Level 2 - Periodic		
			Level 3 - Continuous		
d. Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	Field Inspection		Periodic		
3. Verify compliance of the following during construction:					
a. Materials and procedures with the approved submittals	Field inspection		Periodic		
b. Placement of masonry units and mortar joint construction	Field Inspection		Periodic		
c. Size and location of structural members	Field inspection		Periodic		
			Level 2 - Periodic		
d. Type, size, location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	Field inspection		Level 3 - Continuous		
e. Welding of reinforcement	Field inspection		Continuous		
f. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F)	Field inspection		Periodic		
g. Application and measurement of prestressing force	Field testing		Continuous		
h. Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons is in compliance	Field inspection		Continuous		
i. Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints	Field inspection		Level 2 - Continuous ^(b) Level 2 - Periodic ^(c)		
(b) Required for the first 5,000 square feet (c) Required after the first 5,000 square feet			Level 3 - Continuous		
4. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms					
	Field inspection		Level 2 - Periodic		
			Level 3 - Continuous		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.5 Wood Construction					
1. For prefabricated wood structural elements, inspection of the fabrication process and assemblies in accordance with Section 1704.2.5.	In-plant review (3)		Periodic		
2. For high-load diaphragms, verify grade and thickness of structural panel sheathing agree with approved building plans.	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. For high-load diaphragms, verify nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges, nail or staple diameter and length, number of fastener lines, and that spacing between fasteners in each line and at edge margins agree with approved building plans.	Field inspection		Periodic		
4. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses:					
a. Verification that permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing has been installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package when the truss height is greater than or equal to 60".	Field inspection		Periodic		
b. For trusses spanning 60 feet or greater: verify temporary and permanent restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.5.3 Mass Timber Construction					
1. Inspection of anchorage and connection of mass timber construction to timber deep foundation systems.	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Inspect erection of mass timber construction.	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. Inspection of connections where installation methods are required to meet design loads.					
a. Threaded Fasteners					
1) Verify use of proper installation equipment.	Field inspection		Periodic		
2) Verify use of pre-drilled holes where required.	Field inspection		Periodic		
3) Inspect screws, including diameter, length, head type, spacing, installation angle, and depth.	Field inspection		Periodic		
b. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientation to resist sustained tension loads.	Field inspection		Continuous		
c. Other adhesive anchors.	Field inspection		Periodic		
d. Bolted connections.	Field inspection		Periodic		
e. Concealed connections	Field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.6 Soils					
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials.	Field inspection		Periodic		
4. Verify use of proper materials, densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of controlled fill	Field inspection		Continuous		
5. Prior to placement of controlled fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.7 Driven Deep Foundations					
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	Field inspection		Continuous		
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests, as required	Field inspection		Continuous		
3. Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	Field inspection		Continuous		
4. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	Field inspection		Continuous		
5. For steel elements, perform additional inspections per Section 1705.2	See Section 1705.2		See Section 1705.2		
6. For concrete elements and concrete-filled elements, perform tests and additional inspections per Section 1705.3	See Section 1705.3		See Section 1705.3		
7. For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge	Field inspection		In accordance with construction documents		
1705.8 Cast-in-Place Deep Foundations					
1. Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	Field inspection		Continuous		
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	Field inspection		Continuous		
3. For concrete elements, perform tests and additional inspections in accordance with Section 1705.3	See Section 1705.3		See Section 1705.3		
1705.9 Helical Pile Foundations					
Verify installation equipment, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other installation data as required by construction documents.	Field inspection		Continuous		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.10 Fabricated items					
1. List of fabricated items requiring special inspection during fabrication:	Shop inspection		As noted in each applicable shop activity		
2. List of fabricated items to be fabricated on the premises of a fabricator approved to perform such work without special inspection (including name of approved agency providing periodic auditing):					
1705.11.1 Structural Wood Special Inspections For Wind Resistance					
1. Inspection of field gluing operations of elements of the main windforce-resisting system	Field inspection		Continuous		
2. Inspection of nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system, including wood shear walls, wood diaphragms, drag struts, braces and hold-downs.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.11.2 Cold-formed Steel Special Inspections For Wind Resistance					
1. Inspection during welding operations of elements of the main windforce-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
2. Inspection of screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system, including shear walls, braces, diaphragms, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.11.3 Wind-resisting Components					
1. Roof covering, roof deck and roof framing connections.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
2. Exterior wall covering and wall connections to roof and floor diaphragms.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.12.1 Structural Steel Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Seismic force-resisting systems in SDC B, C, D, E, or F.	Shop (3) and field inspection		In accordance with AISC 341		
2. Structural steel elements in SDC B, C, D, E, or F other than those in Item 1, including struts, collectors, chords and foundation elements.	Shop (3) and field inspection		In accordance with AISC 341		
1705.12.2 Structural Wood Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Field gluing operations of elements of the seismic-force resisting system for SDC C, D, E or F.	Field inspection		Continuous		
2. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system including wood shear walls, wood diaphragms, drag struts, shear panels and hold-downs for SDC C, D, E or F.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.12.3 Cold-formed Steel Light-Frame Construction Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. During welding operations of elements of the seismic-force-resisting system for SDC C, D, E or F.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
2. Screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system including shear walls, braces, diaphragms, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs for SDC C, D, E or F.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.12.4 Designated Seismic Systems Verification Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
For SDC C, D, E or F, inspect and verify that the component label, anchorage or mounting conforms to the certificate of compliance in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 13.2.2.	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.12.5 Architectural Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. For SDC D, E or F, inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior or exterior veneer more than 30 feet above grade or walking surface and weighing more than 5 psf.	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. For SDC D, E or F, inspection during the erection and fastening of interior nonbearing walls more than 30 feet above grade or walking surface and weighing more than 15 psf.	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. For SDC D, E or F, inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior nonbearing walls more than 30 feet above grade or walking surface.	Field inspection		Periodic		
4. For SDC D, E or F, inspection during anchorage of access floors	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.12.6 Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency or standby power systems in SDC C, D, E or F	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Inspection during the anchorage of other electrical equipment in SDC E or F	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. Inspection during installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials, and their associated mechanical units in SDC C, D, E or F	Field inspection		Periodic		
4. Inspection during the installation and anchorage of HVAC ductwork designed to contain hazardous materials in SDC C, D, E or F	Field inspection		Periodic		
5. Inspection during the installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems in SDC C, D, E or F where nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less is required by the approved construction documents	Field inspection		Periodic		
6. Inspection during installation of mechanical and electrical equipment, including duct work, piping systems and their structural supports, where automatic fire sprinkler systems are installed in structures assigned to SDC C, D, E, or F to verify one of the following unless flexible sprinkler hose fittings are used:					
a. ASCE/SEI 7, Section 13.2.3 minimum required clearances have been provided.	Field inspection		Periodic		
b. A three inch or greater nominal clearance has been provided between fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs and: structural members not used collectively or independently to support the sprinklers; equipment attached to the building structure; and other systems' piping.	Field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.12.7 Storage Racks Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
Inspection during the anchorage of storage racks 8 feet or greater in height in structures assigned to SDC D, E or F.	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.12.8 Seismic Isolation Systems					
Inspection during the fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices used as part of the seismic isolation system in structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F.	Shop and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.12.9 Cold-formed Steel Special Bolted Moment Frames					
Inspection of installation of cold-formed steel special bolted moment frames in the seismic force-resisting systems in structures assigned to SDC D, E or F.	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.13.1 Structural Steel Testing for Seismic Resistance					
1. Nondestructive testing of structural steel in the seismic force-resisting systems in accordance with AISC 341 in structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F.	Field test		Periodic		
2. Nondestructive testing of structural steel elements in the seismic force-resisting systems not covered in 1 above including struts, collectors, chords and foundation elements in accordance with AISC 341 in structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F.	Field test		Periodic		
1705.13.2 Seismic Certification of Nonstructural Components					
Review certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components in structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F.	Certificate of compliance review		Each submittal		
1705.13.3 Seismic Certification of Designated Seismic Systems					
Review certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components in structures assigned to SDC C, D, E or F.	Certificate of compliance review		Each submittal		
1705.13.4 Seismic Isolation Systems					
Test seismic isolation system in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 17.8 in structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F.	Prototype testing		Per ASCE 7		
1705.14 Sprayed Fire-resistant Materials					
1. Verify surface condition preparation of structural members	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Verify minimum thickness of sprayed fire-resistant materials applied to structural members	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. Verify density of the sprayed fire-resistant material complies with approved fire-resistant design	Field inspection and testing		Per IBC Section 1705.14.5		
4. Verify the cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the cured sprayed fire-resistant material	Field inspection and testing		Per IBC Section 1705.14.6		
5. Condition of finished application	Field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SERVICES					
PROJECT					
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.15 Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings					
Inspect and test mastic and intumescent fire-resistant coatings applied to structural elements and decks per AWCI 12-B	Field inspection and testing		Periodic		
1705.16 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)					
Inspection of water-resistive barrier over sheathing substrate	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.17 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints					
1. Inspect penetration firestop systems	Field testing		Per ASTM E2174		
2. Inspect fire-resistant joint systems	Field testing		Per ASTM E2393		
1705.18 Smoke Control Systems					
1. Leakage testing and recording of device locations prior to concealment	Field testing		Periodic		
2. Prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion, pressure difference testing, flow measurements, and detection and control verification	Field testing		Periodic		
1705.19 Sealing of Mass Timber Construction					
1. Inspect sealants and adhesives to resist passage of air in buildings of Type IV-A, IV-B, and IV-C..	Field testing		Periodic		
a. At abutting edges and intersections of mass timber building elements required to be fire-resistance rated.	Field testing		Periodic		
b. At abutting intersections of mass timber building elements and building elements of other materials where both are required to be fire-resistance rated.	Field testing		Periodic		
* INSPECTION AGENTS					
FIRM	ADDRESS		TELEPHONE NO.		
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
<p>Notes: 1. The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official prior to commencing work. The qualifications of the Special Inspector(s) and/or testing agencies may be subject to the approval of the Building Official and/or the Design Professional.</p> <p>2. The list of Special Inspectors may be submitted as a separate document, if noted so above.</p> <p>3. Shop Inspections of fabricated items are not required where the fabricator is approved in accordance with IBC Section 1704.2.5.1 and listed in activity 1709.2.</p> <p>4. Observe: Observe on a random basis, operations need not be delayed pending these inspections. Perform: These tasks shall be performed for each welded joint, bolted connection, or steel element.</p> <p>5. NDT of welds completed in an approved fabricator's shop may be performed by that fabricator when approved by the AHJ. Refer to AISC 360, N6.</p>					
Are Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections?				Yes	No
Are Special Inspections for Wind Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections?				Yes	No
DATE:					

SECTION 014001 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.
 - 2. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - a. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division 15 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - a. Foundation construction.
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls.
 - c. Structural concrete.
 - d. Structural steel.
 - e. Lintels.
 - f. Structural decking.
 - g. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - h. Equipment supports.
 - i. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - j. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.

- b. Air or smoke barriers.
 - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - d. Membranes and flashings.
 - e. Fire protection systems.
 - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- 1. Retain the original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
 - a. Masonry.
 - b. Preformed metal panels.
 - c. Firestopping.
 - d. Acoustical ceilings.
 - e. Tile.
 - f. Fluid-applied flooring.
 - g. Carpeting.
 - h. Painting.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.
 - 1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project Site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.
 - 1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
 - 5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe

or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.

- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
 - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
 - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 014001

SECTION 015000 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.

- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Water service and distribution.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Temporary heat.
4. Ventilation.
5. Telephone service.
6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
7. Storm and sanitary sewer.

- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Field offices and storage sheds.
2. Temporary roads and paving.
3. Dewatering facilities and drains.
4. Temporary enclosures.
5. Hoists and temporary elevator use.
6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards.
7. Waste disposal services.
8. Rodent and pest control.
9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.

- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Temporary fire protection.
2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
3. Enclosure fence for the site.
4. Environmental protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.
 2. Health and safety regulations.
 3. Utility company regulations.
 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
 5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- C. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- D. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120-inch-thick, galvanized 2-inch chainlink fabric fencing 6 feet high with galvanized barbed-wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches I.D. for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
 - 4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Architect. Neither the Owner nor Architect will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Orders.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.
 - 1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switch gear.
 - 1. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.
 - 2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 Volts, ac 20 Ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.
- D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

- E. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
- F. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
- G. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
- H. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
 - 1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
- I. Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted.
- J. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.
 - 1. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
- K. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
- L. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.
- M. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds, and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off-site in a lawful manner.
 - 1. Filter out excessive amounts of soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
 - 2. Connect temporary sewers to the municipal system, as directed by sewer department

officials.

3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. Following heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.
- N. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, conditioned, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project Site. Keep the office clean and orderly for progress meetings with adequate furniture to accommodate meetings.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
- E. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Architect.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose.
 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- G. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property.
 2. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.
 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Substitutions" specifies administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.
 - 1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - a. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
 - 3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.
1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not, or cannot, produce a quantity adequate to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Architect to determine the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes, such as visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources producing products that possess these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each prime contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods that are compatible with products and construction methods of other prime or separate contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between prime contractors over concurrently selectable, but incompatible products, the Architect will determine which products shall be retained and which are incompatible and must be replaced.
- C. Foreign Product Limitations: Except under one or more of the following conditions, provide domestic products, not foreign products, for inclusion in the Work:
1. No available domestic product complies with the Contract Documents.
 2. Domestic products that comply with the Contract Documents are available only at prices or terms substantially higher than foreign products that comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
 - 7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT / MATERIALS SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. The Architect, to the best of his knowledge, has specified materials, products and assemblies which are totally free of asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or other similar materials believed endanger the health and safety of construction workers and future building occupants.
 - 4. Neither the Contractor, nor his material suppliers, nor his subcontractors shall install or otherwise incorporate any materials containing asbestos, PCB or other hazardous materials within the boundaries of the project. No soil found on site, or transported to the site from remote locations, shall be used for fill, backfill or landscape topsoil, if such soils are contaminated with material containing asbestos, PCB, Radon, gasoline, fuel oil, diesel fuel or other similar fossil fuels.

5. Contractor shall require that each of his subcontractors and material suppliers warrants to the Owner and Architect that all materials, products and assemblies incorporate, or submitted for incorporation into this project, are totally free of asbestos, PCB, or other such hazardous materials.
6. If the Contractor or his subcontractors, or materials suppliers have knowledge that, or believe that an item, component, material or accessory within a product or assembly may contain asbestos, PCB, or other such hazardous material, it is the Contractor's sole responsibility to secure a written certification from the manufacturer of any suspected material stating this material is totally free of asbestos, PCB or other hazardous materials. A copy of the written certification shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect.

B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:

1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name only a single product or manufacturer, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
2. Semiproprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name 2 or more products or manufacturers, provide 1 of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 - a. Where Specifications specify products or manufacturers by name, accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal," comply with the Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
3. Nonproprietary Specifications: When Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
4. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
5. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.
 - a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
6. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.

7. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
 - a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another product category.
8. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
 1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017700 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project record document submittal.
 - 3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
 - 4. Submittal of warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 1 through 33.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request. Compile and address a punch-list, and submit to architect for review.
 - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum. Also furnish a current Certificate of Insurance and a Consent of Surety with the final pay application.
 - b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, and similar final record information.
 - 6. Deliver keys, valve schedules, tools, spare parts, attic stock material, extra stock, and similar items no later than the Project Substantial Completion Date. Deliver keys directly to the Owner.
 - 7. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 8. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
 - 9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested with confirmation from the contractor that all items have been addressed, and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
 3. Costs incurred by the architect for re-inspections due to failure to complete previous deficiencies will be charged to the general contractor.

1.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
 2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 6. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Architect.
1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
 2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated.
 3. Costs incurred by the architect for re-inspections due to failure to complete previous deficiencies will be charged to the general contractor.

1.4 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings with all addenda included. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
 - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
 - 4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including all addenda posted. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.
 - 1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
 - 2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 - 3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
 - 4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- E. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch (51-mm), 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Wiring diagrams.
5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
6. Inspection procedures.
7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Record documents.
3. Spare parts and materials.
4. Tools.
5. Lubricants.
6. Identification systems.
7. Control sequences.
8. Hazards.
9. Cleaning.
10. Warranties and bonds.
11. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Startup.
2. Shutdown.
3. Emergency operations.
4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
5. Safety procedures.
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
7. Effective energy utilization.

- C. Provide a training schedule spreadsheet for distribution to Owner at least one week before instruction/training sessions.

- D. Provide a video record of all trainings for future reference.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
1. Preparing and submitting operation and maintenance manuals for building operating systems and equipment.
 2. Preparing and submitting instruction manuals covering the care, preservation, and maintenance of architectural products and finishes.
 3. Instruction of the Owner's operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of building systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies preparation of Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies general closeout requirements.
 3. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies general requirements for submitting project record documents.
 4. Appropriate Sections of Divisions 2 through 16 specify special operation and maintenance data requirements for specific pieces of equipment or building operating systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Comply with the following schedule for submitting operation and maintenance manuals:
1. Submit 1 copy of data in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. The Architect will return this copy within 15 days after final inspection, with comments.
 2. After final inspection, make corrections or modifications to comply with the Architect's comments. Submit the specified number of copies of each approved manual to the Architect within 15 days of receipt of the Architect's comments.
- B. Form of Submittal: Prepare operation and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the Owner's operating personnel. Organize into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder.
1. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy-duty, commercial-quality, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, 2" size, sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.

- a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate volume number for multiple volume sets of manuals.
2. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid-covered tabs for each separate Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Provide a typed description of the product and major parts of equipment included in the Section on each divider.
3. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective, transparent, plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Text Material: Where maintenance manuals require written material, use the manufacturer's standard printed material. If manufacturer's standard printed material is not available, provide specially prepared data, neatly typewritten, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm), 20-lb/sq. ft. (75-g/sq. m) white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, provide reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind in with text.
 - a. Where oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to the same size as text pages and use as a foldout.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in front or rear pocket of binder. Insert a typewritten page indicating drawing title, description of contents, and drawing location at the appropriate location in the manual.

1.3 MANUAL CONTENT

- A. In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification Section and the following information for each major component of building equipment and its controls:
 1. General system or equipment description.
 2. Design factors and assumptions.
 3. Copies of applicable Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 4. System or equipment identification, including:
 - a. Name of manufacturer.
 - b. Model number.
 - c. Serial number of each component.
 5. Operating instructions.
 6. Emergency instructions.
 7. Wiring diagrams.
 8. Inspection and test procedures.
 9. Maintenance procedures and schedules.
 10. Precautions against improper use and maintenance.
 11. Copies of warranties.
 12. Repair instructions including spare parts listing.
 13. Sources of required maintenance materials and related services.

14. Manual index.

B. Organize each manual into separate Sections for each piece of related equipment. As a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page; a table of contents; copies of Product Data, supplemented by Drawings and written text; and copies of each warranty, bond, and service contract issued.

1. Title Page: Provide a title page in a transparent, plastic envelope as the first sheet of each manual. Provide the following information:
 - a. Subject matter covered by the manual.
 - b. Name and address of the Project.
 - c. Date of submittal.
 - d. Name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of the Architect.
 - f. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Table of Contents: After title page, include a typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Include a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbol and indexed to the content of the volume.
 - a. Where a system requires more than one volume to accommodate data, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
3. General Information: Provide a general information Section immediately following table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor or Installer and the maintenance contractor. Clearly delineate the extent of responsibility of each of these entities. Include a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
4. Product Data: Where the manuals include manufacturer's standard printed data, include only sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where the Project includes more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation, and delete references to information that is not applicable.
5. Written Text: Prepare written text to provide necessary information where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available, and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems. Prepare written text where it is necessary to provide additional information or to supplement data included in the manual. Organize text in a consistent format under separate headings for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operation or maintenance procedure.
6. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement manufacturer's printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment or systems or to provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these

drawings with information contained in project record drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.

- a. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Warranties, Bonds, and Service Contracts: Provide a copy of each warranty, bond, or service contract in the appropriate manual for the information of the Owner's operating personnel. Provide written data outlining procedures to follow in the event of product failure. List circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranty or bond.

1.4 MATERIAL AND FINISHES MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Submit 2 copies of each manual, in final form, on material and finishes to the Architect for distribution. Provide one section for architectural products, including applied materials and finishes. Provide a second section for products designed for moisture protection and products exposed to the weather.
 1. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional requirements on care and maintenance of materials and finishes.
- B. Architectural Products: Provide manufacturer's data and instructions on care and maintenance of architectural products, including applied materials and finishes.
 1. Manufacturer's Data: Provide complete information on architectural products, including the following, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog number.
 - b. Size.
 - c. Material composition.
 - d. Color.
 - e. Texture.
 - f. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
 2. Care and Maintenance Instructions: Provide information on care and maintenance, including manufacturer's recommendations for types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning. Provide information on cleaning agents and methods that could prove detrimental to the product. Include manufacturer's recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture Protection and Products Exposed to the Weather: Provide complete manufacturer's data with instructions on inspection, maintenance, and repair of products exposed to the weather or designed for moisture-protection purposes.
 1. Manufacturer's Data: Provide manufacturer's data giving detailed information, including the following, as applicable:
 - a. Applicable standards.

- b. Chemical composition.
- c. Installation details.
- d. Inspection procedures.
- e. Maintenance information.
- f. Repair procedures.

D. Not used.

1.5 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Submit 3 copies of each manual, in final form, on equipment and systems to the Architect for distribution. Provide separate manuals for each unit of equipment, each operating system, and each electric and electronic system.
 - 1. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional requirements on operation and maintenance of the various pieces of equipment and operating systems.
- B. Equipment and Systems: Provide the following information for each piece of equipment, each building operating system, and each electric or electronic system.
 - 1. Description: Provide a complete description of each unit and related component parts, including the following:
 - a. Equipment or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and tests.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Information: For each manufacturer of a component part or piece of equipment, provide the following:
 - a. Printed operation and maintenance instructions.
 - b. Assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
 - c. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 - 3. Maintenance Procedures: Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures, including the following:
 - a. Routine operations.
 - b. Troubleshooting guide.
 - c. Disassembly, repair, and reassembly.
 - d. Alignment, adjusting, and checking.
 - 4. Operating Procedures: Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following:

- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Instructions on stopping.
 - f. Shutdown and emergency instructions.
 - g. Summer and winter operating instructions.
 - h. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - i. Special operating instructions.
5. Servicing Schedule: Provide a schedule of routine servicing and lubrication requirements, including a list of required lubricants for equipment with moving parts.
 6. Controls: Provide a description of the sequence of operation and as-installed control diagrams by the control manufacturer for systems requiring controls.
 7. Coordination Drawings: Provide each Contractor's Coordination Drawings.
 - a. Provide as-installed, color-coded, piping diagrams, where required for identification.
 8. Valve Tags: Provide charts of valve-tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
 9. Circuit Directories: For electric and electronic systems, provide complete circuit directories of panelboards, including the following:
 - a. Electric service.
 - b. Controls.
 - c. Communication.

C. Not used.

1.6 INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. Prior to final inspection, instruct the Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Provide instruction at mutually agreed upon times.
 1. Use operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment or system as the basis of instruction. Review contents in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017840 - WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies contract closeout procedures.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
 - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.3 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
 - 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
- B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.
 - 1. Refer to Divisions 1 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile 2 copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence by CSI designation.
- D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.
 - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of

- the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
 3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 017840

SECTION 022820 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes soil treatment for termite control.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data and application instructions.
- C. Certification that products used comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations for termiticides.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for preparing substrate and application.
- B. Engage a professional pest control operator who is licensed according to regulations of governing authorities to apply soil treatment solution.
- C. Use only termiticides that bear a federal registration number of the EPA and are approved by the Georgia EPD.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Restrictions: Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling, and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.
- B. To ensure penetration, do not apply soil treatment to frozen or excessively wet soils or during inclement weather. Comply with handling and application instructions of the soil toxicant manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Furnish written warranty, executed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity is discovered during warranty period, Contractor will re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
- B. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of the Architect's Final Certificate.

- C. The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION

- A. General: Use an emulsible, concentrated termiticide that dilutes with water, specially formulated to prevent termite infestation. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diluent. Provide a solution consisting of one of following chemical elements.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Chloropyrifos:
 - a. Dursban TC, Dow Chemical Co.
 - 2. Permethrin:
 - a. Dragnet FT, FMC Corp.
 - b. Torpedo, ICI Americas, Inc.
 - 3. Cypermethrine:
 - a. Prevail FT, FMC Corp.
 - b. Demon, ICI Americas, Inc.
 - 4. Fenvalerate:
 - a. Gold Coast Tribute, Du Pont.
 - 5. Isofenphose:
 - a. Pryfon, Mobay Corp.
- C. Dilute with water to concentration level recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Other solutions may be used as recommended by Applicator if approved for intended application by local authorities having jurisdiction. Use only soil treatment solutions that are not harmful to plants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove foreign matter that could decrease treatment effectiveness

on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously

compacted areas under slabs and foundations. Toxicants may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

B. Application Rates: Apply soil treatment solution as follows:

1. Under slab-on-grade structures, treat soil before concrete slabs are placed, using the following application rates:
 - a. Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet to soil in critical areas under slab, including entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating slab, and around interior column footers.
 - b. Apply 1 gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. as an overall treatment under slab and attached slab areas where fill is soil or unwashed gravel. Apply 1-1/2 gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. to areas where fill is washed gravel or other coarse absorbent material.
 - c. Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet of trench for each 12 inches of depth from grade to footing, along outside edge of building. Dig a trench 6 to 8 inches wide along outside of foundation to a depth of not less than 12 inches. Punch holes to top of footing at not more than 12 inches o.c. and apply chemical solution. Mix chemical solution with the soil as it is being replaced in the trench.
2. At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated, apply at rate of 4 gallons per 10 linear feet of penetration.

C. Post signs in areas of application to warn workers that soil termiticide treatment has been applied. Remove signs after areas are covered by other construction.

D. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, landscape grading, or other construction activities following application.

E. Disposal of toxicant material shall be as approved in the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act.

END OF SECTION 022820

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of buildings and/or site facilities in the general area immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with piping material as indicated on plans and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: See Architect's plans.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

- B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

**SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Concrete for composite floor construction.
- C. Elevated concrete slabs.
- D. Floors and slabs on grade.
- E. Concrete foundation walls.
- F. Concrete reinforcement.
- G. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- H. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.
- B. Section 321313 - Concrete Paving: Sidewalks, curbs and gutters.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 012200 - Unit Prices for additional unit price requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.
- C. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- D. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.
- F. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- G. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- H. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- I. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- J. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.
- L. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2022.
- M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2023.
- N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2023.
- O. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2023.
- P. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

- Q. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2022.
- R. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2020.
- S. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2023.
- T. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- U. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.
- V. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2023.
- W. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- X. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2023, with Editorial Revision.
- Y. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.
- Z. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2020.
- AA. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures; 2020.
- BB. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2019.
- CC. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2022.
- DD. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers; 2020.
- EE. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.
- FF. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- GG. COE CRD-C 513 - Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops; 1974.
- HH. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair; 2013.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
 - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
 - 2. For membrane-forming, moisture emission-reducing, curing and sealing compound, provide manufacturer's installation instructions,.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI CODE-318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
 - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with admixture manufacturer's written recommendations.

- D. Samples for Pigment Color Selection: Submit manufacturer's complete sample chip set, including pigment number and required dosage rate for each color.
- E. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- F. Samples: Submit two, 12 inch (305 mm) long samples of waterstops and construction joint devices.
- G. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- H. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.
- I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.
 - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Moisture Emission-Reducing Curing and Sealing Compound, Membrane-Forming: Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring delamination failures for 10 years.
 - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
 - 2. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
 - 3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
 - 4. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
 - 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of weathering surfaces.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.
- D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- E. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI PRC-211.1.
- F. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
 1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
 2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of nonmetallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours, ASTM C109/C109M: 2,000 pounds per square inch (13.7 MPa).
 3. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days, ASTM C109/C109M: 7,000 pounds per square inch (48 MPa).

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Epoxy Bonding System:
 1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
- B. Waterstops: Rubber, complying with COE CRD-C 513.
 1. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Reglets: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, with temporary filler to prevent concrete intrusion during placement.
 1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.
 1. Material: Closed-cell, non-absorbent, compressible polymer foam in sheet form.
- E. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches (150 mm) on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.
 1. Height: To suit slab thickness.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
- B. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission-Reducing, Membrane-Forming: Clear, liquid sealer for application to newly-placed concrete; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission.
 - 1. Use this product to cure and seal all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.
 - 3. VOC Content: Less than 100 g/L.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
 - 1. Curing paper, regular.
- D. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI SPEC-301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 - 3. Silica Fume Content: Maximum 5 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 - 4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
 - 5. Total Air Content: As indicated on drawings, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
 - 6. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 7. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

2.09 MIXING

- A. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Prepare existing concrete surfaces to be repaired according to ICRI 310.2R, _____.
- E. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in accordance with bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.

1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
- F. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.
- G. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
 1. Granular Fill Over Vapor Retarder: Cover vapor retarder with compactible granular fill as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
- C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI PRC-302.1.
- C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- F. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- G. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
 1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick blade and cut at least 1 inch (25 mm) deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
- E. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 014000, will inspect finished slabs for compliance with specified tolerances.

- B. Minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Values:
 1. Exposed to View and Foot Traffic: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
 2. Under Thick-Bed Tile: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
 3. Under Carpeting: F(F) of 25; F(L) of 20, on-grade only.
 4. Under Thin Resilient Flooring and Thinset Tile: F(F) of 35; F(L) of 25, on-grade only.
- C. Measure F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155, within 48 hours after slab installation; report both composite overall values and local values for each measured section.
- D. Correct the slab surface if composite overall value is less than specified and if local value is less than two-thirds of specified value or less than F(F) 13/F(L) 10.
- E. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
 1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
 2. Grout Cleaned Finish: Wet areas to be cleaned and apply grout mixture by brush or spray; scrub immediately to remove excess grout. After drying, rub vigorously with clean burlap, and keep moist for 36 hours.
 3. Cork Floated Finish: Immediately after form removal, apply grout with trowel or firm rubber float; compress grout with low-speed grinder, and apply final texture with cork float.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:
 1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
 2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
 3. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
- D. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains as indicated on drawings.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
 2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.

3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards (76 cu m) or less of each class of concrete placed.
- E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- F. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

3.12 SCHEDULE - CONCRETE TYPES AND FINISHES

- A. Foundation Walls: 4500 pounds per square inch (20.7 MPa) 28 day concrete, form finish with honeycomb filled surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Face brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Reinforcing steel.
5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
9. Cavity-wall insulation.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for damp proofing applied to cavity face of backup wythes of cavity walls.
2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing.
3. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping at openings in masonry walls.
4. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for fire-resistive joint systems at heads of masonry walls.
5. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
6. Division 8 Section "Louvers" for wall vents (brick vents).

- C. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:

1. Cast-stone trim, furnished under Division 4 Section "Cast Stone."
2. Steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry, furnished under Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications."
3. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing, furnished under Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops a net-area compressive strengths (f_m) of 2150 psi at 28 days.
- B. Determine net-area compressive strength (f_m) of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced CMU walls with all reinforcement shown including bond beams, opening reinforcing, etc. and control joints.
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Colored mortar.
 - 3. Weep holes/vents.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Special brick shapes.
 - 3. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label Samples to indicate types and amounts of pigments used.
 - 4. Weep holes/vents.
 - 5. Accessories embedded in masonry.
 - 6. Special CMU shapes.
- E. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.

- a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For bricks, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include material test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
- 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 - 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 5. Reinforcing bars.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement.
 - 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- F. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
- 1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780 for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.
 - 2. Include test reports, per ASTM C 1019 for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- G. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- H. Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.
- I. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Mockup: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups for a complete assembly of a typical exterior wall, 60 inches long by 96 inches high by full thickness, including stud wall framing, sheathing, vapor barrier, air space, and masonry veneer.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in exterior wall mockup.
 - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
 - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup; with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - d. Include veneer anchors, flashing, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 2. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Coordinate Construction with Special Inspector.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.

- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where 1 wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.
 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
 2. Weight Classification: Lightweight.
 3. Size (Width): As indicated on drawings. Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.

2.4 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide concrete complying with requirements below.
- B. Concrete Lintels: Precast units made from concrete matching concrete masonry units in color, texture, and compressive strength and with reinforcing bars indicated or required to support loads indicated. Cure precast lintels by same method used for concrete masonry units. Use Lott's Concrete lintels or equal.
- C. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from U shaped block with bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.5 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick: ASTM C 216 UBC, Grade SW, Type FBS.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3000psi.
2. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
3. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
4. Size Modular, 7-5/8" x 3-5/8" x 2 1/4". Install in running bond pattern.
5. Color and Texture:
 - a. Field Brick: shall be selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of brick.
 - b. Accent Brick: shall be selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of brick.
6. Brick Allowance: \$525 per 1000 units

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

1. Products:
 - a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Magnolia Masonry Cement or Lafarge Masonry Cement.
 - b. Cemex.
 - c. Old Castle.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

1. Products:
 - a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.
 - b. Cemex.

- c. Old Castle.
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- 1. Products:
 - a. Bayer Corporation, Industrial Chemicals Div.; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
 - b. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
 - c. Solomon Grind-Chem Services, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
 - d. Cemex.
- G. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and lime masonry cement or mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
- 1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 3. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
 - 4. Available Products:
 - a. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - 1) Capital Materials Corporation; Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime.
 - 3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond.
 - 4) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.
 - 5) Cemex.
 - b. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - 1) Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
 - 2) Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment-in-Color.
 - 3) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Masonry Cement.
 - 4) Lafarge North America Inc.; Magnolia Masonry Cement.
 - 5) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Masonry Cement.
 - 6) National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.
 - 7) Cemex.
 - c. Colored Mortar Cement:
 - 1) Lafarge North America Inc.; Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.
 - 2) Cemex.
 - 3) Old Castle.
- H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
- 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.

2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- J. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products:
 - a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Kick.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - d. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Trimix-NCA.
- K. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
1. Products:
 - a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Tite.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
 - c. Master Builders, Inc.; Color Cure Mortar Admix or Rheomix Rheopel.
- L. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.188-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel continuous wire.

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent paragraphs that are made from materials that comply with eight subparagraphs below, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units or hollow units laid with cells horizontal.
 2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch-, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
 2. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a metal anchor section and a connector section designed to engage a continuous wire embedded in the veneer mortar joint.
 - a. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches wide by 3 inches high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie specially formed to fit anchor section. Size wire tie to extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
 - b. Connector Section: Sheet metal clip welded to wire tie with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire.
 - c. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.067-inch-thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication
 - d. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel wire.
 - e. Products:
 - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213S.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10-X-Seismicclip.

- 3) Wire-Bond; RJ-711 with Wire-Bond clip.
3. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: Proprietary fastener consisting of carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank, complying with ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Stainless Steel SX Fastener.
 - 2) ITW Buildex; Scots long life Tekes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Unit Type Inserts in Concrete: Cast-iron or malleable-iron wedge-type inserts.
- B. Dovetail Slots in Concrete: Furnish dovetail slots with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.034-inch, galvanized steel sheet.
- C. Anchor Bolts: Headed steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- D. Postinstalled Anchors: Provide chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in solid or grouted unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 1. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (5 microns) for Class SC 1 service condition (mild).

2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

1. Stainless Steel Flexible Wall Flashing: See Specification Section 076500 Flexible Wall Flashing
- B. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 1. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch OD by 4 inches long.
 - 2. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches long.
 - 3. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
 - 2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
 - 5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Provide one of the following configurations:
 - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches wide, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent mesh from being clogged with mortar droppings.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
 - b. CAV Clear.
 - c. Mortar Halt.

2.12 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV, closed-cell product extruded with an integral skin.
 - 1. Thickness: 2 inches.

2. R-Value: R-7.5 min.

B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation board manufacturer for application indicated.

2.13 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
- b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
- c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.14 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement, mortar cement, and lime.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
3. Mix to match Architect's sample.

E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.

F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 10 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

- G. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 4. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
 5. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
 6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
 7. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

- H. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick and concrete masonry units as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
 - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.
 - b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
 - 2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
 - 3. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

- C. Coat cavity face of backup wythe to comply with Division 7 Section "Bituminous Dampproofing."
- D. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
 - 1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached and seismic anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 32 inches o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:
 - 1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 - 2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 4 inches.
 - 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
 - 5. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

- D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 - 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 - 2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
 - 3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
 - 5. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in Part 2 "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- F. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.
 - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 - 6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 047200 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cast-stone trim including the following:
 - a. Window sills.
 - b. Lintels.
 - c. Surrounds.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing cast-stone units in unit masonry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. For cast-stone units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast-stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

- 1. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For colored mortar.

- D. Samples for Verification:

- 1. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches square in size.
- 2. For each trim shape required, 10 inches in length.
- 3. For colored mortar, make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label Samples to indicate types and amounts of pigments used.

- E. Full-Size Samples: For each color texture and shape of cast-stone unit required.

1. Make available for Architect's review at Project site or at manufacturing plant, if acceptable to Architect.
2. Make Samples from materials to be used for units used on Project immediately before beginning production of units for Project.
3. Approved Samples may be installed in the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
 1. Include copies of material test reports for completed projects, indicating compliance of cast stone with ASTM C 1364.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364, including test for resistance to freezing and thawing.
 1. Provide test reports based on testing within previous two years.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast-stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute the Architectural Precast Association or the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute for Group A, Category AT.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Furnish cast stone for installation in mockups specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with unit masonry work to avoid delaying the Work and to minimize the need for on-site storage.
- B. Pack, handle, and ship cast-stone units in suitable packs or pallets.
 1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast-stone units if required, using dollies with wood supports.
 2. Store cast-stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

- C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- D. Store mortar aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until cast stone has dried, but no fewer than seven days after completing cleaning.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast-stone units from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Basis of Design: RockCast by ReadingRock, or prior approved equal. Color TBD from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 CAST-STONE MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type III, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce cast-stone color indicated.
- C. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C 33/C 33M; gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast-stone textures and colors.
- D. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C 33/C 33M, gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast-stone textures and colors.

- E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979/C 979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
- F. Admixtures: Use only admixtures specified or approved in writing by Architect.
 - 1. Do not use admixtures that contain more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 2. Use only admixtures that are certified by manufacturer to be compatible with cement and other admixtures used.
 - 3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 4 to 6 percent, except do not add to zero-slump concrete mixes.
 - 4. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 5. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 6. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.
- G. Reinforcement: Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches of cast-stone material.
 - 1. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A 775/A 775M.
 - 2. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A 767/A 767M.
- H. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.3 CAST-STONE UNITS

- A. Cast-Stone Units: Comply with ASTM C 1364.
 - 1. Units shall be manufactured using the vibrant dry tamp method.
 - 2. Units shall be resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.
- B. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
 - 3. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.

4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch on unformed surfaces.

D. Cure Units as Follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed, moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:
 - a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F or above.
 - b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F or above.
 - c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F or above.
 - d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F or above.

E. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

F. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Colors and Textures: Provide units with fine-grained texture and buff color resembling smooth-finished Indiana limestone.

H. Colors and Textures: Provide units with fine texture and red-brown color resembling brownstone on adjacent buildings.

2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Provide mortar materials that comply with Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - b. Essroc.
 - c. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - e. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.

- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Davis Colors.
 - b. Lanxess Corporation.
 - c. Solomon Colors, Inc.
- G. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime masonry cement or mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Essroc.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 3) Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 4) Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
 2. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - 2) Essroc.
 - 3) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 4) Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 5) Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
 3. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 4. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 5. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
- H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 4. Colored Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

- I. Water: Potable.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.
- B. Dowels: 1/2-inch-diameter round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.
- C. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cast-stone manufacturer and expressly approved by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for mortar mixes.
- B. Do not use admixtures including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.
 - 1. For setting mortar, use Type N.
 - 2. For pointing mortar, use Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
 - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
 - 3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 - 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample and test cast-stone units according to ASTM C 1364.
 1. Include one test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

- A. Install cast-stone units to comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- B. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
 1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
 2. Coordinate installation of cast stone with installation of flashing specified in other Sections.
- C. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar or setting in mortar.
- D. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Set units with joints 1/4 to 3/8 inch wide unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
 3. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
 4. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
 5. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
 6. Keep head joints in copings and between other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
 7. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.
- E. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

- F. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
- G. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard. Use a smooth plastic jointer larger than joint thickness.
- H. Rake out joints for pointing with sealant to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.
- I. Point joints with sealant to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Prime cast-stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Provide sealant joints at head joints of copings and other horizontal surfaces; at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints; and at locations indicated.
 - 1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Build in compressible foam-plastic joint fillers where indicated.
 - 3. Form joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.
 - 4. Prime cast-stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

- A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
 - 1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
 - 2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set cast stone in locations indicated with uniform joints.
- B. Keep cavities open where unfilled space is indicated between back of cast-stone units and backup wall; do not fill cavities with mortar or grout.
- C. Fill anchor holes with sealant.
 - 1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.
- D. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

- E. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast-stone units are anchored. Do not begin sealant installation until temporary shims and spacers are removed.
 - 1. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.
- F. Prime cast-stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
- D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
- B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.
 - 1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
 - 2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample; leave one sample uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of cast stone.
 - 3. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.

4. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean cast stone by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean cast stone with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 047200

**SECTION 051200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel framing members.
- B. Base plates, shear stud connectors.
- C. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 052100 - Steel Joist Framing.
- B. Section 053100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in deck.
- C. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.
- D. Section 078100 - Applied Fire Protection: Fireproof protection to framing and metal deck systems.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 012200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; 2023, with Errata (2024).
- B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2022.
- C. AISC 325 - Steel Construction Manual; 2023.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.
- F. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric); 2021a.
- G. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2022.
- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- I. ASTM E94/E94M - Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination Using Industrial Radiographic Film; 2017.
- J. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments; 2019.
- K. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Testing for General Industry; 2023.
- L. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing; 2021.
- M. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2019.
- N. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength; 2020.
- O. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2023.
- P. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.

- Q. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).
- R. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2023).
- S. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019.
- T. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- U. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections; 2020.
- V. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
- W. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.
- X. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- Y. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.
- Z. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2018.
- AA. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
 - 2. Connections.
 - 3. Indicate cambers.
 - 4. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Mill Test Reports: Indicate structural strength, destructive test analysis and non-destructive test analysis.
- E. Fabricator Test Reports: Comply with ASTM A1011/A1011M.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."
- B. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years of documented experience.
- C. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.
- E. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years of documented experience.
- F. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.

- B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- D. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- E. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.
- F. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, plain, with matching ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 1 washers.
- G. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554 Grade 36, plain.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- I. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch (13.7 MPa).
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch (48 MPa).
- J. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
- B. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.
- C. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.
- D. Develop required camber for members.

2.03 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- B. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all shop-welded connections and test welds using one of the following:
 - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.
- B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

- C. Field weld components indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- G. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing at least ____ percent of bolts at each connection.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections and test at least ____ percent of welds using one of the following:
 - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 052100
STEEL JOIST FRAMING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Open web steel joists and shear stud connectors, with bridging, attached seats and anchors.
- B. Supplementary framing for roof openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Superstructure framing.
- B. Section 053100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for openings less than 18 inches (450 mm) in decking.
- C. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Non-framing steel fabrications attached to joists.
- D. Section 078100 - Applied Fire Protection: Fireproof protection of joist framing and metal deck systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished; 2018.
- C. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric); 2021a.
- D. ASTM E94/E94M - Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination Using Industrial Radiographic Film; 2017.
- E. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments; 2019.
- F. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Testing for General Industry; 2023.
- G. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing; 2021.
- H. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2019.
- I. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2023.
- J. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).
- K. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2023).
- L. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019.
- M. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- N. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections; 2020.
- O. SJI 100 - Standard Specifications for K-Series, LH-Series, and DLH-Series Open Web Steel Joists, and for Joist Girders; 2020.
- P. SJI Technical Digest No. 9 - Handling and Erection of Steel Joists and Joist Girders; 2008.
- Q. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
- R. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate standard designations, joist coding, configurations, sizes, spacings, cambers, locations of joists, joist leg extensions, bridging, connections, and attachments.
- C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- D. Designer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Fabricator's Qualification Statement.
- G. Erector's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Perform Work, including that for headers and other supplementary framing, in accordance with SJI 100 Standard Specifications Load Tables and SJI Technical Digest No. 9.
- C. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products to SJI requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Open Web Joists: SJI 100 Type LH Joists:
 - 1. Provide bottom chord extensions as indicated.
 - 2. Minimum End Bearing on Steel Supports: Comply with referenced SJI standards.
 - 3. Minimum End Bearing on Masonry or Concrete Supports: Comply with referenced SJI standards.
 - 4. Finish: Shop primed.
- B. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.
- C. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars.
- D. Structural Steel For Supplementary Framing and Joist Leg Extensions: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Frame special sized openings in joist web framing as detailed.
- B. Space stud shear connectors on top of top chords at ____ inches (____ mm) on center.

2.03 FINISH

- A. Shop prime joists as specified.
 - 1. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed.

- B. Prepare surfaces to be finished in accordance with SSPC-SP 2.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide shop testing of steel components as follows:
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts", testing at least ____ percent of bolts at each connection.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all shop-welded connections and test at least ____ percent of welds using one of the following:
 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Erect joists with correct bearing on supports.
- B. Allow for erection loads. Provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain framing safe, plumb, and in true alignment.
- C. After joist alignment and installation of framing, field weld joist seats to steel bearing surfaces.
- D. Position and field weld joist chord extensions and wall attachments as detailed.
- E. Install supplementary framing for floor and roof openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm).
- F. Do not permit erection of decking until joists are braced, bridged, and secured or until completion of erection and installation of permanent bridging and bracing.
- G. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of joist manufacturer.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts", testing at least ____ percent of bolts at each connection.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections and test at least ____ percent of welds using one of the following:
 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 053100
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof deck.
- B. Composite floor deck.
- C. Supplementary framing for openings up to and including 18 inches (450 mm).
- D. Bearing plates and angles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete topping over metal deck.
- B. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches (450 mm).
- C. Section 052100 - Steel Joist Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches (450 mm) and shear stud connectors.
- D. Section 078100 - Applied Fire Protection: Spray applied fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).
- E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020, with Errata (2023).
- F. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2018, with Errata (2022).
- G. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019.
- H. ICC-ES AC43 - Acceptance Criteria for Steel Deck Roof and Floor Systems; 2022.
- I. ICC-ES AC70 - Acceptance Criteria for Power-Actuated Fasteners Driven into Concrete, Steel and Masonry Elements; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- J. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- K. SDI (DM) - Publication No.30, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks; 2007.
- L. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.
- M. UL 209 - Cellular Metal Floor Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics, dimensions, structural properties, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, projections, openings, reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories.
- D. Certificates: Certify that products furnished meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

- F. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- G. Designer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.
- B. Separate sheets and store deck on dry wood sleepers; slope for positive drainage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL DECK

- A. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
 - 2. Primer: Shop coat of manufacturer's standard primer paint over cleaned and phosphatized substrate.
 - 3. Side Joints: Lapped, mechanically fastened.
 - 4. End Joints: Lapped, mechanically fastened.
- B. Composite Floor Deck: Fluted steel sheet embossed to interlock with concrete:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
 - 2. Primer: Shop coat of manufacturer's standard primer paint over cleaned and phosphatized substrate.
 - 3. Side Joints: Lapped, mechanically fastened.
 - 4. End Joints: Lapped, mechanically fastened.

2.02 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bearing Plates and Angles: ASTM A36/A36M steel, galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fasteners: Galvanized hardened steel, self tapping.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Steel; hex washer head, self-drilling, self-tapping.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Roof Decks Protected with Waterproofing Membrane: ASTM B633, SC1, Type III zinc electroplate.
- E. Weld Washers: Mild steel, uncoated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) outside diameter, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Flute Closures: Closed cell foam rubber, 1 inch (25 mm) thick; profiled to fit tight to the deck.

2.03 FABRICATED DECK ACCESSORIES

- A. Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Metal closure strips, wet concrete stops, and cover plates, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) thick sheet steel; of profile and size as indicated; finished same as deck.

- B. Roof Sump Pans: Formed sheet steel, 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) minimum thickness, flat bottom, sloped sides, recessed 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) below roof deck surface, bearing flange 3 inches (75 mm) wide, sealed watertight.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual and manufacturer's instructions. Align and level.
- B. On steel supports provide minimum 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) bearing.
- C. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports at 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute using methods specified.
 - 1. Welding: Use fusion welds through weld washers.
 - 2. Place and secure special deep fluted sections for integral concrete bridging.
- D. At mechanically fastened male/female side laps fasten at 24 inches (600 mm) on center maximum.
- E. Drive mechanical sidelap connectors completely through adjacent lapped sheets; positively engage adjacent sheets with minimum three-thread penetration.
- F. At welded male/female side laps weld at 18 inches (450 mm) on center maximum.
- G. Weld deck in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- H. At deck openings from 6 inches (150 mm) to 18 inches (450 mm) in size, provide 2 by 2 by 1/4 inch (50 by 50 by 6 mm) steel angle reinforcement. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and fusion weld to deck at each flute.
- I. At deck openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm) in size, provide steel angle reinforcement as specified in Section 051200.
- J. At floor edges, install concrete stops upturned to top surface of slab, to contain wet concrete. Provide stops of sufficient strength to remain stationary without distortion.
- K. At openings between deck and walls, columns, and openings, provide sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings.
- L. Close openings above walls and partitions perpendicular to deck flutes with single row of foam cell closures.
- M. Position roof drain pans with flange bearing on top surface of deck. Fusion weld at each deck flute.
- N. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior and Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
- 2. Soffit framing.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
- 2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies, with height limitations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Soffit framing

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include layout, spacing's, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
- 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A.
 - 1. AllSteel & Gypsum Product
 - 2. Clark Dietrich
 - 3. Custom Stud
 - 4. Formetal Co., Inc.
 - 5. MarinoWARE
 - 6. Quail Run Building Material
 - 7. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company
 - 8. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
 - 9. Steel Construction Systems
 - 10. Steeler, Inc.
 - 11. Telling Industries

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

05 4000 2

- a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
 - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:
 - 1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
 - 2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 - 3. Headers: AISI S212.
 - 4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths, or equal indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.
- B. Armstrong's "Simple Soffit" framing for Interior Soffit Framing or equal.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.

2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 Zinc coated by hot dip process ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC193 ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
 2. Type: adhesive anchor.
 3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M

- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire

integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- J. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
 - 1. Anchor Spacing: To match stud spacing.
- K. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks.
 - 2. Stud Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
- L. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- M. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- N. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- O. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.
- P. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
 - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
 - 2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- Q. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- R. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically 48 inches as indicated on Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.
1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- S. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.
- T. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 2. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.7 REPAIR

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Shelf angles.
4. Metal ladders.
5. Metal floor plate and supports.
6. Metal bollards.
7. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

- C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves,

concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
 - 2. Prefabricated building columns.
 - 3. Paint products.
 - 4. Grout.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Shelf angles.
 - 5. Metal ladders.
 - 6. Metal bollards.
 - 7. Loose steel lintels.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders and alternating tread devices, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

- C. Welding certificates.

- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders and alternating tread devices.
- B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders, including landings, shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304
- D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- E. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- F. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- G. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

- I. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- K. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- L. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- M. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- N. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).
- O. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (lead red brass) or No. C84400 (lead semired brass).
- P. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.
- Q. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent lead nickel bronze).

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
 - 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.
- I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straightedges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes recommended by partition manufacturer with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as recommended by partition manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
 2. Drill or punch girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
 3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches o.c.
- E. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch baseplates with four 5/8-inch anchor bolts and 1/4-inch top plates.
- F. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- G. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" where indicated.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.
- E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 16 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 1-inch-diameter steel bars.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
6. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
7. Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 3/4 inch in least dimension.
8. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
9. Galvanize and prime exterior ladders, including brackets.
10. Prime exterior ladders, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize and prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim.
- D. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from steel shapes, as indicated.
 1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate.
 2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.

3. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.
- B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch-thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchorbolts.
 1. Where bollards are to be anchored to sloping concrete slabs, angle baseplates for plumb alignment of bollards.
- C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard.
- D. Fabricate internal sleeves for removable bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe or 1/4-inch wall-thickness steel tubing with an OD approximately 1/16 inch less than ID of bollards. Match drill sleeve and bollard for 3/4-inch steel machine bolt.
- E. Prime bollards with primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.16 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after

fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for ceiling hung toilet partitions, operable partitions, and overhead securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.
- C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
 - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
- D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
 - 1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before

installing.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.
- B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with anchor bolts. Provide four 3/4-inch bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.
1. Embed anchor bolts at least 4 inches in concrete.
- C. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward bollard.
- D. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- E. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in concrete by inserting in pipe sleeves preset into concrete. Fill annular space around internal sleeves solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward internal sleeve.
- F. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align sleeves in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace sleeves in position until concrete has cured.
- G. Place removable bollards over internal sleeves and secure with 3/4-inch machine bolts and nuts. After tightening nuts, drill holes in bolts for inserting padlocks. Owner furnishes padlocks.
- H. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.
1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft.applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 3. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Uniform load of 25 lbf/sq. ft. applied horizontally.
 - c. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

- C. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes on stainless steel.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
 - 3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.
 - a. Show method of finishing and connecting members at intersections.
- E. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- F. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating railings without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 - 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed).
- C. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- E. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.

F. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type I (expanded), Class 1 (uncoated).

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.

1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer formulated for priming zinc-coated steel and for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and complying with SSPC-Paint 5.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- G. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
 - 1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations and where indicated provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

- J. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- K. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide fillers made from crush-resistant material, or other means to transfer wall loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- N. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with steel plate forming bottom closure.
- O. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
- B. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

- C. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- D. For nongalvanized steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- E. Preparation for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic-phosphate process.
- F. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
 - 2. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in Part 2 "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to 1 side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.
- D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
 - 1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

3.5 ANCHORING RAILING ENDS

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.
- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.

3.6 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

- A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
- B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
5. Wood sleepers.
6. Plywood backing panels.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 31 Section "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood framing.
2. Division 6 Section "Sheathing."
3. Division 6 Section "Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments specified to be High-Temperature (HT) type, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.
- C. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Engineered wood products.
 - 4. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 5. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 - 6. Expansion anchors.
 - 7. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Engineered Wood Products: Obtain each type of engineered wood product through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPAC2.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).
 - 1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 2. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
- B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - 2. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. Exterior and Load-Bearing Walls: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Ceiling Joists (Non-Load-Bearing): As indicated on drawings.
- E. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: As indicated on drawings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - 2. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating, and verify compatibility with the wood preservative used.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
 2. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 3. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
 4. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 6. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 7. USP Structural Connectors.
 8. Hurri-Bolt.
 9. Go-Bolt.
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed that of the product indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. For engineered systems intended to replace strapping etc. (ie Hurri-Bolt or Go-Bolt) submit engineering drawings and a review fee of \$200 for evaluation.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
- D. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch- long seat and 1-1/4-inch- wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.
1. Thickness: 0.062 inch. min.
- E. Top Flange Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers, full depth of joist, formed from metal strap with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
1. Strap Width: 2 inches min.
 2. Thickness: 0.062 inch. min.
- F. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nailless type, 0.050 inch thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.
- G. Rafter Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below as indicated on structural drawings.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Adhesives for Gluing Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal- thickness.
 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated on the structural drawings, or if not noted, by complying with the following at a minimum:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 3. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in SBCCI's Standard Building Code.
- K. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal-size size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For interior load bearing walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.

3.4 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 (38mm) inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
 - 1. Where supported on wood members, using metal framing anchors.
 - 2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches and do not embed more than 4 inches.
- C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.
- D. Do not notch joists. Do not bore holes in joists; do not locate closer than 2 inches from top or bottom.
- E. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- G. Anchor members paralleling masonry with 1/4-by-1-1/4-inch metal strap anchors spaced not more than 96 inches o.c., extending over and fastening to 3 joists. Embed anchors at least 4 inches into grouted masonry with ends bent at right angles and extending 4 inches beyond bend.
- H. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.
- I. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
 - 1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
- J. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.
 - 1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal- size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
 - 2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install ceiling joists with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
 - 1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal- size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.
- B. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions, if any.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061643 GYPSUM SHEATHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Fiberglass-mat faced, moisture and mold resistant gypsum sheathing.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 061000 Rough Carpentry.
 - 2. Section 072500 Weather Barriers

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM C473 Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products.
 - 2. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
 - 3. ASTM C1002 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
 - 4. ASTM C1177 Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
 - 5. ASTM C1280 Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing.
 - 6. ASTM D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
 - 7. ASTM D6329 Standard Guide for Developing Methodology for Evaluating the Ability of Indoor Materials to Support Microbial Growth Using Static Environmental Chambers.
 - 8. ASTM E72 Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
 - 9. ASTM E96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 - 10. ASTM C1396 Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
 - 11. ASTM E 136 Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C
 - 12. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- B. Gypsum Association (GA): GA-253 Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing requirements and installation, special details, transitions, air-leakage testing, protection, and work scheduling that covers air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each product specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
 - 2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide products that offer twelve months of coverage against in-place exposure damage (delamination, deterioration and decay) commencing with the date of installation of the product in such structure.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty:
 - 1. Five years against manufacturing defects from the date of purchase of the product for installation
 - 2. 12 years against manufacturing defects when used as a substrate in architecturally specified EIFS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Georgia Pacific DensGlass Sheathing

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Fiberglass-Mat Faced Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8" inch.
 - 2. Edges: Square.
 - 3. Surfacing: Fiberglass mat on face, back, and long edges
- B. Fire-Rated Fiberglass-Mat Faced Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177, Type X:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Edges: Square.
 - 3. Surfacing: Fiberglass mat on face, back, and long edges.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Screws: ASTM C1002, corrosion resistant treated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Inspection: Verify that project conditions and substrates are acceptable, to the installer, to begin installation of work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: In accordance with GA-253, ASTM C1280 and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect gypsum board installations from damage and deterioration until date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 061643

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
 - 2. Section 123661.16 "Solid Surfacing Countertops."

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show large-scale details.

3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
 5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following:
1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
 - a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.
 2. Corner Pieces:
 - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
 - b. Miter joints for standing trim.
 3. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
 2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
 3. Adhesives.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Manufacturer's standard 5 year warranty against defects in material and workmanship.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.
 2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- B. Basis of Design Product: LSI Casework, New Century Line L44 or equal product by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Stevens Industries
 2. Case Systems, Inc.
 3. Cabinets by Design
 4. Southside Manufacturing Corporation
- C. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom
- D. Type of Construction: Frameless
- E. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
- G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS
 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS
 4. Edges: Grade HGS Retain "Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces" Paragraph below to limit woodworker's option based on choices in the Architectural Woodwork Standards.

- H. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: High Pressure Decorative Laminate
 - b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: High Pressure Decorative Laminate
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: High Pressure Decorative Laminate
- I. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- J. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- K. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.
- L. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes from the following manufacturers:
 - a. Basis of Design: Wilsonart, Huntington Maple – Fine Velvet Finish
 - b. Formica
 - c. Nevamar

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130
 - 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2
 - 3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, adjustable five-knuckle, institutional grade overlay type with hospital tip, steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:
 - 1. Stanley, or equal by Epcos or Blum
 - 2. Stainless steel with satin finish
- B. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
 - 1. Epcos dull chrome MC 4023.5, or equal by Stanley or Blum
- C. Catches: Nylon Roller or friction type. BHMA A156.9, B03141
- D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: Shelf clips shall be heavy duty design. BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081
- E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Heavy Duty, Side Mounted, equipped with heavy duty ball bearing nylon wheels and automatic positive stops, 75lb min. load rating, by Blum or equal by Epcos or Stanley
 - a. Type: Full extension.
 - b. Material: Epoxy-coated steel with polymer rollers.
- F. Door Locks: Locks shall be half mortise design with only round cylinder exposed, five tumbler cylinder, keyed separately with master key. Satin finish. BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- G. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- H. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for

shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
 2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
 2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide

unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
 1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 066500 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish labor, equipment, material and services to fabricate and install solid polymer products as specified in this Section in locations as shown or scheduled on the Drawings.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Division 06, Section "Rough Carpentry"
- C. Section includes solid surface for window sills.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM C97/C97M-09 Standard Test Methods for Absorption and Bulk Specific Gravity of Dimension Stone.
 - 2. ASTM C482-02(2009) Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement Paste.
 - 3. ASTM C484-99(2009) Standard Test Method for Thermal Shock Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile.
 - 4. ASTM C880/C880M-09 Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Dimension Stone.
 - 5. ASTM D638-10 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
 - 6. ASTM D785-08 Standard Test Method for Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
 - 7. ASTM D790-10 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
 - 8. ASTM D2583-13a Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.
 - 9. ASTM E84-14 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, component sizes, fabrication details, attachment provisions and coordination requirements with adjacent work.
- B. Samples: Submit minimum 6" x 6" (156 mm x 156 mm) samples. Indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples will be retained as a standard for work.
- C. Product Data: Indicate product description, fabrication information and compliance with specified performance requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including repair and cleaning instructions. Include in project close-out documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Units shall meet or exceed all quality requirements of:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), D638-10; E84-13a.
 - 2. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), LD3.
 - 3. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Bulletin UM-73-84.
- B. Allowable Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation in component size: $\pm 1/8$ " (3 mm).
 - 2. Location of openings: $\pm 1/8$ " (3 mm) from indicated location.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver no components to project site until areas are ready for installation. Store indoors.
- B. Handle materials so to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation for duration of project.
- C. Store components on edge, fully supported at 10 deg. off vertical, indoors where atmospheric conditions are controlled.

1.6 WARRANTY

- 1. Standard warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACRYLIC SOLID POLYMER FABRICATIONS

- A. Window Sills
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to the requirements of these Specifications, provide products from one of the following:
 - a) E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc. (Wilmington, DE) (www.dupont.com); CORIAN®.
 - b) Wilsonart Americas (Temple, TX) (www.wilsonart.com); Solid Surface
 - c) LG Hausys America, Inc. (Atlanta, GA) (www.lghimacsusa.com) ; Hi-Macs®.
 - d) Avonite
 - e) Formica
 - 2. Material: Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
 - 3. Fabrication:
 - a) Sills sized to conform to dimension and profile shown on drawings.
Provide 1/2-inch-thick tops, adhesively joined with no exposed seams; 1/4" radius edge.
 - b) Colors to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's [full] palette of designer colors.
 - 6. Accessories:
 - a) Seam Adhesive: Two-part methacrylate cement.
 - b) Edge Sealant: Two-part methacrylate cement.
 - c) Secondary Material Adhesive: Two-sided tape equal to 3M VHB (Very High Bond)
 - d) Panel Adhesive: Contact cement recommended by manufacturer, equal to 3M Fastbond 30 or 40.

7. Finishes: All surfaces shall have a uniform finish as indicated:
 - a) Matte (gloss rating of 5-20) Recommended for horizontal applications.

END OF SECTION 066500

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cold-applied, asphalt emulsion dampproofing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified, including data substantiating that materials comply with requirements for each dampproofing material specified. Include recommended method of application, recommended primer, number of coats, coverage or thickness, and recommended protection course.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Substrate: Proceed with dampproofing only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with dampproofing only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be performed according to manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cold-Applied, Asphalt Emulsion Dampproofing:
 - a. ChemRex, Inc.; Sonneborn Building Products Div.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Co.
 - c. Karnak Chemical Corporation.
 - d. Koppers Industries, Inc.
 - e. Meadows: W.R. Meadows, Inc.
 - f. Gardner Gibson

2.2 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

- A. General: Provide products recommended by manufacturer for designated application.

- B. Cold-Applied, Asphalt Emulsion Dampproofing: Asphalt-based emulsions recommended by the manufacturer for dampproofing use when applied according to the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Spray Grade: Emulsified asphalt, prepared with mineral-colloid emulsifying agents without fibrous reinforcement, complying with ASTM D 1227, Type II.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of projections and substances detrimental to work; comply with recommendations of prime materials manufacturer.
- B. Protection of Other Work: Do not allow liquid and mastic compounds to enter and clog drains and conductors. Prevent spillage and migration onto other surfaces of work by masking or otherwise protecting adjoining work.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations except where more stringent requirements are indicated and where Project conditions require extra precautions to ensure satisfactory performance of work.
- B. Application: Apply dampproofing to the following surfaces.
 - 1. Exterior, below-grade surfaces of exterior concrete or masonry walls in contact with earth or other backfill and where space is enclosed on opposite side.
 - 2. Exterior surface of inside wythe of double-wythe, exterior masonry walls above grade, to prevent water-vapor penetration through the wall.
 - 3. Where indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Apply vertical dampproofing down walls from finished-grade line to top of footing, extend over top of footing, and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing. Extend 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when the Project is completed.

3.3 COLD-APPLIED, ASPHALT EMULSION DAMPPROOFING

- A. Spray Grade: Brush or spray apply a coat of asphalt emulsion dampproofing at a rate of 1.5 to 2.5 gal./100 sq. ft., depending on substrate texture, to produce a uniform, dry-film thickness of not less than 15 mils. Apply in 2 coats, if necessary, to obtain required thickness, allowing time for complete drying between coats.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior, below-grade dampproofing membrane from damage until backfill is completed. Remove overspray and spilled materials from surfaces not intended to receive dampproofing.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTION COURSE

- A. General: Where indicated, install protection course of type indicated over completed-and-cured dampproofing treatment. Comply with dampproofing materials manufacturer's recommendations for method of support or attaching of protection materials. Support with spot application of trowel-grade mastic where not otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 071113

SECTION 071353 - ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Rubberized asphalt sheet waterproofing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide waterproofing that prevents the passage of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
 - 1. Include Setting Drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of concrete pavers with paver support assemblies.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. 12-by-12-inch square of waterproofing.
 - 2. 4-by-4-inch square of drainage panel.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of waterproofing for compliance with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current waterproofing formulations.
- F. Sample Warranty: Copy of waterproofing manufacturer's and Installer's warranty stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions before starting waterproofing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A qualified installer who is authorized, approved, or licensed by waterproofing manufacturer to install manufacturer's products; and who is eligible to receive waterproofing warranty specified.
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain waterproofing materials, protection course, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. **Mockups:** Apply waterproofing to 100 sq. ft of wall to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, corner treatment, and execution quality.
 - 1. Mockup must be inspected and approved by manufacturer representative.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed work.
- D. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review requirements for waterproofing, including surface preparation specified under other Sections, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs, Substrate must be inspected and approved by installer prior to beginning installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- D. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Environmental Limitations:** Apply waterproofing within range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
 - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by waterproofing manufacturer agreeing to replace waterproofing material that does not comply with requirements or that does not remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Written waterproofing Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:
 - 1. Rubberized Asphalt Sheet:
 - a. Bituthene 3000 by Grace.
 - 2. Other Manufacturers:
 - a. Firestone
 - b. Tremco

2.2 SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Rubberized Asphalt Sheet: A self-adhesive, cold-applied composite sheet consisting of a thickness of 1.4 mm (0.056 in.) of rubberized asphalt and 0.1mm (0.004 in.) of cross-laminated, high density polyethylene film. Provide rubberized asphalt membrane covered with a release sheet which is removed during installation.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
 - 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Concealed Sheet Flashing: Same material, construction, and thickness as sheet waterproofing or 60-mil- thick, as required by manufacturer.
- C. Bonding Adhesives: Adhesive for bonding polymeric sheets and sheet flashings to substrates and projections.

- D. Splicing Cement and Cleaner: Single-component butyl splicing cement and solvent-based splice cleaner.
 - 1. Butyl Gum Tape: 30-mil-thick-by-6-1/4-inch-wide, uncured butyl with polyethylene release film.
- E. Lap Sealant: Single-component sealant.
- F. In-Seam Sealant: Single-component sealant.
- G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Butyl mastic sealant.
- H. Waterproofing and Sheet Flashing Accessories: Provide sealants, pourable sealers, cone and vent flashings, inside and outside corner flashings, termination reglets, and other accessories recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use.
- I. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard aluminum bars, approximately 1 inch (25 mm) wide, prepunched, with zinc-alloy-body fasteners and stainless-steel pins.

2.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Hydroduct 220 and Hydroduct 660 by Grace.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation until after the minimum concrete curing period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 3. Notify Architect in writing of anticipated problems using waterproofing over substrate.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrate. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
- F. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions.

3.3 FULLY ADHERED SHEET INSTALLATION

- A. Install fully adhered sheets over entire area to receive waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 5843.
- B. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required. Stagger end laps.
- C. Apply bonding adhesive to substrates at required rate and allow to partially dry.
- D. Apply bonding adhesive to sheets and firmly adhere sheets to substrates. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of sheet.
- E. Install fully adhered sheets and auxiliary materials to tie into existing waterproofing.
- F. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- G. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets with side laps shingled with slope of deck where possible.
 - 1. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal sheet waterproofing in place with clamping ring.

3.4 SEAM INSTALLATION

- A. Cement and Tape Splice: Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement and butyl gum tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet terminations.

3.5 SHEET FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form wall flashings using exposed sheet flashing.
- C. Extend deck sheet waterproofing to form wall flashings.

1. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with uncured sheet flashing.
 2. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- D. Cover expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall or deck-to-deck joints by extending deck sheet waterproofing over joints.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings with mechanically anchored termination bars.

3.6 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to covering completed installation, the completed work must be inspected and approved by manufacturer's representative.

3.8 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- C. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to ultraviolet light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071353

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket.
 - 3. Mineral-wool blanket.
 - 4. Loose-fill insulation.
 - 5. Sound control blankets.
 - 6. Vapor backed batt insulation

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.

3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics. Thickness to be 1.5" minimum.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV as indicated on drawings: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Owens Corning.
 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced , as indicated on drawings: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Vapor backed batt insulation in 3 1/2" (R-13) and 6" (R-19) shall be used where appropriate for wall and ceiling areas.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS

- A. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Unfaced , as indicated on drawings: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-

developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

- B. Firestopping insulation shall be used at all locations required by local fire and building codes.

2.4 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

- A. Cellulosic-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation as indicated on drawings: ASTM C 739, chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Central Fiber LLC.
 - b. GreenFiber.
 - c. Hamilton Manufacturing Inc.
 - d. Nu-Wool Co., Inc.

2.5 SOUND CONTROL BLANKETS

- A. Sound control blankets in 3 1/2" thickness shall be used in all walls and above ceilings in all Toilet and Shower Rooms, Offices, and where specified on Reflected Ceiling Plans.

2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

- 1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
- 2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.

- 1. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch-thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches square.
- 2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.

1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap.
- D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
- C. Asphalt Coating for Cellular-Glass Block Insulation: Cutback asphalt or asphalt emulsion of type recommended by manufacturer of cellular-glass block insulation.
- D. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C 1015 and manufacturer's written instructions. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.
1. For cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, comply with CIMA's Bulletin #2, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072726 – SYNTHETIC FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS,
VAPOR PERMEABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for flashings embedded in masonry wall construction to which membrane air barriers will transition.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Sheathing" for wall sheathings

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
 - 2. Submit test data by qualified testing agency indicating membrane air barrier meets performance requirements, when requested by Architect.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, flashing transition assemblies and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come into contact with membrane air barriers.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Fire Testing: From a qualified testing agency, documentation that the air barrier system as a component of a wall assembly has been tested and passed NFPA285.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer, with a record of successful installations on projects of similar scope.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly as specified in other Sections, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, opening transition assembly, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Material Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of membrane air barrier with completion of roofing and other moisture protection work.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor- permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to embedded flashing, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E 2357.
- C. Fire Testing: Air barrier system as a component of a wall assembly shall have been tested and passed NFPA285.

2.3 SYNTHETIC VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:
 - 1) **Basis of Design: Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 230.**
 - 2) DuPont
 - 3) Carlisle

- 4) WR Meadows
- 5) Tyvek

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

- a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
- b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms (580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96/E 96M, Method B
- c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
- d. Combustion Characteristics: Flame spread, not greater than 25; smoke development, not greater than 450, ASTM E 84.
- e. UV Resistance: minimum 150 daily cycles of UV and water spray with no visible deterioration in QUV-B Weathering Chamber.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.
- B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- E. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- F. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- G. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- H. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft (24- to 32-kg/cu. m) density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- A. Transition Strip: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, with aluminum race for insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, with the following characteristics:
 1. Basis of Design Product: Tremco, Inc., Proglaze ETA Engineered Transition Assembly.
 2. Tensile Strength: 1100 psi (7.6 MPa), per ASTM D 412.
 3. Ultimate Elongation: 500 percent, per ASTM D 412.
 4. Tear Strength: 110 lb/in (19.3 kN/m).

5. Hardness, Type A Durometer: 40, per ASTM D 2240.
- B. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O, and approved by membrane air manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 1. Basis of Design: Tremco, Inc., Spectrem 1.
- C. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 3. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Gypsum Sheathing:

1. Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch and less than 1/2" with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.
2. For joints 1/2" or greater, apply transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions

3.4 PRIMER

- A. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
- B. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

3.5 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 2. Install modified bituminous strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply opening transition assembly so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

- G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, modified bituminous strip at nonmetallic flashings or counterflashing strip at metal flashings.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.6 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness per manufacturer's written installation instructions, applied in one or more equal coats.
- C. Apply transition strip a minimum of 6 inches onto cured air-barrier material or overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.
- E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 4. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.

5. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 6. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 7. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 8. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 9. Compatible materials have been used.
 10. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 11. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 12. All penetrations have been sealed.
- B. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- C. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions. Air baffle installer must accept substrate in writing prior to installation.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors".
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
6. Division 09 Sections "Non-Structural Metal Framing".
7. Division 09 Sections "Gypsum Board".
8. Division 26 "Electrical".
9. Division 27 "Communications".

- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.
17. IBC 2012.
18. ASCE7-10, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 1. Elevations of each door design.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 6. Details of accessories.
 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
 9. Electrical Elevations for frames requiring prewire for the specified cables in Section 087100.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.
 - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 - 3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
 - a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
- D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
- E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with one removable shipping spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions. The shipping spreader shall be removed prior to setting the frame.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CECO Door Products.
 - 2. Curries Company.
 - 3. Steelcraft.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for Level 3 and Model 2 Seamless and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Design: Flush panel, seamless edges.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard polystyrene. Where indicated, provide doors fabricated as thermal-rated assemblies with a minimum R-value of 2.7.
 - 3. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.

4. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
5. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
6. Door Gauge: 16 gauge cold rolled steel, A60 galvanized, seamless.
7. Windload: Provide doors meeting the manufacturer's assembly testing for the buildings static design pressures for exterior components and cladding. These are minimum gauge requirements. However, this does not relieve the supplier from complying with the structural requirements with respect to the buildings static design pressures. Refer to the structural specifications and drawings for those requirements and provide the required gauge and door construction to meet those requirements, and provide the required gauge and door construction to meet those requirements.
8. Door Gauge: 16 gauge A60 galvanealed, seamless.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for Level 2 and Model 2 Seamless and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel, seamless edges.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, or one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.
3. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
4. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
5. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
6. Door Gauge: 18 gauge cold rolled steel, seamless.

D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company 707 Series.
2. Curries Company Temperature Rise: 727, for hollow metal stair enclosure doors.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.

1. Fabricate frames with die mitered interlocked corners (no knock down frames).
2. Frames shall be continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
3. All frames shall be 14 gauge cold rolled steel.
4. Exterior frames shall be a minimum A60 galvanized.

5. Windload: Provide frames meeting the manufacturer's assembly testing for the buildings static design pressures for exterior components and cladding. These are minimum gauge requirements. However, this does not relieve the supplier from complying with the structural requirements with respect to the buildings static design pressures. Refer to the structural specifications and drawings for those requirements.
 6. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. Curries Company M Series.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
1. Fabricate frames with die mitered interlocked corners.
 2. Frames shall be continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Frames for Steel Doors: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
 4. Frames for openings up to 48 inches in width: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.]
 5. Frames for Wood Doors: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch-1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 6. Frames for Borrowed Lights: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch-1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 7. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. Curries Company M Series (Masonry Profile).
- D. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 3. Windstorm Opening Anchors: Types as tested and required for indicated wall types to meet specified wind load design criteria.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 HOLLOW METAL FRAME AND DOOR CABLES

- A. Coordinate the frame and door cables specified in section 087100 with the hollow metal door and frames.

1. Frames: Frames shall have electrical boxes covering the locations of the current transfer devices (QC Hinges) and the Door Position Switches (3287) locations where specified in 087100. ½” Rigid conduit shall be attached to each of these boxes. This conduit shall extend 6” above the finished frame height. Cables shall be preinstalled into the hollow metal frames at these locations prior to delivering the frames to the project site. 4” cable lengths with associated Molex connections (QC Locations) shall be secured to the exposed stop of the frame. The balance of the cable length shall be neatly coiled as it exits the 6” conduit stub out of the top of the frame (Fig 1). The excess cable shall be neatly coiled and polybagged, then nested inside the header of the frame for deliver to the site. At all locations, where the conduit mechanically connects to the hollow metal frame electrical cover boxes, these joints shall be provided with a watertight seal.

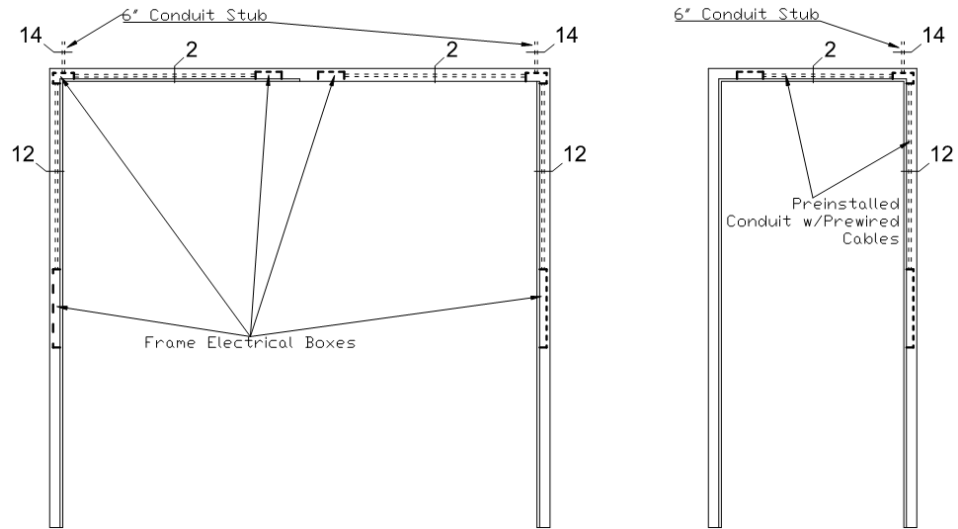


Figure 1.

2. Doors: Specified door cables in section 087100 shall be installed by the door manufacturer during the manufacturing process. Cables shall be nested inside the fabricated electrical pockets of the doors.
3. Elevations: Review the electrical drawings for elevation drawings of pathways to be provided.

2.7 LOUVERS

- A. Metal Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard metal louvers unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
 3. Windstorm Rated: Provide exterior louvers, where required, to conform to the required static design pressures for the building.

- B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide door manufacturers standard louver to meet rating indicated.
 - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.8 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed. Provide pockets in Lites suitable for the glass thickness specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing".
- C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames
- D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with one steel spreader temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used as a setting spreader to size the frame opening. The shipping spreader must be removed prior to setting the frame.
3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

- 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.11 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
 - 1. Remove shipping spreaders from the frames. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
 - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 074190 - METAL SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes metal soffit panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.
- E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 330:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. General: Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile Metal Soffit Panels Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Berridge L-Panel flush soffit smooth and vented panels or equal by one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. ATAS International, Inc.
 - b. Berridge Manufacturing Co.
 - c. MBCI
 - d. McElroy Metals, Inc.
 - e. Peterson Aluminum Corp.- Pac Clad
 2. Material: Same material and finish as metal roof panels. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of color selections.
 3. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Thickness: 22 Gauge steel
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - d. Color: Shall be selected by the architect from the full range of colors, including premium colors.
 4. Panel Coverage: 12 inches
 5. Panel Height: 1 inch.
- C. See drawings for areas with perforated (vent) soffit panels.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
 2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Soffit Framing: Wire tie or clip furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Concealed-Fastener Formed Metal Panels: Install metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, project drawings, and referenced publications. Install metal panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.
- B. Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each location indicated on approved shop drawings, at spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fasten panel to support structure through leading flange. Snap-fit back flange of subsequent panel into secured flange of previous panel. Where indicated, fasten panels together through flush-fitted panel sides.
 - 1. Cut panels in field where required using manufacturer's recommended methods.
 - 2. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- C. Attach panel flashing trim pieces to supports using recommended fasteners and joint sealers.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install liquid sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies.
 - 1. Seal panel base assembly, openings, panel head joints, and perimeter joints using joint sealers indicated in manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Seal perimeter joints between window and door openings and adjacent panels using elastomeric joint sealer.
 - 3. Prepare joints and apply sealants per requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074190

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fully adhered, thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system. Single ply roofs shall be 60 mil thick (min) thermoplastic TPO Membrane, over ½' Densdeck Prime, over 4" min R-25 continuous rigid insulation.
 - 2. Substrate board.
 - 3. Vapor retarder.
 - 4. Roof insulation.
 - 5. Walkways.
- B. Section includes installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of roof deck. Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking; and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
 - 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
 - 3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.

2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
3. Flashing details at penetration.

4. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
7. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.
2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer. Applicator of roofing system shall be one who can furnish an affidavit from the roofing materials manufacturer certifying that the applicator has satisfactorily applied the type of roof specified on projects which have been complete for at least five (5) years.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

E. Field Test Reports:

1. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, vapor retarder, substrate board, and all other components of roofing system.
 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: The roofing contractor shall provide a guarantee that all work shall be in compliance with the National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA), and shall be free from all water infiltrations, all faults and all defect in materials and workmanship. The written guarantee shall be submitted to the Owner prior to the issuance of final payment. Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 2. The Roofing System Manufacturer warranty period shall be for Twenty (20) years.
 3. The roofing contractor shall submit in writing the roofing manufacturer's No Dollar Limit Guarantee, with flashing endorsement, to the Owner for the duration of the full warranty period and shall include all materials required by the roofing manufacturer.
 4. The complete roofing system, including insulation, membrane roofing, sheet metals and roof components, shall be installed in strict compliance with roofing manufacturer's recommendations. All work shall be covered under the roofing warranties
 5. All required written guarantees shall be submitted to the Owner prior to the issuance of final payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings shall remain watertight.
1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
 - 1. Zone 1 (Roof Area Field): 90psf
 - 2. Zone 2 (Roof Area Perimeter): 150psf
 - a. Location: From roof edge to 36 inches inside roof edge.
 - 3. Zone 3 (Roof Area Corners): 225psf.
 - a. Location: 36 inches in each direction from each building corner.
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- A. Basis of Design shall be Firestone Building Products Company "UltraPly TPO" 60 mil thick Scrim Reinforced Thermoplastic Roofing System, fully adhered to cover board, mechanically fastened to steel deck through rigid polyisocyanurate insulation, which is mechanically attached to a steel deck substrate. Provide roof sheathing between metal deck and insulation as required. No "Feltback" or "Fleeceback" membranes allowed without specific direction from the Owner. Provide roof sheathing between metal deck and insulation as required.
 - 1. Additional acceptable manufacturers include:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer. Roofing system manufacturer shall have a representative permanently located within the metropolitan Atlanta area.
 - 3. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
 - 4. Exposed Face Color: Manufacturers Standard Tan.
- B. Provide an additional 2% of roofing membrane for Owner's use for maintenance.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Roof curbs shall be installed at all through-roof penetrations, with curbs extending 8" above finished roof. Provide curbed pipe penetration assembly with ABS cap and PVC boots with stainless steel clamps as "PATE PC-2" by Pate Company, Broadview, Illinois or Equal.
- E. Roof Vents: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
 1. Size: Not less than 4-inch diameter. Plumbing vents shall extend 8" minimum above finished roof.
- F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- G. Slip Sheet: ASTM D 2178/D 2178M, Type IV; glass fiber; asphalt-impregnated felt.
- H. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- I. Vented Base Sheet: ASTM D 4897/D 4897M, Type II; nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated fiberglass reinforced, with mineral granular patterned surfacing on bottom surface.
- J. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- K. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- L. Ballast Retaining Bar: Perimeter securement system consisting of a slotted extruded-aluminum retention bar with an integrated compression fastening strip.
 1. Fasteners: 1-1/2-inch stainless steel fasteners with neoprene washers.
- M. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- N. Provide prefabricated SMACNA sheet metal expansion joint covers where required. Expansion joints shall be minimum 8" above finished roof. Provide prefabricated ends at all splices and points of termination.
- O. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Substrate Board: Densdeck Prime or approved equal. Shall be compatible with the fully adhered TPO roofing system.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2”
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

2.5 Not Used

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO roof membrane manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
 - 3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
 - 4. Thermal Resistance: 5.6 per inch
 - 5. Insulation Density: 2 pcf minimum
 - 6. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
 - 1. Material: Match roof insulation.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Slope:
 - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 - 1. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
 - 2. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

2.8 WALKWAYS

- A. Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: 30" wide textured pad, supplied in roll form
 - 2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.
 - 3. Locations: Double row of pads shall be provided around all rooftop mechanical units and ERU's, at ladder and hatch landing points, and other locations as requested by Owner, and shown on the roof plan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
 - 4. Verify any damaged sections of cementitious wood-fiber decks have been repaired or replaced.
 - 5. Verify adjacent cementitious wood-fiber panels are vertically aligned to within 1/8 inch at top surface.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.
 - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.
- D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions, above Apparatus Bay roof.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition.
- D. The complete roofing system, including insulation, membrane roofing, sheet metals and roof components, shall be installed in strict compliance with roofing manufacturer's recommendations and all work shall be covered under the roofing warranties.

3.4 Not Used

3.5 Not Used

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
 - 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.

- a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
 - b. Where installing composite and non-composite insulation in two or more layers, install non-composite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - h. Loosely lay base layer of insulation units.
 - i. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
 - 1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
- a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - h. Loosely lay each layer of insulation units over substrate.
 - i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
 - 1) Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
 - 2) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

- 3) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- F. Hot Roofing Asphalt: Apply a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt to substrate at temperature and rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- G. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane.
- H. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- I. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- J. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- K. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.
- L. Picture framing the roof with half-sheets is not permissible.

3.8 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.9 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways:
 - 1. Install row of flexible walkway pads at the following locations:
 - a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
 - b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder and hatch landing points.
 - e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
 - g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
 - 2. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Not used.
- B. Not used.
- C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.
- D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.12 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. The roofing contractor shall provide a written guarantee that all work, including materials and workmanship, shall be in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents, shall be in compliance with the National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA), and shall be free from faults and defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years beginning at the date of substantial completion. This written guarantee shall be submitted to the Owner prior to issuance of final payment.
- B. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
 - 1. Owner: **<Insert name of Owner>**.
 - 2. Address: **<Insert address>**.
 - 3. Building Name/Type: **<Insert information>**.
 - 4. Address: **<Insert address>**.
 - 5. Area of Work: **<Insert information>**.
 - 6. Acceptance Date: _____.
 - 7. Warranty Period: **<Insert time>**.
 - 8. Expiration Date: _____.
- C. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- D. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

- E. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding <Insert mph>;
 - c. fire;
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

F. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured through-wall flashing with counterflashing.
2. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
3. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
5. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
6. Formed equipment support flashing.
7. Formed overhead-piping safety pans.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 076500 "Flexible Wall Flashing-Stainless Steel" for Stainless Steel Composite Fabric Flashing

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
 - 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
 - 10. Include details of special conditions.
 - 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
 - 12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 - 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 - 3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
 - 4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge eave, including built-in gutter fascia fascia trim apron flashing, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.

- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. As-Milled Finish: Mill.
 - 2. Alclad Finish: Metallurgically bonded surfacing alloy on both sides, forming aluminum sheet with reflective luster.
 - 3. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.

4. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 5. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
 - b. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
 6. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 8. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).
- D. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead-soft, fully annealed, stainless-steel sheet of minimum uncoated thickness indicated; coated on both sides with zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin), with factory-applied gray preweathering.
- E. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 temper, of minimum uncoated weight (thickness) indicated; coated on both sides with zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin).
- F. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
1. Surface: Smooth, flat and with manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides.
 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- D. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
6. Fasteners for Zinc Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. For Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, 100 percent tin, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent, as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
3. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
4. For Zinc: ASTM B 32, 40 percent tin and 60 percent lead with low antimony, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent, as recommended by zinc manufacturer.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick.
2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.

3. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
4. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
5. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
6. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
7. Finish: Mill.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
 - 1. Gutter Profile: Style A according to cited sheet metal standard.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Butt type
 - 3. Gutters with Girth 16 to 20 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
 - b. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
 - c. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 - d. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
 - e. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
 - f. Zinc: 0.039 inch thick.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.
 - 1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig 1-35A according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.
 - b. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.
 - c. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 - d. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 - e. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 - f. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.

- C. Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers and scupper box to dimensions and shapes indicated on the drawings. Fabricate from the same material as the downspouts.
- D. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:
 - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 - 2. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
 - 3. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
 - 4. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
 - 5. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 - 6. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.
 - 7. Copper-Clad Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.

2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal solder or weld watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Coping Profile: Fig 3-4A according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
 - 3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
 - b. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.024 inch thick.
 - c. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 24 oz./sq. ft..
 - d. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick.
 - e. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.040 inch thick.
 - f. Zinc: 0.048 inch thick.
- B. Roof and Roof-to-Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
 - 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.024 inch thick.
 - 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 - 4. Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch thick.
 - 5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.034 inch thick.
 - 6. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.
- C. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
 - 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
 - 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 20 oz./sq. ft..
 - 4. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
 - 5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
 - 6. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.

- D. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 4. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 6. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.
- E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.
 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 4. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 6. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 3. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
 4. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
 5. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.
 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 4. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
 6. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.
- B. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 4. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
 5. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
 6. Zinc: 0.032 inch thick.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.

2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..
 3. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
 4. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.024 inch thick.
 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Copper: 24 oz./sq. ft..
 3. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick.
 4. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.040 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- D. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment directly on substrate before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet Insert dimension with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for

- installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
 2. Do not pre-tin zinc-tin alloy-coated stainless steel and zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
 3. Do not use torches for soldering.
 4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 5. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
 6. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
 7. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.
- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum zinc where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
 2. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
 3. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
 3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.
- D. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- D. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
 - 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
- E. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- F. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- G. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

- C. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.
- B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 076500—FLEXIBLE WALL FLASHING - STAINLESS STEEL

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible flashing embedded in wall construction.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 roofing section(s) for installing flexible flashing integral with roofing.
2. Division 07 Section "Formed Metal Wall Panels" installing for flexible flashing integral with metal wall panels.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of embedded flashing in construction as work progresses. Participate in related preinstallation conferences. Allow for inspection of embedded flashing prior to concealing with subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site in conjunction with conferences for assemblies in which specified items will be installed.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field- assembled work. Include the following:

1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 - 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.
- B. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate embedded flashing similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm experienced in installation of flashing and waterproofing materials employing skilled workers experienced in work similar to Work of this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard:
 - 1. Comply with applicable "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" plates.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation. Build mockups within mockup assemblies specified in other sections.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store embedded flashing materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store embedded flashing materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on embedded flashing from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of embedded flashing installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Flexible flashing assemblies shall withstand structural movement and thermally induced movement without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or

other defects in construction. Completed flexible flashing shall remain watertight.

2.2 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Stainless Steel Fabric Flashing: Class A material consisting of a layer of polymeric fabric with a single sheet of 304 stainless steel bonded on one side. Use where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

B. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Mighty-Flash T*** by **Hohmann & Barnard, Inc**; or comparable products approved by Owner prior to bid by one of the following:

1. York Manufacturing, Inc.; Multi-Flash SS
2. Illinois Products, Inc.; IPCO Stainless Steel Fabric Flashing
3. Prosoco, Inc.; R-Guard SS ThruWall
4. STS Coatings, Inc.; Wall Guardian Stainless Steel TWF
5. TK Products, Inc.; TK TWF

C. Accessories: Provide outside and inside corner material, end dams, stainless steel drip plates, termination bars, splicing tapes and sealants provided by flashing manufacturer.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete embedded flashing installation and recommended by manufacturer of flashing unless otherwise indicated.

B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant compatible with adjacent materials; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in embedded metal or flexible flashing and trim and remain watertight.

C. Rubberized Asphalt Mastic: Manufacturer's recommended trowel grade material for detailing, compatible with rubberized asphalt flashing.

D. Primer: Manufacturer's recommended primer for rubberized asphalt flashing substrate.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate embedded flashing to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate embedded flashing in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form embedded flashing without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and

true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate embedded flashing that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- D. At overbuild flashing detail, use copper sheet with all soldered joints.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor embedded flashing and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete embedded flashing system.
 1. Install embedded flashing in accordance with details indicated.
 2. Install embedded flashing true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 3. Install embedded flashing to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

4. Install exposed embedded flashing without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of embedded flashing is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLING EMBEDDED FLASHING IN MASONRY

- A. Place flashing on masonry surfaces that are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar. Before flashing is covered with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive or sealant as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
- B. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where the interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
1. Fully support flexible flashing across cavity.
- C. At masonry-vener walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge terminated with metal termination bar, lapped at least 4 inches by application of specified dampproofing or air barrier.
1. Fully support flexible flashing across cavity.
- D. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align embedded flashing within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections: Flexible flashing materials and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of flexible flashing has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 3. Protection of temporarily exposed flexible flashing prior to installation of final masonry wythe.
 - 4. Laps comply with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction, with no fishmouths.
 - 5. Termination bars, sealants, and mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 6. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 7. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 8. Connections between assemblies have complied with requirements for cleanliness, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 9. All penetrations have been sealed.
- C. Remove and replace deficient flexible flashing components and retest as specified above.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as embedded flashing are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace embedded flashing that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076500

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Equipment supports.
3. Roof hatches with guard rail/gate system.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
2. Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings" for safety railing system not attached to roof hatch curbs.
3. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood cants, and wood nailers.
4. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-fabricated metal flashing and counterflashing, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roof accessories. Show layouts of roof accessories including plans and elevations. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.

- D. Samples: For each type of exposed factory-applied **color** finish required and for each type of roof accessory indicated, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Pack, handle, and ship roof accessories properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for each type of roof accessory by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by hot-dip process and prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated.
 - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coated.
 - 3. Exposed Finishes: High-Performance Organic Finish (2-Coat Fluoropolymer): Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with physical properties and coating performance requirements in AAMA 2604, except as modified below:
 - 1) Humidity Resistance: 2000 hours.
 - 2) Salt-Spray Resistance: 2000 hours.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish. Coil-coat finish as follows:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish (2-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: Cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: Conversion coating; Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2604 and with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Color and Gloss: Match Architect's sample.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use, mill finished.
- D. Stainless-Steel Shapes or Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 or Type 316, No. 2D finish.
- E. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, baked-enamel finished.
- G. Galvanized Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- H. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, 1 inch thick.
- B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, 1 inch thick.
- C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, 1 inch thick.
- D. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, complying with AWWA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- F. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil - thick, polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- G. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 - 1. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft.
- H. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.
- I. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, or PVC; or flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- J. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- K. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, and heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- L. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, nonasbestos, fibrated asphalt cement designed for trowel application or other adhesive compatible with roofing system.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Provide metal roof curbs, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be

supported on roof curbs. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with integral metal cant and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Colony Custom Curbs.
 - b. Commodity Products Company, Inc.
 - c. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
 - d. Curbs Plus Inc.
 - e. Custom Curb, Inc.
 - f. LM Curbs.
 - g. Loren Cook Company.
 - h. Metallic Products Corporation.
 - i. Pate Company (The).
 - j. Roof Products & Systems Corporation.
 - k. Roof Products, Inc.
 - l. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
 - m. ThyCurb; Div. of Thybar Corporation.
 - n. Uni-Curb, Inc.
 - o. Vent Products Company, Inc.
2. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: High-performance organic coating.
3. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
4. Factory install wood nailers at tops of curbs.
5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
6. Factory insulate curbs with 1-1/2-inch - thick, cellulosic or glass-fiber board insulation.
7. Curb height may be determined by adding thickness of roof insulation and minimum base flashing height recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
8. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Provide metal equipment supports, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with integral metal cant and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Colony Custom Curbs.
 - b. Commodity Products Company, Inc.
 - c. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
 - d. Curbs Plus Inc.

- e. Custom Curb, Inc.
 - f. LM Curbs.
 - g. Loren Cook Company.
 - h. Metallic Products Corporation.
 - i. Pate Company (The).
 - j. Roof Products & Systems Corporation.
 - k. Roof Products, Inc.
 - l. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
 - m. ThyCurb; Div. of Thybar Corporation.
 - n. Uni-Curb, Inc.
 - o. Vent Products Company, Inc.
2. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
- a. Finish: High-performance organic coating.
3. Factory-install continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide at tops of equipment supports.
4. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard removable counterflashing, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
6. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

2.6 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Roof Hatches: Fabricate roof hatches with insulated double-wall lids and insulated single double-wall curb frame with integral deck mounting flange and lid frame counterflashing. Fabricate with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints. Provide continuous weathertight perimeter gasketing and equip with corrosion-resistant or hot-dip galvanized hardware. Roof Hatch Guard – Aluminum Rail System to be included.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Precision Ladders, LLC.
 - b. Babcock-Davis; a Cierra Products Inc. Company.
 - c. Bilco Company (The).
 - d. Bristolite Skylights.
 - e. Custom Curb, Inc.
 - f. Dur-Red Products.
 - g. Hi Pro International, Inc.
 - h. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - i. Metallic Products Corporation.
 - j. Milcor Inc.; a Gibraltar Company.
 - k. Nystrom, Inc.
 - l. O'Keeffe's Inc.
 - m. Roof Products & Systems Corporation.
 - n. ThyCurb; Div of Thybar Corporation.
 - o. Wasco Products, Inc.
 - p. Western Canwell.
 - 2. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 36 by 36 inches.

3. Roof Hatch Guard-Rail System: Aluminum 1 ¼” sch 40 pipe guardrail/handrail system with self closing gate.
4. Curb and Lid Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: High-performance organic coating.
5. Insulation: Cellulosic-fiber, Glass-fiber or Polyisocyanurate board.
6. Interior Lid Liner: Manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
7. Exterior Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as metal curb.
8. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
9. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
10. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate hatch curbs with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.
11. Hardware: Stainless-steel spring latch with turn handles, butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
12. Aluminum guardrail and self-closing gate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored and is ready to receive roof accessories.
 2. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by roof accessory manufacturers for waterproof performance.
- D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
- E. Roof Curb Installation:
1. Set roof curb so top surface of roof curb is level.
 2. Install weather stripping on top of curb.
- F. Equipment Support Installation:
1. Set equipment support so top surface of equipment support is level.
- G. Roof Hatch Installation:
1. Check roof hatch for proper operation. Adjust operating mechanism as required. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware.
- H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.

3.3 TOUCH UP

- A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Division 9 painting Sections.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078413 - THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."
 - 2. Division 21 Sections specifying fire-suppression piping penetrations.
 - 3. Division 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
 - 4. Division 26 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire walls, fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. L-Rated Systems: Where through-penetration firestop systems are indicated in smoke barriers, provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 3.0 cfm/sq. ft at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F.

- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provides products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 - 2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.

- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.

- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - 2. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
 - 3. Hilti, Inc.
 - 4. Johns Manville.
 - 5. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - 6. NUCO Inc.
 - 7. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
 - 8. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 9. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 - 10. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 - 11. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Non-hardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multi-component, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a non-slumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
 - 2. Joints in smoke barriers.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

- 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - f. NUCO Inc.
 - g. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - h. RectorSeal.
 - i. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL Inc.).
 - j. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - k. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
 - l. Tremco, Inc.
 - m. Isolotek
 - n. GCP Applied Technologies
 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - e. NUCO Inc.
 - f. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - g. RectorSeal.
 - h. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL Inc.).
 - i. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - j. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
 - k. Tremco, Inc.
 2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

- D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

- C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN or Category XHDG.
 - 1. See drawings for UL-Classified systems indicated.

END OF SECTION 078443

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Joints between metal panels.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, and windows.
 - e. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Pavement Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in pavements, walkways, and curbing.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
 - 4. Division 9 Section "Ceramic Tile" for sealing tile joints.
 - 5. Division 9 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters of acoustical ceilings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be non-staining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. Tremco; Spectrem 1 (Basic).
 - d. GE Silicones; SilPruf SCS2000.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; 864.
 - f. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - g. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-641.
 - h. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Omniseal.
 - i. Tremco; Spectrem 3.
 - j. Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
 - k. Dow Corning Corporation; 795
 - l. GE Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000.
 - m. GE Silicones; UltraPruf II SCS2900.
 - n. Pecora Corporation; 865.
 - o. Pecora Corporation; 895.
 - p. Pecora Corporation; 898.
 - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (non-sag).
 - 3. Class: 100/50.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (non-traffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, marble, ceramic tile, and wood .
 - 6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Non-staining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
- D. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
 - b. GE Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - c. Tremco; Tremsil 200.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (non-sag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (non-traffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, ceramic tile.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.
- B. Products:
 1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
 2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 3. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
 4. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
 5. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), O (open-cell material), B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply

primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193.

- a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing of wood doors.

1.2 SUBMITALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings and louvers and factory finishing.
- C. Shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location, factory finishing and other pertinent data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:
 1. WDMA Quality Standard: I.S.1-A-13 interior, Architectural Wood Flush Doors of the Window and Door Manufacturers Association.
- B. Fire rated Wood Doors: Provide wood doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire ratings indicated. All 20 minute fire ratings and over are to meet UL 10C Category A Positive Pressure.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain doors from a single manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and recommendations of WDMA as well as manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Identify each door with individual opening numbers which correlate with designation systems used on shop drawings with temporary, removable or concealed markings.
- C. Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during remainder of construction at occupancy levels.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's warranty agreeing to repair or replace wood doors which have: delaminating in any degree, warping or twisting of 1/4" or more on plane of door face, telegraphing of stile, rail or core through face to cause surface variation in excess of 1/100" in any 3" span.
- B. Warranty shall be in effect for the life of the original installation for interior use and shall also include reasonable back charges to the Manufacturer for replacement work.

1.6 GUARANTEE

A written agreement shall be submitted to Owner and signed by the Manufacturer, Install and Contractor agreeing to repair or replace any defective doors. The guarantee shall also include refinishing and installation of such doors and shall be in effect for two (2) years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following.
 - 1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
 - Eggers Industries
 - Graham Manufacturing
 - VT Industries
 - Marshfield

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Solid core doors for transparent finish comply with the following requirements.
 - 1. Faces, rotary cut select white birch, matching edge construction; wood tape not allowed. All edge bands (top and bottom rails and stiles) shall match face veneers.
 - 2. Custom "A" grade book matched and running with the remainders
 - 3. Construction, 5 ply
 - 4. Core, Structural Composite Lumber (SCL)
 - 5. Bonding, stiles and rails bonded to core then abrasive planed before veneering; and hot press only. **Cold Press not allowed.**
 - 6. Beveled lock edges 1/8" in 2", square hinge edges
 - 7. Doors shall be delivered to the site factory pre-finished in color selected by the Owner.
 - A. WDMA Performance Level: Extra Heavy Duty
- B. Fire rated solid core doors for transparent finish comply with the following requirements.
 - 1. Faces to match non-rated doors unless otherwise indicated.

2. Manufacturer's standard core construction as required to provide fire-resistance rating indicated.
3. Provide manufacture's standard laminated edge construction for improved screw-holding capability and split resistance.
4. Category A Positive Pressure
5. Temperature Rise Rating. Fire rated doors used in stairway enclosures shall meet tested temperature rise rating not exceeding 450 degrees F above ambient temperature developed on the exposed side at the end of 30 minutes of specified standard fire test exposure.
6. Provide blocking for closers, exit devices & locks.

C. LIGHT FRAMES

1. Metal lite frames for light openings in fire rated and non-rated doors. All metal frames shall have sloped face, overlap door cutout and be secured by blind fasteners. Frames shall be factory primed for field painting to match door frame.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate flush wood doors to comply with the following requirements.

1. In sizes indicated for job site fitting. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements of NFPA 80 for fire resistance rated doors.
2. Factory machine does for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings, DHI A115-W series standards and hardware templates.

Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with factory machining.

3. Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kinds of door required.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced quality standard's requirements for factory finishing.
- B. Finish wood doors at factory. (four sides, Factory seal top and bottom rails)
- C. Transparent finish, comply with requirements indicated for grade, finish system, staining effect and sheen.

1. Premium Grade

2. Manufacturer's standard finish with performance requirements comparable to either AWS System 10 UV Curable, water based or WDMA TR-8 finish
3. Field sealing, provide an additional field coat of polyurethane at door tops and bottoms prior to installation. Polyurethane finishes being comparable with factory finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging doors.
 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location and swing and have been installed plumb and level.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware for installation, see Division 8 Section Door Hardware
- B. Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions and referenced quality standards and as indicated.
 1. Install fire rated doors in corresponding fire rated frames according to requirements of NFPA 80.
- C. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below, do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire rated doors. Seal any cut surfaces after any necessary fitting and machining.
 1. Fitting Clearances for non-rated doors Provide 1/8" at jambs and heads, 1/16" per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors and 1/8" from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is scheduled provide 1/4" clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

- A. Re-hang or replace door which do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of access doors:
 - 1. Wall access doors.
 - 2. Fire-rated wall access doors.
 - 3. Ceiling access doors.
 - 4. Fire-rated ceiling access doors.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for gypsum board walls and ceilings.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for access tile in suspended or furred acoustical tile ceilings.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for duct access doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of access door assembly specified, including details of construction relative to materials, individual components, profiles, finishes, and fire-protection ratings (if required).
 - 1. Include complete schedule, including types, general locations, sizes, wall and ceiling construction details, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.
- C. Shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of customized access doors and frames, including details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, anchorage, and accessory items.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain access doors for entire Project from one source and by a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per test method as indicated below, and

are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Test Method for Vertical Installations: ASTM E 152.
2. Test Method for Horizontal Installations: ASTM E 119.

- C. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed equipment, and indicate on schedule specified under "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acudor Products Inc.
2. Bar-Co, Inc. Div., Alfab, Inc.
3. Cesco Products.
4. Elmdor Manufacturing Co.
5. J.L. Industries.
6. Karp Associates, Inc.
7. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
8. Milcor, Inc.
9. Nystrom, Inc.
10. The Williams Bros. Corporation of America.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591 (ASTM A 591M), Electrolytic zinc-coated steel sheet with Class C coating and phosphate treatment to prepare surface for painting.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Insulated, Fire-Rated Access Doors: Self-latching units consisting of frame, trim, door, insulation, and hardware, including automatic closer, interior latch release, and complying with the following requirements:

1. Frame with Exposed Trim: Perimeter frame with integral exposed trim complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Metal: 0.0598-inch- thick steel sheet.
 - b. Trim: 1-inch flange overlapping surfaces surrounding door frame.

2. Door: 0.0359-inch-thick zinc-coated steel sheet, welded pan type.
 3. Hinges: Continuous type.
 4. Latches: Bolt type, operated by either a ring turn or flush key device (keyed alike).
 5. Insulation: 2-inch- thick mineral-fiber insulation.
 6. Fire-Protection Rating for Walls: 1-1/2 hours.
 7. Fire-Protection Rating for Ceilings: 1 hour for wood-framed walls and other combustible wall assemblies.
 8. Minimum 24"x24" Door Size
- B. Noninsulated, Fire-Rated Doors for Walls: Self-latching units consisting of frame, trim, door, and hardware, including automatic closer, interior latch release, and complying with the following requirements:
1. Frame: 0.0598-inch-thick zinc-coated steel sheet.
 2. Door: 0.0598-inch-thick zinc-coated steel sheet
 3. Hinge: Continuous type.
 4. Latches: Bolt type, operated by either a ring turn or flush key device (keyed alike).
 5. Fire-Protection Rating for Walls: 1-1/2 hours.
 6. Minimum 24"x24" Door Size
- C. Interior Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges
1. Face of concealed hinge door flush with frame, with concealed flange for gypsum board installation, at gyp. board ceilings.
 3. Hinge: Continuous type.
 4. Latches: Bolt type, operated by either a ring turn or flush key device (keyed alike).
 5. Minimum 15"x15" door size

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Manufacture each access door assembly as an integral unit ready for installation.
- B. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Continuous welded construction. Grind welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
1. Exposed Flange: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches wide around perimeter of frame.
 2. For full-bed plaster applications, furnish frames with galvanized expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.
 3. For installation in masonry construction, furnish frames with adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- C. Locking Devices: Furnish number required to hold door in flush, smooth plane when closed.
1. For cylinder lock, furnish 2 keys per lock and key all locks alike.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

ACCESS DOORS

Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents
 Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

083113 - 3

- A. Advise Installers of other work about specific requirements relating to access door installation, including sizes of openings to receive access door and frame, as well as locations of supports, inserts, and anchoring devices. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices for access doors that must be built into other construction. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installing access doors.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Install concealed-frame access doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Storefront framing.
 - 2. Manual-swing entrance doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
 - 4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:
 - a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.

- b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- F. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
- G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockup Testing Submittals:
 - 1. Testing Program: Developed specifically for Project.
 - 2. Test Reports: Prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency for each mockup test.
 - 3. Record Drawings: As-built drawings of preconstruction laboratory mockups showing changes made during preconstruction laboratory mockup testing.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
- D. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.

- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C 1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Laboratory Mockup Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401 for design and installation of storefront systems.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

- d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans of less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330/E 330M as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Kawneer Series - Trifab VG 451T Framing System or equal by Tubelite, EFCO or YKK.
- B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
 3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 4. Glazing Plane: Front.
 5. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
 6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.
- C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer 500 wide stile 2" Heavy Duty Wall doors or equal by, YKK 50M-Monumental Doors, Tubelite or EFCO. See drawings for sizes.
- B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
 1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. General: Provide entrance door hardware for each entrance door, to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
 - 3. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, quantity, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 - 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.
- D. Cylinders: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- E. Pivot Hinges: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 - 1. Offset-Pivot Hinges: Provide top, bottom, and intermediate offset pivots at each door leaf.
- F. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.
 - 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide setscrew in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
 - 2. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
 - 3. Quantities:
 - a. For doors up to 87 inches high, provide three hinges per leaf.
 - b. For doors more than 87 and up to 120 inches high, provide four hinges per leaf.
- G. Continuous-Gear Hinges: BHMA A156.26.
- H. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

- I. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
 - J. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
 - K. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
 - L. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
 - M. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
 - N. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3 extruded aluminum.
 - 1. When used with panic exit devices, provide keyed removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.
 - O. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - P. Concealed Overhead Holders and Stops: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
 - Q. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
 - R. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D 2287 molded PVC.
 - 2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
 - S. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
 - T. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21 raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.
 - U. Finger Guards: Manufacturer's standard collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket anchored to frame hinge-jamb at center-pivoted doors.
- 2.6 GLAZING
- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.
 - 1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
- D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement:
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
 - 4. Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.
- E. Rigid PVC Filler.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations, including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 - 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.

2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
 - D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
 - E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
 - F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 - G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 - H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry.
 - 2. Section 06 20 00 – Finish Carpentry.
 - 3. Section 08 01 00 – Operations and Maintenance.
 - 4. Section 08 06 10 – Door Schedule.
 - 5. Section 08 06 71 – Door Hardware Schedule.
 - 6. Section 08 11 13 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - 7. Section 08 14 16 – Flush Wood Doors.
 - 8. Section 08 41 13 – Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts.
 - 9. .
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC 500 - ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
 - 3. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 4. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 5. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 6. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 7. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

UNION COUNTY 911 CENTER

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

UNION COUNTY 911 CENTER

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Ten years for extra heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
3. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
4. Five years for standard duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
5. Five years for exit hardware.
6. Ten years for manual door closers.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
1. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - a. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
 2. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

UNION COUNTY 911 CENTER

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 - c. Tornado Resistant Assemblies: At a minimum, provide heavy weight hinges with stainless steel screws used in accordance with and specified as part of a Severe Storm Shelter Opening meeting ICC 500 and FEMA 361.
 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:
 - 1) Out-swinging exterior doors.
 - 2) Out-swinging access controlled doors.
 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Best (BE).
 - b. McKinney Products (MK).
 - c. Bommer Hinges (BO).
- B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 certified continuous geared hinge with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Provide concealed flush mount (with or without inset), full surface, or half surface, in standard and heavy duty models, as specified in the Hardware Sets. Concealed continuous hinges to be U.L. listed for use on up to and including 90 minute rated door installations and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable. Factory cut hinges for door size and provide with removable service power transfer panel where indicated at electrified openings.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

UNION COUNTY 911 CENTER

- a. Best (BE).
- b. Select Hinges (SL)
- c. Bommer Hinges (BO)

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified automatic, self-latching, and manual flush bolts and surface bolts. Manual flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt location approximately six feet from the floor. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
- b. Don-Jo (DJ)
- c. Burns Manufacturing (BU)

- B. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 certified door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Coordinators fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates and built-in adjustable safety release.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
- b. Don-Jo. (DJ)
- c. Burns Manufacturing (BU)

- C. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANS/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, 4-inches wide by 16-inches high, with square corners and beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Straight Pull Design: Minimum 1-inch round diameter stainless steel bar or tube stock pulls with 2 1/2-inch projection from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Minimum 1-inch round diameter stainless steel bar or tube stock pulls with 2 1/2-inch projection and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Push Bars: Minimum 1-inch round diameter horizontal push bars with minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inch projection from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

a. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- 1) Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
- 2) Don-Jo (DJ)
- 3) Burns Manufacturing (BU)

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

Exterior locks and cylinders shall have temporary construction cores – type as specified. Furnish the following:

1. Two (2) construction control keys.
2. Six (6) construction masterkeys
 - a. During Construction, Contractor shall be responsible for issuing construction masterkeys & cores to authorized personnel and the return of the same.
 - b. After Construction, Contractor shall be responsible for returning construction masterkeys and cores to hardware supplier.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified cylindrical (bored) locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Lock chassis fabricated of heavy gauge steel, zinc dichromate plated, with through-bolted application. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Best (BE) - 9K series NO SUBSTITUTION

- B. Lock Trim Design: As specified in Hardware Sets.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

- B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Mounting rails to be formed from smooth stainless steel, brass or bronze architectural materials no less than 0.072" thick, with push rails a minimum of 0.062" thickness. Painted or aluminum metal rails are not acceptable. Exit device latch to be investment cast stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Dorma Manufacturing (DO) – 9000 Series
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series
- c. Precision (PR) Apex 2000 Series.

B. Tube Steel Removable Mullions: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 removable steel mullions with malleable-iron top and bottom retainers and a primed paint finish. Provide keyed removable feature, stabilizers, and mounting brackets as specified in the Hardware Sets. At openings designed for severe wind load conditions due to hurricanes or tornadoes, provide manufacturers approved mullion and accessories to meet applicable state and local windstorm codes.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Dorma (DO) 9000 Series.
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 980S Series
- c. Precision

2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units and high impact, non-corrosive plastic covers standard.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Dorma (DO) 8900 series
- b. Stanley Closers D4500 series
- c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

UNION COUNTY 911 CENTER

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Metal Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified metal protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), beveled on four edges (B4E), fabricated from the following.
 - a. Stainless Steel: .050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).
 - b. Brass or Bronze: .050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).
 - c. Laminate Plastic or Acrylic: 1/8-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets.
5. Metal Door Edging: Door protection edging fabricated from a minimum .050-inch thick metal sheet, formed into an angle or "U" cap shapes, surface or mortised mounted onto edge of door. Provide appropriate leg overlap to account for protection plates as required. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - b. Burns Manufacturing (BU)
 - c. Don-Jo (DJ)

2.10 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - b. Burns Manufacturing (BU)
 - c. Don-Jo (DJ)
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

UNION COUNTY 911 CENTER

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA)
 - c. Dorma Door Controls (DO)
 - d. Glynn Johnson (GJ).

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: :Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. National Guard (NG)
 2. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RS).

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

UNION COUNTY 911 CENTER

2.13 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Power Operator products and accessories are required to be installed through current members of the manufacturer's "Power Operator Preferred Installer" program.
- D. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

UNION COUNTY 911 CENTER

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

Hardware Set A1

Doors: 201A

SEALS BY ALUM. DR. SUPPLIER, USE NARROW STILE EXITS IF REQUIRED

Each to Receive:

2	EA	CONT. HINGE	661HDUL 1" LDH	AL	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	MULLION	KR822	600	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	EXIT	2102 SNB 1702A	32D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	EXIT	2103 SNB 1703A	32D	BEST LOCK CORP
2	EA	CYLINDER	12E72S2RP	626	BEST LOCK CORP
2	EA	CLOSER	8916 SDS TB	689	DormaKaba
2	EA	PA BRKT	891DP89	689	DormaKaba
2	EA	SPACER	BSHD	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	THRESHOLD	896 X LAR 1/4 20 SSMS/EA		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	MULL SEAL	5100N X DH		NATIONAL GUARD
2	EA	SWEEP	200DA X DW		NATIONAL GUARD

Hardware Set A2

Doors: 114, 202C, 225B

SEALS BY ALUM. DR. SUPPLIER, USE NARROW STILE EXITS IF REQUIRED

Door Operation: Door normally locked and closed. Upon valid credential door unlocks allowing entry. Free egress at all times.

Each to Receive:

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	661HDUL 1" LDH PT	AL	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	EXIT	TS MLR 2103 SNB 1703A	32D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CYLINDER	12E72S2RP	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 SDS TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	PA BRKT	891DP89	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	SPACER	BSHD	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	THRESHOLD	896 X LAR 1/4 20 SSMS/EA		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	SWEEP	200DA X DW		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT 12C	630	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	RPSMLR2		BEST LOCK CORP
1		CARD READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL		By Others
1	EA	DPS	MC4		SECURITY DOOR

Hardware Set A3

Doors: 101A, 108B

SEALS BY ALUM. DR. SUPPLIER, USE NARROW STILE EXIT IF REQUIRED

Each to Receive:

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	661HDUL 1" LDH	AL	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	EXIT	2103 SNB 1703A	32D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CYLINDER	12E72S2RP	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 SDS TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	PA BRKT	891DP89	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	SPACER	BSHD	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	THRESHOLD	896 X LAR 1/4 20 SSMS/EA		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	SWEEP	200DA X DW		NATIONAL GUARD

Hardware Set A4

Doors: 101B

SEALS BY ALUM. DR. SUPPLIER, USE NARROW STILE EXITS IF REQUIRED

Door Operation: Door normally locked and closed. Upon valid credential door unlocks allowing entry. Free egress at all times.

Each to Receive:

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	661HDUL 1" LDH PT	AL	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	EXIT	TS MLR 2103 SNB 1703A	32D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CYLINDER	12E72S2RP	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 SDS TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	PA BRKT	891DP89	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	SPACER	BSHD	689	DormaKaba

1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT 12C	630	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	RPSMLR2		BEST LOCK CORP
1		CARD READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL		By Others
1	EA	DPS	MC4		SECURITY DOOR

Hardware Set 1

Doors: 201B

Each to Receive:

6	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	MULLION	FL KR822	600	BEST LOCK CORP
2	EA	EXIT	FL 2102 SNB 4908A	32D	BEST LOCK CORP
2	EA	EXIT	FL TS MLR 2103 SNB 4908A	32D	BEST LOCK CORP
3	EA	CYLINDER	12E72S2RP	626	BEST LOCK CORP
2	EA	CLOSER	8916 SDS TB	689	DormaKaba
2	EA	KICK PLATE	90 8 X 2 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	GASKET	5050C FP		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	MULL SEAL	5100N X DH		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT 12C	630	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	RPSMLR2		BEST LOCK CORP
1		CARD READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL		By Others
1	EA	DPS	MC4		SECURITY DOOR

Hardware Set 1.1

Doors: 111

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	EXIT	TS MLR 2103 SNB 4908A	32D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CYLINDER	12E72S2RP	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 SDS TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	THRESHOLD	896 X LAR 1/4 20 SSMS/EA		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	GASKET	5050C FP		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	SWEEP	200DA X DW		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT 12C	630	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	RPSMLR2		BEST LOCK CORP
1		CARD READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL		By Others
1	EA	DPS	MC4		SECURITY DOOR

Hardware Set 2

Doors: 202B, 202D

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK ENT	9KAB 14C S3	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 AF89 TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	KICK PLATE	90 8 X 2 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	GASKET	5050C FP		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	ELECT STRIKE	1006CS X 2005 M3	626	HES Div of ASSA INC
1		CARD READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL		By Others
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BPS 1A		Securitron (HES)

Hardware Set 3

Doors: 106A, 106B, 202A

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK ENT	9KAB 14C S3	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 AF89 TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	KICK PLATE	90 8 X 2 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO

3	EA	SILENCER	1608		DON-JO
1	EA	ELECT STRIKE	1006CS X 2005 M3	626	HES Div of ASSA INC
1		CARD READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL		By Others
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BPS 1A		Securitron (HES)

Hardware Set 4

Doors: 107

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK ENT	9KAB 14C S3	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 SDST TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	KICK PLATE	90 8 X 2 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
3	EA	SILENCER	1608		DON-JO
1	EA	ELECT STRIKE	1006CS X 2005 M3	626	HES Div of ASSA INC
1		CARD READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL		By Others
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BPS 1A		Securitron (HES)

Hardware Set 5

Doors: 104

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK SR	9KD 14C S3	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 AF89 TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	KICK PLATE	90 8 X 2 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
3	EA	SILENCER	1608		DON-JO
1	EA	ELECT STRIKE	1006CS X 2005 M3	626	HES Div of ASSA INC
1		CARD READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL		By Others
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BPS 1A		Securitron (HES)

Hardware Set 6

Doors: 110

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB191 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK SR	9KD 14C S3	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 AF89 TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	KICK PLATE	90 8 X 2 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	GASKET	5050C FP		NATIONAL GUARD
1	EA	ELECT STRIKE	1006CS X 2005 M3	626	HES Div of ASSA INC
1		CARD READER	BY ACCESS CONTROL		By Others
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BPS 1A		Securitron (HES)

Hardware Set 7

Doors: 225A

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK ENT	9KAB 14C S3	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 AF89 TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	KICK PLATE	90 8 X 2 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	GASKET	5050C FP		NATIONAL GUARD

Hardware Set 8

Doors: 209, 210

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK SR	9KD 14C S3	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 AF89 TB	689	DormaKaba

1	EA	KICK PLATE	90 8 X 2 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	GASKET	5050C FP		NATIONAL GUARD

Hardware Set 9

Doors: 112, 113, 203, 204

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK ENT	9KAB 14C S3	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
3	EA	SILENCER	1608		DON-JO

Hardware Set 10

Doors: 205

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK SR	9KD 14C S3	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
3	EA	SILENCER	1608		DON-JO

Hardware Set 11

Doors: 108A

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK PASSAGE	9KN 14C	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	OH STOP	9 SERIES	689	RIXSON-FIREMARK
3	EA	SILENCER	1608		DON-JO

Hardware Set 12

Doors: 102, 208

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK SR	9KD 14C S3	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	MOP PLATE	90 4 X 1 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
3	EA	SILENCER	1608		DON-JO

Hardware Set 13

Doors: 206, 207

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	LOCK PRIVACY	9KL 14C	626	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	MOP PLATE	90 4 X 1 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
3	EA	SILENCER	1608		DON-JO

Hardware Set 14

Doors: 103, 105

Each to Receive:

3	EA	HINGE	FBB179 4.5X4.5	26D	BEST LOCK CORP
1	EA	PULL	7131	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	PUSH	73D	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	CLOSER	8916 AF89 TB	689	DormaKaba
1	EA	KICK PLATE	90 8 X 2 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	MOP PLATE	90 4 X 1 LDW 4BE CSK	32D	DON-JO
1	EA	STOP	1407/1420 AS REQUIRED	32D	DON-JO
3	EA	SILENCER	1608		DON-JO

Hardware Set 15

Doors: MISC

ELEVATOR/ GATES ALL HARDWARE BY OPENING SUPPLIERS

Each to Receive:

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Windows.
 - 2. Doors.
 - 3. Storefront framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, , as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- A. Glass Fabricators: Firms that produce fabricated glass products. Fabrication processes include cutting, heat processing, insulating, spandrel, laminating and other fabrication activities as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- D. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 1. AAMA GDSG-1-1987: Glass Design for Sloped Glazing
 - 2. AAMA TIR-A7-1983 Sloped Glazing Guidelines
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ANSI Z 97.1 - Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test
- C. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM C 1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
 - 2. ASTM C 1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
 - 3. ASTM C1172: Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
 - 4. ASTM C 1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Glass.
 - 5. ASTM E1886: Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
 - 6. ASTM E1996: Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
 - 7. ASTM E 2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.
- D. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC): 16CFR-1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- E. Duplicate to above Underwriters Laboratory (UL)
 - 1. UL 263: Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material
 - 2. UL 9: Standard for Fire test of Window Assemblies
 - 3. UL 10B: Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 4. UL 10C: Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 1. NFPA 80: Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 - 2. NFPA 257: Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies
 - 3. NFPA 252: Standard Methods of Fire Test of Door Assemblies

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass

lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - a. Specified Design Wind Loads: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - c. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.
 - d. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0.
 - e. Thickness of Tinted and Heat-Absorbing Glass: Provide the same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

- C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Exterior glazing shall comply with **basic**-protection testing requirements in ASTM E 1996 for **Wind Zone 1** when tested according to ASTM E 1886. Test specimens shall be no smaller in width and length than glazing indicated for use on Project and shall be installed in same manner as glazing indicated for use on Project.
 1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
 2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located more than 30 feet (9.1 m) above grade.

- D. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick and a nominal 1/2-inch- wide interspace.
 3. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBNL WINDOW 7.4 computer program for the following methodologies:
 - a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
 - c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- square Samples for glass.
 - 1. Each color of tinted float glass.
 - 2. Fire-resistive glazing products.
 - 3. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.
 - 4. For each color (except black) of exposed glazing sealant indicated.
 - 5. Spandrel glass.
- C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
 - 1. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Qualification Data: For installers.
- G. Product Test Reports: For each of the following types of glazing products:
 - 1. Tinted float glass.
 - 2. Coated float glass.
 - 3. Insulating glass.
 - 4. Glazing sealants.
 - 5. Glazing gaskets.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- I. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants. Data based on previous testing of current sealant products, and glazing materials matching those specified is acceptable

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).

- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain the following through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type: clear float glass, tinted float glass, coated float glass, and insulating glass.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- D. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- E. Glazing for Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.
- F. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and, ANSI Z97.1.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. GANA Publications: GANA's "Sealant Manual"
 - 3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- H. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:
 - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
 - 2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. AGC Glass North America (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Pilkington North America
 - 3. Vitro Architectural Glass
- B. Acceptable Fabricators
 - 1. American Insulated Glass

2. Trulite Glass and Aluminum Solutions
3. Viracon

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
 1. Clear Float Glass: Class I (clear); with a minimum 88 percent visible light transmission and a minimum solar heat gain coefficient of 0.84 ..
 2. Tinted Float Glass: Type I, Class II (tinted) , Bronze, with a minimum 54 percent visible light transmission and a minimum solar heat gain coefficient of .63.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 3. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 4. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where indicated.
- C. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace and complying with ASTM E 2190 units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.
 1. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites.
 2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
 3. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - a. Primary Seal: Polyisobutylene
 - a. Secondary Seal: Two-part Silicone
 - a. Spacer Specifications: Bent, welded, or fused aluminum box spacer of color indicated .Mill Finish or Clear Anodized
 5. Desiccant: Molecular Sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies. No wire glass.

- B. Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Laminated glass made from 2 plies of clear, ceramic flat glass; 5/16-inch total nominal thickness; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and passes the hose stream test.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite Plus.
 - b. Schott North America, Inc.; Laminated Pyran Crystal.
 - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-L.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
 2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
 3. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
 5. Any material indicated above.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
1. Neoprene.
 2. EPDM.
 3. Silicone.
 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
 5. Any material indicated above.
- C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
1. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealants:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
 - 2) Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - 3) GE Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000.
 - 4) GE Silicones; UltraPruf II SCS2900.
 - 5) Pecora Corporation; 865.
 - 6) Pecora Corporation; 895.
 - 7) Pecora Corporation; 898.
 - b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - c. Class: 50.
 - d. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - e. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
 - 1) Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, and wood.
 - C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Resistive Glazing Products: Identical to products used in test assemblies to obtain fire-protection rating.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; non-staining and non-migrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 tape.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.

2.9 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS

- A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units: Class 1 (clear) Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass.
 - 1. Thickness: Minimum 6.0 mm.
- B. Uncoated Tinted Float-Glass Units: Class 2 (tinted) Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass.
 - 1. Thickness: Minimum 6.0 mm.
 - 2. Tint Color: Match Architect sample.

2.10 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

- A. Glass Type: 20-minute, 45-minute, 60-minute, 90-minute, and 120-minute fire-rated glazing with hose stream test; laminated ceramic glazing.

1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.11 INSULATING-GLASS UNITS

A. LOW-E, Tinted Laminated Insulating-Glass Units:

1. Basis of Design: AGC Glass Energy Select 25.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: Minimum 1-5/16 inch nominal
3. Interspace Content: Air.
4. Outdoor Lite: Class 2 (tinted) float glass., coated
 - a. Tint Color: To be selected by the architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.
 - b. Thickness: 6mm
 - c. Kind FT (fully tempered).
 - d. Low-E Coating: Surface 2
5. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated float glass.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 14mm Individual Lite Thickness: 6mm minimum
 - b. Kind HS heat strengthened
 - c. Interlayer: .090" Clear polyvinyl butyral (pvb)
6. Performance:
 - a. Visible Light Transmittance: 39% minimum
 - b. Exterior Reflectance: 7% maximum
 - c. SHGC: .26 maximum
 - d. Winter U-Value .28 maximum
 - e. Summer U-Value: .26 maximum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

- A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
- 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
- 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed steel studs and tracks firestop tracks post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

- B. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 10 lbf/sq. ft..

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and tracks or embossed steel studs and tracks.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) Custom Stud.
 - 3) Jaimes Industries.
 - 4) MarinoWARE.
 - 5) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 6) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - 7) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 8) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 9) Steel Construction Systems.
 - 10) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 11) Telling Industries.
 - b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Embossed Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally equivalent to conventional ASTM C 645 steel studs and tracks.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 3) MarinoWARE.
 - 4) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 5) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 6) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 7) Steel Construction Systems.

- 8) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 9) Telling Industries.
- b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.
 - D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 24 gauge
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - E. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.
- D. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings 2 inches.
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 24 gauge
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Embossed Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 24 gauge 0.0190 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 24 gauge.
- 5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset

anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.

2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
 2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
 4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.

2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092530 – FIBERGLASS REINFORCED GYPSUM SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Glass-mat gypsum sheathing board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim for flashing installed with gypsum sheathing.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for steel framing and interior gypsum panels incorporated into assemblies with gypsum sheathing on the exterior.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Synthetic Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barrier"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology Standard: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms for gypsum sheathing board construction not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, or other causes. Stack sheathing flat on leveled supports off the ground, under cover, and fully protected from weather.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board:
 - 1. Do not leave exposed to weather for more than 180 days.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Dens-Glass Gold" by G-P Gypsum Corporation.
 - 2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Size: 48 by 96 inches for vertical installation.

2.2 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board:
 - 1. Silicone Emulsion Sealant: ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing, recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 - 2. Glass-Fiber Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing board and with a history of successful in-service use.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
 - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, attach sheathing with steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002.
 - 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, attach sheathing with drill screws complying with ASTM C 954.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Cut boards at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install boards with a 3/8-inch setback where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 2. Install boards with a 1/4-inch setback where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- C. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed exterior wall assembly.
- D. Apply fasteners so screw heads bear tightly against face of sheathing boards but do not cut into facing.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints with sheathing; cut and space edges to match spacing of structural support elements.
- F. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over flanges of steel studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Screw-attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

3.2 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

- A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed sealant in entire face of tape. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 092530

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum wallboard.
 - 2. Interior very high impact resistant (VHIR) gypsum wall board.
 - 3. Tile backing units.
 - 4. Non-load-bearing steel framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing for load-bearing steel framing.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation for insulation and vapor retarders installed in gypsum board assemblies.
 - 3. Division 9 Section "Ceramic Tile".
 - 4. Division 9 Sections, "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from FM's "Approval Guide, Building Products." UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
- B. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Very high impact resistant gypsum board (VHIR): Shall comply with test standards for Surface Abrasion ASTM C1629 (ASTM D4977) LEVEL 2 or higher, Indentation Resistance ASTM C1629 (ASTM D5420) LEVEL 1 or higher, Soft Body Impact ASTM C1629 LEVEL 3 and Hard Body Impact ASTM C1629 LEVEL 3.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. Clark Steel Framing Systems.
 - b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
 - c. Dale Industries, Inc. - Dale/Incor.
 - d. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - e. MarinoWare; Division of Ware Ind.

- f. National Gypsum Company.
- g. Scafco Corporation.
- h. Unimast, Inc.
- i. Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.

2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

- a. American Gypsum Co.
- b. G-P Gypsum Corp.
- c. National Gypsum Company.
- d. United States Gypsum Co.
- e. CertainTeed

3. Very High Impact Resistant Gypsum Board:

- a. Shall comply with test standards for Surface Abrasion ASTM C1629 (ASTM D4977) LEVEL 2 or higher, Indentation Resistance ASTM C1629 (ASTM D5420) LEVEL 1 or higher, Soft Body Impact ASTM C1629 LEVEL 3 and Hard Body Impact ASTM C1629 LEVEL 3.
 - 1) USG (basis of design: Mold Tough VH1 Firecode X Panels)
 - 2) CertainTeed
 - 3) Georgia Pacific
 - 4) American Gypsum

2.2 STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Components, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
- B. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.
- C. Hangers: As follows:
 - 1. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.
 - 2. Rod Hangers: ASTM A 510, mild carbon steel.
 - a. Diameter: 1/4-inch.
 - b. Protective Coating: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized.
 - 3. Flat Hangers: Commercial-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized.
 - 4. Angle Hangers: ASTM A 653/A 653M, hot-dip galvanized commercial-steel sheet.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 - b. Size: 2 by 2 inches.

- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base metal thickness of 0.0538 inch, a minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated 2-1/2 inches.
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members): Commercial-steel sheet with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
 - 1. Cold Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange, 3/4 inch deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 - b. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.
 - 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.

2.3 STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Components, General: As follows:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 2. Steel Sheet Components: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized, zinc coating.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated.
- C. Proprietary Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of gypsum board applied to interior partitions resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Delta Star, Inc., Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
 - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; Slotted Track.
- D. Proprietary Firestop Track: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.

- b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
 - c. Clark-Dietrich.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Clip Angle: 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch, 0.068-inch- thick galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch.
- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange.
 - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare steel thickness of 0.0312 inch.
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.
- I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
- J. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.
 - b. G-P Gypsum.
 - c. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. USG Corporation.
 - f. CertainTeed

- B. Type X:
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Location: Everywhere, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Very High Impact Resistant Gypsum Wallboard: Shall comply with test standards for Surface Abrasion ASTM C1629 (ASTM D4977) LEVEL 2 or higher, Indentation Resistance ASTM C1629 (ASTM D5420) LEVEL 1 or higher, Soft Body Impact ASTM C1629 LEVEL 3 and Hard Body Impact ASTM C1629 LEVEL 3.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, basis of design:
 - a. USG (basis of design: Mold Tough VH1 Firecode X Panels.
 - b. CertainTeed
 - c. American Gypsum Co.
 - d. Georgia Pacific Gypsum
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X, Category 2, Moderate Duty
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 4. Location: all interior spaces up to 8'-0" above the finish floor, including toilet rooms. Closets, mechanical and electrical rooms.
- D. Water-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C630/C 630M.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X
 2. Location: Toilets, janitor closets, mechanical and electrical rooms, non-conditioned spaces.
- E. Cementitious Tile Backing Panels: ANSI A118.9
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard
 - b. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
 - c. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board,

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long leg receives joint compound.
 - d. Expansion (Control) Joint: Use where indicated Insert requirements.
- B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening. Use where indicated.

C. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. MM Systems Corporation.
 - d. Pittcon Industries.
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
3. Cementitious Tile Backing Panel: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
4. Very High Impact Resistant Interior Gypsum Wallboard: As recommended by impact resistant panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
3. Cementitious Tile Backing Panel: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:

1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.
- E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building

structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers at spacing required to support ceilings and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standards: ASTM C 754, and ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations or, if none available, with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
 1. Isolate ceiling assemblies where they abut or are penetrated by building structure.
 2. Isolate partition framing and wall furring where it abuts structure, except at floor. Install slip-type joints at head of assemblies that avoid axial loading of assembly and laterally support assembly.
 - a. Use proprietary deflection track.
 - b. Use proprietary firestop track.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structure as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

4. Secure hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so members for panel attachment are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
- C. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.
- D. For exterior soffits, install cross bracing and framing to resist wind uplift.
- E. Wire-tie or clip furring channels to supports.
- F. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing and installation standards.
1. Hangers: 24 inches o.c.
 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 24 inches o.c.
 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 24 inches o.c.

3.5 INSTALLING STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Install tracks (runners) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board assemblies abut other construction.
1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt-felt isolation strip between studs and wall.
- B. Installation Tolerance: Install each steel framing and furring member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
1. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
 2. For fire-resistance-rated and STC-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid-structure surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed to support gypsum board closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

- a. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.
- D. Install steel studs and furring at the following spacings:
 - 1. Single-Layer Construction: 16 inches o.c.
- E. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- F. Frame door openings to comply with GA-600 and with gypsum board manufacturer's applicable written recommendations, unless otherwise indicated. Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - 1. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
 - 3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- G. Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
- H. Z-Furring Members:
 - 1. Erect insulation vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 - 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
 - 4. Until gypsum board is installed, hold insulation in place with 10-inch staples fabricated from 0.0625-inch- diameter, tie wire and inserted through slot in web of member.

3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840 and GA-216.
- B. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

- D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- H. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- K. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- L. Floating Construction: Where feasible, including where recommended in writing by manufacturer, install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction.
- M. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- N. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches o.c. for vertical applications.

- O. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches o.c.

3.7 PANEL APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.

B. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Exterior Soffits and Ceilings: Apply exterior gypsum soffit board panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.

1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

D. Water Resistant Gypsum Board:

1. Water-Resistant Gypsum Board: Install at toilets, showers, locker rooms, janitor closets, non-conditioned spaces, electrical and mechanical rooms, and where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
2. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in the same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

E. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A 108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile

1. Where cementitious tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform panel across plane.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- #### A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below, according to ASTM C 840, for locations indicated:
 - 1. Level 1: Embed tape at joints in ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
 - 2. Level 2: Embed tape and apply separate first coat of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges where panels are substrate for tile and where indicated panels are substrate for acoustical tile indicated.
 - 3. Level 4: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges at panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs gypsum board ceilings, Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of date and time when Project, or part of Project, will be ready for above-ceiling observation.
 - 2. Before notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - f. Installation of ceiling support framing.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Stone thresholds.
3. Waterproof membrane.
4. Crack isolation membrane.
5. Metal edge strips.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
 - 5. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special purpose tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
 1. Stone thresholds.
 2. Waterproof membrane.
 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 4. Joint sealants.
 5. Metal edge strips.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. FloorScore Compliance: Tile for floors shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Floor Tile and Base Tile.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings Finish Materials List or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - b. Crossville, Inc.
 - c. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - d. Deutsche Steinzeug America, Inc.
 - e. Interceramic.
 - f. Lone Star Ceramics Company.
 - g. Grupo Porcelanite.
 - h. Portobello America, Inc.
 - i. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
 - j. Tile Bar
 - 2. Module Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings. Color TBD.
 - 4. Grout Color: As indicated on drawings. Color TBD.

5. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

B. Wall Tile:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings Finish Materials List or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
 - b. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - c. Crossville, Inc.
 - d. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - e. Deutsche Steinzeug America, Inc.
 - f. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
 - g. Florim USA.
 - h. Laufen.
 - i. Grupo Porcelanite.
 - j. Portobello America, Inc.
 - k. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
 - l. United States Ceramic Tile Company.
2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
3. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings. Color TBD.
4. Grout Color: As indicated by on drawings. Color TBD.
5. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503, with a minimum abrasion resistance of [10] [12] per ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241 and with honed finish.
 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company; Elastiment 344 Reinforced Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture/Crack Suppression Membrane.
- b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; B 6000 Waterproof Membrane with Glass Fabric.
- c. Bostik, Inc.; Hydroment Blacktop 90210.
- d. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
- e. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
- f. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.
- g. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.; Hydro-Guard 2000.
- h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; S-9000.
- i. KBRS ShowerSeal.

2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company; Elastiment 344 Reinforced Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture/Crack Suppression Membrane.
- b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; B 6000 Waterproof Membrane with Glass Fabric.
- c. Bostik, Inc.; Hydroment Blacktop 90210.
- d. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
- e. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
- f. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.
- g. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.; Hydro-Guard 2000.
- h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; S-9000.
- i. KBRS ShowerSeal.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

1. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82 except for minimum wire size.
2. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically

recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
 - b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
 - c. Bostik, Inc.
 - d. C-Cure.
 - e. Custom Building Products.
 - f. Jamo Inc.
 - g. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - h. MAPEI Corporation.
 - i. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
 - j. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
 - k. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - l. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
 - b. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
 - c. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
 - d. Bostik, Inc.
 - e. C-Cure.
 - f. Custom Building Products.
 - g. Jamo Inc.
 - h. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - i. MAPEI Corporation.
 - j. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
 - k. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
 - l. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - m. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
- B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, composed of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
 - b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
 - c. Bostik, Inc.
 - d. C-Cure.
 - e. Custom Building Products.
 - f. Jamo Inc.
 - g. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - h. MAPEI Corporation.
 - i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
 - j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2.8 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. DAP Inc.; 100 percent Silicone Kitchen and Bath Sealant.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
 - c. GE Silicones; a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
 - d. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil Tile & Stone Sealant.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
- C. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 - 1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
 - 2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal Grout & Tile Sealer.
 - c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
 - d. Custom Building Products; Grout and Tile Sealer.
 - e. Jamo Inc.; Penetrating Sealer.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.
 - g. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
 - h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
 - i. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Exterior tile floors.
 - b. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - c. Tile swimming pool decks.
 - d. Tile floors in laundries.
 - e. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - f. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
1. Ceramic Floor Tile: 1/4 inch.
 2. Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).
- J. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.
- K. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
1. Remove epoxy and latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

- 1. Tile Installation F112: Cement mortar bed (thickset) bonded to concrete; TCA F112 and ANSI A108.1A.
 - a. Tile Type: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout, or sand-Portland cement.
- 2. Tile Installation F115: Thin-set mortar; epoxy grout; TCA F115.
 - a. Tile Type: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout, or sand-portland cement.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

- 1. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA W244.
 - a. Tile Type: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout, or sand-portland cement.

C. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:

- 1. Tile Installation W202: Thin-set mortar; TCA W202.
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout, or sand-portland cement.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordinate Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.
- F. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A, B, C materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
 - 1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with ASTM E 580.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Armstrong
 - b. USG
 - c. Certainteed

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Products.
 1. ACT 1: Similar to Armstrong Optima Tegular, Fine Texture, 3354. Basis of Design
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for Type XII, Form 2, Pattern E.
- C. Color:
 1. ACT 1: White
- D. LR: Not less than 0.90.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.90.
- F. CAC: Not less than 26.
- G. Edge Detail: Square
- H. Thickness: 1 inch.
- I. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- J. Locations:
 1. ACT-1: All locations unless noted otherwise. See plans.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's heavy duty direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.
- E. Hanger Rods and Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.
- G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Products similar to Armstrong Prelude XL, 15/16": Basis of Design.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with pre-finished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
 - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 - 4. Cap Material: Steel or aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
 - 5. Cap Finish: Painted in color as selected from manufacturer's full range. White.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Celotex Corporation; Architectural Ceilings Marketing Dept.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - 5. Gordon, Inc.
 - 6. MM Systems, Inc.
 - 7. USG Interiors, Inc.
- B. Roll-Formed Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel

edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
 3. For narrow-face suspension systems, provide suspension system and manufacturer's standard edge moldings that match width and configuration of exposed runners.
- C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with the following requirements:
1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for alloy and temper 6063-T5.
 2. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 3. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.
 - a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, primer/topcoat system with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 - b. Install panels in a basket-weave pattern.
 - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 - 3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT FLOOR TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Luxury vinyl floor tile.
 - 2. Resilient wall base and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of resilient floor tile required.
 - 1. Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color and pattern required.
- D. Maintenance Data: For resilient products to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.
 - 2. Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 COLORS AND PATTERNS

- A. Colors and Patterns: Indicated on drawings. Color TBD.

2.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Wall Base: ASTM F 1861.
 - 1. AFCO-USA, American Floor Products Company, Inc.
 - 2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

3. Azrock Commercial Flooring, DOMCO.
4. Burke Mercer Flooring Products.
5. Endura.
6. Estrie, American Biltrite (Canada) Ltd.
7. Johnsonite.
8. Marley Flexco (USA), Inc.
9. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
10. Musson, R. C. Rubber Co.
11. Nora Rubber Flooring, Freudenberg Building Systems, Inc.
12. Pirelli Rubber Flooring.
13. Roppe Corporation.
14. Stoler Industries.
15. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.

B. Type (Material Requirement): TV (vinyl), TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

C. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid, homogeneous).

D. Style: Cove (with top-set toe).

E. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.

F. Height: 4 inches.

G. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

H. Outside Corners: Premolded.

I. Inside Corners: Premolded.

J. Surface: Smooth.

2.4 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Description: Reducer strip for resilient floor covering. Joiner for tile edges and carpet edges.

1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products.
2. Johnsonite.
3. Marley Flexco (USA), Inc.
4. Roppe Corporation.
5. Stoler Industries.

B. Material: Vinyl or Rubber.

C. Profile and Dimensions: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

2.6 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: Basis of Design - Shaw Terrain II - style 0454v - color to be determined from full range of options. Or equal by one of the following manufacturers.
 - 1. Mannington.
 - 2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 4. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
 - 5. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 6. Mohawk
 - 7. Forbo
 - 8. Milliken Flooring
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.
 - 1. Class: As indicated by product designations.
 - 2. Type: A, smooth surface.
- C. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for product specified.
- D. Size: See drawings.
- E. Colors and Patterns: See drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 3. Moisture Testing:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.
- E. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- F. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 - 1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- G. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis in pattern indicated.
- B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.
- D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of tile installed on covers. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- G. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.
- E. Premolded Corners: Install premolded corners before installing straight pieces.

3.5 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Cover products installed on horizontal surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 096519

096900 RAISED ACCESS FLOOR SYSTEM

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes:
 1. Access flooring panels and understructure
 2. Floor panel coverings
 3. Various accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 26 Section “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems” for connection to ground of access flooring understructure.
Note: The electrical contractor shall provide the necessary labor and materials to electrically connect the access flooring to the building ground to comply with this section.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Access flooring: A complete portable assembly of modular floor panels on an elevated support system (understructure), forming an accessible under-floor cavity to accommodate electrical and mechanical service.
- B. ESD: Electrostatic Discharge. The transfer of electric charge between bodies at different potentials.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Access Flooring System: Assemblies composed of modular floor panels that are fastened to adjustable height pedestals.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide access flooring system capable of supporting the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer’s current standard products according to referenced procedures in latest revised edition of Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Associates (CISCA) “Recommended Test Procedures for Access Floors” referenced elsewhere in this section as CISCA/AF or, if not specified, manufacturers standard method
 1. Concentrated Loads: Provide floor panels, including those with cutouts, capable of withstanding a concentrated design load of 1,250 lbf. (4448 N) with a top-surface deflection under load not to exceed 0.100 inch (2.54) and a permanent set not to exceed 0.010 inch (0.25) according to CISCA/AF Section 1, “Concentrated Loads”.
 2. Ultimate Load: Provide access flooring system capable of withstanding a minimum ultimate load of three times the concentrated load without failing, according to CISCA/AF, Section 2, “Ultimate Loading”.
 3. Rolling Loads: Provide access flooring system capable of withstanding rolling loads of the following magnitude, with a combination of local and overall deformation not

to exceed 0.040 inch (1.02) mm after exposure to rolling over CISCA/FA Path A or B, whichever path produced the greatest top surface deformation, , according to CISCA/AF, Section 3, “Rolling Loads”.

- a. CISCA/AF Wheel 1 Rolling Load: 800 lbf. (3559 N)
 - b. CISCA/AF Wheel 2 Rolling Load: 600 lbf. (2669 N)
4. Pedestal Axial Load Test: Provide pedestal assemblies, without panels in place, capable of withstanding a 9,000 lbf(40,034 N) axial load per pedestal, according to CISCA/AF Section 5, “Pedestal Axial Load Test”, without any permanent deformation.
 5. Pedestal Overturning Moment Test: Provide pedestal assemblies, without panels in place, capable of withstanding an overturning moment of 1,000 inch-pounds (113 NM) per pedestal, according to CISCA/AF Section 6, “Pedestal Overturning Moment Test”, when glued to a clean, sound, uncoated concrete surface.
 6. Uniform Load Test: Provide access flooring system capable of withstanding a uniform load of 400 lbf/ft' (19,152 N/M') placed the over area one panel with a permanent set not to exceed 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) after the load is removed, according to CISCA/AF Section 7, “Uniform Load Test”
Note: The uniform load rating of an access floor panel shall not be confused with the “uniform live load” as specified for use in seismic calculations for seismic zone applications.
 7. Drop Impact Load Test: Provide access flooring system capable of withstanding a drop impact load of 175 lb. (79 kg) dropped from a height of 36 inches (914 mm) without a failure of the system, according to CISCA/AF Section 8, “Drop Impact Load Test”.
 8. Panel Drop Test: Provide access flooring system with panels capable of meeting all structural performance requirements specified, after the panel is dropped from a height of 36 inches onto a concrete surface.
- B. Seismic Performance: Provide access flooring system capable of withstanding the effects of seismic motions as calculated for the area of installation according to Georgia State Building Code.
- C. Flammability: System shall meet Class A Flame Spread requirements for flame spread and smoke development. Tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics for Building Materials.
- D. Combustibility: All components of the access floor system shall qualify as non-combustible by demonstrating compliance with requirements of ASTM E 136, Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 deg. C.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. Shop Drawings: Include complete layout of access flooring system based of field verified dimensions.
 - a. Details and sections with descriptive notes indicating materials, finishes, fasteners, typical and special edge conditions, accessories and understructure.
 - b. Detail Cut Sheets for each type of product indicated, including accessories, to show the information necessary to make a full evaluation of the entire flooring system.
 - c. For installed products indicated to comply with seismic design loads, include calculated structural analysis data signed by the qualified engineer responsible for their preparation.

2. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of flooring material indicated and exposed finish indicated, submit samples in the form of manufacturers color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures and patterns
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of access flooring system indicated, to certify that the flooring system meets the requirements of these written specifications and signed by a qualified employee of the manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, or performed by access flooring manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of flooring material and exposed finish.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is approved by the access flooring manufacturer for installations of the type of access flooring indicated for this project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain access flooring system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Fabricate and install access flooring system to comply with NFPA 75 requirements for raised flooring.
- D. Provide floor panels that are clearly marked with the manufacturer's name and panel type.
- E. Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
- F. Build mockup of typical access flooring assembly as shown on Drawing. Size to be an area no less than three floor panels in length by three floor panels in width.
- G. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 1. Review connection with mechanical and electrical systems.
 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver access flooring components in original, unopened packages, clearly labeled with manufacturer's name and item description.
- B. Handle and store packages containing access flooring in a manner which avoids overloading building structure.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install access flooring until installation area is enclosed and has an ambient temperature of between 50 degrees Fahrenheit and 85 degrees Fahrenheit (10⁰ C to 29⁰ C) and a relative humidity of not less than 20 percent and not more than 80 percent.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of mechanical and electrical work in under-floor cavity to prevent interferences with access flooring pedestals
- B. Pre-mark pedestal locations on a grid of 10' x 10' on sub-floor so that mechanical and electrical work can take place without interfering with pedestals.
- C. Do not proceed with installation of access flooring until after substantial completion of

other performable construction within affected spaces.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.
 - 1. Standard field panels—2%
 - 2. Stringers – 2%
 - 3. Pedestals—2%

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR PANELS AND UNDERSTRUCTURE

- A. Manufacturers: The design for this project is based on FS200 access flooring by ASM Modular Systems, Inc.. Consisting of FS200 access floor panels supported on a bolted stringer understructure. Subject to compliance with the project requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following or equal:
 - 1. ASM Modular Systems Inc.
 - 2. Access Floor Systems Inc.
 - 3. Access Computer Floors
 - 4. Intertech
 - 5. Tate

- B. Floor Panels General: Provide modular panels complying with the following requirements, that are interchangeable with other standard field panels, and can be easily relocated by one person, using a lifting device, without disturbing adjacent panels or understructure. Installed panels with floor covering in place are to be free of exposed metal edges.
 - 1. Nominal Panel Size: 24" x 24"
 - 2. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate panels to the following tolerances with squareness tolerances expressed as the difference between diagonal measurements from corner to corner.
 - a. Size and Squareness: Plus or minus 0.010" (0.12 mm) of required size, with squareness tolerance of plus or minus 0.015" (0.38 mm).
 - b. Flatness: Plus or minus 0.020" (0.50 mm), measured on a diagonal on top of the panel.
 - 3. Panel Attachment to Understructure: By Bolting to pedestal head. Provide panels with holes in corners to align precisely with threaded holes in pedestal heads and to accept countersunk screws with heads flush with top of panel.

- C. Cementitious—Filled, Formed-Steel Panels: Fabricate panels with a die formed all-steel bottom pan consisting of a minimum 64 embossments, fully welded to a die-cut full-hard steel top sheet to form a structural unitized construction. Completed panels to be filled with light-weight cementitious fill. Panels to be cleaned with 3-part wash and rinse system, prior to applying a protective powder-coat epoxy finish.
 - 1. Solid Panels: Flat, solid top surface
 - 2. Finish – HPL Laminate Finish for SERVER ROOM - Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. HPL to be fabricated in one piece to cover each panel face with integrated trim serving as edging.
 - 3. Finish – Carpet at DISPATCH ROOM – Color and pattern to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- D. Pedestals: Provide manufacturer's standard pedestal assembly including base, column with provisions for height adjustments, and head (Cap), made of steel.
1. Base: Square base plate with not less than 16 square inches (103 sq. mm) of bearing area.
 2. Column: Welded to base plate and of height required to bring finished floor to elevations indicated. Refer to Drawings for height requirements.
 3. Provide vibration-proof leveling mechanism for making and holding fine adjustments in height over a range of not less than 2 inches (50 mm) and for locking at a selected height, so deliberate action is required to change height setting and prevents vibratory displacement.
 4. Construct pedestal adjusting rod of minimum 3/4" (19 mm) diameter solid steel, and vertical column of minimum 7/8" (22 mm) square steel tubing. All steel components to have manufacturer's standard galvanized finish.
 5. Head: Pedestal head with four holes aligned with holes in floor panels for bolting of panels to pedestals.
 6. Dual Panel Support: Pedestal head shall be designed to provide a combined support of the panel edge lip and the bottom corner of the panel.
- E. Stringer System: Manufacturer's modular steel stringer system designed and fabricated to interlock with pedestal head and to form a grid pattern with a stringer under each edge of each floor panel and a pedestal under each corner of each floor panel. Protect steel component against corrosion with manufacturer's standard galvanized finish.
1. Bolted Stringers: System of main and cross stringers of sizes shown below, attached to pedestal heads with 1/4-20 fasteners accessible from top of stringer.
 2. (2' x 2' or 4' x 2' or 4' x 4' basketweave)
- F. Provide stringers that support each edge of each panel where required to meet design load criteria.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Service Cutouts: Fabricate cutouts in floor panels to accommodate cable penetrations and service outlets. Comply with requirements indicated for size, shape, number, and location. Provide reinforcement or additional support, if needed, to make panels with cutouts comply with standard performance requirements.
1. Fit cutouts with manufacturer's standard grommets in size indicated or, where size of cutouts exceeds maximum grommet size available, trim edge of cutouts with manufacturer's standard plastic molding having tapered top flange. Furnish removable covers for grommets.
 2. Provide foam-rubber pads for sealing annular space formed in cutouts by cables. Trim edge of cutout with molding having a double-flanged internal edge for containing and supporting foam pads.
- B. Vertical Closures (Fascia): Where under floor cavity is not enclosed by abutting walls or other construction, provide manufacturer's standard metal closure plates with manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Panel Lifting Device: Manufacturer's standard portable lifting device of type and number required for lifting panels.
1. Provide the following quantity: two (2) lifting devices

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine sub-floor for any problems that would prevent a satisfactory installation of access floor, such as moisture and unevenness of top surface. Do not proceed with installation until the sub-floor is clean, dry and level as completed by other trades.
- B. Verify field dimensions to contract drawings for size of area of installation, height and level of recessed slabs, door openings, ledges, etc.
- C. Floor Sealers: Verify that any concrete sealer that has been used is compatible with pedestal adhesive.
- D. Access To Installation Area: General Contractor shall provide clear access to installation area throughout entire duration of installation of access floor that is free of construction debris and other trades.
- E. Storage Of Materials: Area to receive and store access floor materials shall be enclosed and dry. Storage area shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 40⁰ F and not more than 95⁰ F (4⁰ C to 35⁰ C), with a relative humidity level between 20% min. to 80% max.
- F. Area Of Installation: Shall be maintained throughout the entire duration of installation of access floor at a temperature of 50⁰ F min. to 85⁰ F max. (10⁰ C to 29⁰ C) and at 20% min. to 80 % max. relative humidity.
Prior to installation, all floor panels shall be stored for at least 24 hours in a dry enclosed area at no less than 40⁰ F and no more than 95⁰ F (4⁰ C to 35⁰ C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install access floor system and accessories under supervision of the access flooring manufactures authorized representative to ensure rigid, firm installation that complies with performance requirements and is free of vibration, rocking, rattles and squeaks.
- B. Layout floor panel installation to keep the number of cut panels at the floor perimeter to a minimum.
- C. Set pedestal in adhesive as recommended by the access flooring manufacturer to provide full bearing of the pedestal base on the sub floor.
 - 1. Pedestal locations shall be established from approved shop drawings to allow mechanical and electrical work to be installed without interfering with pedestal installation.
 - 2. Pedestals shall be attached to sub-floor using manufacturer's approved method.
- D. Secure grid member to pedestal heads in accordance with access floor manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install floor panels securely in place and properly seated with panel edges flush. Do not force panels into place.
- F. Scribe panels at perimeter to provide a close fit with adjoining construction with no voids greater than 1/18" (3 mm) where panels abut vertical surfaces.
- G. Install accessories according Manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Clean up dust, dirt and construction debris caused by floor installation, and vacuum the sub-floor area, as installation of floor panel proceeds. Extend cleaning under installed panels as far as possible.
- I. Level installed access floor to within 0.10" (2.5 mm) over the entire access flooring area and within 0.060" (1.5 mm) of true level in any 10 ft. (3 M) distance.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During installation, all traffic on the access floor shall be directed by access floor installer.
 - 1. No traffic, other than access floor installer, shall be allowed on the floor area for 24 hours after installation to allow the pedestal adhesive to set.
 - 2. No access floor panels shall be removed by other trades for 72 hours after installation.
- B. After completing installation, vacuum clean access flooring.
- C. Replace any flooring panels that are stained, scratched, or otherwise damaged or that do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. The general contractor and/or owner shall provide and maintain suitable protection to prevent damage to completed access floor throughout entire duration of installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 098433 - SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop-fabricated, fabric-wrapped panel units tested for acoustical performance, including:
 - 1. Sound-absorbing wall panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.
- B. SAA: Sound Absorption Average.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of fabric facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sound-absorbing wall units. Include mounting devices and details; details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge and core materials. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work. Include direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Assembled Panels: Approximately 36 by 36 inches, including joints and mounting methods.
 - 2. Include samples of hardware and accessories involving color or finish selection.
 - 3. Samples for each type of fabric facing.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
 - 2. Items penetrating or covered by sound-absorbing wall units including the following:

- a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Alarms.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to sound-absorbing wall units.
- E. Maintenance Data: For sound-absorbing wall units to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal recommendations.
- F. Warranty: Sample of manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sound-absorbing wall units from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide sound-absorbing wall units meeting the following as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
- 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing per ASTM E 84.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with fabric and sound-absorbing wall unit manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature- controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install sound-absorbing wall units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Lighting: Do not install sound-absorbing wall units until a permanent level of lighting is

provided on surfaces to receive the units.

- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect sound-absorbing wall units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify locations of sound-absorbing wall units and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sound-absorbing and sound-diffusing wall units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acoustical performance.
 - b. Warping of core.
 - c. Fabric, sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Sound-Absorbing Wall Units: Provide sound-absorbing wall panels that comply with the testing and product requirements of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Units shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.
- C. Sound-Absorbing Wall Panel:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Benton Brothers Solutions, Resin Hardened Panels or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AVL Systems
 - b. Kinetics.
 - c. Conwed
 - d. Armstrong world industries
2. Mounting: Secured to substrate with z-clips.
3. Panel Shape: Flat
4. Core: Manufacturer's standard glass fiber board
5. Nominal Core Density: 6-7lb/cu. Ft.
6. Fabric: Manufacturer's standard woven polyester fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern to be selected by architect from manufacturers full range of selections. Fabric applied directly over faces and edges of panels. Provide full finished edge and tailored corners.
7. Edge Profile: Square.
8. Acoustical Performance: Sound absorption NRC of not less than 1.05 according to ASTM C 423 for Type A mounting according to ASTM E 795.
9. Nominal Core Thickness: 2 inches.
10. Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.
11. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Core Materials: Manufacturer's standard.
 1. Glass-Fiber Board: ASTM C 612; of type standard with manufacturer; nominal density of 6 to 7 lb/cu. ft., unfaced, and dimensionally stable, molded rigid board; and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
 2. Fire-Retardant Formed Plastic: Manufacturer's standard formed plastic with flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 84 or UL 723.
 3. Impact-Resistant, Acoustically Transparent, Copolymer Sheet for Face Layer: 1/16- to 1/8-inch-thick layer of perforated, noncombustible, copolymer sheet laminated to face of core.
- B. Facing Material: Fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 1. Fiber Content: 100 percent nonwoven polyester
 2. Basis of Design: Shall be Guilford FR 701
- C. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back of unit, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of unit, and as follows:
 1. Metal Clips or Bar Hangers: Manufacturer's standard two-part metal "Z" clips, with one part of each clip mechanically attached to back of unit and the other part to substrate,

designed to permit unit removal.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Use manufacturer's standard construction except as otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core; and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
 - 1. Thickness.
 - 2. Edge straightness.
 - 3. Overall length and width.
 - 4. Squareness from corner to corner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabricated units, substrates, areas, and conditions, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of sound-absorbing wall units.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sound-absorbing wall units in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with sound-absorbing wall unit manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.
- C. Align fabric pattern and grain with adjacent units.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.
- B. Variation of Panel Joints from Hairline: Not more than 1/16 inch wide.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.
- B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 2. Steel.
 - 3. Galvanized metal.
 - 4. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 5. Wood.
 - 6. Exterior gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Alkali-Resistant Primer: MPI #3.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- B. Bonding Primer (Water Based): MPI #17.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- B. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- C. Quick-Drying Primer for Aluminum: MPI #95.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.6 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

- A. Exterior Latex (Flat): MPI #10 (Gloss Level 1).
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- B. Exterior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #11 (Gloss Level 5).
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.7 EXTERIOR ALKYD PAINTS

- A. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #94 (Gloss Level 5).
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.8 ALUMINUM PAINT

- A. Aluminum Paint: MPI #1.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1 E2 E3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 2. Wood: 15 percent.
 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.
- H. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 3. All exposed, unfinished surfaces are to be painted.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System: MPI EXT 4.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (flat).

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.3B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).

D. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.4F.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying primer for aluminum.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).

E. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System: MPI EXT 9.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (semigloss).

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 3. Steel.
 - 4. Galvanized metal.
 - 5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 6. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. ICI Paints.
 - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
 - 1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 - 3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 - 4. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
 - 5. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 6. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 - 7. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 - 8. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
 - 9. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: VOC content of not more than 420 g/L.

C. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide topcoat paints and anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to ferrous metals that comply with the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
2. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
 - a. Acrolein.
 - b. Acrylonitrile.
 - c. Antimony.
 - d. Benzene.
 - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
 - f. Cadmium.
 - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
 - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
 - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
 - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
 - k. Diethyl phthalate.
 - l. Dimethyl phthalate.
 - m. Ethylbenzene.
 - n. Formaldehyde.
 - o. Hexavalent chromium.
 - p. Isophorone.
 - q. Lead.
 - r. Mercury.
 - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
 - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
 - u. Methylene chloride.
 - v. Naphthalene.
 - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
 - x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
 - y. Vinyl chloride.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

B. Interior Alkyd Primer/Sealer: MPI #45.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

B. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

C. Quick-Drying Primer for Aluminum: MPI #95.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.6 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52 (Gloss Level 3).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

B. Interior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #54 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

2.7 ALKYD PAINTS

A. Interior Alkyd (Semigloss): MPI #47 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

B. Interior Alkyd (Gloss): MPI #48 (Gloss Level 6).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.8 FLOOR COATINGS

A. Interior Concrete Floor Stain: MPI #58.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.
- I. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.

- f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
- g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Electrical Work:

- a. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces.

1. Epoxy System:

- a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
- b. Topcoat: Epoxy, Gloss:

- 1) S-W Armorseal 1000HS Epoxy Floor Coating, B67 2000 Series, at 3.0 to 5.0 mils dry, per coat.

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System: MPI INT 4.2A.

- a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior latex semigloss.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.

- a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd semigloss.

- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.3C.
 - a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd semigloss.

- E. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
 - 1. Alkyd Over Quick-Drying Primer System: MPI INT 5.4J.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying primer for aluminum.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd semigloss gloss.

- F. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 9.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex eggshell.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Markerboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Tackboard: Framed or unframed tackable surface.
- B. Visual Display Boards: Chalkboards, markerboards, and tackboards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Include motor capacities and individual panel weights for sliding visual display units.
 - 2. Include computer system requirements for electronic markerboards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show location of panel joints.
 - 2. Show location of special-purpose graphics for visual display surfaces.
 - 3. Include sections of typical trim members.
 - 4. Include wiring diagrams for motor-operated, sliding visual display units.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display surface indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Actual sections of porcelain-enamel face sheet tack assembly visual display fabric.
 - 2. Fabric swatches of vinyl- and polyester-fabric-faced tack assemblies.
 - 3. Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display surface indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Trim: 6-inch- long sections of each trim profile.
 - 2. Rail Modular Support System: 6-inch- long sections.
 - 3. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

- E. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display surface through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fabrics with the surface-burning characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display boards, including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
- B. Store visual display units vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating visual display surfaces without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 - 2. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces become slick or shiny.
 - c. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.

2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: Manufacturer's standard steel sheet with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel; uncoated thickness indicated.
 1. Gloss Finish: Gloss as indicated; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser.
- B. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, tempered.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade I-M-1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- E. Cork Sheet: MS MIL-C-15116-C, Type II.
- F. Natural Cork Sheet: Seamless, single layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet, bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish.
- G. Polyester Fabric: Nondirectional weave, 100 percent polyester; weighing not less than 15 oz./sq. yd.; with flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- H. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.

2.3 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Assembly: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of 3-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core material, and 0.021-inch- thick, porcelain-enamel face sheet with high low-gloss finish.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Claridge
 - b. A-1 Visual Systems.

- c. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - d. AJW Architectural Products.
 - e. Architectural School Products Ltd.
2. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 1/4 inch thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.
 4. Quantity: Provide 2 Markerboards 4'tall x 6'wide. To be installed at locations approved by the owner/architect.

2.4 TACK ASSEMBLIES - N/A

2.5 MARKERBOARD AND TACKBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded aluminum; of size and shape indicated.
 1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.
 1. Box Type: Extruded aluminum with slanted front, grooved tray, and cast-aluminum end closures.
- C. Map Rail: No map rail

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to neat, hairline closure.
 1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- D. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motor-operated, sliding visual display units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for visual display surfaces.
- D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, scaling paint, projections, and depressions that will affect smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101400 - INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Complete, updatable low-profile aluminum frame sign system with options for identification, informational, personnel, directory, directional and regulatory signage.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A117.1: Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicap People, 1986 edition.
- B. Department of Justice, Office of the Attorney General, "Americans with Disabilities Act", Public Law 101-336, (ADA).
- C. 2010 Standards for Accessible Design (SAD): The updated ADAAG (ADA Accessibility Guidelines), effective on March 15, 2011 and made mandatory on March 16, 2012.

1.3 GENERAL INFORMATION

- A. Signage under this section is intended to include items for identification, direction, control, and information within a building where installed as a complete integrated system from a single manufacturer.
- B. ADA Design Requirements:
 - 1. Provide signage that conforms to the requirements of all regulatory agencies holding jurisdiction.
 - 2. Comply with all applicable provisions of the 2010 Standards for Accessible Design (the updated ADA Accessibility Guidelines, ADAAG - <http://www.ada.gov/regs2010/2010ADASTandards/2010ADASTandards.htm>), effective in March 2011. Requirements include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Tactile copy must be all upper case and raised at least 1/32". Tactile characters must be sans serif, not italic, not oblique, script or highly decorative.
 - b. The stroke width of the upper case "I" has to be 15% of the letter height or less. The character width of the uppercase "O" must be between 55% and 100% of the height of the corresponding uppercase "I".
 - c. The copy height for tactile information must be between 5/8" and 2". If separate visual characters are provided, raised characters can be 1/2" and need not contrast with the background.
 - d. The distance between characters on tactile copy must be a minimum of 1/8" and a maximum of 4 times the character stroke width. These distances are measured between the closest points of adjacent characters.
 - e. Spacing between lines of tactile copy needs to be a minimum of 135% and a maximum of 170% of the corresponding upper case "I" height (measured from baseline to baseline).

- f. Braille must be Grade II and positioned directly below the corresponding raised characters. If text is multi-lined, Braille is placed below the entire body of text and separated 3/8" from any other tactile characters and 3/8" minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.
- g. Visual characters and symbols, and their background, are to have a non-glare finish. The color of raised characters must contrast as much as possible with their background to make sure signs are more legible for persons with low vision.
- h. Pictograms, selected from International Standards, are to be located within a 6" vertical void and accompanying text descriptions are to be located directly below the pictogram.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Product Data:
Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product literature indicating units and designs selected.
 - 2. Evidence of manufacturer's computerized data retrieval program for tracking of project for sign typography, message strip requirements and other pertinent data from schedule input to final computerized typography on finished product.
 - 3. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 5. Installation methods.
- C. Samples: One full size sign sample illustrating the design, construction, colors, typestyles, mounting method and other details as specified. Provide sample in small size sign.
 - 1. Samples will not be returned for use in Project.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate materials, sizes, configurations, and applicable mountings.
 - 2. Typography sample for typical inserts.
 - 3. Artwork for special graphics.
 - 4. Artwork for special headers.
- E. Signage Schedule:
 - 1. Complete with location of each sign and the required copy/text.
- F. Sign Program Maintenance Plan:
 - 1. Manufacturer shall provide details of software and system of pre-perforated paper sign inserts allowing client to update and maintain signage graphics in-house.
 - 2. Manufacturer shall provide details of an Online Reordering & Maintenance Application whereby the client can submit sign reorders online and store relevant project information such as sign type drawings, message schedules and product instructions.
- G. Contract close out:

1. Furnish appropriate checklist for aiding in reordering after Date of Substantial Completion. Maintain computer schedule program for five years for ordering new signage required by Owner.
2. Maintenance data and cleaning requirements for sign surfaces.
3. Furnish one complete SignWord Pro software package compatible with Windows XP or newer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Work required under this section from manufacturer regularly engaged in work of this type and scope for a minimum of 5 years.
 2. Maintain computer link between schedule input and computerized typography production.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and authorized by manufacturer for installations of required scope and product.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. Package signs to prevent damage during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Products are to remain in their original packaging (unless otherwise specified) until removal is necessary for installation.
- B. If installation site is not ready for signage upon delivery, store signs in a dry, air-conditioned environment.
- C. Handle signage in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule system installation after room finishes and fixtures have been completed.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Product Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for a minimum period of one year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Signage shall be manufactured by APCO Graphics, Inc. (a.k.a. APCO Signs or APCO USA), at 388 Grant Street SE, Atlanta, GA 30312.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Full View X Series by APCO

2.2 ALTERNATE MANUFACTURERS

- A. 2/90 SIGN SYSTEMS
- B. ASI
- C. MOHAWK
- D. TAKEFORM

2.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Sign system shall feature solutions for all required sign types, including but not limited to wall mounted personnel signs, work station personnel signs, primary room identification, directories, directionals, overhead signs, projection wall signs, restroom signs, regulatory and information signs, stair signs and changeable slide conference room signs. All signs within the system must convey a uniform look throughout.
- B. Features:
 - 1. Sign Assembly:

Sign shall feature a fully recessed chassis to which modular display panels securely engage, creating a frameless look with the appearance that display panels are floating off of the mounting surface.

Sign Depth: No wall mounted signs, excluding any decorative backers, should feature a depth greater than 5/8". Wall mounted signs 17"w or less shall feature a maximum depth of 7/16".
 - 2. Full Bleed Graphics:

System shall offer options for direct-print graphics that bleed around all four edges/returns of the display panels.
 - 3. Tamper Resistance:

System must offer an option for a concealed locking method to increase level of tamper resistance.
 - 4. Mounting:

Signs must be able to accommodate installation via fully concealed mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Modularity:

All display panels shall be securely engaged within a concealed chassis but must be easily updatable to accommodate change. Display panels must be removable without the use of a special, proprietary tool.
 - 6. User Letter Paper Inserts:

System must offer solutions for user updatable paper inserts, including a range of perforated, coated paper and free software with templates for easy creation of graphics.

- C. Graphics and Typography:
As selected from manufacturer's standards. Reference Signage Details.
- D. Colors and Finishes:
As selected from manufacturer's standards. Reference Signage Details. Colors to be selected by owner.
- E. ADA Compliance:
Sign system shall comply with all applicable provisions of the 2010 Standards for Accessible Design (the updated ADA Accessibility Guidelines, ADAAG), effective in March 2011. This includes requirements regarding which sign types require Braille/tactile features, character heights, raised character spacing, raised character stroke width, color contrast and installation locations and mounting heights within the facility.
- F. Materials and Construction:
 - 1. Sign assemblies shall be comprised of an extruded aluminum frame and an inner core rigid enough to properly support the display/insert material. Overall depth of all frames 17" w or less shall not exceed 7/16". Frames must allow for front loading/re-loading of insert panels and must offer an option for a concealed locking method to increase tamper resistance.
 - 2. Aluminum frame extrusions shall be extruded in the USA.
 - 3. ADA-compliant components shall be APCO's DP-Tactile process direct-print, UV-cured, 1/32" thick tactile characters and fully domed Braille printed on an acrylic or aluminum plaque.
 - 4. Graphic Inserts/Panels are as per sign drawings and should be easily updatable without the need to replace the entire sign assembly.
 - 5. Fasteners: Signs shall be able to accommodate fully concealed mechanical fasteners.

2.4 Full View X Series System Components

- A. Sizes and Configurations: Reference signtype drawings for colors, finishes, sizes and details.
- B. Tamper Proof Feature
 - 1. Signs are to use the optional Tamper-Proof feature.
- C. Standard Full View Mounting Options:
 - 1. Concealed Mechanical Fasteners (MF)
- D. Graphics
 - 1. Imprint Colors:
Selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard or PMS colors, color contrast background colors in accord with ADA requirements.
 - 2. Copy/Message List: Submit to owner/architect for final approval.
 - 3. All text and graphics shall be a true representation of typeface(s) and/or graphics specified.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate units as per specifications and details indicated on reviewed drawings.
- B. All fabrication must take place in the USA.
- C. Include product instructions sheets for installation and removal/replacement of insert components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in locations and with mounting methods as specified in sign and location drawings. Provide signage at all interior and exterior rooms, exit stairs, and toilets.
- B. Square, plumb and level all installed products.
- C. Install all signage in accordance with the 2010 Standard for Accessible Design (SAD) effective in March 2011, and any applicable local regulations and/or codes.
- D. Upon completion of the work, sign installer shall remove any unused products, materials, packaging and debris from the installation site.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean all exposed surface not more than 48 hours prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cast dimensional characters.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For dimensional letter signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign.
 - 4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Dimensional Characters: Full-size Sample of each type of dimensional character.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
- b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of dimensional character sign type(s) to withstand design loads as indicated on Drawings.

B. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cast Characters: Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. Allen Markings International.
 - c. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - d. A. R. K. Ramos Signage Systems.
 - e. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - f. Diskey Sign Company.
 - g. Gemini Incorporated.
 - h. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
 - i. Metal Arts; Division of L & H Mfg. Co.
 - j. Metallic Arts.
 - k. Seton Identification Products.
 - l. Southwell Company (The).
 2. Character Material: Cast aluminum.
 3. Character Height: 14”
 4. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of character. 3/8”
 5. Finishes:
 - a. Integral Aluminum Finish – Anodized- Color to be selected from manufacturers full range
 6. Mounting: Projecting studs.
 7. Typeface: Shall be selected by the architect from the manufacturer’s full list of fonts.
 8. Signage to read: UNION COUNTY 911 CENTER – signage to be provided at Exterior Entrance 201A and at Exterior Entrance 101A- Final locations to be approved by owner/architect

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
 6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
 7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Method:
 - 1. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or

components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

SECTION 102113.17 - PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Phenolic-core toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.
 - 2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
 - 4. Show locations of floor drains.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
 - 2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 3. Door Bumper: One door bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - 1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment
 - 2. Bradley Corporation
 - 3. ASI Accurate Partitions
 - 4. ASI Global Partitions
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Floor anchored
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid phenolic-core panel material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during panel manufacture (not separately laminated), and with eased and polished edges. Provide minimum 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick doors and pilasters and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick panels.

- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Formed from stainless steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.
- F. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters; with shoe and sleeve (cap) matching that on the pilaster.
- G. Brackets (Fittings):
 - 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel
- H. Phenolic-Panel Finish:
 - 1. Facing Sheet Finish: One color in each room.
 - 2. Color and Pattern: Black with manufacturer's standard through-color core matching face sheet.
 - 3. Edge Color: Through-color matching facing sheet color.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick stainless steel, continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through-bolts.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty surface-mounted cast-stainless steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
 - 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
 - 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty rubber-tipped cast-stainless steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
 - 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast-stainless steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
- B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- B. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.
- D. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
 - a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

- B. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches (51 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.17

SECTION 102215 CHAIN LINK FENCE PARTITIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary General Requirements and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Chain-link fence interior partitions and gates

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete post footings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates.

- 1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
- 2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification: Prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

- 1. Polymer-Coated Components: In 6-inch lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency or factory-authorized service representative.

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate, from manufacturer.

- C. Product Test Reports: For framing strength according to ASTM F 1043.

- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the following to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
 - 1. Polymer finishes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing fence grounding. Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss equipment bases, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
 - 2. Review coordination of interlocked equipment specified in this Section and elsewhere.
 - 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer or Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of gate operators and controls.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Material Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with CLFMI Product Manual and with requirements indicated below:
1. Fabric Height: 10'-0" tall fence with posts anchored to structure above ceiling tile. See structural drawings for details.
 2. Steel Wire Fabric: Wire with a diameter of 0.148 inch
 - a. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
 - b. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A 392, Type II, (hot dipped galvanized) Class 2.0 oz./sq. ft. with zinc coating applied after weaving.
 3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages Twisted top and knuckled bottom.

2.2 FENCE FRAMING

- A. Posts and Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for framing, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 or ASTM F 1083 based on the following:
1. Fence Height: 10'-0" fence with posts anchored to structure above ceiling tile. See structural drawings for details.
 2. Light Industrial Strength: Material Group IC-L, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe.
 - a. Line Post: 1.9 inches in diameter.
 - b. End, Corner and Pull Post: 2.375 inches.
 3. Horizontal Framework Members: Intermediate, top, and bottom rails complying with ASTM F 1043.
 - a. Top Rail: 1.66 inches in diameter.
 4. Brace Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043.
 5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framing:
 - a. Type A, consisting of not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. average zinc coating per ASTM A 123/A 123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. zinc coating per ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - b. Type B, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film.

- c. External, Type B, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film. Internal, Type D, consisting of 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil-thick, zinc-pigmented coating.
 - d. Type C, Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than 1.8-oz./sq. ft. coating.
 - e. Coatings: Any coating above.
6. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
- a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, complying with ASTM F 934.

2.3 TENSION WIRE

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- diameter, marcelled tension wire complying with ASTM A 817 and ASTM A 824, with the following metallic coating:
- 1. Type I, aluminum coated (aluminized).
 - 2. Type II, zinc coated (galvanized) by hot-dip or electrolytic process, with the following minimum coating weight:
 - a. Class 4: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. of uncoated wire surface.
 - 3. Type III, Zn-5-Al-MM alloy with the following minimum coating weight:
 - a. Class 60: Not less than 0.6 oz./sq. ft. of uncoated wire surface.
- B. Polymer-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- diameter, tension wire complying with ASTM F 1664, Class 1 Class 2a or Class 2b over aluminum or zinc or Zn-5-Al-MM-alloy-coated steel wire.
- 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, complying with ASTM F 934.

2.4 SWING GATES

- A. Swing Gates: Galvanized steel pipe welded fabrication in compliance with ASTM F900. Gate frame members 1.900 in. OD (48.3 mm) <Insert pipe specification> [ASTM F 1083 schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe] or [ASTM F1043 Group IC (LG-40) galvanized steel pipe] Frame members spaced no greater than 8 ft. (2440 mm) apart vertically and horizontally. Welded joints protected by applying zinc-rich paint in accordance with ASTM Practice A780. Positive locking gate latch, pressed steel galvanized after fabrication. Galvanized malleable iron or heavy gauge pressed steel post and frame hinges. Match gate fabric to that of the fence system. Gateposts per ASTM F1083 schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
- B. Gate height – 10'-0" - up to ceiling height.
- C. All Gates to have latches with integral hasps to receive padlocks.

2.5 FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.
- B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.
 - 1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
 - 1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing or Aluminum Alloy 6063 not less than 6 inches long.
 - 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate and bottom rails in the fence line-to-line posts.
- E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel or Aluminum Alloy 6063.
- F. Tension Bars: Steel or Aluminum, length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
- G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading or Mill-finished aluminum rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- H. Barbed Wire Arms: Pressed steel or cast iron, with clips, slots, or other means for attaching strands of barbed wire, integral with post cap; for each post unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Provide line posts with arms that accommodate top rail or tension wire.
 - 2. Provide corner arms at fence corner posts, unless extended posts are indicated.
 - 3. Type I, single slanted arm.
- I. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.
 - 1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, complying with the following:
 - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.148-inch- diameter wire.
 - b. Aluminum: ASTM B 211; Alloy 1350-H19; 0.148-inch- diameter, mill-finished wire.
- J. Finish:
 - 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. zinc.
 - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

2. Aluminum: Mill finish.

2.6 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

2.7 FENCE GROUNDING – N/A

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a verified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by design professional.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements indicated.
 1. Install fencing as indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
- C. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.
- D. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 96 inches o.c.
- E. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
 - 1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- F. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
 - 1. Extended along top and bottom of fence fabric. Install top tension wire through post cap loops. Install bottom tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.
- G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- H. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Install and secure to posts with fittings.
- I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1 inch between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

- J. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- K. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
 - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.
- L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side.
- M. Barbed Wire: Install barbed wire uniformly spaced as indicated on Drawings. Pull wire taut, install securely to extension arms, and secure to end post or terminal arms.

3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING- N/A

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Using Agency's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Washroom accessories.
2. Under lavatory guards.
3. Custodial accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

- D. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- H. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.

3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 4. Bradley Corporation.
 5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
1. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 3. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle.
 4. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch-diameter tissue rolls.
 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 6. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-76867.
- C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser:
1. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 2. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 4. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 5. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.
 6. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-262.
- D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:
1. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
 2. Mounting: Horizontally oriented, surface mounted and counter mounted.
 3. Capacity: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Materials: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 6. Refill Indicator: Window type.
 7. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-2112 and B-8221.
- E. Grab Bar:
1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Mirror Unit:
1. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

- a. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
 - 3. Size: 24"x48".
 - 4. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-165.
- G. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:
- 1. Mounting: Partition mounted dual access and surface mounted.
 - 2. Door or Cover: Self-closing disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
 - 3. Receptacle: Removable.
 - 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 5. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-270.
- H. Mop and Broom Holder/Utility Shelf: Combination unit with 0.05 inch, Type 304, stainless steel shelf with 1/2 inch returns, 0.062 inch support brackets for wall mounting. Provide 0.062 inch stainless steel hooks for wiping rags on front of shelf, together with spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam-type mop/broom holders; 1/4 inch diameter stainless steel drying rod suspended beneath shelf. Provide unit 42 inches long and complete with five mop/broom holders and four hooks.
- 1. Location: Each custodial space
 - 2. Similar to Bradley's Model #9985

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - 2. TCI Products.
 - 3. Truebro, Inc.
- B. Underlavatory Guard:
- 1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104416 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
- 2. Mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- 3. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping sealants at fire-rated cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.

- 1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
- 2. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For fire-protection cabinets with factory-applied color finishes.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed factory-applied color finish required for fire-protection cabinets, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

- 1. Size: 6 by 6 inches square.

- D. Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.
- D. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

- B. Wire Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II, Class 1, Form 1, Quality q8, Mesh m1 (diamond), 6 mm thick.

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amerex Corporation.
2. Ansul Incorporated.
3. Badger Fire Protection.
4. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
5. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
6. General Fire Extinguisher Corporation.
7. JL Industries, Inc.
8. Kidde Fyrnetics.
9. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
10. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
11. Moon American.
12. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
13. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.

- B. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Manufacturers:

1. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
2. General Accessory Mfg. Co.
3. JL Industries, Inc.
4. Kidde Fyrnetics.
5. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
6. Modern Metal Products; Div. of Technico.
7. Moon American.
8. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
9. Watrous; Div. of American Specialties, Inc.

- B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

- C. Cabinet Construction: 1-hour fire rated.
- D. Cabinet Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- E. Semi Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- G. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- H. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- I. Door Glazing: Wire glass.
- J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
 - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened, Engraved, Decals.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
- L. Finishes:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Satin finish.

2.5 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amerex Corporation.

2. Ansul Incorporated.
3. Badger Fire Protection.
4. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
5. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
6. General Fire Extinguisher Corporation.
7. JL Industries, Inc.
8. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
9. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.

B. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

1. Color: Black.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick, fire-barrier material.

a. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are

acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
 - 1. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- B. Satin, Directional Polish: No. 6 finish.
- C. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
 - 2. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

- C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.
- D. Identification: Apply decals vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection specialties are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet manufacturer.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKER ROOM BENCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1_ RELATED DOCUMENTS:

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of metal lockers is shown on drawings.
- B. Types of products in this section include the following:
 1. Locker Benches
- C. Wood sleepers are specified in Division 6.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Uniformity: Provide each type of metal locker as produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings, and fastenings

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for metal locker units.
- B. Samples: Submit color samples on squares of same metal to be used for fabrication of lockers.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for metal lockers, verifying dimensions affecting locker installations. Show lockers in detail, method of installation, fillers, trim, base, and accessories. Include locker numbering sequence information.
- D. Combination Listing (if indicated): Submit listings for combination locks and their respective locker numbers. Coordinate with shop drawings submittal, if required.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until building is enclosed and ready for locker installation. Protect from damage during delivery, handling, storage, and installation.
- B. Warranty: Provide manufacturers 2-year product warranty.
- C. Where concrete bases are scheduled, provide bases which are completely finished and cured for a minimum of 14 days before locker installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. Penco
 - 2. ASI Storage Solutions
 - 3. Or equal by other Bench Manufacturers

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Sheet Steel: Mild cold-rolled and leveled steel, free from buckle, scale, and surface imperfections.
- B. Expanded Metal: 3/4" mesh flattened carbon steel, 13 gage minimum.
- C. Fasteners: Cadmium, zinc, or nickle plated steel; exposed bolt heads, slotless type; self-locking nuts or locker washers for nuts on moving parts.
- D. Equipment: Hooks and hang rods of cadmium-plated or zinc-plated steel or cast aluminum.
- E. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
 - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
 - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL:

- A. Construction: Fabricate lockers square, rigid, and without warp, with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make all exposed metal edges safe to touch. Weld frame members together to form rigid, one-piece structure. Weld, bolt, or rivet other joints and connections as standard with manufacturer. Grind exposed welds flush. Do not expose bolts or rivet heads on fronts of locker doors or frames.
- B. Frames: Fabricate of 16-gage channels or 12-gage angles, minimum, with continuous stop/strike formed on vertical members.
- C. Finishing: Chemically pretreat metal with degreasing and phosphatizing process. Apply baked-on enamel finish to all surfaces, exposed and concealed, except plates and non-ferrous metal.
- D. Color: Provide locker units in color(s) as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Unless otherwise indicated, concealed parts may be manufacturer's standard neutral color.

2.4 WARDROBE LOCKERS: NA

2.5 WARDROBE LOCKER ACCESSORIES: NA

1.7 LOCKER BENCHES

- A. General: Provide locker benches fabricated by same manufacturer. Bench Tops to be Manufacturer's Standard 1 piece units, of the following material, min.
 - 1. Laminated maple with one coat of clear sealer on all surfaces, and one coat of clear laquer on top and sides.
 - 2. 20" wide by 1 1/4" thick with rounded corners and edges. See drawings for length. To be installed in Locker Room. Final locations to be determined by owner prior to installation. ADA compliant.
- B. Fixed Pedestals: Manufacturer's standard supports, with predrilled fastener holes for attaching bench top and anchoring to floor, complete with fasteners and anchors as follow:
 - 1. Tubular Steel: 1 1/4" diameter steel tubing with 0.1265 thick steel flanges welded at Top and base; with baked-enamel finish; anchored with exposed fasteners. Color to be selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication of special components, when possible, to ensure proper fitting of work. However, allow for adjustment and fitting of trim and filler panels wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install benches at locations shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for plumb, level, rigid, and flush installation.
- D. At Wardrobe Lockers Space fastenings about 48" o.c., unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply through back-up reinforcing plates where necessary to avoid metal distortion; conceal fasteners insofar as possible.
- C. Install trim, metal base, sloping top units, and metal filler panels where indicated, using concealed fasteners to provide flush, hairline joints against adjacent surfaces.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

- A. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices are operating properly.
- B. Touch-up marred finishes, but replace units which cannot be restored to factory-finished

appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 105300 ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 Description of work shall include furnishing and installing the followings:
 - A. Provide aluminum walkway covers including all necessary accessories to achieve configurations and profiles as indicated on the drawings and specified in this section.
 - B. Work of this section includes design, fabrication, and installation of a fully welded, extruded aluminum walkway cover system with protective finish.

- 1.2 Related work specified and performed under other sections:
 - A. Paving and surfacing as specified in Division 2.
 - B. Concrete sidewalks, Straight Curbs, Curbs, Gutters, and Wheel Stops as specified in Division 3.
 - C. Concrete as specified in Section 033000.
 - D. Metal Fabrications as specified in Section 055000.
 - E. Flashing and sheet metal as specified in Division 7.
 - F. Joint Sealers as specified in Division 7.

- 1.3 References
 - A. AAMA – American Architectural Manufacturers Association.
 - B. Aluminum Design Manual, Aluminum Association – Current Edition
 - C. ANSI/ASCE, Part 6, Wind Loads – Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures – Current Edition.
 - D. ASTM B221 – Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Wire, Shape, and Tube.
 - E. International Building Code – Latest Edition with Current Georgia Amendments.

- 1.4 Submittals
 - A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product information, specifications and installation instructions for components and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Submit complete erection drawings showing attachment system, column and gutter beam framing, transverse cross sections, covering and trim details, and option installation details to clearly indicate proper assembly of components. Detailed shop drawings shall be submitted, sealed by a Georgia Registered Structural Engineer.
- C. Certification: Submit written Certification prepared and signed by a Georgia Registered Structural Engineer verifying that framing design will safely resist wind uplift as computed by ANSI A58.1 Exposure B, as well as meet indicated loading requirements of the International Building Code, latest edition and wind loading requirements of the latest ANSI/ASCE, live and dead loads and other load requirements.
- D. A Georgia Registered Structural Engineer shall specifically design all aluminum walkway covers, including columns and attachments. All such design and submittals shall provide for all loads as indicated on the Drawings, shall be signed and sealed by a Georgia Registered Structural Engineer, and shall conform to the requirements as set forth by the State Department of Professional Regulation Board of Professional Engineers relating to “Specialty Engineers”.
- E. Design and engineering of footings and attachment surfaces are not covered in this specification and scope of work.
- F. The indiscriminate submittal of general structural calculations that have not been specifically prepared for this project will be rejected.

1.5 Quality Assurance

- A. Manufacturer to accept total responsibility, from structural design and engineering through fabrication finishing, delivery and erection by factory trained and certified mechanics. Manufacturer shall be a specialist with a minimum five years documented experience in manufacturing product. Installer shall be specialized with a minimum five years documented experience in erecting and applying the work, approved and certified by manufacturer.
- B. Size of members to be not less than those shown on drawings.
- C. Design Loads: Provide walkway cover structure capable of sustaining 90 MPH(3 second gust speed) minimum wind load, and capable of supporting 20 psf live load on roof.
- D. Design each member to withstand stresses resulting from combinations of loads that produce maximum percentage of actual to allowable stress in that member.

1.6 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

- A. Deliver, store and protect products as instructed by manufacturer.
- B. Promptly inspect shipment to assure the products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

- C. Stack materials to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation.
- D. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- E. Prevent contact with materials during storage that may cause discoloration or staining.

1.7 Warranty

- A. Provide manufactures standard one-year warranty that shall include, but not limited to, coverage for structural, water tightness and finish beginning the day of Substantial Completion of Installation.

PART 2 GENERAL (MATERIALS)

2.1 Manufacturers

- A. Manufacturer: Basis of Design is Extruded Deck FS6 Series by Peachtree Protective Covers or equal product from one of the listed manufacturers.

1. American Walkway Covers, L.L.C
2. Dittmer Architectural Aluminum, Winter Springs, Florida
3. E. L. Burns Company, Inc., Shreveport, Louisiana
4. Avadek
5. Mitchell Metals, LLC, Smyrna, GA
6. Peachtree Protective Covers, Inc., Hiram, Georgia
7. Perfection Architectural Systems, Inc., Orlando, Florida
8. Superior Metal Products Company, Inc., Birmingham, Alabama
9. Tennessee Valley Metals, Inc., Birmingham, Alabama

2.2 System Description

- A. Walkway covers shall be an all-welded extruded aluminum system complete with internal drainage in flat canopy configurations as indicated on the Drawings. Non-welded items are not acceptable. Roll form deck is not acceptable. Expansion joints shall be included to accommodate temperature changes of 120 degrees F.

2.3 Materials

- A. Aluminum Columns, Beams and Tubing: 6063 alloy heat treated to a T-6 temper, and with not less than the strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B 221 for 6063-T6.
- B. Deck Fasteners: 18-8 stainless steel screws, sealed with neoprene “O” ring beneath stainless steel; trim rivets may be aluminum.

- C. Grout: Shall be Sakcrete concrete mix or equivalent with 4000 – psi compressive strength at 28 days.
- D. Columns shall be radius-cornered tubular extrusions with cutout and internal diverter for drainage below grade. Provide adaptor as required for tie-in to storm drainage piping.
- E. Wet beams shall be open-top tubular extrusions; top edges thickened for strength and designed to receive deck members in a self-flashing manner. Extruded structural rain cap ties shall be installed in the top of all wet beams.
- F. Deck shall be extruded self-flashing sections interlocking into a composite unit with sufficient camber to offset dead load deflection and cause positive drainage. Welded plates shall be used as closures at deck ends.
- G. Fascia shall be manufacturer’s standard shape. Size as indicated on drawings.
- H. Aluminum column ends embedded in concrete shall be protected with clear acrylic enamel or other acceptable coating to prevent electrolytic reaction with concrete.
- I. Material Thickness: Provide minimum thickness of metal as follows: (unless greater thickness are indicated on drawings.)
 - 1. Beams: 0.125 inches on vertical faces and 0.190 inches on horizontal faces.
 - 2. Columns: 0.150 inches.
 - 3. Deck: 0.60 inches.
 - 4. Flashing: 0.032 inches.

2.4 Fabrication

- A. Drainage: Water shall drain internally from deck to beams to columns, for discharge out rain diverters at or below ground level as indicated on architectural drawings.
- B. Bent Construction: Beams and columns shall be heli-arc welded into rigid, one-piece units in the manufacturer’s plant. When size of system does not permit shipment, anodizing, or painted finish as welded units, mechanical joints shall be employed. Mechanical joints shall be of stainless steel bolts with a minimum of four bolts per fastening. Bolts and nuts shall be installed in a concealed manner utilizing ½” thick by 1-1/2” aluminum bolt bars welded to members.
- C. Field welding is not permitted.
- D. Roof Deck: Extruded, self-flashing deck sections shall interlock into composite unit, spanning double-bays for superior loading.
- E. Welded dams shall be fabricated into the roof deck pans at all deck terminations.

2.5 Finishes

- A. Anodized with integral color: AA-M-10C-22A-42, Architectural Class I,

comply with AAMA 608.1. (color to be selected by Owner)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

- A. Field verify column and beam location dimensions and elevations as shown on shop drawings prior to fabrication.
- B. Perform field modifications as may be required to provide the following:
 - 1. Proper transition from walkway cover to building.
 - 2. Flashing systems and provisions for expansion.

3.2 Installation

- A. Do not proceed with the work of this section until conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Erection shall be performed by manufacturer-approved erectors and shall be scheduled for erection after all adjacent roofing and masonry have been completed.
- C. The manufacturer shall furnish Styrofoam block outs for the columns. Layout and installation shall be by the General Contractor to the dimensions and elevations shown on the approved shop drawings.
- D. Columns and beams shall be carefully aligned prior to grouting with Sakcrete concrete mix.
- E. All deck ends and beam joints shall be capped as required to control drainage.
- F. Butt and miter joints shall be executed in a workman like manner.
- G. Walkway covers shall be erected true to line, level and plumb free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance and performance.
- H. No exposed interlocking deck joints visible on the underside of the deck.
- I. Counter flashing at wall connections shall be installed under this section.

3.3 Cleaning

- A. Clean all walkway cover components promptly after completion.

3.4 Protection

- A. Extreme care shall be taken to protect the finish from scratches, nicks, gouges, dents, concrete exposure, etc. during assemble and installation.

END OF SECTION

ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERS

105300-5

Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents

Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

SECTION 107301 - ALUMINUM WALL HUNG CANOPY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Design, fabrication, and installation of welded extruded aluminum canopy systems.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. The Aluminum Association (AA):
 - 1. The Aluminum Design Manual 2000, Specifications & Guidelines for Aluminum Structures.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 1. AAMA 611, Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
 - 2. AAMA 2603, Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
 - 3. AAMA 2605, Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 1. ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM B 209, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum- Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 2. ASTM B 221, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum- Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 3. ASTM C 150, Specification for Portland Cement.
 - 4. ASTM C 404, Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. ANSI/AWS D1.2, Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the wind requirements of ASCE 7.
 - 2. Provide an all welded extruded aluminum canopy system complete with internal drainage. Non-welded systems are not acceptable.
 - 3. Provide expansion joints to accommodate temperature changes of 120 degrees F. Provide expansion joints with no metal to metal contact.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product information, specifications, and installation instructions for canopy components and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plan dimensions, elevations, and details.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard range of colors for all other canopies, final finishes selected from color samples.
 - 2. Verification: 2-inch-square samples of each finish selected on the substrate specified.
- D. Design Data: Design calculations bearing the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer, licensed in the state where the project is located. Design calculations shall state that the canopy system design complies with the wind requirements of ASCE 7, the stability criteria of applicable building code, and all other governing criteria.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least ten years of experience in the design, fabrication, and erection of extruded aluminum canopy systems.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Have canopy installed by manufacturer, third party installation is not acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The design is based on products fabricated by: Peachtree Protective Covers, Inc., 1477 Rosedale Drive, Hiram, GA 30141, 770-439-2120, fax 770-439-2122.
 - 1. Comparable products by the following manufacturers also will be acceptable:
 - a. Dittmer Architectural Aluminum.
 - b. Avadek Walkway Cover Systems.
 - 2. Substitutions: Comparable products of other manufacturers will be considered under standard substitution procedures.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Members: Extruded aluminum, ASTM B 221, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, 18-8 stainless steel, or 300 series stainless steel.
- C. Protective Coating for Aluminum Columns Embedded in Concrete: Clear acrylic.
- D. Gaskets: Dry seal santoprene pressure type.

- E. Aluminum Flashing: ASTM B 209, Type 3003 H14, 0.040 inch, minimum.
- 2.04 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Shop Assembly: Assemble components in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.
 2. Welding: In accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.2.
 3. Gutter Frame Construction: Factory assemble gutter fascia frames to form a one-piece welded frame. Make welds smooth and uniform using an inert gas shielded arc. Perform suitable edge preparation to assure 100% penetration. Grind welds only where interfering with adjoining structure to allow for flush connection. Field welding is not permitted. Gutter frames constructed by mechanically fastening components together are not acceptable.
 4. Deck Construction: Fabricate from extruded modules that interlock in a self-flashing manner. Positively fasten interlocking joints creating a monolithic structural unit capable of developing the full strength of the sections. The fastenings must have minimum shear strength of 350 pounds each.
- B. Beams: Where applicable provide open-top tubular extrusion, top edges thickened for strength and designed to receive deck members in self-flashing manner.
- C. Deck: Extruded self-flashing sections interlocking into a composite unit.
- D. Gutter Fascia: Where applicable provide “j-shaped” gutter fascia capable in manufacturer’s standard sizes.
- E. Fascia: Where applicable provide manufacturer’s standard fascia in standard sizes.
- F. Hanger Assemblies: Provide extruded aluminum hanger rods in manufacturer’s standard shapes and sized to meet the loads seen by canopy.
- H. Factory Finishing: Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the AAMA for designating aluminum finishes.

THE EQUIVALENT ALCOA NUMBER FOR BELOW IS 215 R1.

1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm), medium gloss), complying with AAMA 2603. Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer’s specifications for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that all concrete, masonry, and roofing work in the vicinity is complete and cleaned.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Erect canopy true to line, level, and plumb.
- B. Provide hairline miters and fitted joints.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean all canopy components promptly after installation.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect materials during and after installation.

END OF SECTION 10 73 01

SECTION 122113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of venetian blinds and accessories:
 - 1. Miniblinds with aluminum louver slats.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Miniblind: Venetian blind with nominal 1-inch- wide louver slat.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each colored component of each type of horizontal louver blind indicated.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, prepared on Samples from the same material to be used for the Work.
 - 1. Louver Slat: Not less than 12 inches long.
 - 2. Tapes: Full width, not less than 6 inches long.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of horizontal louver blind product, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each type of horizontal louver blind product.
- F. Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining horizontal louver blinds and finishes.

2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain horizontal louver blinds through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide horizontal louver blinds with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.
- C. Corded Window Covering Product Standard: Provide horizontal louver blinds complying with WCMA A 100.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, lead-free designation, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in a window treatment schedule.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation hardware throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Horizontal Louver Blinds: Before installation begins, for each size, color, texture, pattern, and gloss indicated, full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Horizontal Louver Blinds, Aluminum Louver Slats:
 - a. Comfortex Window Fashions.
 - b. Hunter Douglas Window Fashions.
 - c. Levolor Contract; a Newell Company; Levolor.
 - d. Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc.; Bali.
 - e. Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc.; Graber.

2.2 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, ALUMINUM LOUVER SLATS

- A. Louver Slats: Aluminum, alloy and temper recommended by producer for type of use and finish indicated; with crowned profile and radiused corners.
1. Nominal Slat Width: 1 inch for miniblinds.
 2. Nominal Slat Thickness: Not less than 0.008 inch.
 3. Slat Finish: One color as indicated.
 - a. Ionized Coating: Antistatic, dust-repellent, baked polyester finish.
- B. Headrail/Valance: Decorative, integrated headrail/valance not requiring a separate valance or end brackets for finished appearance; formed steel or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled; fully enclosing operating mechanisms on three sides and ends; capacity for two (2) blinds per headrail.
1. Finish Color Characteristics: Match color, texture, pattern, and gloss of louver slats as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Bottom Rail: Formed-steel or extruded-aluminum tube, sealed with plastic or metal capped ends top contoured to match crowned shape of louver slat; with enclosed and protected ladders and tapes to prevent their contact with sill.
- D. Tilt Control: Consisting of enclosed worm gear mechanism and linkage rod, for the following operation:
1. Tilt Operation: Manual with clear plastic wand.
 2. Length of Tilt Control: Full length of blind.
 3. Tilt: Full.
- E. Lift Operation: Manual, cord lock; locks pull cord to stop blind at any position in ascending or descending travel.

- F. Ladders: Evenly spaced to prevent long-term louver sag.
 - 1. For Blinds with Nominal Slat Width 1 Inch or Less: Braided string.
 - a. Tape Color, Texture, and Pattern: Color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Valance: Two louver slats.
 - 1. Finish Color Characteristics: Match color, texture, pattern, and gloss of louver slats as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Mounting: End mounting permitting easy removal and replacement without damaging blind or adjacent surfaces and finishes; with spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.
 - 1. Provide intermediate support brackets if end support spacing exceeds spacing recommended by manufacturer for weight and size of blind.
- I. Hold-Down Brackets and Hooks or Pins: Manufacturer's standard, as indicated.
- J. Colors, Textures, Patterns, and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- K. Location: Provide miniblinds at all exterior windows.

2.3 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS FABRICATION

- A. Product Standard and Description: Comply with AWCMA Document 1029, unless otherwise indicated, for each horizontal louver blind designed to be self-leveling and consisting of louver slats, rails, ladders, tapes, lifting and tilting mechanisms, cord, cord lock, tilt control, and installation hardware.
- B. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.
 - 1. Lifting and Tilting Mechanisms: With permanently lubricated moving parts.
- C. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
 - 1. Blind Units Installed between (Inside) Jambs: Width equal to 1/4 inch per side or 1/2 inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch, less than jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which each blind is installed. Length equal to 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch, less than head-to-sill dimension of opening in which each blind is installed.
- D. Installation Brackets: Designed for easy removal and reinstallation of blind, for supporting headrail, valance, and operating hardware, and for hardware position and blind mounting method indicated.

- E. Installation Fasteners: Not fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to blind hardware and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting blinds and accessories under conditions of normal use.
- F. Color-Coated Finish:
 - 1. Metal: For components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLIND INSTALLATION

- A. Install blinds level and plumb and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so exterior louver edges in any position are not closer than 1 inch to interior face of glass. Install intermediate support as required to prevent deflection in headrail. Allow clearances between adjacent blinds and for operating glazed opening's operation hardware, if any.
- B. Jamb Mounted: Install headrail flush with face of opening jamb and head.
- C. Head Mounted: Install headrail on face of opening head.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean blind surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- C. Replace damaged blinds that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122113

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.
4. Solid surface material apron fronts.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 Plumbing Fixtures" for sinks and plumbing fittings.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Limited Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard 10 year commercial limited warranty against defects in solid surface sheet materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.
2. Wood trim, 8 inches long.
3. One full-size solid surface material countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches, of construction and in configuration specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical countertop as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avonite Surfaces.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Wilsonart LLC.

2. Color, pattern and finish to be selected by Architect from full range of colors. See drawings for material list. Grades 3-5

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

B. Configuration:

1. Front: 3/4-inch bullnose.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit.

G. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
 - b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
 - c. Provide 3/4-inch full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.

2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.
4. Counter-Mounted Cooktops: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for cooktops. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

- F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- I. Clean solid surface components according to manufacturer's published maintenance instructions. Completely remove excess adhesives and sealants from finished surfaces.
- J. Protect completed work from damage during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Hydraulic passenger elevators.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary use of elevators for construction purposes.
 - 2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in concrete.
 - 3. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in masonry and for grouting elevator entrance frames installed in masonry walls.
 - 4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for the following:
 - a. Attachment plates and angle brackets for supporting guide-rail brackets.
 - b. Hoist beams.
 - c. Structural-steel shapes for subsills.
 - d. Pit ladders.
 - 5. 09 65 13 Resilient Flooring for finish flooring in elevator cars.
 - 6. Section 272010 Premises Cabling Systems for twisted pair conductors used for telephone service for elevators.
 - 7. Section 271010 Intelligent Fire Alarm Systems for smoke detectors in elevator lobbies to initiate emergency recall operation and for connection to elevator controllers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 apply to work of this Section.
- B. Service Elevator: A passenger elevator that is also used to carry freight.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information. Include product data for car enclosures; hoistway entrances; and operation, control, and signal systems.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing; machine room layout; coordination with building structure; relationships with other construction; and locations of equipment.
 - 2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station and standby-power operation control panel.
 - 3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support as well as maximum and average power demands.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For exposed car, hoistway door and frame, and signal equipment finishes, 3-inch-square Samples of sheet materials and 4-inch lengths of running trim members.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer, certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service including standby-power generator, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's/installer's standard operation and maintenance manual, in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by The Office of Insurance and Safety Fire Commissioner for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work specified in other Sections that relates to hydraulic elevators, including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways, pits, and machine rooms.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish maintenance and call back service for period of 12 months for each elevator from the date of Substantial Completion. Service shall consist of periodic examination of the equipment, adjustment, lubrication, cleaning, supplies and parts to keep the elevators in proper operation.
 - 1. Submit parts catalog and show evidence of local parts inventory with complete list of recommended spare parts. Parts shall be produced by manufacturer of original equipment.
 - 2. Manufacturer shall have a service office and full time service personnel within a 100 mile radius of the project site.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Submit elevator manufacturer's standard written warranty agreeing to repair, restore or replace defects in elevator materials or workmanship not due to ordinary wear and tear or improper use or care for 12 months from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Machine Room-Less Elevator:
 - 1. Thyssen Krupp "Endura MRL" is the basis of design.
 - 2. Acceptable Manufactures
 - a. Thyssen Krupp, Endura MRL
 - b. Schindler, "Schindler 330A"
 - c. Otis, "HydroFit"

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain elevators from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Major elevator components, including pump-and-tank units, plunger-cylinder assemblies, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators, car frames, cars, and entrances, shall be manufactured by single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with Section 407 in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.

2.3 ELEVATORS

- A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturers' standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.
- B. Elevator Description:
 - 1. Type: One single, independently operated elevator, stopping at 2 floors.
 - 2. Under-the-car single cylinder.
 - 3. Holeless, beside-the-car, telescoping, single cylinder.
 - 4. Rated Load: 2500 lb
 - 5. Freight Loading Class for Service Elevators: Class A.
 - 6. Rated Speed: 110 fpm.
 - 7. Operation System: Selective-collective automatic operation
 - 8. Auxiliary Operations:
 - a. Standby-power operation.
 - b. Standby-powered lowering.
 - c. Battery-powered lowering.
 - d. Automatic operation of lights and ventilation fans.
 - 9. Security Features: Key switch operation.
 - 10. Car Enclosures:
 - a. Inside Width: 80 inches from side wall to side wall.
 - b. Inside Depth: 51.5" inches from back wall to front wall (return panels).
 - c. Inside Height: Not less than 88 inches to underside of ceiling.
 - d. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish with integral car door frames.
 - e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish
 - f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Plastic laminate.
 - g. Reveals: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
 - h. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
 - i. Door Sills: Aluminum.

- j. Ceiling: Luminous ceiling.
 - k. Handrails: 1-1/2 inches round satin stainless steel, at sides and rear of car.
 - l. Floor prepared to receive resilient flooring (specified in Section 096500 "Resilient Flooring").
11. Hoistway Entrances:
- a. Width: Refer to drawings and coordinate with elevator manufacturer
 - b. Height: Refer to drawings and coordinate with elevator manufacturer
 - c. Type: Single-speed side sliding.
 - d. Frames: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
 - e. Doors: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
 - f. Sills: Aluminum.
12. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
13. Additional Requirements:
- a. Provide inspection certificate in car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
 - b. Provide hooks for protective pads in all cars and complete set(s) of full-height protective pads.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Pump Units: Positive-displacement type with a maximum of 10 percent variation between no load and full load and with minimum pulsations.
 - 1. Pump shall be submersible type with submersible squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be suspended inside oil tank from vibration isolation mounts.
 - 2. Motor shall have solid-state starting.
 - 3. Motor shall have variable-voltage, variable-frequency control.
- B. Hydraulic Silencers: System shall have hydraulic silencer containing pulsation-absorbing material in blowout-proof housing at pump unit.
- C. Piping: Size, type, and weight of piping as recommended by elevator manufacturer, with flexible connectors to minimize sound and vibration transmissions from power unit.
- D. Hydraulic Fluid: Elevator manufacturer's standard fire-resistant fluid with additives as needed to prevent oxidation of fluid, corrosion of cylinder and other components, and other adverse effects.
- E. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work. Device installation is specified in another Section.
- F. Car Frame and Platform: Welded or bolted steel units.

- G. Guides: sliding guides with guide-rail lubricators. Provide guides at top and bottom of car frame.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system as required to provide type of operation indicated.
- B. Auxiliary Operations:
 - 1. Automatic Operation of Lights and Fan: When elevator is stopped and unoccupied with doors closed, lighting, ventilation fan, and cab displays are de-energized after 5 minutes and are re-energized before car doors open.
- C. Security Features: Security features shall not affect emergency firefighters' service.
 - 1. Keyswitch Operation: Push buttons are activated and deactivated by security keyswitches at car-control stations. Key is removable in either position.

2.6 DOOR-REOPENING DEVICES

- A. Infrared Array: Provide door-reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide steel-framed car enclosures with nonremovable wall panels, with removable car roof, access doors, power door operators, and ventilation.
 - 1. Provide standard railings complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 on car tops where required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
 - 1. Subfloor:
 - a. Exterior, underlayment-grade plywood, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.
 - 2. Floor Finish:
 - a. Specified in 09 65 13 "Resilient Flooring."
 - 3. Enameled- or Powder-Coated-Steel Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied enamel or powder-coat finish; colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Stainless Steel Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from stainless steel sheet.
 - 5. Bronze Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from bronze sheet.

6. Plastic-Laminate Wall Panels: Plastic laminate adhesively applied to manufacturer's standard honeycomb core with manufacturer's standard protective edge trim. Panels have a flame-spread index of 25 or less, when tested according to ASTM E84. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from elevator manufacturer's full range.
7. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
8. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
9. Stainless Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless steel sheet .
10. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
11. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
12. Luminous Ceiling: Fluorescent light fixtures and ceiling panels of translucent acrylic or other permanent rigid plastic.
13. Light Fixture Efficiency: Not less than 35 lumens/W.
14. Ventilation Fan Efficiency: Not less than 3.0 cfm/W.

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile shall accommodate hoistway wall construction.
 1. Where gypsum board wall construction is indicated, frames shall be self-supporting with reinforced head sections.
- B. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door-and-frame assemblies shall comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to State Fire Marshal based on testing at as close-to-neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252.
 1. Fire-Protection Rating: 2 hour.
- C. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
 1. Stainless Steel Frames: Formed from stainless steel sheet.
 2. Stainless Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless steel sheet.
 3. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
 4. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
 5. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Provide vandal-resistant buttons and lighted elements illuminated with LEDs.
- B. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard recessed car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mark buttons and switches for required use or function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
 2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by State Fire Marshal.
- C. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.
- D. Firefighters' Two-Way Telephone Communication Service: Provide telephone jack in each car and required conductors in traveling cable for firefighters' two-way telephone communication service specified.
- E. Car Position Indicator: Provide illuminated, digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car-control station. Also, provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car-control station.
- F. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.
1. Provide manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units.
 2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating applicable direction of travel.
 3. Provide telephone jack in each unit for firefighters' two-way telephone communication service.
- G. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; however, provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide the following:
1. Manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units, for mounting above entrance frames.
- H. Hall Annunciator: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.
1. At manufacturer's option, audible signals may be placed on cars.
- I. Hall Position Indicators: Provide illuminated, digital-display-type position indicators, located above each hoistway entrance at ground floor.
1. Provide units with flat faceplate for mounting and with body of unit recessed in wall.
 2. Integrate ground-floor hall lanterns with hall position indicators.
- J. Standby-Power Elevator Selector Switches: Provide switches, as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, where indicated. Adjacent to switches, provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed
- K. Fire-Command-Center Annunciator Panel: Provide panel containing illuminated position indicators for each elevator, clearly labeled with elevator designation; include illuminated signal that indicates when elevator is operational and when it is at the designated emergency return

level with doors open. Provide standby-power elevator selector switch(es), as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, adjacent to position indicators. Provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed.

- L. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by State fire Marshal, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Bars: ASTM A276, Type 304.
- E. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.
- F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.
- G. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LD 3, Type HGS for flat applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify critical dimensions and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor and braced at intervals as needed to maintain alignment. Anchor cylinder guides at spacing needed to maintain alignment and avoid overstressing guides.

- B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS workmanship and welding operator qualification standards.
- C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.
- D. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.
- E. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay installation of sills and frames until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.
- F. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch, up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.
- G. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- H. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Place hall lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance.
 - 2. Mount hall lanterns at a minimum of 72 inches above finished floor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.
- B. Advise Owner, Architect, and The Office of Insurance and Safety Fire Commissioner in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Use: Limit temporary use for construction purposes to one elevator. Comply with the following requirements for elevator used for construction purposes:
 - 1. Provide car with temporary enclosure, either within finished car or in place of finished car, to protect finishes from damage.
 - 2. Provide strippable protective film on entrance and car doors and frames.
 - 3. Provide padded wood bumpers on entrance door frames covering jambs and frame faces.
 - 4. Provide other protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and procedures as needed to protect elevator and elevator equipment.
 - 5. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
 - 6. Engage elevator Installer to provide full maintenance service. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleanup, and adjustment as necessary for proper elevator operation at rated speed and

capacity. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

7. Engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, if any, so no evidence remains of correction. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to Instruct Owner's personnel in proper use, operations and daily maintenance of elevators. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of failure in operation and other building emergencies. Train Owner's personnel in normal procedures to be followed in checking for source of operational failures and malfunctions.
- B. Check operation of each elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 1. Perform maintenance during normal working hours.
 2. Perform emergency callback service during normal working hours with response time of two hours or less.

END OF SECTION 142400

SECTION 220110 – PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. It is recognized that separate sub-contracts may be instituted by THIS CONTRACT'S GENERAL CONTRACTOR with others. It is the responsibility of THIS CONTRACT'S GENERAL CONTRACTOR to completely inform, coordinate and advise those sub-contractors of the requirements, conditions, and information associated with providing and installing their portion of the total job.

1.2 IMPOSED REGULATIONS:

- A. Applicable provisions of the State and Local Codes and of the following codes and standards in addition to those listed elsewhere in the specifications are hereby imposed on a general basis for plumbing work. In each case, the prevailing edition shall be the current adopted edition of the state where the project is located.
 - 1. International Plumbing Code.
 - 2. International Gas Code.
 - 3. International Energy Conservation Code.
 - 4. International Fire Code.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and supervision to construct complete and operable plumbing systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged, and free from any defects.

1.4 EXISTING SERVICES AND FACILITIES:

- A. Damage to Existing Services: Existing services and facilities damaged by the Contractor through negligence or through use of faulty materials or workmanship shall be promptly repaired, replaced, or otherwise restored to previous conditions by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Interruption of Services: Interruptions of services necessary for connection to or modification of existing systems or facilities shall occur only at prearranged times approved by the Owner. Interruptions shall only occur after the provision of all temporary work and the availability of adequate labor and materials will assure that the duration of the interruption will not exceed the time agreed upon.
- C. Removed Materials: Existing materials made unnecessary by the new installation shall be removed, shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be stored at a location and in a

manner as directed, or, if classified by the Owner's authorized representative as unsuitable for further use, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

1.5 PRODUCT WARRANTIES:

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard printed commitment in reference to a specific product and normal application, stating that certain acts of restitution will be performed for the Purchaser or Owner by the manufacturer, when and if the product fails within certain operational conditions and time limits. Where the warranty requirements of a specific specification section exceed the manufacturer's standard warranty, the more stringent requirements will apply and modified manufacturer's warranty shall be provided. In no case shall the manufacturer's warranty be less than one (1) year.

1.6 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. General: Materials specified by manufacturer's name shall be used unless prior approval of an alternate is given by addenda. Requests for substitutions must be received in the office of the Design Professional at least (10) days prior to opening of bids.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Standard Products: Provide not less (quality) than manufacturer's standard products, as specified by their published product data. In addition to the indication that a particular product/model number is acceptable, comply with the specified requirements. Do not assume that the available off-the-shelf condition of a product complies with the requirements; as an example, a specific finish or color may be required.
- B. Uniformity: Where multiple units of a general product are required for the work, provide identical products by the same manufacturer, without variations except for sizes and similar variations as indicated.
- C. Product Compatibility, Options: Where more than one product selection is specified, either generically or proprietarily, selection is Purchaser's or Installer's option. Provide adaptations as needed for interfacing of selected products in the work.
- D. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated equipment, indicating the manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, speed, capacity, power characteristics, labels of tested compliance, and similar essential operating data.
- E. Locate nameplates in easy-to-read locations. When product is visually exposed in an occupied area of the building, locate nameplate in a concealed position (where possible) which is accessible for reading by service personnel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRODUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with the product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, including handling, anchorage, assembly, connections, cleaning and testing, charging, lubrication, startup, test operation and shutdown of operating equipment. Consult with manufacturer's technical experts, for specific instructions on unique product conditions and unforeseen problems.
- B. Protection and Identification: Deliver products to project properly identified with names, models numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged or protected to prevent deterioration during shipment, storage, and handling. Store in a dry, well ventilated, indoor space, except where prepared and protected by the manufacturer specifically for exterior storage.
- C. Permits and Tests: Provide labor, material, and equipment to perform all tests required by the governing agencies and submit a record of all tests to the Owner or authorized representative. Notify the Design Professional five days in advance of any testing.

END OF SECTION 220110

SECTION 220120 - PLUMBING STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Industry Standards: It is a general requirement that plumbing work comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of standards published by listed agencies and trade associations, except to the extent more detailed and stringent requirements are indicated or required by governing regulations. Listing of Associations, Standards, and Abbreviations:

1. AGA American Gas Association
1515 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22209
2. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating &
Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
1791 Tullie Circle, NE, Atlanta, GA. 30329
3. AWS American Welding Society, Inc.
2501 NW 7th St., Miami, FL 33125
4. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
2020 K. St., NW, Washington, DC
5. NEC National Electrical Code by NFPA
6. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
1300 N 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
7. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
407 Atlantic Ave.,
Boston, MA 02210
8. UL Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
207st Ohio St.,
Chicago, IL 60611

PART 2 AND 3 - PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION (Not applicable)

END OF SECTION 220120

SECTION 220210 - PLUMBING COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Plumbing Coordination Drawings: Prepare a set of coordination drawings showing the coordination of the major elements, components, and systems of the plumbing work, and showing the coordination of plumbing work with other work. Prepare drawings at accurate scale and sufficiently large to show locations of every item, including clearances for installing, maintaining, insulating, breaking down equipment, replacing motors and similar requirements. Prepare drawings to include plans, elevations, sections, and details as needed to conclusively show successful coordination and integration of the work. Submit drawings for review by the Design Professional. Coordination drawings shall be submitted for the following areas: Water Heater and Booster pump room.
- B. Coordinate the actual location of all plumbing work visible in finished spaces with the Design Professional.
- C. Plumbing Coordination Affidavit: Prior to ordering materials, provide the Coordination Affidavit required by Section 220220.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION:

- A. Power Characteristics: Refer to the electrical sections of the specifications and the electrical drawings for the power characteristics available for the operation of each power-driven item of equipment. The electrical design was based on the typical power requirements of the equipment manufacturers scheduled or specified. Any modifications to the electrical system which are required due to the use of an approved equivalent manufacturer shall be made at no additional cost to the owner. All changes must be clearly documented and submitted for review by the Design Professional prior to purchasing equipment. Coordinate purchases to ensure uniform interface with electrical work. The plumbing contractor shall furnish a detailed list of equipment electrical characteristics to the electrical contractor for the purpose of preparing the coordination affidavit required by Division 26.
- B. Coordination of Options and Substitutions: Where the contract documents permit the selection from several product options, and where it becomes necessary to authorize a substitution, do not proceed with purchasing until coordination of interface of equipment has been checked and satisfactorily established.

C. Firestopping: Refer to architectural drawings for the locations of all fire rated ceilings,
PLUMBING COORDINATION 220210 - 1
Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents
Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

floors, and walls. The contractor shall furnish detailed shop drawings of all firestopping details to be used for both piping and ductwork. All firestopping details shall be U.L. listed and subject to approval by the Authority having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:

- A. Substrate Examination: The Installer of each element of the work must examine the condition of the substrate to receive the work, and the conditions under which the work will be performed and must notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- B. Do not proceed with the installation of sleeves, anchors, hangers, roof penetrations and similar work until coordination drawings have been processed and released for construction. Where work must be installed prior to that time, in order to avoid a project delay, review proposed installation in a project coordination meeting including all parties involved with the interfacing of the work.

3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Structural Limitations: Do not cut structural framing, walls, floors, decks, and other members intended to withstand stress, except with the Design Professional's written authorization. Authorization will be granted only where there is not other reasonable method for completing the work, and where the proposed cutting clearly does not materially weaken the structure.
- B. Where authorized, cut opening through concrete (for pipe penetrations and similar services) by core drilling or sawing. Do not cut by hammer-driven chisel or drill.
- C. Other work: Do not endanger or damage other work through the procedures and processes of cutting to accommodate mechanical work. Review the proposed cutting with the Installer of the work to be cut and comply with recommendations to minimize damage. Where necessary, engage the original Installer or other specialists to execute the cutting in the recommended manner.
- D. Where patching is required to restore other work, because of either cutting or other damage inflicted during the installation of plumbing work, execute the patching in the manner recommended by the original Installer. Restore the other work in every respect, including the elimination of visual defects in exposed finishes, as judged by the Design Professional. Engage the original Installer to complete patching of the following categories of work:
 - 1. Exposed concrete finishes.
 - 2. Exposed masonry.
 - 3. Waterproofing and vapor barriers.
 - 4. Roofing, flashing and accessories.
 - 5. Interior exposed finishes and casework, where judged by the Design Professional to be difficult to achieve an acceptable match by other means.

3.3 COORDINATION OF PLUMBING INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate and integrate the various elements of plumbing work so that building systems will perform as indicated and be in harmony with other work of the building. The Design Professional will not supervise the coordination, which is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. Comply with the following requirements:
1. Install piping and similar services straight and true, aligned with other work and with overhead structures and allowing for insulation where applicable. Conceal where possible.
 2. Arrange work to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment. Locate services requiring maintenance on valves and similar units in front of services requiring less maintenance. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other work.
 3. Give the right-of way to piping systems required to slope for drainage (over other service lines). Piping shall be located to avoid interference with ductwork and light fixtures.
 4. Piping shall not be routed above the outline of any electrical equipment. Contractor shall coordinate locations of electrical equipment with installation of piping.
 5. Store materials off the ground and protected from standing water and weather.
- B. Drawings: Conform with the arrangement indicated by the contract documents to the greatest extent possible, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, comply with the Design Professional's decision on resolution of the conflict.
- C. Electrical Work: Coordinate the plumbing work with electrical work, and properly interface with the electrical service. In general, and except as otherwise indicated, install plumbing equipment ready for electrical connection. Refer to electrical sections of the specifications for electrical connection of plumbing equipment.
- D. Utility Connections: Coordinate the connection of plumbing systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with the requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Provide a single connection for each service except where multiple connections are indicated.

END OF SECTION 220210

SECTION 220220 - PLUMBING SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTAL FORMS AND PROCEDURES:

- A. The purpose of submittals is to demonstrate to the Design Professional that the Contractor understands the design concept. The Design Professional's review of such drawings, schedules, or cuts shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviation from drawings or specifications unless he has, in writing, called the Design Professional's attention to such deviations at the time of submission, and has received from the Design Professional, in writing, permission for such deviations. All submittals must be completely checked by the Contractor prior to submission for review.
- B. Hard Copy Submittals: Submittal data shall be placed in one or more hard-back 3-ring binders, arranged and labeled according to specification section. Each binder shall contain a title page and table of contents. Provide separator tabs, and label by specification section. Make note in the table of contents, any drawings that accompany the submittal. Title page shall contain Project Name, Contractor's Name, Division 22 Superintendent's name, Suppliers, and point of contact for each, and date. Except as otherwise indicated in other sections, submit 5 complete copies. Quantity indicated does not include copies required for regulatory agencies.
- C. Electronic Submittals: All electronic submittal files shall be organized to match the bid documents for specification section and name. Each submittal file shall be complete for each specification section. Multiple partial submittals per specification section will be rejected. Make note in the table of contents, any drawings that accompany the submittal. Title page shall contain Project Name, Contractor's Name, Division 22 Superintendent's name, Suppliers, and point of contact for each, and date.
- D. Submittals shall be made for all items contained in the following specification sections:
 - 1. Plumbing Coordination
 - 2. Plumbing Identification
 - 3. Plumbing Pipe, Tube, and Fittings
 - 4. Plumbing Hangers and Supports
 - 5. Plumbing Vibration and Seismic Control
 - 6. Plumbing Piping Systems Insulation
 - 7. Domestic Water Piping System
 - 8. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping System
 - 9. Water Heaters
 - 10. Plumbing Fixtures
 - 11. Electric Water Coolers
 - 12. Plumbing Coordination Affidavit (see Attachment No. 1 below)

- E. Response to Submittals: A Submittal Review Report shall be issued by the Design Professional with the following classifications for each item:
1. **"No Exceptions Taken"**: No corrections, no marks. Contractor shall submit copies for distribution.
 2. **"Make Corrections Noted"**: A few minor corrections. Items may be ordered as marked up without further resubmission. Submit copies for distribution.
 3. **"Revise and Resubmit"**: Minor corrections. Item may be ordered at the Contractor's option. Contractor shall resubmit drawings with corrections noted.
 4. **"Rejected"**: Major corrections or not in accordance with the contract documents. No items shall be ordered. Contractor shall correct and resubmit drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Each specification section shall list the required submittal items. All submittal items shall conform to the requirements listed below. For each major section of submittal data, include a summary page which lists items and model numbers for each piece of equipment.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare shop drawings to accurate scale except where diagrammatic representations are specifically indicated. Show clearance dimensions of critical locations and show dimensions of spaces required for operation and maintenance of equipment. Show piping connections and other service connections and show interface with other work including structural support. Indicate by note, the portions of plumbing work shown on the shop drawings which deviated from the indication of work in the contract documents and explain the reasons for the deviations. Show how such deviations coordinate with interfacing deviations on shop drawings for other portions of the work, currently or previously submitted.
- C. Manufacturer's Data: Where pre-printed data is submitted for more than one distinct product, size, type, material, trim, accessory group or other variation, mark submitted copy with black pen to indicate which of the variations is to be provided. Delete or mark-out significant portions of preprinted data which are not applicable. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application. Expansion or elaboration of standard data to describe a non-standard product must be processed as a shop drawing submittal. For each product include the manufacturer's production specifications, installation or fabrication instructions, nearest source of supply (including telephone number), sizes, weights, speeds, operating capacities, piping and service line connection sizes and locations, statements of compliance with required standards and governing regulation (include manufacturer's signed statements if not covered in printed data), performance data (where applicable) and similar information needed to confirm compliance with the requirements.
- D. Certifications: Where specifically indicated, submit with notarized execution.
- E. Test Reports: Submit test reports which have been signed and dated by the firm performing the test and prepared in the manner specified in the standard or regulation governing the test procedures as indicated.
- F. Manufacturer's Product Warranties: Where pre-printed and published warranty includes substantial deviation from required warranty (as judged by the Design Professional or

Engineer), product is automatically disqualified from use on the project, except where manufacturer prepares and issues a specific product warranty on the product, stating that it is in lieu of the published warranty, and is executed by an authorized officer, and complies with the requirements. Warranties shall comply with the requirements of individual specification section where those requirements exceed the manufacturer's standard warranty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Operating Instructions: Submit manufacturer's operating instructions for each item of plumbing equipment and supplement with additional project application instructions where necessary. Prepare and submit specific operating instructions for charging, start-up, control or sequencing of operation, phase, or seasonal variations, shut-down, safety and similar operational instructions. Prepare in typewritten form in completely explained and easily understood English language.
- B. Maintenance Manuals: Organize each copy of the required system maintenance manuals to include an index followed by thumb-tab marked sections for each of the following:
 - 1. System operating instructions.
 - 2. Emergency instructions including addresses and telephone numbers of service sources.
 - 3. Regular system maintenance procedures including lubrication.
 - 4. Spare parts listing and stocking recommendations.
 - 5. Inspection, adjusting, rebalancing, cleaning, parts replacement, and similar maintenance instructions and recommendations, including the proper use of tools and accessories.
 - 6. Valve schedule and control diagram for each system.
 - 7. Manufacturer's data for each operating item in each system.
 - 8. Manufacturer's product warranties and guarantees relating to the system and equipment items in the system.
 - 9. Corrected or approved issues of submittal items relating to the system.
 - 10. Bind each maintenance manual in one or more vinyl-covered, 2", 3-ring binder, plus pocket-folder type binders for folded drawings, and mark the back spine of each binder with system identification and volume number.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Deliver to Owner's representative at the location as directed, in containers or packages suitable for storage and fully identified.
- D. Guarantees: Where indicated as "Certified", provide guarantee which, in addition to execution by an authorized officer of each guarantor, is attested to by the Secretary of each guarantor and bears the corporate seal.

3.2 ATTACHMENT NO. 1 (Plumbing Coordination Affidavit):

- A. The intent of Attachment Number 1 is to ensure that the electrical requirements for plumbing equipment have been reviewed and coordinated by the Contractor. No plumbing equipment shall be ordered, nor shall rough-in begin, before this coordination has taken place. This document shall be returned appropriately marked whether or not any changes are deemed to be necessary by the contractor.

END OF SECTION 220220

ATTACHMENT NO. 1

SHOP DRAWING COORDINATION AFFIDAVIT

I, the Division 22 Superintendent, certify that I have reviewed the plumbing shop drawings for electrically driven equipment and that the accompanying plumbing shop drawings reflect the requirements of the actual equipment to be furnished for use on this project. In addition, the electrical requirements of said equipment have been coordinated with the Division 26 contractor.

NOTE: If no deviations are required please indicate by circling the appropriate answer above your signature.

PROJECT: _____ DEVIATIONS: Yes / No

COMPANY: _____

TITLE: _____ SIGNATURE: _____

TELEPHONE: _____ DATE: _____

FAILURE TO PERFORM THE WORK REQUIRED BY THIS AFFIDAVIT, PRIOR TO ORDERING MATERIALS OR ROUGHING-IN, MAY RESULT IN IMPROPER CONNECTIONS BEING PROVIDED. THE EXPENSE OF CORRECTIVE MEASURES, IF REQUIRED, SHALL BE BORNE BY THE CONTRACTOR.

SECTION 220230 - PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of identification systems required for this product.
- B. Submittals: Submit manufacturer's data on materials and submit a sample of each type required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS:

A. Plastic Pipe Markers:

1. General: Product manufacturer's standard pre-printed, flexible, or semi-rigid, permanent, color-coded, plastic-sheet pipe markers, complying with ANSI A13.1.
2. Small Pipe: For external diameters less than 6" (including insulation, if any), provide full band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location, fastened by one of the following methods:
 - a. Snap-on application of pre-tensioned semi-rigid plastic pipe marker.
 - b. Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
 - c. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe (or insulation).
 - d. Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4" wide; full circle at both ends of pipe marker, tape lapped 1-1/2".
3. Large Pipes: For external diameters of 6" and larger (including insulation, if any), provide either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, but not narrower than 3 x letter height (and of required length), fastened by one of the following methods:
 - a. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe (insulation).
 - b. Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 1-1/2" wide: full circle at both ends of pipe marker, tape lapped 3".
4. Lettering: Comply with piping system names as specified, scheduled, or shown, and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
5. Arrows: Print each pipe marker with arrow indicating direction of flow, either integrally with piping system service lettering or as separate unit of plastic (to accommodate both directions).
6. Install pipe markers on piping of the following piping systems:
 - a. Domestic Cold Water
 - b. Domestic Hot Water
 - c. Dom. Hot Water Return

- B. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded pressure-sensitive (self-adhesive) vinyl tape, not less than 3 mils thick:
1. Width: Provide 1-1/2" wide tape markers on pipes with outside diameters including insulation of less than 6", and 2-1/2" wide tape on larger pipes.
 2. Color: Comply with ANSI A13.1.

C. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs:

1. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminated, complying with FS L-P-387, in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black with white core, letter color, except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.
2. Thickness: 1/16", except as otherwise indicated.
3. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws, except contact type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.

D. Valve Tags:

1. Valve tags shall be 18-gauge (minimum) brass with 1-1/4" (minimum) height and width. Identification letters and numbers shall be stamped in tag and shall be filled with black paint
2. Valve tags shall be attached to valve using cable ties. Cable ties shall be self-locking nylon ties.
3. Valve tags shall be installed at all shut-off, balancing, metering, and drain valves. Valve tag shape and designations shall be as follows:

<u>Identification System</u>	<u>Shape</u>	<u>Numbers</u>
Domestic Cold Water	Square	CW-1, 2, 3, ...
Domestic Hot Water	Square	HW-1, 2, 3, ...
Dom. Hot Water Return	Square	HWR-1, 2, 3, ...

E. Valve Charts:

1. Valve charts shall be provided for plumbing systems. Charts shall be located in each mechanical room.
2. Valve charts shall be typed listing all valve tags. List shall include identification number, valve location in system (e.g., Corridor 123, Water Heater WH-1, etc.) and its function (e.g., shut-off, balancing, drain, etc.). Charts shall be mounted in a wooden frame with glass cover.

2.2 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS:

- A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in the identification work, with the corresponding designations shown, specified, or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identifications and operation/maintenance of the systems and equipment.
- B. Multiple Systems: Where multiple systems of the same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates the individual system number as well as the service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION:

- A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting and other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished spaces, install identification after completion of covering or painting.
- B. All equipment, valves, etc. located above ceiling grids shall be located with an engraved marker permanently attached to the ceiling grid. The marker shall describe the item located above the ceiling.
- C. Piping System Identification: Install pipe markers on each system indicated to receive identification and include arrows to show normal direction of flow.
- D. Locate pipe markers as follows wherever piping is exposed to view in mechanical rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (including accessible areas above ceilings) and exterior non-concealed locations:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures. Mark each pipe at branch, where there could be a question of flow pattern.
 - 3. Near locations where pipes pass through walls, ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
 - 4. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 5. Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 50' along each piping run, except reduce spacing to 25' in congested areas of piping and equipment.
- E. Do not mark piping exposed in finished occupied spaces.
- F. Plumbing Equipment Identification: Install an engraved plastic laminate sign on or near each major item of plumbing equipment and each operational device, as specified herein if not otherwise specified for each item or device. Provide signs for all major items of plumbing equipment.
- G. Valve tags shall be attached to the valve handwheel with cable ties.

END OF SECTION 220230

SECTION 220240 - PLUMBING WORK CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES:

- A. Signed Commitments: Do not proceed with transfer of plumbing systems to the Owner for operation until warranties, performance certifications and similar commitments to be signed by Contractor and other entities have been executed and transmitted to Design Professional (for Owner's records).

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Explanation: Except where otherwise indicated, plumbing drawings (contract drawings) prepared by Design Professional, contract/drawings, are diagrammatic in nature and may not show locations accurately for various components of plumbing systems. Shop drawings, including coordination drawings, prepared by Contractor shall show certain portions of work more accurately to scale and location, and in greater detail.
- B. General Recording Procedure: Maintain a white-print set, blue-line or black-line, of plumbing contract drawings and shop drawings in clean, undamaged condition, for mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as shown. Mark-up whatever drawings are most capable of showing the installed conditions accurately; however, where shop drawings are marked, record a reference note on appropriate contract drawing. Mark with erasable pencil and use multiple colors to aid in the distinction between work of separate systems. In general, record every substantive installation of plumbing work which previously is either not shown or shown inaccurately, but in any case, record the following:
 - 1. Underground and aboveground piping, both exterior and interior, drawn to scale and fully dimensioned.
 - 2. Plumbing "Project Record" shall be maintained as part of the "Project Record" specified in Division 1.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT APPLICABLE:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES:

PLUMBING WORK CLOSEOUT

Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents
Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

220240 - 1

- A. General Coordination: Sequence closeout procedures properly, so that work will not be endangered or damaged, and so that every required performance will be fully tested and demonstrated.
- B. System Performance Test Run: At the time of plumbing work closeout, check each item in each system to determine that it is set for proper operation. With Owner's representative and Design Professional present, operate each system in a test run of appropriate duration to demonstrate compliance with performance requirements. During or following test runs, make final corrections or adjustments of system to refine and improve performances wherever possible, including noise and vibration reductions, elimination of hazards, better response of controls, signals and alarms, and similar system performance improvements. Provide testing or inspection devices as may be requested for Design Professional's observation of actual system performances. Demonstrate that controls and items requiring service or maintenance are accessible. Test run shall be scheduled to coincide with Design Professional's final inspection of the plumbing work.
- C. Cleaning and Lubrication: After final performance test run of each plumbing system, clean system both externally and internally. Flush piping system by operating drains and similar means, and clean strainers and traps. Lubricate both power and hand operated equipment and remove excess lubrication. Touch-up minor damage to factory painted finishes and other painting specified as plumbing work; refinish work where damage is extensive.
- D. General Operating Instructions: In addition to specified training of Owner's operating personnel specified in individual plumbing sections, and in addition to preparation of written operating instructions and compiled maintenance manuals specified, provide general operating instructions for the plumbing systems. Conduct a walk-through explanation and demonstration for orientation and education of Owner's personnel to be involved in continued operation of building.
 - 1. Describe each basic system and how its control system functions, including flow adjustments, temperature control and similar operations.
 - 2. Explain and point out identification system, displayed diagrams, signals, alarms and similar provisions of the work.
 - 3. Describe basic sequencing requirements and interlock provisions for system start-up, phasing and shutdown.
 - 4. Emphasize emergency procedures and safety provisions for protection of equipment and safety of occupants during equipment malfunction, disasters, power failures and similar unusual circumstances.
 - 5. Outline basic maintenance procedures.
- E. Demonstrate what adjustments have been made and can continue to be made to reduce noise and vibration, improve system output, decrease energy consumption and similar performance improvements.
- F. Point out operational security provisions, safety, unavoidable hazards, and similar operator limitations. Display and conduct a "thumb-through" explanation of maintenance manuals, record drawings, meter readings and similar service items.
- G. Construction Equipment: After completion of performance testing and Owner's operating instructions and demonstrations, remove installers tools, test facilities, construction equipment and similar devices and materials used in execution of the work but not incorporated in the work.

3.2 CONTINUED SYSTEM OPERATIONS:

- A. Final Acceptance: At time of substantial completion of plumbing work, Owner's operating personnel will take over operation of plumbing systems. However, until time of final acceptance, respond promptly with consultation and services on whatever operation or maintenance problems may remain or arise.

END OF SECTION 220240

SECTION 220310 – PLUMBING PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Industry Standards:

1. Qualify welding procedures, welders, and operators in accordance with ASME B31.1 for shop and project site welding of piping work.
2. Certify welding of piping work using the standard procedure specifications by, and welders tested under supervision of, the National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau.
3. Where plastic piping is indicated to transport potable water, provide pipe and fittings bearing approval label by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
4. Press joint fittings shall be installed using the proper tool, actuator, jaws, and rings as instructed by the press fitting manufacturer. Installing contractor shall be familiar with the installation of press joint systems and qualified through training provided directly by the fitting manufacturer.

B. Submittals:

1. Submit manufacturer's data, welding certifications, press to connect fitting training certifications, test reports, and product warranties as applicable for all piping materials.
2. Grooved joint couplings and fittings and press joint fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and be specifically identified with the applicable style number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide pipe and tube of the type, joint type, grade, size, and weight (wall thickness or Class) indicated for each service. Where type, grade or class is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements and comply with governing regulations and industry standards.

- B. Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40.

- C. Copper Tube: ASTM B88-89 Type (wall thickness) as indicated for each service; hard-drawn temper, except as otherwise indicated. Solder for use on domestic water piping shall be lead free type.

- D. Copper Tube DWV: ASTM B 306-88 type.

- E. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: CISPI 301 or ASTM A 888 including standards for heavy duty coupling assembly ASTM C 564 and ASTM C 1540. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed by NSF.
- F. Cast-Iron Hub-and-Spigot Soil Pipe: ASTM A 74 including ASTM C 564 and ASTM C1563 for compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed by NSF International.
- G. Plastic Pipe:
 - 1. PVC-WATER: ASTM D2466-88.
 - 2. PVC-DWV: ASTM D2665-88.
 - 3. ABS-DWV: ASTM D2661-87.
 - 4. CPVC-WATER: ASTM D2846, ASTM F441 and ASTM F442 with socket type solvent cement or threaded fittings and joints complying with ASTM F 437, ASTM F438 and ASTM F439.

2.2 PIPE/TUBE FITTINGS:

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated fittings of the type, materials, grade, class and pressure rating indicated for each service and pipe size. Provide sizes and types matching pipe, tube valve or equipment connections in each case. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with governing regulations and industry standards for selections, and with pipe manufacturer's recommendations where applicable.
- B. Soldering Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide soldering materials as determined by the Installer to comply with installation requirements.
 - 1. Tin-Antimony Solder: ASTM B 32, Grade 95TA.
- C. Copper Press Joint Fittings: Fittings 2" and smaller size shall be wrought-copper or cast copper alloy with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal and inboard bead design in each end. Fittings 2-1/2"-4" size shall be wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal and inboard bead design in each end. Fittings shall be compatible with seamless K, L, or M copper tube made to ASTM B 88 and have a maximum non-shock working pressure of 200 PSI between the temperatures of -20 F and +250 F. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18, ASME B16.22, or ASME B16.26 and performance criteria of ASME B16.51 and IAPMO PS 117.
- D. Solvent Cement for PVC Joints: D2564-88.
- E. Solvent Cement for ABS Joints: D2235-88.
- F. Pipe Sleeves:
 - 1. Iron Pipe Sleeves: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe; remove burrs.
 - 2. Sheet Metal Pipe Sleeves: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal closed with lock-seam joints. For following pipe sizes provide gauge indicated: 3" pipe and smaller, 20-gauge; 4" - 6" pipe, 16-gauge; over 6" pipe, 14-gauge.
 - 3. Pipe Sleeve Caulking: 3M, except where another caulking system or material is specified or approved by Jaco or Flamestopper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install pipe, tube, and fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve permanently-leakproof piping systems, capable of performing each indicated service without piping failure. Install each run with a minimum of joints and couplings, but with adequate and accessible unions for disassembly and maintenance/ replacement of valves and equipment. Reduce sizes (where indicated) by use of reducing fittings. Align piping accurately at connections, within 1/16" misalignment tolerance.
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.1 Code for Pressure Piping.
 - 2. Comply with ASME B31.9 Code for Building Services Piping.
- B. Locate piping runs as indicated on the drawings. Route vertically and horizontally (pitched to drain) and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Orient horizontal runs parallel with walls and column lines. Locate runs as shown, or described by diagrams, details, and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run piping in the shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing the building and its equipment. Where possible, locate insulated piping for 1" clearance outside insulation. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings.
- C. Piping System Joints: Provide joints of the type indicated in each piping system.
- D. Soldered Joints: Solder copper tube and fitting joints where required, in accordance with recognized industry practice. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings with steel wool. Apply solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting and solder in manner which will draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens. Use a non-corrosive paste flux and wire solder composed of 95% tin and 5% antimony.
- E. Press Joints: Press tube and fitting joints where required, in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings before assembly. The tubing end shall be clean and dry before being inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer.
- F. Plastic Pipe/Tube Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and with applicable industry standards. Install all storm, soil, waste, and vent plastic pipe underground in compliance with ASTM D 2321.
- G. Insulating (Dielectric) Nipples: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installing nipples in a manner which will prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion where the joining of ferrous and non-ferrous piping occurs.
- H. Pipe Sleeves: Install pipe sleeves of the types specified wherever piping passes through the walls, floors, or structural members of the work. Provide sleeves of adequate size, accurately centered in pipe runs. Size sleeves so that piping and insulation will have free movement in

the sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion. Where insulation includes a vapor barrier covering provide sleeve with sufficient clearance for installation of vapor barrier. Install length of sleeve equal to thickness of construction penetrated, except extend floor sleeves 1/4" above floor finish. Provide temporary support of sleeves during placement of concrete and other work around sleeves and provide temporary closure to prevent concrete and other materials from entering pipe sleeves.

1. Sleeve Type: At interior partitions and ceilings, install sheet metal sleeves.
 2. Sleeve Type: At exterior penetrations both above and below grade, install iron pipe sleeves.
 3. Sleeve Type: Except as otherwise specified, install steel pipe sleeves.
 4. Caulk pipe sleeves at exterior penetrations and at other locations where indicated. Provide sufficient quantities of oakum and lead to make permanent weather-tight closure between sleeve and piping, slightly recessed at exposed surface.
- I. PVC piping exposed to sunlight shall be coated with water-based latex white paint to prevent UV light degradation.

3.2 CLEANING, FLUSHING, AND INSPECTING:

- A. General: Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials and prepare for application of specified coatings.
- B. Flush out piping system with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.

3.3 PIPING TESTS:

- A. General: Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pump and gages. Test piping systems before insulation is installed wherever feasible and remove control devices before testing. Test each natural section of each piping system independently, but do not use piping system valves to isolate sections where test pressure exceeds valve pressure rating. Required test period is (2) hours.
- B. Unless otherwise specified for specific systems, hydraulically test each pressurized piping system at 150% of operating pressure indicated, but not less than 100-psig test pressure.
- C. Observe each test section for leakage at end of test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if pressure drop exceeds 5% of test pressure.
- D. Repair piping systems sections which fail the required piping test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials to the extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compound, mastics, or other temporary repair methods. Drain test water from piping systems after repair work and retesting has been completed.

END OF SECTION 220310

SECTION 220320 – PLUMBING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties on all items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated piping hangers and supports of the type specified complete with bolts and washers. Comply with the manufacturer's published product information. Size hangers and supports properly for piping and weight of the medium being transported. Provide insulation shields for all insulated piping.
- B. Hangers for domestic hot and cold water piping shall be copper plated band type with adjusting nut; Anvil, B-Line, Erico Caddy, PHD Manufacturing or Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite.
- C. Hangers for cast iron or plastic drain and vent piping, shall be Clevis type, B-Line, Anvil, Erico Caddy, PHD Manufacturing or Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite.
- D. Special Hangers: Special hangers and attachments shall be as detailed or indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HORIZONTAL PIPING SUPPORT:

- A. Maximum spacing of hangers and supports for above-ground horizontal pipe and tubing shall be in accordance with the applicable International Plumbing Code.
- B. Prevent electrolysis in the support of copper tubing by the use of hangers and supports which are copper plated, or by other recognized industry methods.
- C. Branch piping located in walls, partitions or pipe chases shall be rigidly supported inside the wall or chase.

- D. Piping installed above a roof shall be supported on prefabricated, non-penetrating supports by Pipe Pier or approved equal. Provide matching adjustable elevation kits.

3.2 VERTICAL PIPING SUPPORT:

- A. Maximum spacing of vertical supports for pipe and tubing shall be in accordance with the applicable International Plumbing Code.
- B. Fixture Supports: See Fixture Schedule. Provide concealed supports and carriers recommended by the manufacturer of the fixtures and equipment to suit the structural and finish conditions.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. Adjust hangers and supports to bring piping to proper level, elevations, and slopes.

END OF SECTION 220320

SECTION 220330 – PLUMBING EXCAVATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Coordination: Where excavation and backfill for plumbing work passes through or occurs in the same areas as work specified in the Division 02 sections, comply with both the requirements of the Division 02 sections and the requirements of this section, whichever is the more stringent (as determined by the Design Professional in cases of conflicting requirements).

1.3 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate and protect existing utilities and other underground work in a manner which will ensure that no damage or service interruption will result from excavating and backfilling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFILL MATERIALS:

- A. Subbase Material: A graded mixture of gravel, sand, crushed stone, or crushed slag.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATING:

- A. Inspection: The excavator must examine the areas to be excavated, and the conditions under which the work is to be performed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with excavating until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the excavator.

B. General:

1. Do not excavate until the work is ready to proceed without delay, so that the total time lapse from excavation to completion of backfilling will be minimum.
2. Provide signs, illuminations, and barricades as necessary to prevent accidents at excavations.
3. Excavate with vertical sided excavations to the greatest extent possible, except where

- otherwise indicated. Where necessary, provide sheeting and cross-bracing to sustain sides of excavations. Remove sheeting and cross-bracing during backfilling wherever such removal would not endanger the work or other property. Where not removed, cut sheeting off at a sufficient distance below finished grade to not interfere with other work.
4. Excavate for piping with 6" to 9" clearance both sides of pipe, except where otherwise shown or required for proper installation of pipe joints, fittings, valves, and other work. Provide a minimum of 12" clearance around underground tanks.
 5. For work to be supported directly on undisturbed soil, do not excavate beyond required depths, and hand excavate the bottom cut to accurate elevations. Except as otherwise indicated, support the following work on undisturbed soil at the bottom of the excavations:
 - a. Piping of 5" and less pipe/tube size.
 - b. Cast-in-place concrete.
 6. Where directed, excavate additional depth to reach satisfactory soil-bearing conditions. Backfill with subbase material, compacted as directed, to indicated excavation depth.
 7. Except as otherwise indicated, excavate for exterior water-bearing piping so that the top of piping will not be less than 2'- 0" vertical distance below finished grade.
 8. Store excavated material (temporarily) near the excavation, in a manner which will not interfere with or damage the excavation or other work.
 - a. Retain excavated material which complies with the requirements for backfill material.
 - b. Dispose of excavated material which is either in excess of quantity needed for backfilling or does not comply with requirement for backfill material.

3.2 DEWATERING:

- A. Maintain dry excavations by removing water. Pump minor inflow of ground water from excavations; protect excavations from major inflow of ground water by installing temporary sheeting and waterproofing. Provide adequate barriers which will protect other excavations from being damaged by water, sediment, or erosion from or through excavations.

3.3 BASE PREPARATION:

- A. Install subbase material to receive plumbing work and compact by tamping to form a firm base for the work. For piping, shape the subbase to fit the shape of the bottom 90 degrees of the cylinder, for uniform continuous support.
- B. Shape subbases and bottoms of excavations with recesses to receive pipe bells, flanges connections, valves, and similar enlargements in the piping systems.

3.4 BACKFILLING:

- A. Do not backfill until installed work has been tested and accepted, wherever testing is indicated.
- B. Condition backfill material by either drying or adding water uniformly, to whatever extent may be necessary to facilitate compaction to the required densities. Do not backfill with frozen soil materials.
- C. Backfill simultaneously on opposite sides of work and compact simultaneously; do not

dislocate the work from installed positions.

D. Backfill excavations in 8" high courses of backfill material, uniformly compacted to the following densities (percent of maximum density, ASTM Standard Proctor), using power-driven hand-operated compaction equipment.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Lawn/Landscaped Areas: | 90% |
| 2. Roadways: | 95% |
| 3. Paved Area, Other than Roadways: | 95% |

E. Backfill to elevations matching adjacent grades, at the time of backfilling excavations for mechanical work.

F. Where compaction tests indicate lower densities of backfill than specified, continue compaction (and re-excavation and backfilling where necessary) and provide additional testing as directed by the Design Professional.

3.5 PERFORMANCE AND MAINTENANCE:

A. Where subsidence is measurable or observable at plumbing work excavations during the guarantee period, remove the surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact and replace the surface treatment. Restore the appearance, quality and condition of the surface or finish to match adjacent work and eliminate evidence of the restoration to the greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION 220330

SECTION 221110 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Code Compliance: Comply with governing regulations which require the products used for domestic water piping work to be selected from lists in certain published standards or codes as indicated therein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties as applicable for all items.
- B. Provide certified copy of contractor's sterilization test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS:

- A. General: Comply with section 220310 for product requirements of piping materials. For each service, provide the piping materials indicated including, pipe, fitting, hangers, supports, anchors, valves, and accessories. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is Installer's option. Where type is not otherwise indicated, provide materials complying with governing regulations.

B. Service Water Piping:

- 1. Pipe Sizes 4" and Smaller: Copper tube of the size indicated.
- 2. Wall Thickness: Type K
- 3. Fittings: Wrought copper-solder joint (with lead free solder).

C. Water Distribution Piping:

- 1. Pipe Sizes 4" and Smaller: Copper tube of the size indicated.
- 2. Wall Thickness: Type K (belowground).
Type L (above ground).
- 3. Fittings: Wrought copper-solder joint (with lead free solder).

2.2 ACCESSORIES:

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated piping products of the size, type, rating, and capacity indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by the Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections.
- B. Watts is an approved manufacturer for water supply products.
- C. Water Hammer Arrestors: [Bellows type; precharged compressor chamber; stainless steel casing and bellows. Provide sizes complying with PDI Standard WH-201. Josam, Jay R. Smith, Watts, or Zurn.] [Piston type; precharged compressor chamber; copper casing and poly piston with EPDM o-rings. Provide sizes complying with PDI Standard WH-201. Hammer arrestors shall be Sioux Chief, Josam, Watts or Zurn.]
- D. Exterior Wall Hydrant HB/E: All brass freezeproof automatic draining type with stainless steel mounting wall box, adjustable packing nut, teflon impregnated packing, vacuum breaker with hose thread and loose key operated. Hydrants shall be Woodford, Josam, Watts, Prier, or Zurn.
- E. Roof Hydrant HB/R: Exposed, non-freeze roof hydrant, with coated cast iron head and lift handle with lock option, bronze interior parts, galvanized steel casing, and bronze valve housing. Roof hydrant shall be drainless type. Complete with coated cast iron roof support sleeve with wide anchoring flange and clamp collar. Hydrants shall be Zurn, Watts, Woodford, Prier, or Josam.
- F. Domestic Water Piping Strainers: Strainers shall be a "Y" bronze body type with 20 mesh stainless steel screen, and threaded ends, rated for 250 psig wwp at 210 F. Strainers shall be Watts, Wilkins, Keckley, or Mueller.
- G. Thermostatic Balancing Valves: Valves for domestic hot water return shall be a self-acting thermostatic recirculation valve that automatically and continuously maintains the end of each domestic hot water supply line at the specified water temperature. Valve shall be stainless steel in construction and include set or adjustable temperature setpoints. Valve assembly shall include strainer and ball valves at each end. Valve temperature shall be set to match recirculating pump activation temperature. Thermostatic balancing valves shall be CircuitSolver, Caleffi, Leonard, or Xylem.
- H. Thermostatic Mixing Valves (TMV): Valves shall be of brass, stainless-steel and polymer construction. TMV shall have NPT inlets and outlet with integral inlet spring loaded check valves and strainers. Mixing valves shall be equipped with a maximum temperature limiting and single temperature locking feature. TMV shall be designed so that all internal operating components are enclosed in a one-piece replaceable cartridge for ease of service. Valves shall be capable of controlling mixed water temperatures +/- 2 F at flow rates between 0.5 and 11 gpm. Mixing valve shall be Powers, Armstrong/Rada, or Leonard.
- I. Pressure Reducing Valves: Valves shall be bronze body construction with renewable seats and integral check valve and strainer. Pressure reducing valves shall be Watts, Wilkins, Zurn, or Conbraco.
- J. Pressure Relief Valves: Valves shall be bronze construction engineered in accordance with the requirements of Section IV of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for Heating Boilers. Capacities shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel

Inspectors. Valves shall be Bell & Gossett, Taco, Watts, or Armstrong.

- K. Gate Valves: Valves 3" and smaller shall be all bronze, meeting MSS-SP80, inserted bonnet, solid wedge, non-rising stem type and rated at 125 SWP, 200 WOG. Handles shall be malleable iron with bronze stem. Valves shall be Milwaukee, Nibco, Watts, Jomar, or Red-White.
- L. Globe Valves: Valves 3" and smaller shall be all bronze, meeting MSS-SP80, inserted bonnet with integral seat and renewable disc. Valves shall be rated at 125 SWP, 200 WOG. Handles shall be malleable iron with bronze stem. Valves shall be Watts, Milwaukee, Nibco, Watts, Jomar, or Red-White.
- M. Check Valves: Valves 2" and smaller shall be bronze body with bronze seat and disc and shall be rated at 125 SWP, 200 WOG. Valves shall be Milwaukee, Nibco, Watts, Jomar, or Red-White.
- N. Ball Valves: Ball valves may be substituted for gate valves at the contractor's option. Ball valves shall have two-piece bronze or brass body, meeting MSS-SP110, full or standard port, blowout-proof stem and adjustable packing nut independent of handle. Valves shall be rated for 150 SWP, 600 WOG or 300 CWP. Valves shall be Apollo, Milwaukee, Nibco, Victaulic, Watts Smith-Cooper, Jomar, or Red-White.
- O. Thermometers: Piping systems thermometers shall be the red-reading mercury filled adjustable angle type. Thermometers shall be adjustable to any angle through a 180-degree arc and shall be provided with a locking device. Where possible, thermometers shall be installed not higher than 8' above finished floor. Final positioning of each thermometer shall be such that it is readable from the floor, and it shall be locked in that position. Thermometers shall have V-cast aluminum case with baked enamel finish and 9" scale. Thermometers shall be provided with separable sockets, and where installed on insulated pipes, sockets shall be extension neck type. Thermometer scale range shall be 30 to 300 F for hot water systems. Thermometers shall be Omega, Wika, Terice, Winters or Weiss.
- P. Pressure Gauges: Gauges shall be connected to the piping system with threaded brass pipe and fittings. Gauges shall be the flangeless type and shall have 4-1/2" dials, cast aluminum cases, stainless-steel, heavy-duty rotary gear movements, phosphor bronze bourdon tubes, forged brass rod sockets and tips, 1/2 % accuracy of scale range, plexiglass dial covers, and 1/4" lower connections. Each gauge shall be provided with brass lever handle cock and a stainless-steel pulsation dampener. Provide compound gauges for locations which under negative pressure. Range for pressure gauges shall be selected so that the normal operating point for each application falls in the approximate midpoint of the gauge range. Gauges shall be Omega, Wika, Terice, Winters or Weiss.
- Q. Access Panel: Access panels shall be 16-gauge steel door and frame with concealed hinge and vandal resistant latch. Panels shall be flush type. Access panel shall be J. R. Smith, Watts, Zurn, Josam or Mifab.
- R. Escutcheon Plates: Metal split-ring type units, with nickel or chrome plated finish. Provide units sized to fit closely outside of pipe insulation or bare pipe where no covering is required.
- S. Manual Air Vents: Vents shall consist of a 1/4" gauge cock with soft drawn copper discharge tube.

T. Sheet-Metal Pipe Sleeves: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal closed with lock-seam

joints. For following pipe sizes provide gauge indicated: 3” pipe and smaller, 20-gauge; 4” – 6” pipe, 16-gauge; over 6” pipe, 14-gauge.

- U. Pipe Sleeve Caulking: 3M Fire Barrier Caulk, CP25N/S, except where another caulking system or material is specified, or equivalent by Hilti or Tremco.

2.3 DOMESTIC WATER BOOSTER SYSTEM:

- A. Booster system shall be a duplex pumping system complete with pumps, motors, pressure regulating valves and control panel. The system shall be factory prepiped, wired and tested. Booster system shall pump 120 gpm at 45 psi boost.
- B. Control panel shall be NEMA I enclosure with motor fusing, starters with 3-leg overload protection, run lights, H-O-A switches, low suction pressure alarm with manual reset, low system pressure visual alarm, system pressure switch, minimum run timer for each pump, lag pump start timers, automatic pump alternation switch, and low voltage control transformer with primary and secondary fuses. Pumps shall be sequenced on-off by pressure switches and minimum run timers. System shall have panel mounted suction and discharge pressure gauges. Control panel shall be installed per National Electrical Code and listed by Underwriters’ Laboratories. The panel shall include a factory wiring schematic permanently affixed inside the cabinet.
- C. The pumps shall be bronze fitted end suction pumps for horizontal mounting with mechanical seals, bronze case wear rings and 3500 RPM open drip proof motors. Motors shall be high efficiency type with a 1.15 service factor. Pressure regulating valves shall be combination PRV and check type and pilot operated with speed control. Valve body shall be epoxy coated ductile iron. Piping shall be Type L copper with flanged connections at the suction and discharge headers. Isolation valves and unions shall be provided for easy removal of individual pumps or PRVs.
- D. Booster pump system shall be by *Grundfos, Flo-Pak, Hyfab* or approved equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING:

- A. General: Comply with the requirements of section 220310 for installation of basic piping materials.
- B. Expansion Compensation: Except as otherwise indicated, install piping, including mains, branches, and runouts with offsets to allow for free expansion and contraction sufficient to prevent leaks and over-stressing of the piping system.
- C. Sterilization: The entire water distribution system shall be thoroughly sterilized with a solution containing not less than 50 parts per million of available chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be liquid chlorine conforming to Federal Specification BB-C-120. The sterilization solution shall be allowed to remain in the system for a period of 24 hours, during which time all valves and faucets shall be opened and closed several times. After sterilization, the solution shall be flushed from the system with clean water until the residual chlorine content is not greater than 0.2 parts per million. After completion of sterilization

water samples shall be sent to the Local Health Department (LDH) for testing. Approval must be received from LDH before the system is put into service.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES:

- A. Install premanufactured accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Access Panel: Install access panels as shown on drawings. Paint access panels to match walls or ceilings.
- C. Escutcheon Plates: Install escutcheon plates at pipe sleeves where piping is exposed to view in occupied spaces of the building, on the exterior and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Heat Trace Tape: Heat trace tape shall be installed on bare pipe prior to insulating. Tape installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and/or per details on the drawings.
- E. Water Hammer Arrestors: Install units at the top of each riser or as otherwise indicated to comply with PDI Standard WH-201.
- F. Air Vents: Install manual air vents at high points in the system and as shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 221110

SECTION 221210 - SOIL, WASTE, VENT AND STORM PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties as applicable for all items.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Industry Standards: Comply with local regulations, the International Plumbing Code and standards established by the Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI) pertaining to floor drains.
- B. General: Provide factory-fabricated drainage piping products of the size and type indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by the Installer to comply with the installation requirements and governing regulations. Contractor shall coordinate drainage products selected with finish conditions encountered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS:

- A. General: Comply with section 220310 for product requirements of piping materials. For each service, provide the piping materials indicated, including pipe, fittings, joints, hangers, supports, anchors, and accessories. Where type is not otherwise indicated, provide materials complying with governing regulations.
- B. Watts, Mifab, and Wade are approved manufacturers for drainage products.
- C. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping (Belowground):
 - 1. Schedule 40 ABS-DWV or PVC-DWV pipe and fittings. Joints shall be solvent cement socket type.
- D. Soil, Waste Drain and Vent Piping (Above Ground):
 - 1. Schedule 40 plastic ABS-DWV or PVC-DWV pipe and fittings. Joints shall be solvent cement socket type above ground. If ABS or DWV pipe and fittings are used aboveground all penetrations of rated walls, floors, and assemblies shall be protected in an approved manner, including penetrations of one side of an assembly.

- E. Storm Drain Piping (Above Ground):

1. Schedule 40 plastic ABS-DWV or PVC-DWV pipe and fittings. Joints shall be solvent cement socket type above ground. If ABS or DWV pipe and fittings are used aboveground all penetrations of rated walls, floors, and assemblies shall be protected in an approved manner, including penetrations of one side of an assembly.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS AND ROOF DRAINS:

- A. Drains installed in waterproofed floors [and roofs] shall be provided with flashing clamps.
- B. Floor Drain FD-A: shall have a coated cast iron body with integral pipe stops, flashing collar, seepage flange, vandal-proof screws and 6" diameter round Nikaloy strainer. Where indicated on the drawings, drain shall have a trap primer connection. Drains shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Watts, or Zurn.
- C. Floor Drain FD-B: shall have a coated cast iron body with integral pipe stops, flashing collar, seepage flange, sediment bucket, vandal-proof screws and 9" diameter round Nikaloy strainer with raised flange. Where indicated on the drawings, drain shall have a trap primer connection. Drains shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Watts, or Zurn.
- D. Floor Drain FD-C: shall have a coated cast iron body with integral pipe stops, flashing collar, seepage flange, sediment bucket, vandal-proof screws and 8" diameter polished nickel bronze strainer and oval funnel. Where indicated on the drawings, drain shall have a trap primer connection. Drains shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Watts, or Zurn.
- E. Roof Drains RD-B: shall have a coated cast iron body with adjustable top, clamp ring/gravel stop, large sump, deck clamp, drain receiver, 3" cast iron standpipe, aluminum mushroom dome, and no-hub connection. Drains shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Watts, or Zurn.
- F. Hub drains shall have a pipe hub (or one pipe size increaser if plastic pipe is used) set in the floor with the top 1" above the finished floor. Waste piping from fixtures and equipment shall be connected solid into the hub [unless noted otherwise on the drawings].
- G. Open hub drains shall have a pipe hub (or one pipe size increaser if plastic pipe is used) set in the floor with the top 1" above the finished floor. Indirect waste piping shall terminate 2" above the top of the hub.

2.3 CLEANOUTS:

- A. Cleanout plugs shall be cast bronze or brass countersunk type with taper threads complying with ANSI B2.
- B. Cleanouts on underground drainage shall have piping extended to the floor and finished with cleanout plug and removable floor plate.
- C. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe on which installed, except cleanouts on underground piping shall be a maximum of 4".
- D. Cleanouts in waterproofed floors shall have flashing clamp.

- E. Cleanouts in carpeted floors shall be provided with a carpet marker.
- F. Concrete Floors: Cleanouts shall have cast iron body with integral pipe stop, adjustable round scoriated nickel bronze cover and rim, vandal-proof securing screw, and countersunk bronze plug. Cleanouts shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Zurn, or Watts.
- G. Quarry Tile or Ceramic Tile Floors: Cleanouts shall have cast iron body with integral pipe stop, adjustable square scoriated nickel bronze cover and rim, vandal-proof securing screw, and countersunk bronze plug. Cleanouts shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Zurn, or Watts.
- H. Resilient Tile Floors: Cleanouts shall have cast iron body with integral pipe stop, adjustable square nickel bronze cover recessed for tile, vandal-proof securing screw, and countersunk bronze plug. Cleanouts shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Zurn, or Watts.
- I. Terrazzo Floors: Cleanouts shall have cast iron body with integral pipe stop, adjustable round nickel bronze cover recessed for terrazzo, vandal-proof securing screw, and countersunk bronze plug. Cleanouts shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Zurn, or Watts.
- J. Carpeted Floors: Cleanouts shall have cast iron body with integral pipe stop, adjustable round scoriated nickel bronze cover and rim, bronze carpet marker, and countersunk bronze plug. Cleanouts shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Zurn, or Watts.
- K. Exterior Areas: Cleanouts to grade shall have cast iron body with integral pipe stop, heavy duty round cast iron tractor cover with vandal-proof screw, and countersunk bronze plug. Cleanouts shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Zurn, or Watts.
- L. Wall Cleanouts: shall consist of a threaded recessed tapped cleanout tee with tapered thread bronze plug, vandal-proof securing screw, and round stainless-steel wall plate. Cleanouts shall be J.R. Smith, Josam, Zurn, or Watts.

2.4 DRAINAGE ACCESSORIES:

- A. Flashing for Plumbing Vent Piping Passing Through Roofs: Unless otherwise indicated, flashing for plumbing VTR's shall be Stoneman "Stormtite" Model S1000-4, open top, 4-pound seamless lead flashing assembly or equivalent. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Escutcheon Plates: Metal split-ring type units, with nickel or chrome plated finish. Provide units sized to fit closely outside of pipe insulation or bare pipe where no covering is required.
- C. Downspout Nozzle: Cast Nikaloy downspout nozzle with loose wall flange, insect screen and threaded inlet connection. Nozzle size shall match size of connecting storm drainpipe shown on drawings. Downspout nozzles shall be Josam, J.R. Smith, Watts or Zurn.

2.5 DRAINAGE PUMPS:

A. Elevator Sump Pumps (SP-1):

- 1. Sump pump shall be a single stage submersible pump with NEMA 4x weathertight corrosion resistant fiberglass housing, stainless steel sensor probe, single direct plug-in power source. Pump system shall meet the requirements of UL508 and UL778. Pump shall have the capacities shown on the drawings and shall have electrical characteristics

- shown on the drawings.
2. Sump pump system shall include oil monitoring control system and panel. Oil monitoring control system shall include monitoring panel, alarm, light and remote monitoring circuit. Panel shall provide alarms for oil spill, power, high liquid level, overload, and pump run. Oil monitoring system shall report to the fire alarm control panel.
 3. Pump shall be controlled by a float switch mounted directly on the pump. Pump motor and float shall be built as a manufactured unit. Pump and oil monitoring system shall be provided as a packaged unit. Pumps shall be Stancor, Grundfos, Zoeller or Liberty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING:

- A. General: Comply with the requirements of section 220310 for installation of basic materials.
- B. Testing: The piping of the soil, waste and vent system shall be tested with water before installing fixtures. Water test shall be applied to the soil, waste, and venting system either in its entirety or in sections. If the test is applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be closed except the highest opening, and the system shall be filled with water to the point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening of the section under test shall be plugged and each section shall be filled with water and tested with at least a 10' head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 10' of the next preceding section shall be tested so that each joint or pipe in the building except the upper most 10' of the system has been submitted to a test of at least 10' head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least (30) minutes before the inspection starts; the system shall be tight at all joints. Joints that fail the test shall be remade and retested.
- C. Protection: The installer of drains shall advise the Contractor of required protection for the drains during the remainder of the construction periods, to avoid clogging with construction materials and debris to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- D. During construction all pipe openings shall be capped or plugged, when not being worked on, to prevent foreign objects and construction debris from entering system.
- E. Horizontal drainage piping 2-1/2" and smaller shall be graded at a minimum of 1/4" per foot, unless noted otherwise. Horizontal drainage piping 3" and larger shall be graded at a minimum of 1/8" per foot, unless noted otherwise. Horizontal drainage piping to the inlet of the grease interceptor shall be graded at a minimum of 1/4" per foot.
- F. All underground plastic soil, waste and vent and storm drainage piping shall be installed in compliance with ASTM D2321.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES:

- A. Install escutcheon plates at pipe sleeves where piping is exposed to view in occupied spaces of the building, on the exterior and elsewhere as indicated.
- B. Cleanouts in vertical piping shall be roughed-in with the centerline 18" above the finished floor.

- C. Install drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated.
- D. Coordinate with soil and waste piping as necessary to interface drains with drainage piping system.
- E. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
- F. Install drains at low points of the surface areas to be drained. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor or deck.
- G. The installer shall advise the General Contractor of required protection for drains and cleanouts during the remainder of the construction period, to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- H. After installation, cover the tops of drains with duct tape or some other strong material during the remainder of the construction process, to avoid clogging with construction materials and debris.

END OF SECTION 221210

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Encasement for piping.
4. Manholes.
5. The City of Gainesville Department of Utilities requirements take precedence. See the City's "Standard Specifications for Water Mains and Sanitary Sewers."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Pipe shall be carefully transported, stored, and handled to prevent damage to the pipe or collar. Damaged pipe or collars or loose collars shall be cause for rejecting the pipe by the Gainesville Department of Water Resources Inspector. Pipe shall be stored in such a manner as to keep the interior free of dirt and other foreign matter. PVC pipe shall be stored in such a manner as to prevent bent or curved sections.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two 2 days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.
- B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
- C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron, for push-on joints.
- D. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- E. Ductile Iron Pipe shall not be allowed in any sewer collection system unless it is lines with Protecto-401, including fittings.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipes: ASTM F 679, SDR 26 wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Pipes: AWWA C900, DR 18, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
 - 3. Installation that includes any installation inside steel casing pipe shall be C900 DR 18 for the entire run from manhole to manhole.
- B. PVC Gravity Sewer Fittings
 - 1. PVC pipe shall be joined with a rubber gasket or PVC ring which is designed to prevent inflow and ex-flow.
 - 2. Mechanical compression joints shall be molded plastic or similar material (with or without the use of rubber or elastic plastic compression rings) as described in ASTM C425 for polyvinyl chloride (slip joint).
 - 3. Precast joints or rubber push-type gaskets for compression joint sealing (ASMT D3312 or F477) are all acceptable. (PVC pipe shall not be joined by a solvent cement joint in which the pipe spigot wedges into the tapered socket and the surfaces fuse together.
 - 4. In cases where pipe joints are required to be restrained the pipe shall utilize and internal restrain system suitable for C900 PVC pipe such as:
 - a. CertainTeed Certa-Lok C900/RJ Restrained Joint System,
 - b. Diamond Plastics Diamond LOK-21,
 - c. JM Eagle Eagle LOC900,

- d. RieberLOK,
- e. Or approved equal
5. Joints between sewer pipes of differing materials: Transition joints between sewer pipes of differing materials shall be accomplished by the use of adapters made especially for that purpose.
6. Transition of piping materials between manholes is prohibited with the express consent of the City of Gainesville Department of Water Resources.

2.3 PIPE AND FITTING MARKINGS

1. Sanitary Sewer pipe and fittings shall include the appropriate ASTM and Cell Classification Numbers and shall be green in color.
2. Each length of pipe shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, trade name, nominal size, class, hydrostatic test pressure, manufacturer's standard symbol to signify it was tested, and date of manufacture.
3. Each rubber ring shall be marked with the manufacturer's identification, the size, the year of manufacture and the classes of pipe with which it can be used.
4. Pipe markings shall appear at intervals of 5 feet or less on pipe barrel.
5. Unmarked pipes and fittings will be rejected.

2.4 NONPRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
2. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

B. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
Fernco Inc.
Logan Clay Pipe.
Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
NDS.
Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
2. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

C. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
Fernco Inc.
Logan Clay Pipe.
Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
Josam Company.
MIFAB, Inc.
Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
Tyler Pipe.
Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
3. Top-Loading Classification(s): Light Duty Medium Duty Heavy Duty and.
4. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. PVC Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
Canplas LLC.
IPS Corporation.
NDS.
Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
Zurn Light Commercial Products Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.6 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Precast concrete manholes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete sections with eccentric, (or flat slab for shallow manholes) top section and a base section conforming with the typical manhole details as shown on the Standard Construction Drawings.
4. Joints of the manhole sections shall be of the tongue-and-groove type. Sections shall be joined using O-ring rubber gaskets, flexible plastic gaskets conforming to the applicable provisions of ASTM C443, latest revision, or an approved bituminous mastic joint material.
5. Handling: Each section of a precast manhole shall have not more than two holes for the purposes of handling and laying. These holes shall be sealed with cement mortar using one-part Portland cement to two parts clean sand, meeting ASTM C144 latest revision. Holes shall be sealed from the outside prior to backfilling the manhole.
6. All manholes are considered confined spaces and should not be entered without proper safety equipment.

7. Holes in precast bases to receive sewer pipe shall be precast at the factory at the required locations and heights. Knocking out of holes in the field will not be permitted. All manholes shall have Kor-N-Seal (or equal) rubber boots for all pipe entries/exits. Stainless steel bands shall be tightened with a torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
8. Manhole bases and inverts shall be constructed of 2500 psi concrete in accordance with Standard Construction Drawings, and inverts shall have the same cross-section as the invert of the sewers which they connect. The manhole base and invert shall be carefully formed to the required size and grade by gradual and even changes in sections. Changes in direction of flow through the sewer shall be made to a true curve with as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Brick used in inverts shall be accordance with the Brick Section below.
9. Foundation: The manhole base shall be set upon a 6-inch (minimum thickness) mat of #57 stone.
10. Mortar for brickwork that is required to complete the precast concrete manhole shall be constructed using 1-part Portland cement to 2-parts clean sand, meeting ASTM C144, thoroughly mixed to a workable plastic mixture. Brickwork shall be constructed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Cement mortar shall be used to grout interior exposed brick joints and faces. Brick used in manholes shall be in accordance with the Brick section below.
11. The cast iron frame for the manhole cover shall be set at the required elevation and properly anchored to the masonry. Frames and covers shall be Vulcan VM-3MOD, or equal. (See Standard Construction Drawings S-12.) Where manholes are constructed in paved areas, the top surface of the frame and covers shall be tilted to conform to the exact slope, crown and grade of the existing adjacent pavement. Manholes on all outfall sewers shall have bolt-down, watertight lids and shall be 18 inches above grade.
12. All bolt-down sewer manholes access covers shall have at least one manhole locking device.
13. Contractors shall ensure that ALL bolts and locking devices are properly installed before a project will be accepted by the City.
14. Masonry work shall be allowed to set for a period of not less than 24 hours. All loose or waste materials shall be removed from the interior of the manhole. The manhole cover then shall be placed and the surface in the vicinity of the work cleaned off and left in a neat and orderly condition.
15. BRICK: Brick for sewer manhole construction shall be hard No. 1 building brick manufactured from clay or shale. Brick shall be uniform standard commercial sizes with straight, parallel edges with square corners burned uniformly through, and uniform color with uniform abrasive resistance. All brick shall conform to the latest version of ASTM C32. Brick for manhole inverts shall be grade SM; brick for manhole construction shall be grade MM.
16. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder; wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at (& not to exceed) 12-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 36 inches.
17. The uppermost step shall be built into the masonry not over 12 inches below the top of the manhole dome/cone and these steps shall be continued in alignment downward along the interior vertical side of the manhole to a point no lower than the crown of the largest sewer.
18. Steps shall not descend over any pipe connection into the manhole.
19. The manhole cover shall be factory imprinted to read: CITY OF GAINESVILLE/CONFINED SPACE.
20. The cast iron frame for the manhole cover shall be set at the required elevation and properly anchored to the masonry.
21. Eccentric manhole cones are required.

2.7 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete complying with ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:
1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 2. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
 3. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
Slope: 4 percent.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.8 JACK AND BORE/STEEL CASING

1. General Requirements: Jacks for forcing the casing pipe through the roadbed shall have a jacking head constructed in such a manner as to apply uniform pressure around the ring of the pipe. The pipe to be jacked shall be set on guides, braced together, to properly support the section of the pipe and direct it to the proper line and grade. In general, roadbed material shall be excavated just ahead of the pipes, the excavated material removed through the pipe, and the pipe then forced through the roadbed into the excavated space.
2. Impact of Structures: Where pipe is required to be installed under highways, streets or other facilities by jacking or boring methods, construction shall be done in a manner that will not interfere with the operation of the facility, and shall not weaken the roadbed or structure.
3. Disposal of Excavated Materials and Use of Water: Excavated material will be placed near the top of the working pit and disposed of as required. The use of water or other fluids related to the boring operations will be permitted only to the extent necessary to lubricate cuttings. Jetting will not be permitted.
4. Whenever possible, the pipe shall be jacked from the low or downstream end. At each end of the casing pipe, the void between the carrier pipe and casing shall be sealed with

- brick and mortar. Any pipe damaged in jacking operations shall be removed, and replaced by the Contractor at his expense.
5. The diameter of the excavation shall conform to the outside diameter and circumference of the casing pipe as closely as feasible. Any voids which develop during the installation operation shall be filled with pressure grout.
 6. After the steel casing pipe has been installed, the ductile iron pipe carrier pipe shall be installed in the casing pipe. Care shall be exercised at all times to protect the coating and lining of the carrier pipes, maintain tight, full-seated joints in the carrier pipe and ensure it is fully supported and centered with specified spacers. Casings shall be installed and to the standards set forth in the Casing Standard Detail.
 7. Steel casing pipe shall have a minimum yield strength of 35,000 PSI and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A139. It shall be fully coated on the exterior and interior with a coal tar coating. The casing pipe diameter shall be six to eight inches greater than the "bell" diameter of the carrier pipe.
 8. All sheeting placed for the jacking/augering must be completely removed by the Contractor.
 9. If a paving cut is necessary, written permission must be obtained from the owner of the road and all requirements and stipulations must be complied with.
 10. Steel casing pipe shall be used for all cased piping where the carrier pipe is six inches (6") or greater in size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Pipe and accessories shall at all times be handled with care to avoid damage. Whether moved by hand, skidways or hoists, material shall not be dropped or bumped. The interior of all pipes shall be kept free from dirt and foreign matter at all times. Each joint of pipe shall be unloaded opposite or near the place where it is to be laid in the trench.
- C. All such material that is defective in manufacture or has been damaged in transit for after delivery shall be removed from the job site.
- D. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- E. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- F. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- G. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- H. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 48-inch minimum cover.
 - 4. Install ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to ASTM A 746.
 - 5. Install PVC gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 6. Laying rules for PVC pipe:
 - a. Bedding and primary backfill material shall consist of Class I or Class II soil (USCS Soil Classification System) placed in 6" layers. Where Class II soil is used, bedding primary backfill shall be compacted as specified in ASTM D2321.
 - b. PVC pipe bedded in sand or graded gravel do not require special compaction. However, the sand or gravel minimum depth below the pipe shall be four inches, and brought up to the spring-line of the pipe and the material must be firmly placed under the pipe haunches. Minimum bedding/backfill at pipe sides and haunches shall be 6-inches from the pipe OD to the trench wall.
 - c. When PVC pipe is laid in a rocked trench, a minimum 6-inches crushed stone shall be used as bedding under the pipe.
- I. Bell Hole Requirements: Bell holes shall be provided of sufficient size to allow ample room for making the pipe joints properly. The bottom of the trench between bell holes shall be carefully graded so that the pipe barrel will rest on a solid foundation for its entire length as shown on the plans. Each joint shall be laid so that it will form a close concentric joint with adjoining pipe and to avoid sudden offsets or inequalities in the flow line.
- J. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105:
 - 1. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
- K. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
- L. Standing Water in Trench: Water shall not be allowed to run or stand in the trench before the trench has been backfilled. At no time shall the Contractor(s) excavate more trench than their ability to dewater for backfilling.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
 - 2. Join PVC gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
 - 3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible couplings.

- B. Sewer pipes shall be joined by “push on” joints using elastomeric gaskets to affect the pressure seal. The ends of the pipe to be joined and the gaskets shall be cleaned immediately before assembly, and the assembly shall be made as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Lubricant used must be non-toxic and supplied or approved for use by the pipe manufacturer.
- C. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
Unshielded flexiblecouplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexiblecouplings for pipes with different OD.
Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
 - 2. Use pressure pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Install FRP manholes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.
- E. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install manhole-cover inserts in frame and immediately below cover.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.6 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 - 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
 - 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect non pressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 - 4. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Connect to grease oil and sand interceptors specified in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

3.8 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 - 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch-thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes: Excavate around manhole as required and use either procedure below:
 - 1. Remove manhole and close open ends of remaining piping.
 - 2. Remove top of manhole down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

All gravity sewer lines shall be cleaned and televised prior to testing.

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Infiltration Testing: Infiltration of groundwater into sewer lines shall not exceed 25 gallons per inch of diameter, per 24-hour day, per mile of sewer.
- C. Low Pressure Air Testing: All lines shall be air tested in the following manner after backfilling and tamping has completed:
1. Test preparation: All wyes, tees or end-of-side sewer stubs shall be plugged with flexible-joint caps, or acceptable alternate, securely fastened to withstand the internal test pressure. Prior to testing for acceptance, the pipe should be cleaned.
 2. Test Procedure: The sewer segment being tested shall be pressurized to 3.55 psi. A short period of time (2-4 minutes) may be required to allow the pressure to stabilize. The pressure shall not decrease more than 0.5 psi (from 3.5 to 3.0 psi) during the time periods shown below:

Pipe Size (inches)	Time Period
4	5 min
6	5 min
8	5 min
10	5 min
12	5 min
14	10 min
18	10 min
20	10 min
24	10 min

30	15 min
----	--------

3. Test Failure: If the pipe installation fails to meet the infiltration or air test requirements shown above, the Contractor shall determine, at his own expense, the source of sources of leakage, and he shall repair or replace all defective materials or workmanship. The completed pipe installation shall meet the requirements of these tests and the results of the air test shall be neatly tabulated by the Contractor and submitted to the City of Gainesville Inspector.
- D. Mandrel Testing: All PVC pipe must pass a 5.0% deflection test as follows: Not before 30 days after pipe is laid and backfill placed, the Contractor shall, in the presence of the City Inspector, test the pipe for deflection.
1. A mandrel, sized to permit up to 5.0% deflection, shall be used.
 2. Flush Line: Completely flush the line making sure the pipe is clean of any mud or debris that would hinder the passage of the mandrel.
 3. Float Rope: During the final flushing of the line, attach a floating block or ball to the end of the mandrel pull rope and float the rope through the line.
 4. Connect Mandrel: After the rope is threaded through the line, connect the pull rope to the mandrel and place the mandrel in the entrance of the pipe.
 5. Connect a retrieval rope to the back of the mandrel to pull it back, if necessary.
 6. Remove all the slack in the pull rope and place a tape marker on the rope at the ends of the pipe where the mandrel will exit, determining the location of the mandrel in the line.
 7. Draw mandrel through the sewer line.
 8. If a section with excessive deflection is found, locate it: dig down and uncover the pipe; inspect the pipe, if any damaged pipe is found, replace it; if pipe is not damaged, replace and thoroughly tamp the haunching and initial backfill; replace remainder of backfill.
- E. Vacuum Testing of Manholes: Each manhole shall be tested immediately after assembly and prior to backfilling. Test shall be in accordance with ASTM C1244-94.
1. No grout will be placed in the horizontal joints before testing.
 2. Pipes Entering Manhole: All pipes entering the manhole shall be plugged, taking care to securely brace the plugs from being drawn into the manhole.
 3. The test head shall be placed at the inside of the top of the cone section and the seal inflated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
 4. Vacuum Requirements: A measured vacuum of 10 inches of mercury shall be established in the manhole. The time for the vacuum to drop to nine inches of mercury shall be recorded.
 5. Leakage: Acceptance standards for leakage shall be established from the elapsed time for a negative pressure change from 10 inches to nine inches of mercury. The maximum allowable leakage rate for a four-foot diameter manhole shall be in accordance with the following:

Manhole Depth	Minimum Elapsed Time for a Pressure Change of 1-inch Hg
10 ft or less	60 seconds
>10 ft but < 15ft	75 seconds
>15 ft but <25ft	90 seconds

Note: For manholes five feet in diameter, add an additional 15 seconds and for manholes six feet in diameter, add an additional 30 seconds to the time requirements for four-foot diameter manholes.

6. Test Failure: If the manhole fails the initial test, necessary repairs shall be made with a non-shrink grout while the vacuum is still being drawn. Retesting shall proceed until a satisfactory test is obtained.
 7. Test Equipment: Vacuum test equipment shall be equal to that of P.A Galzier, Inc., or equal.
- F. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
Option: Test concrete gravity sewer piping according to ASTM C 924.
Ductile-Iron Piping: Test according to AWWA C600, "Hydraulic Testing" Section.
PVC Piping: Test according to AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
 6. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 969.
- G. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- H. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping.

END OF SECTION 221313

SECTION 221610 – PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEM INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE:

- A. Plumbing piping systems to be insulated include:
 - 1. Domestic Hot and Cold Water Piping, Above Ground
 - 2. Horizontal Roof Drain Piping and Drain Bodies Above Floor (including secondary system)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Provide insulation products produced by one of the following for each type and temperature range of insulation: Certainteed, Knauf, Johns Manville, Owens-Corning, Pittsburgh Corning, or Manson.
- B. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite piping insulation (insulation, jackets, covering, sealers, mastics, and adhesives) with flame-spread rating not exceeding 25 and smoke developed rating not exceeding 50, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method and UL 723.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties for all items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE INSULATION:

- A. Fiberglass Insulation: Insulation shall be preformed, two-piece, heavy density fiberglass with self-sealing ASJ facing conforming to ASTM C 547. Valves and fittings shall be insulated with fiberglass insulation of the same material thickness as insulation on adjacent pipe and having a molded PVC jacket. Jackets shall be Certainteed, Knauf, or Zeston. Insulation thickness shall be as follows:
 - 1. Domestic Cold Water Piping: 1" thick for all sizes.
 - 2. Domestic Hot Water Piping: 1" thick for all sizes up to and including 1¼" in size.
 - 3. Domestic Hot Water Piping: 1-1/2" thick for all sizes greater than 1-1/4" in size.
 - 4. Horizontal Roof Drain Piping: 1" thick for all sizes.

- B. Aluminum Jacket: Corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016" nominal thickness, ASTM B 209, temper H14, type 3003, 5005 or 5010. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Insulate all above ground domestic hot and cold water piping except do not insulate supplies to fixtures unless specifically required. Insulate horizontal waste lines receiving the discharge from HVAC drains. Insulate the underside of all roof drains and all roof drain piping installed above conditioned spaces.
- B. Aluminum jackets shall be provided on all exterior insulated pipes.
- C. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens and mechanical rooms aluminum jackets shall be provided. Pipe insulation to the 6' level shall be protected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION:

- A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that the insulation serves its intended purpose. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.
- B. Insulation shall be applied on clean dry surfaces. All insulation shall be continuous through wall and ceiling openings and sleeves. Insulation on all cold surfaces, where vapor barrier jackets are used, will be applied with continuous unbroken vapor seal. Seal off ends of insulation on cold piping systems with white vapor barrier coating at valves, flanges, supports and exposed ends. Supports that are secured to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
- C. Pipe covering protection shields shall be provided around exterior of pipe insulation at pipe hangers which fit around pipe insulation. Shields shall be 12" long by 180 degrees and shall be 18-gauge galvanized steel sheet. High density isolation inserts shall be provided at pipe saddles.
- D. Unions shall not be insulated.
- E. Cover valves, flanges, fittings, and similar items in each piping system.
- F. Extreme care shall be taken to insure a neat, uniform exterior surface on insulation applied to exposed pipes. Insulation in finished areas shall be painted in accordance with the paint specifications.
- G. The body (underside) of roof drains shall be insulated with blanket type fiberglass insulation. Overlap ends of insulation a minimum of 2". Overlap bottom of insulation a minimum of 3" at pipe connection. Adhere insulation to roof drain with 100% coverage of fire retardant adhesive. Tape all joints with 3" wide foil reinforced Kraft tape.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT:

- A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.
- B. Protection: The installer of the insulation shall advise the Contractor of required protection for the insulation work during the remainder of the construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 221610

SECTION 221710 - PLUMBING VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment and perform all work necessary to complete the installation of the plumbing [vibration and] seismic control systems required by these specifications and as detailed on the drawings.
- B. All foundations and supports required for the installation of plumbing equipment shall be furnished by the plumbing contractor shall unless specifically specified otherwise.
- C. The following criteria applies to all mechanical systems and components:
 - 1. Seismic Design Category: C
 - 2. Typical Importance Factor: 1.5
- D. Based on the criteria listed above, seismic restraints are required for piping only.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: The installation of the plumbing systems shall be installed in accordance with the following codes and standards. All seismic restraint systems such as sway bracing, cable restraints, seismic snubbers, seismic restraints, and vibration isolators shall also meet the requirements as set forth in the following current standards and codes.
 - 1. International Building Code (IBC)
 - 2. ASHRAE
 - 3. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual
 - 4. ASTM 488 Anchor Locations
 - 5. FEMA Standards
- B. The plumbing seismic control products shall be sized and provided by the manufacturers listed below. The manufacturer shall have tested all seismic products provided for the specific intended use and installation.
- C. Kinetics Noise Control is the Basis of Design manufacturer. Equivalent equipment by AeroSonics, Mason, Vibration Eliminator, Vibro-Acoustics and Vibration Mountings and Controls that meets performance, capacity, space, and other requirements of the design documents shall be acceptable.
- D. Submittals:

1. The contractor shall submit for approval by the Design professional all products intended to be used to meet the requirements of these specifications. Submittal data shall include a proposed schedule for vibration isolation products, manufacturer's data and cut sheets of the specific seismic control materials. Proposed vibration isolation schedule shall list all equipment specified to be isolated, the equipment weight, proposed isolator type or base type, number of isolators required, spring or isolator color, and deflection of the spring or vibration isolator based on equipment weights.
2. The contractor shall submit for approval by the Design professional all seismic anchorage requirements for all equipment. Anchorage calculations shall be prepared by a registered engineer and in the state where the project will be constructed. The engineer shall stamp calculations. Anchorage requirements shall be submitted for all base mounted equipment, suspended equipment, and roof mounted equipment. Seismic anchorage calculations shall include an "anchorage schedule" for the contractor's use. Anchorage schedule shall list the equipment, the size and quantity of fasteners and the minimum embedment depth of anchors. Calculations may be combined for similar types of equipment provided the size and weight does not vary more than 15% and the installation manner are similar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. All equipment shall be mounted or suspended from approved foundations and supports as specified herein or as detailed on the drawings.
- B. The vibration isolation products and systems shall have a deflection as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than the deflection indicated in the Vibration Isolation Schedule.
- C. The vibration isolation manufacturer may select and propose non-seismic type isolators, provided snubbers are furnished and installed to limit the horizontal movement of equipment. Snubbers shall be selected to resist the maximum calculated lateral force of the equipment. Calculations shall be submitted and sealed by the professional engineer certifying the snubber's selection and anchorage requirements.

2.2 ISOLATOR TYPES:

- A. Type 5 - Floor Mounted Equipment (seismic): Vibration isolators shall be seismically rated and consist of large diameter laterally stable steel springs assembled into formed or welded steel housing assemblies designed to limit vertical movement of the supported equipment and the horizontal movement. Housing assembly shall be formed or fabricated steel members and shall consist of a top-load plate complete with adjusting and leveling bolts, isolation washers and a bottom plate with non-skid noise stop pads and holes provided for anchoring to supporting structure. Springs shall have a lateral stiffness greater than 0.8 times the rated vertical stiffness and shall be designed to provide up to 50% overload capacity. Isolator shall be designed to allow replacement of the spring element without removing the spring isolator housing.
- B. Type 10 - Suspended Equipment and Piping: Vibration Isolators shall consist of a steel spring and neoprene element in series mounted in a stamped or welded steel bracket for insertion into the hanger rod assembly. The elastomer insert shall be neoprene, molded from

oil resistant compounds and shall be color coded to indicate load capacity and selected to operate within its published load range. The steel spring shall consist of large diameter laterally stable steel springs assembled into formed or welded steel housing assemblies designed to limit movement. Springs shall have a lateral stiffness greater than 0.8 times the rated vertical stiffness and shall be designed to provide up to 50% overload capacity. The steel bracket shall be fabricated from steel and provided with a corrosion resistance finish. The hanger bracket shall be designed to carry a 500% overload without failure and to allow a support rod misalignment through a 30-degree arc without metal-to-metal contact or other short circuit. The hanger bracket shall incorporate spring caps with indexed steps, which correspond to the washer diameter of the hanger rod to keep the rod centered in the spring cap.

2.3 SEISMIC CONTROL:

- A. The mechanical systems serving the building shall be installed to meet the minimum requirements of the International Building Code regarding seismic protection and control. These specifications and the drawings indicate the minimum requirements and general intent. The actual requirements shall be determined by the seismic engineer and supplier and submitted for approval by the Design Professional.
- B. The seismic engineer shall be a registered engineer in the state in which the facility is constructed and whose principal area of practice is seismic engineering and related fields.
- C. All equipment installed either floor or pad mounted or suspended from the structure shall be restrained and anchored unless exempt as hereinafter indicated.
- D. Where pipes or other plumbing systems cross the seismic isolation interface between two seismically isolated structures, the systems shall have flexible pipes to accommodate the seismic displacement of the two structures. Flexible pipes shall be installed on one side of the interface.
- E. The following plumbing components are exempt from seismic bracing or restraints:
 - 1. All components in seismic design category D, E, and F, weighing 20 lbs or less when the importance factor = 1.0.
 - 2. Piping installed 12" or less from the point of connection to the supporting structure and the top of the pipe when the importance factor = 1.0.
 - 3. Equipment installed less than 4'-0" above the floor and weighing less than 400 lbs when the importance factor = 1.0.
 - 4. Any piping installed in a structure when the Seismic Design Category is A or B.
 - 5. Any piping installed in a structure when the Seismic Design Category is C and the importance factor = 1.0.
- F. [Where systems are specified to have spring isolation hangers, the hangers shall be installed as close as possible to the supporting structure.]
- G. [Equipment installed on non-seismic type spring isolators shall have snubbers installed to limit the horizontal movement of the equipment in any direction.]
- H. Seismic restraint cables or seismic restraint braces shall be installed on piping systems and suspended equipment. Seismic restraint cables shall be stranded steel cable provided with

mounting hardware for connection to the equipment hanger rod, to the equipment housing or trapeze hangers. The stranded steel cables and hardware shall be the product of a single manufacture and shall have been tested for the intended use. Published data shall be available and submitted to identify the load limitations of the proposed restraint hardware. As a minimum the following cable sizes shall be used on piping and equipment:

1. Piping 1" to 2-1/2": 1/16" steel cable
 2. Piping 3" to 8": 3/16" steel cable
 3. Piping 10" and larger: 1/4" steel cable
 4. Equipment weighting 400 lbs or less: 3/16" steel cable
 5. Equipment weight 401 lbs and higher: 1/4" steel cable
- I. Anchorage of equipment to concrete floors and pads shall be in-accordance with the submitted anchorage calculations.
- J. Connections of seismic restraint cable hardware shall be in-accordance with the submitted anchorage calculations.
- K. Snubbers shall be installed for equipment installed on non-seismic type spring isolators.
1. Type S-1 snubbers shall be welded steel angles with mounting holes and a resilient neoprene pad applied to the angle surface that faces the equipment. Snubbers shall be installed on all four (4) sides of the equipment and shall limit the horizontal movement to 1/4". A minimum of (4) snubbers will be required. Snubbers shall be attached to the floor or concrete pad with fasteners as indicated in the submitted seismic anchorage calculations.
 2. Type S-2 snubbers shall be multi-directional by design and consist of a base plate with a welded cylinder and a mating seismic restraint angle with guide hole to receive the seismic restraint cylinder. The seismic restraint cylinder shall have a neoprene tube around the circumference of the cylinder and provide a maximum of 1/8" horizontal movement of equipment. A minimum of (2) Type S-2 snubbers shall be installed on any (1) piece of equipment.
 3. Type S-3 snubbers shall be multi-directional plus vertically restrained type snubbers. Snubbers shall be fabricated of welded steel and consist of a base plate with welded vertical cylinder and a mating seismic restraint angle with guide hole to receive the vertical restraint cylinder. Additionally, the vertical restraint cylinder shall be threaded and provided with a limit bolt and washer that will limit the vertical movement as well as the horizontal movement of the equipment.

2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS:

<u>Equipment Type</u>	<u>Isolator Type</u>	<u>Base Type</u>	<u>Deflection</u>
Base Mounted Compressors/Pumps	Type 5	Concrete Pad	1.0"
In-line Pumps	Type 10	None	1.0"
Piping located in Mechanical Rooms	Type 10	None	1.0"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. If the equipment provided is not furnished with integral structural steel supports, mounting feet, or lifting lugs, the contractor shall provide miscellaneous steel shapes as required to install or suspend the equipment and attach the vibration isolation or seismic restraints as specified herein.
- B. Support steel shall include but not be limited to rails, brackets, angles, channels, and similar components.
- C. [All equipment specified to be isolated shall be installed and isolators shall be attached to the building structure or floor and the vibration isolators shall be adjusted and leveled so that the vibration isolators are performing properly.]
- D. All [vibration isolation products and] seismic restraint products shall be installed as outlined in the manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.2 [VIBRATION ISOLATION AND] SEISMIC CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE:

- A. The manufacturer's representative shall be responsible for providing such assistance and supervision as necessary to assure a correct installation and adjustment of [vibration isolation and] seismic products.
- B. The manufacturer's representative shall visit the installation once all installed items have been completed but prior to the installation of ceilings or walls that may conceal any devices and inspect the installation for compliance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Upon satisfaction that all devices are installed correctly and systems are isolated properly, the representative shall submit a written report outlining the installation as in compliance with these specifications and also the manufacturer's installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 221710

SECTION 222210 – WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Industry Standards:

1. Provide electric water heaters which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories.
2. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) as applicable to installation and connection to electric water heaters.
3. Provide water heaters which have been listed and labeled by National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
4. Provide water heaters with safety relief valves bearing ASME valve markings, all heaters.
5. Comply with American Gas Association (AGA) as applicable to certification of gas-fired water heaters.
6. Heaters(s) shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1, state energy requirements, and the BOCA Energy Conservation Code.
7. Coordinate power requirements of water heaters and accessories with electrical drawings and specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, certifications, and product warranties on all items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS:

- A. Electric Water Heater WH-1: Provide electric type factory assembled and wired vertical storage type water heaters. Provide with glass-lined welded steel tank, thermally insulated with foam type or fiberglass insulation and encased in corrosion resistant steel jacket with baked-on white enamel finish. Equip with drain valve, immersion heater, magnesium anode, emergency high limit cut-off switch to prevent over-heating, automatic thermostat with temperature range from 120 F to 170 F, and temperature and pressure relief valve. Heater shall carry manufacturer's standard warranty and shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1. Water heaters shall be A.O. Smith DEL Series, Bradford White LD Utility Series, or Rheem EGSP Series.

2.2 ACCESSORIES:

WATER HEATERS

Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents

Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

222210- 1

- A. Domestic Hot Water Circulation Pump: Pump shall be the in-line centrifugal type designed for 125 psi working pressure with stainless steel body and impeller, mechanical seals, and stainless-steel impeller shaft. The pump motor shall be the open drip-proof design with sleeve bearings, built-in thermal over-load protectors, and shall operate at 1750 RPM. Pump shall have the capacities as shown on the drawings. Pump shall be Bell & Gossett - Booster Series, Taco - Circulation Series, Thrush - Circulator Series, or Grundfos - UP Circulator Series.
- B. Thermal Expansion Tanks: Provide bladder type captive air expansion tanks with tank volume as indicated on the drawings. The shell shall be fabricated steel designed and constructed per ASME Section VIII. Tanks shall be suitable for potable water systems and maximum working pressure of 125 psig and a maximum operating temperature of 240 F. Tanks shall be by Taco, Amtrol, Watts, Proflo or Wheatley.
- C. Vacuum Relief Valve: Provide a vacuum relief valve for automatic venting of a closed system to atmosphere when a vacuum is created. Valve shall be tested and rated under ANSI Z21.22. Vacuum relief valves shall be a Watts LFN36, Cash-Acme FRM-V, or Wilkins VR10XL.
- D. Water Heater Pan: Water heater pan shall be aluminum alloy pan with 2-1/2" high sides, 1" PVC drain, zinc plated steel lock nut and neoprene flange gasket. Water heater pans shall be Holdrite Quick Pan, Oatey, or IPS Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install water heaters and accessories where shown, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices. Comply with requirements of state and local codes and applicable NFPA and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Standards.
- B. Flush water heaters upon completion of installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Start-up water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures, upon completion of heater installation and demonstrate compliance with requirements.
- D. Venting of fuel fired appliances shall be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and applicable codes and standards.
- E. Condensate from condensing water heaters shall be treated and discharged to the sanitary system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Test assembled water heater and accessories in accordance with applicable sections of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

END OF SECTION 222210

SECTION 223110 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Industry Standards: Comply with ANSI Standards pertaining to plumbing fixtures and systems.
- B. Comply with ANSI A117.1 standard pertaining to plumbing fixtures for handicapped.
- C. Comply with standards established by Plumbing and Drainage institute (PDI) pertaining to plumbing fixture supports.
- D. Comply with applicable Federal Standard FS WW-P-541/Series sections pertaining to plumbing fixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES:

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated fixtures of the type, style and material indicated. For each type of fixture, unless otherwise specified, provide fixture manufacturer's standard trim, carrier seats and valves as indicated by their published product information, either as designed and constructed, or as recommended by the manufacturer, and as required for a complete installation. Where more than one type or manufacturer is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Unless otherwise specified, comply with applicable Federal Specification WW-P-541/series sections pertaining to plumbing fixtures, fittings, trim, metals, and finishes. Comply with requirements of WW-P-541/specification relative to quality of ware, glazing, enamel, composition and finish of metals, air gaps and vacuum breakers, even though some plumbing fixtures specified in this section are not described in WW-P-541.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, faucets shall comply with National Sanitation Foundation International NSF Standard 61, and where applicable NSF Standard 61, Section 9. Faucets shall be NSF certified and bear the NSF mark.
- C. Provide materials which have been selected for their surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surface which exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, foundry sand holes, stains,

discoloration, or other surface imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.

- D. Where fittings, trim, and accessories are exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome-plated or polished stainless-steel units.
- E. Vitreous China: High quality, free from fire cracks, spots, blisters, pinholes, and speck; glaze exposed surfaces and test for crazing resistance in accordance with ASTM C 554.
- F. Vitreous China and Enamel Iron Fixtures shall be white unless specified otherwise.
- G. Comply with additional fixture requirements contained in the fixture schedule.
- H. In addition to the manufacturers list below, the following manufacturers are approved for all lavatory, service sink, can wash, and sink faucets: Toto, Kohler, American Standard, Eljer, Chicago, Zurn, T & S Brass, Symmons, Speakman, Elkay and Just.
- I. In addition to the manufacturers list below, the following manufacturers are approved for all vitreous china and cast iron plumbing fixtures: Zurn and Sloan.
- J. Flush valves shall be the size, roughing height, and flow rate specified hereinafter for each fixture. Flush valve shall be piston or diaphragm actuated type with chrome plated exterior, angle stop with cover, vacuum breaker, adjustable tailpiece, and cast escutcheon with setscrew. Where shown on the drawings provide a trap primer connection in the valve tailpiece. All flush valves specified to be 24" roughing shall be provided with wall brace.
- K. All low voltage wiring, sensors, and transformers shall be provided under this section with the hardwired flush valves and/or faucets.
- L. Toilet seats shall be same color as fixture. Seats shall be open front without cover, and solid molded plastic with self-sustaining check hinge. Seats shall be for elongated bowl unless specified otherwise. In additions to manufacturers listed below, Beneke shall be an approved manufacturer of toilet seats.
- M. Carriers shall be commercial grade and selected to match the fixtures for which they are used. Carriers shall be floor mounted and designed to transfer any fixture loading to the floor and not the wall unless specified otherwise. Carriers provided for wall hung urinals shall be two plate type. Carriers for wall hung water closets and urinals shall be provided with chrome plated mounting hardware.
- N. Fixture stops shall be provided for all fixtures and shall be chrome plated with cast escutcheons with set screws. Stops for flush valves shall be by the flush valve manufacturer. Stops for shower valves shall be either angle or straight type and shall be concealed behind the shower cover plate. Stops for lavatories and sinks shall be loose key or wheel handle type as specified for each fixture, and stops shall be only from those manufactures listed for each fixture.
- O. Fixture drains shall be by the same manufacturer as the lavatory and sink faucets, with a matching finish. Lavatory and sink drains shall be pop-up, grid, or crumb cup type as specified for each fixture. Drains shall be chrome plated brass or stainless-steel unless noted otherwise. Drain tailpieces shall be minimum 17-gauge chrome plated cast brass.
- P. All p-traps, continuous wastes and fixture drain piping shall be 17-gauge chrome plated cast brass and of the size indicated in the fixture schedule on the plumbing drawings.

- Q. Insulation kits shall be provided for all handicap lavatories and sinks with exposed supply and waste piping. Insulation kits shall include covers for fixture drains, p-traps and supplies.

2.3 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE:

- A. Water Closet P-1A : shall be a floor mounted, floor outlet, vitreous china, siphon jet water closet with elongated bowl (designed for 1.28 gallon flush), 1-1/2" top spud, floor bolts, bolt caps, and outlet gasket. The water closet shall be fitted with a white seat and 1-1/2" (11-1/2" roughing) flush valve. Water closet and trim shall be:

	American Std.	Kohler	Zurn
	Madera	Wellcomme	
Water Closet:	2234.001	K-96054	Z5655
Flush Valve:	American Std.	Sloan	Zurn
Seat:	Plumbtech	Bemis	Zurn

- B. Water Closet P-1B : shall be an ADA compliant floor mounted, floor outlet, vitreous china, siphon jet water closet with elongated bowl (designed for 1.28 gallon flush), 1-1/2" top spud, floor bolts, bolt caps, and outlet gasket. The water closet shall be fitted with a white seat and 1-1/2" (11-1/2" roughing) flush valve. Water closet and trim shall be:

	American Std.	Kohler	Zurn
	Madera ADA	Highline	
Water Closet:	3043.001	K-96057	Z5665
Flush Valve:	American Std.	Sloan	Zurn
Seat:	Plumbtech	Bemis	Zurn

- C. Urinal P-2: shall be a wall hung (nominal 27" x 18" x 14" deep), vitreous china, washout urinal (designed for 0.125 gallon flush), 2" outlet, 3/4" top spud and wall hangers. The urinal shall be fitted with a 3/4" (11-1/2" roughing) flush valve and back plate. Urinal shall be:

	American Std.	Kohler	Zurn
	Washbrook	Bardon	
Urinal:	6590.525	K-4904	Z5755
Flush Valve:	American Std.	Sloan	Zurn

- D. Lavatory P-3A: shall be a countertop, nominal 19"x17" vitreous china self-rimming lavatory punched for 4" centers. The lavatory shall be fitted with a chrome plated ADA compliant center-set faucet with single lever handle and low flow aerator (0.5 gpm), thermostatic mixing valve, off-set perforated grid drain, 1-1/4" p-trap, wheel handle angle supplies and insulation kit. Lavatory and trim shall be:

	American Std.	Kohler	Crane
Lavatory:	Aqualyn	Pennington	Sonnet
	0476.028	K-2196	1287V
Faucet:	Chicago	Zurn	T & S Brass
Mixing Valve:	Chicago	Zurn	T & S Brass
Drain:	Mcguire	Zurn	Watts
P-trap:	Mcguire	Zurn	Watts
Supplies:	Mcguire	Zurn	Watts

Insulation Kit:	Mcguire	Truebro	Skal-Guard
-----------------	---------	---------	------------

- E. Lavatory P-3B: shall be a wall hung, 20"x18" vitreous china lavatory with back splash and punched for 4" centers. The lavatory shall be fitted with a chrome plated ADA compliant center-set faucet with single lever handle, thermostatic mixing valve, low flow aerator (0.5 gpm), off-set perforated grid drain, 1-1/4" p-trap, wheel handle angle supplies, chair carrier with concealed arm supports and insulation kit. Lavatory and trim shall be:

	American Std.	Kohler	Crane
Lavatory:	Lucerne 0355.012	Greenwich K-2032	Harwich 1412V
Faucet:	Chicago	Zurn	T & S Brass
Mixing Valve:	Chicago	Zurn	T & S Brass
Drain:	Mcguire	Zurn	Watts
P-trap:	Mcguire	Zurn	Watts
Supplies:	Mcguire	Zurn	Watts
Insulation Kit:	Mcguire	Truebro	Skal-Guard
Carrier:	J.R. Smith	Josam	Zurn

- F. Mop Sink P-4]: shall be a 24"x24" molded stone mop basin with 10" high sides and integral 3" chrome plated dome drain. The mop sink shall be fitted with vinyl bumper guards, a chrome plated faucet with vacuum breaker, a hose with hose bracket, and stainless steel wall guards. Mop sink shall be white and the faucet shall be mounted on the wall 36 inches above the floor. Mop basin shall be:

	Fiat	Swan	Zurn
Basin:	MSB 2424	MS 2424-3	Z-1996-24
Bumper Guards:	E-77-AA	MS-2408	BV
Faucet:	830-AA	MS-5811	Z843M1-XL
Hose/Bracket:	832-AA	MS-2405	HH
Wall Guards:	MSG2424		WG

- G. Breakroom Sink P-5: shall be an 18-gauge, type 302 stainless-steel, self-rimming sink with 21"x33"x6-1/2" deep overall dimensions, double bowl, punched for 3 holes on 4" centers with underside sound deadened. The sink shall be fitted with a chrome plated ADA compliant spread single lever faucet with swing spout and low flow aerator (1.5 gpm), off-set crumb cup drain, 1-1/2" p-trap, continuous waste, 3/4 HP garbage disposal with cord and plug, wheel handle angle supplies and insulation kit. Sink and trim shall be:

Sink:	Just DL-ADA-2133-A-GR	Elkay LRAD332165	Advance Tabco Equivalent
Faucet:	J-900	LK1000CR	Speakman S-3762-E
Drain:	Mcguire	Zurn	Watts
P-Trap:	Mcguire	Zurn	Watts
Supplies:	Mcguire	Zurn	Watts
Insulation Kit:	Mcguire	Truebro	Skal-Guard
Garbage Disp.:	In Sink-Erator Model 555ss, or equal		

- H. Condensate Drain Box P-6: shall be a recessed flush mounting stainless steel box with plugged 2" drain outlet. Box shall have a 1" wall flange, door with continuous piano hinge and cylinder lock, and 1" high water dam. Box shall be approved for installation in rated walls (if applicable). Condensate Drain Box shall be Acorn M8200-E501-003, Guy Gray, or

Oatey.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install plumbing fixtures of types indicated where shown and at indicated heights or where not shown in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, roughing-in drawings and with recognized industry practices.
- B. Install all low voltage wiring, sensors, and transformers furnished with the hardwired flush valves and/or faucets. 120V power connections for the low voltage transformers shall be connected by the Division 26 contractor in accordance with specification section 261010. All low voltage wiring and needed pathways shall be provided under this section. Provide needed pathway/chase to form an accessible pathway from each sensor location to a point within 6" of low voltage transformer and terminate with insulated throat bushing. Wiring installed in an open plumbing chase can be installed without conduit.
- C. Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to indicated supports or building structure and ensure that fixtures are level and plumb and tight against mounting surface.
- D. Seal the outer perimeter of wall mounted lavatories and urinals and water closets to the wall and floor mounted water closets to the floor with a smooth bead of white silicone compound.
- E. All fixtures provided under another division of the specifications shall be roughed-in and connected under this section. Provide individual shut-off valves or supply stops to all fixtures with a water or gas supply. Provide p-traps and extensions to waste stack in wall or to drain, as shown on the drawings, if not provided by the fixture supplier. Supply stops and p-traps shall be Mcguire, EBC, or Brass-Craft.
- F. Provide and install undercounter mixing valves for all sinks and lavatories except those in commercial kitchens.
- G. Metering faucets shall have a minimum run time of (10) seconds and a maximum run time of (30) seconds.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Upon completion of installation of plumbing fixtures and after units are water pressurized, test and adjust fixtures for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 223110

SECTION 223210 – ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS AND DRINKING FOUNTAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Industry Standards:

1. Provide drinking-water coolers which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories (UL399).
2. Provide drinking-water coolers which are rated and certified in accordance with Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 1010.
3. Provide wheelchair water coolers which comply with ANSI A117.1 and ADA guidelines.
4. Provide drinking-water coolers which are manufactured using lead-free components and solder in all waterways.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties as applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC WATER COOLER “EWC-1”:

- A. Provide bi-level wall mounted water coolers with single refrigeration system, capable of delivering 8 GPH of 50 F water at 90 F ambient and 80 F entering water temperature. The unit shall be ADA compliant and have heavy gauge stainless-steel cabinets, and receptor basins. The refrigeration system shall utilize an HFC refrigerant and be hermetically sealed with 120V/1Ph/60Hz compressor and air-cooled condenser. Each basin shall have a chrome plated brass drain with removable strainer, and self-closing push button/bar which meets the ADA operating requirements. The water cooler shall be fitted with cast brass p-traps, a valved 1/2" cold water supply, a NEMA 5-20P rated plug with 3' (min.) cord, and chair carrier. Provide with refrigerated deck mounted sensor operated bottle filler accessory. Unit shall be Oasis PLF8WMQSL, Halsey-Taylor HAC-8BL, Murdock A172.8 or Elkay EZSTL8C. Chair carrier shall be J.R. Smith, Josam or Zurn.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install water coolers in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with the National Electrical Code and recognized industry practices.
- B. After water coolers are mounted on wall, bolt a 1-1/2" steel angle bracket to bottom of unit and attach to wall. Paint to match wall.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Test operates installed water coolers to demonstrate compliance with the requirements.

END OF SECTION 223210

SECTION 230110 – MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. It is recognized that separate sub-contracts may be instituted by THIS CONTRACT'S GENERAL CONTRACTOR with others. It is the responsibility of THIS CONTRACT'S GENERAL CONTRACTOR to completely inform, coordinate, and advise those sub-contractors of the requirements, conditions, and information associated with providing and installing their portion of the total job.

1.2 IMPOSED REGULATIONS:

- A. Applicable provisions of the State and Local Codes and of the following codes and standards in addition to those listed elsewhere in the specifications are hereby imposed on a general basis for mechanical work. In each case, the prevailing edition shall be the current adopted edition of the state where the project is located.
 - 1. *International Mechanical Code.*
 - 2. *International Gas Code.*
 - 3. *International Energy Conservation Code.*
 - 4. *International Fire Code.*

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and supervision to construct complete and operable mechanical systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged, and free from any defects.

1.4 WARRANTIES:

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard printed commitment in reference to a specific product and normal application, stating that certain acts of restitution will be performed for the Purchaser or Owner by the manufacturer, when and if the product fails within certain operational conditions and time limits. Where the warranty requirements of a specific specification section exceed the manufacturer's standard warranty, the more stringent requirements will apply, and modified manufacturer's warranty shall be provided. The Contractor shall provide a warranty on all parts and labor per the Div 01 requirements.

1.5 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. General: Materials specified by manufacturer's name shall be used unless prior approval of an alternate is given by addenda. Requests for substitutions must be received in the office of the Design Professional at least (10) days prior to opening of bids.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MECHANICAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Standard Products: Provide not less (quality) than manufacturer's standard products, as specified by their published product data. In addition to the indication that a particular product/model number is acceptable, comply with the specified requirements. Do not assume that the available off-the-shelf condition of a product complies with the requirements; as an example, a specific finish or color may be required.
- B. Uniformity: Where multiple units of a general product are required for the mechanical work, provide identical products by the same manufacturer, without variations except for sizes and similar variations as indicated.
- C. Product Compatibility, Options: Where more than one product selection is specified, either generically or proprietarily, selection is Purchaser's or Installer's option. Provide mechanical adaptations as needed for interfacing of selected products in the work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRODUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with the product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, including handling, anchorage, assembly, connections, cleaning and testing, charging, lubrication, startup, test operation and shut down of operating equipment. Consult with manufacturer's technical experts, for specific instructions on unique product conditions and unforeseen problems.
- B. Protection and Identification: Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged or protected to prevent deterioration during shipment, storage, and handling. Store in a dry, well ventilated, indoor space, except where prepared and protected by the manufacturer specifically for exterior storage.
- C. Permits and Tests: Provide labor, material, and equipment to perform all tests required by the governing agencies and submit a record of all tests to the Owner or authorized representative. Notify the Design Professional five days in advance of any testing.

END OF SECTION 230110

SECTION 230120 - MECHANICAL STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Industry Standards: It is a general requirement that mechanical work comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of standards published by listed agencies and trade associations, except to the extent more detailed and stringent requirements are indicated or required by governing regulations.

- B. Listing of Associations, Standards, and Abbreviations:

1. *AGA* *American Gas Association*
1515 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22209
2. *AMCA* *Air Movement & Control Association*
30 W. University Dr., Arlington Heights, IL 60004
3. *ARI* *Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute*
4301 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 425, Arlington, VA 22203
4. *ASHRAE* *American Society of Heating, Refrigerating & Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.*
1791 Tullie Circle, NE, Atlanta, GA. 30329
5. *AWS* *American Welding Society, Inc.*
2501 NW 7th St., Miami, FL 33125
6. *CISPI* *Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute*
2020 K. St., NW, Washington, DC
7. *NEBB* *National Environmental Balancing Bureau*
1611 North Kent St.,
Arlington, VA 22209
8. *NEC* *National Electrical Code by NFPA*
9. *NEMA* *National Electrical Manufacturers Association*
1300 N 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
10. *NFPA* *National Fire Protection Association*
407 Atlantic Ave.,
Boston, MA 02210
11. *SMACNA* *Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.*
8224 Old Courthouse Rd., Tysons Corner
Vienna, VA 22180
12. *TIMA* *Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Association*
7 Kirby Plaza
Mt. Kisco, NY 10549
13. *UL* *Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.*
207 East Ohio St.,

Chicago, IL 60611

PART 2 AND 3 - PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION

A. Not applicable.

END OF SECTION 230120

SECTION 230210 - MECHANICAL COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Mechanical Coordination Plans: Prepare a set of coordination plans showing the coordination of the major elements, components, and systems of the mechanical work, and showing the coordination of mechanical work with other work. Prepare plans at accurate scale and sufficiently large to show locations of every item, including clearances for installing, maintaining, insulating, breaking down equipment, replacing motors and similar requirements. Prepare plans to include plans, elevations, sections, and details as needed to conclusively show successful coordination and integration of the work. Submit plans for review by the Design Professional.
- B. Coordinate the actual location of all mechanical work visible in finished spaces with the Design Professional. This includes air distribution devices, exposed ductwork, thermostats, humidistats, switches, sensors, etc.
- C. Mechanical Coordination Affidavit: Prior to ordering materials, provide the Coordination Affidavit required by Section 230220.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MECHANICAL PRODUCT COORDINATION:

- A. Power Characteristics: Refer to the electrical sections of the specifications and the electrical drawings for the power characteristics available for the operation of each power-driven item of equipment. The electrical design was based on the typical power requirements of the equipment manufacturers scheduled or specified. Any modifications to the electrical system which are required due to the use of an approved equivalent manufacturer shall be made at no additional cost to the owner. All changes must be clearly documented and submitted for review by the Design Professional prior to purchasing equipment. Coordinate purchases to ensure uniform interface with electrical work. The mechanical contractor shall furnish a detailed list of equipment electrical characteristics to the electrical contractor for the purpose of preparing the coordination affidavit required by Division 26.
- B. Coordination of Options and Substitutions: Where the contract documents permit the selection from several product options, and where it becomes necessary to authorize a substitution, do not proceed with purchasing until coordination of interface of equipment has been checked and satisfactorily established.

C. Firestopping: Refer to architectural drawings for the locations of all fire rated ceilings,
MECHANICAL COORDINATION 230210 - 1
Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents
Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

floors, and walls. The contractor shall furnish detailed shop drawings of all firestopping details to be used for both piping and ductwork. All firestopping details shall be U.L. listed and subject to approval by the State Fire Marshal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:

- A. Substrate Examination: The Installer of each element of the mechanical work must examine the condition of the substrate to receive the work, and the conditions under which the work will be performed and must notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- B. Do not proceed with the installation of sleeves, anchors, hangers, roof penetrations and similar work until mechanical coordination drawings have been processed and released for construction. Where work must be installed prior to that time to avoid a project delay, review proposed installation in a project coordination meeting including all parties involved with the interfacing of the work.

3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Structural Limitations: Do not cut structural framing, walls, floors, decks, and other members intended to withstand stress, except with the Design professional written authorization.
- B. Where authorized, cut opening through concrete (for pipe penetrations and similar services) by core drilling or sawing. Do not cut by hammer-driven chisel or drill.
- C. Other work: Do not endanger or damage other work through the procedures and processes of cutting to accommodate mechanical work. Review the proposed cutting with the Installer of the work to be cut and comply with recommendations to minimize damage. Where necessary, engage the original Installer or other specialists to execute the cutting in the recommended manner.
- D. Where patching is required to restore other work, because of either cutting or other damage inflicted during the installation of mechanical work, execute the patching in the manner recommended by the original Installer. Restore the other work in every respect, including the elimination of visual defects in exposed finishes, as judged by the Design Professional. Engage the original Installer to complete patching of the following categories of work:
 - 1. Exposed concrete finishes and exposed masonry.
 - 2. Waterproofing and vapor barriers.
 - 3. Roofing, flashing and accessories.
 - 4. Interior exposed finishes and casework, where judged by the Design Professional to be difficult to achieve an acceptable match by other means.

3.3 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate and integrate the various elements of mechanical work so that the mechanical plant will perform as indicated and be in harmony with the other work of the

building. The Design Professional will not supervise the coordination, which is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Install piping, ductwork, and similar services straight and true, aligned with other work and with overhead structures and allowing for insulation. Conceal where possible.
 2. Arrange work to facilitate ease of maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment and filters. Locate items requiring more maintenance such as valves, etc. in front of items requiring less maintenance. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other work.
 3. Equipment located above ceilings shall be installed in a position and elevation which allows complete and adequate maintenance access through the ceiling grid or access panel while standing safely on a ladder. If this is not possible, a suitable maintenance platform must be provided per IMC.
 4. Give the right-of way to piping systems required to slope for drainage (over other service lines). Piping shall be located to avoid interference with ductwork and light fixtures.
 5. Store materials off the ground and protected from standing water and weather.
- B. Drawings: Conform with the arrangement indicated by the contract documents to the greatest extent possible, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, comply with the Design Professional's decision on resolution of the conflict.
- C. Electrical Work: Coordinate the mechanical work with electrical work, and properly interface with the electrical service. In general, and except as otherwise indicated, install mechanical equipment ready for electrical connection. Refer to electrical sections of the specifications for electrical connection of mechanical equipment.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: In buildings equipped with a fire alarm system, all HVAC duct smoke detectors, including smoke detectors for smoke dampers, shall be furnished by Division 26 and installed by Division 23. All duct smoke detectors must be compatible with the fire alarm system and must be connected to the fire alarm system for notification. All fire alarm wiring and associated devices shall be furnished and installed by the fire alarm system installer. In buildings not equipped with a fire alarm system, all HVAC duct smoke detectors and accessories shall be furnished and installed by Division 23. Each duct smoke detector must have a remote device where actuation of the duct smoke detector shall activate a visible and an audible signal in an approved location. Duct smoke detector trouble conditions shall activate a visible or audible signal in an approved location and shall be identified as "Air Duct Detector Trouble." Each smoke detector shall be wired into the respective fan control circuit to automatically shut down the fan upon sensing products of combustion.
- E. Utility Connections: Coordinate the connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with the requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Provide a single connection for each service except where multiple connections are indicated.

3.4 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL STARTUP:

- A. Seasonal Requirements: Adjust and coordinate the timing of mechanical system start-ups with seasonal variations, so that demonstration and testing of specified performance can be observed and recorded. Exercise proper care in off-season start-ups to ensure that systems and equipment will not be damaged by the operation.

B. Painting and Air Distribution: Coordinate the initial cleaning and start-up of the air

MECHANICAL COORDINATION 230210 - 3
Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents
Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

distribution system, to occur prior to preparatory cleaning and general interior painting and decorating on the project. The HVAC system should not be operated until drywall work is completed. Drywall dust must not be allowed to contaminate the interior of air handling units and ductwork. Use high efficiency temporary filters until project closeout.

END OF SECTION 230210

SECTION 230220 - MECHANICAL SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTAL FORMS AND PROCEDURES:

- A. The purpose of submittals is to demonstrate to the Design Professional that the Contractor understands the design concept. The Design Professional's review of such drawings, schedules, or cuts shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviation from drawings or specifications unless he has, in writing, called the Design Professional's attention to such deviations at the time of submission, and has received from the Design Professional, in writing, permission for such deviations. All submittals must be completely checked by the Contractor prior to submission for review.
- B. Hard Copy Submittals: Submittal data shall be placed in one or more hard-back 3-ring binders, arranged, and labeled according to specification section. Each binder shall contain a title page and table of contents. Provide separator tabs, and label by specification section. Make note in the table of contents, any drawings that accompany the submittal. Title page shall contain Project Name, Contractor's Name, Division 23 Superintendent's name, Suppliers and point of contact for each, and date. Except as otherwise indicated in other sections, submit 5 complete copies. Quantity indicated does not include copies required for regulatory agencies.
- C. Electronic Submittals: All electronic submittal files shall be organized to match the bid documents for specification section and name. Each submittal file shall be complete for each specification section. Multiple partial submittals per specification section will be rejected. Make note in the table of contents, any drawings that accompany the submittal. Title page shall contain Project Name, Contractor's Name, Division 23 Superintendent's name, Suppliers and point of contact for each, and date.
- D. Submittals shall be made for all items contained in the Mechanical Submittal List in PART 3 - EXECUTION.
- E. Response to Submittals: A Mechanical Submittal Review Report shall be issued by the Engineer with the following classifications for each item:
 - 1. **"No Exceptions Taken"**: No corrections, no marks. Contractor shall submit copies for distribution.
 - 2. **"Make Corrections Noted"**: A few minor corrections. Items may be ordered as marked up without further resubmission. Submit copies for distribution.
 - 3. **"Revise and Resubmit"**: Minor corrections. Item may be ordered at the Contractor's option. Contractor shall resubmit drawings with corrections noted.
 - 4. **"Rejected"**: Major corrections or not in accordance with the contract documents. No items shall be ordered. Contractor shall correct and resubmit drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Each specification section shall list the required submittal items. All submittal items shall conform to the requirements listed below. For each major section of submittal data, include a summary page which lists items and model numbers for each piece of equipment.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare mechanical shop drawings to accurate scale except where diagrammatic representations are specifically indicated. Show clearance dimensions of critical locations and show dimensions of spaces required for operation and maintenance of equipment. Show piping connections and other service connections and show interface with other work including structural support. Indicate by note, the portions of mechanical work shown on the shop drawings which deviated from the indication of work in the contract documents and explain the reasons for the deviations. Show how such deviations coordinate with interfacing deviations on shop drawings for other portions of the work, currently or previously submitted.
- C. Manufacturer's Data: Where pre-printed data is submitted for more than one distinct product, size, type, material, trim, accessory group or other variation, mark submitted copy with black pen to indicate which of the variations is to be provided. Delete or mark-out significant portions of preprinted data which are not applicable. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application. Expansion or elaboration of standard data to describe a non-standard product must be processed as a shop drawing submittal. For each product include the manufacturer's production specifications, installation or fabrication instructions, nearest source of supply (including telephone number), sizes, weights, speeds, operating capacities, piping and service line connection sizes and locations, statements of compliance with required standards and governing regulation (include manufacturer's signed statements if not covered in printed data), performance data (where applicable) and similar information needed to confirm compliance with the requirements.
- D. ATTACHMENT NO. 1 (Mechanical Coordination Affidavit):
 - 1. The intent of Attachment Number 1 is to ensure that the electrical requirements for mechanical equipment have been reviewed and coordinated by the Contractor. No mechanical equipment shall be ordered, nor shall rough-in begin, before this coordination has taken place. This document shall be returned appropriately marked whether or not any changes are deemed to be necessary by the contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL LIST:

23 0210 – Mechanical Coordination:
Mechanical Coordination Plans.
Mechanical Coordination Affidavit (see Attachment No. 1 below)

23 0230 – Mechanical Identification:
Pipe Markers.
Pipe Tape.

- Engraved Nameplates.
- 23 0240 – Mechanical Work Closeout:
 - Record Plans.
 - Maintenance Manuals.
 - Mechanical TAB Report.
 - Owner Training Videos.
- 23 0310 – Mechanical Pipe, Tube, and Fittings:
 - Black Steel Pipe, Schedule 40.
 - Copper Tube.
 - PVC Pipe.
 - Soldering Materials.
 - Mechanical Couplings.
 - PVC Cement.
 - Pipe Sleeves.
 - Fire Caulk.
 - Latex Paint for PVC Pipe.
- 23 0320 – Mechanical Hangers and Supports:
 - Refrigerant Pipe Hangers.
 - Pipe Supports, Guides, Shields, and Saddles.
 - Piping Roof Supports.
 - Pipe Portals.
 - Roof Equipment Support Rails.
- 23 1210 – Mechanical Piping and Equipment Insulation:
 - Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation and Fittings.
 - Aluminum Jackets.
- 23 2110 – Ductwork:
 - Duct Construction Standards.
 - Galvanized Steel Ducts.
 - Single Wall Round Spiral Seam Ducts and Fittings.
 - Flexible Ducts.
 - Flexible Connectors.
 - Manual Balancing Dampers.
 - Round Takeoff Fittings.
 - Rectangular Takeoff Fittings.
 - Fire Dampers.
 - Duct Access Doors.
 - Flexible Duct Elbow Support.
 - Duct Wrap Type 'A'.
 - Duct Liner Type 'A'.
 - Duct Insulation Accessories.
 - Duct Insulation Compounds.
 - Duct Sealant.
 - Duct Leakage Test Results.
- 23 2210 – Air Distribution:
 - All devices in AIR DISTRIBUTION SCHEDULE and/or plans and/or specifications.

- 23 2310 – Fans:
All equipment in FAN SCHEDULE and/or plans and/or specifications.
- 23 2420 – Terminal Units:
All equipment in TERMINAL UNIT SCHEDULE and/or plans and/or specifications.
- 23 3110 – Electric Heaters:
All equipment in ELECTRIC HEATER SCHEDULE and/or plans and/or specifications.
- 23 4320 – Air Treatment Systems:
All equipment in noted in equipment schedules and/or plans and/or specifications.
- 23 5110 – VAV Air Conditioners:
All equipment in VAV AIR CONDITIONER SCHEDULE and/or plans and/or specifications.
- 23 6110 – Heat Pumps:
All equipment in HEAT PUMP SCHEDULES and/or plans and/or specifications.
- 23 8310 – EMCS (Energy Management Control System):
All controls equipment, sequences, control diagrams, etc. in plans and/or specifications.
- 23 9110 – Mechanical Sound, Vibration, Wind, and Seismic Control:
Wind Calculations for all roof mounted equipment.
All equipment in plans and/or specifications.
- 23 9210 – Mechanical TAB (Test, Adjust, Balance):
Qualifications package.
Testing procedures.
Instrument list.
Sample test forms.

END OF SECTION 230220

ATTACHMENT NO. 1

SHOP DRAWING COORDINATION AFFIDAVIT

I, the Division 23 Superintendent, certify that I have reviewed the mechanical shop drawings for electrically driven equipment and that the accompanying mechanical shop drawings reflect the requirements of the actual equipment to be furnished for use on this project. In addition, the electrical requirements of said equipment have been coordinated with the Division 26 contractor.

NOTE: If no deviations are required please indicate by circling the appropriate answer above your signature.

PROJECT: _____ DEVIATIONS: Yes / No

COMPANY: _____

TITLE: _____ SIGNATURE: _____

TELEPHONE: _____ DATE: _____

FAILURE TO PERFORM THE WORK REQUIRED BY THIS AFFIDAVIT, PRIOR TO ORDERING MATERIALS OR ROUGHING-IN, MAY RESULT IN IMPROPER CONNECTIONS BEING PROVIDED. THE EXPENSE OF CORRECTIVE MEASURES, IF REQUIRED, SHALL BE BORNE BY THE CONTRACTOR.

SECTION 230230 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of identification systems required for this product.
- B. Submittals: Submit manufacturer's data on materials and submit a sample of each type required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS:

A. Pipe Markers:

1. General: Product manufacturer's standard pre-printed, flexible or semi-rigid, permanent, color-coded, plastic-sheet pipe markers, complying with ANSI A13.1.
2. Small Pipe: For external diameters less than 6" (including insulation, if any), provide full band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location, fastened by one of the following methods:
 - a. Snap-on application of pre-tensioned semi-rigid plastic pipe marker.
 - b. Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
 - c. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe (or insulation).
 - d. Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4" wide; full circle at both ends of pipe marker, tape lapped 1-1/2".
3. Large Pipes: For external diameters of 6" and larger (including insulation, if any), provide either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, but not narrower than 3 x letter height (and of required length), fastened by one of the following methods:
 - a. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe (insulation).
 - b. Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 1-1/2" wide: full circle at both ends of pipe marker, tape lapped 3".
4. Lettering: Comply with piping system names as specified, scheduled, or shown, and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
5. Arrows: Print each pipe marker with arrow indicating direction of flow, either integrally with piping system service lettering or as separate unit of plastic (to accommodate both directions).
6. Install pipe markers on the following systems:
 - a. Refrigerant Piping

- B. Pipe Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded pressure-sensitive (self-adhesive) vinyl tape, not less than 3 mils thick.

1. Width: Provide 1-1/2" wide tape markers on pipes with outside diameters including insulation of less than 6", and 2-1/2" wide tape on larger pipes.
 2. Color: Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- C. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Labels:
1. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminated, complying with FS L-P-387, in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black with white core, letter color, except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.
 2. Thickness: 1/16", except as otherwise indicated.
 3. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws, except contact type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.
 4. Install engraved equipment labels on all mechanical equipment. Match equipment names as scheduled.

2.2 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS:

- A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in the mechanical identification work, with the corresponding designations shown, specified, or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identifications and operation/maintenance of the mechanical systems and equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION:

- A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting and other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering or painting.
- B. All equipment, dampers, filters, valves, etc. located above ceiling grids shall be located with an engraved marker permanently attached to the ceiling grid. The marker shall describe the item located above the ceiling.
- C. Piping System Identification: Install pipe markers on each system indicated to receive identification and include arrows to show normal direction of flow.
- D. Locate pipe markers as follows wherever piping is exposed to view in mechanical rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (including accessible areas above ceilings) and exterior non-concealed locations:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures. Mark each pipe at branch, where there could be a question of flow pattern.
 3. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or ceilings or enter non-accessible enclosures.
 4. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 5. Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 50' along each piping run, except reduce spacing to 25' in congested areas of piping and equipment.

- E. Do not mark piping exposed in finished occupied spaces.
- F. Mechanical Equipment Identification: Install an engraved plastic laminate label on or near each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device, as specified herein if not otherwise specified for each item or device. Each label shall include the equipment name, room number and electrical panel name. Confirm installed final room numbers and electrical panel names prior to ordering labels.
- G. Valve tags shall be attached to the valve handwheel with cable ties.

END OF SECTION 230230

SECTION 230240 - MECHANICAL WORK CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES:

- A. Signed Commitments: Do not proceed with transfer of mechanical plant to the Owner for operation until warranties, performance certifications and similar commitments to be signed by Contractor and other entities have been executed and transmitted to Design Professional (for Owner's records).

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD PLANS:

- A. Explanation: Except where otherwise indicated, mechanical plans (contract plans) prepared by Engineer are diagrammatic in nature and may not show locations accurately for various components of mechanical systems. Shop drawings, including coordination plans, prepared by Contractor shall show certain portions of work more accurately to scale and location, and in greater detail.
- B. General Recording Procedure: Maintain a white-print set, blue-line or black-line, of mechanical contract plans and shop drawings in clean, undamaged condition, for mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as shown. Mark-up whatever plans are most capable of showing the installed conditions accurately; however, where shop drawings are marked, record a reference note on appropriate contract drawing. Mark with erasable pencil and use multiple colors to aid in the distinction between work of separate mechanical systems. In general, record every substantive installation of mechanical work which previously is either not shown or shown inaccurately, but in any case record the following:
 - 1. Underground and aboveground piping, both exterior and interior, drawn to scale and fully dimensioned.
 - 2. *"Mechanical Project Record"* shall be maintained as part of the *"Project Record"* specified in Division 1.

2.2 MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Organize each copy of the required system maintenance manuals to include an index followed by thumb-tab marked sections for each of the following:
 - 1. Operating Instructions: Submit manufacturer's operating instructions for each item of mechanical equipment and supplement with additional project application instructions where necessary. Prepare and submit specific operating instructions for charging, start-

- up, control or sequencing of operation, phase, or seasonal variations, shut-down, safety and similar operational instructions. Prepare in typewritten form in completely explained and easily understood English language.
2. Emergency instructions including addresses and telephone numbers of service sources.
 3. Regular system maintenance procedures including lubrication.
 4. List of all filters required for each unit.
 5. Spare parts listing and stocking recommendations.
 6. Inspection, adjusting, rebalancing, cleaning, parts replacement, and similar maintenance instructions and recommendations, including the proper use of tools and accessories.
 7. Valve schedule and control diagram for each system.
 8. Manufacturer's data and test reports for each operating item in each system.
 9. Manufacturer's product warranties and guarantees relating to the system and equipment items in the system.
 10. Corrected or approved issues of submittal items relating to the system.
- B. Bind each maintenance manual in one or more vinyl-covered, 2", 3-ring binder, plus pocket-folder type binders for folded drawings, and mark the back spine of each binder with system identification and volume number.
- C. Certifications: Where specifically indicated, submit with notarized execution.
- D. Test Reports: Submit test reports which have been signed and dated by the firm performing the test and prepared in the manner specified in the standard or regulation governing the test procedures as indicated.
- E. Manufacturer's Product Warranties: Where pre-printed and published warranty includes substantial deviation from required warranty (as judged by the Design Professional or Engineer), product is automatically disqualified from use on the project, except where manufacturer prepares and issues a specific product warranty on the product, stating that it is in lieu of the published warranty, and is executed by an authorized officer, and complies with the requirements. Warranties shall comply with the requirements of individual specification section where those requirements exceed the manufacturer's standard warranty.
- F. Guarantees: Where indicated as "Certified", provide guarantee which, in addition to execution by an authorized officer of each guarantor, is attested to by the Secretary of each guarantor and bears the corporate seal

2.3 MECHANICAL TEST, ADJUST, BALANCE REPORT:

- A. See Section 239210.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES:

- A. General Coordination: Sequence closeout procedures properly, so that work will not be endangered or damaged, and so that every required performance will be fully tested and demonstrated.

B. System Performance Test Run: At the time of mechanical work closeout, check each item in
MECHANICAL WORK CLOSEOUT 230240 - 2
Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents
Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

each system to determine that it is set for proper operation. With Owner's representative and Design Professional present, operate each system in a test run of appropriate duration to demonstrate compliance with performance requirements. During or following test runs, make final corrections or adjustments of system to refine and improve performances wherever possible, including noise and vibration reductions, elimination of hazards, better response of controls, signals and alarms, and similar system performance improvements. Provide testing or inspection devices as may be requested for Design Professional's observation of actual system performances. Demonstrate that controls and items requiring service or maintenance are accessible. Test run shall be scheduled to coincide with Design Professional's final inspection of the mechanical work.

- C. Cleaning and Lubrication: After final performance test run of each mechanical system, clean system both externally and internally. Clean dirt and debris from air handling systems and install new filters. Flush piping system by operating drains and similar means, and clean strainers and traps. Lubricate both power and hand operated equipment and remove excess lubrication. Touch-up minor damage to factory painted finishes and other painting specified as mechanical work; refinish work where damage is extensive.
- D. General Operating Instructions: In addition to specified training of Owner's operating personnel specified in individual mechanical sections, and in addition to preparation of written operating instructions and compiled maintenance manuals specified, provide general operating instructions for the total mechanical plant. Conduct a walk-through explanation and demonstration for orientation and education of Owner's personnel to be involved in continued operation of building and its mechanical plant.
 - 1. Describe each basic mechanical system and how its control system functions, including flow adjustments, temperature control and similar operations.
 - 2. Explain and point out identification system, displayed diagrams, signals, alarms and similar provisions of the work.
 - 3. Describe basic sequencing requirements and interlock provisions for system start-up, phasing, coast-down, shut-down, and seasonal operations.
 - 4. Emphasize emergency procedures and safety provisions for protection of equipment and safety of occupants during equipment malfunction, disasters, power failures and similar unusual circumstances, and describe system limitations and precautions including weather adjustments.
 - 5. Outline basic maintenance procedures.
- E. Demonstrate what adjustments have been made and can continue to be made to reduce noise and vibration, improve system output, decrease energy consumption and similar performance improvements.
- F. Point out operational security provisions, safety, unavoidable hazards, and similar operator limitations. Display and conduct a "thumb-through" explanation of maintenance manuals, record drawings, meter readings and similar service items.
- G. All training sessions shall be digitally recorded (audio/video) and submitted to the Owner.
- H. Construction Equipment: After completion of performance testing and Owner's operating instructions and demonstrations, remove installers tools, test facilities, construction equipment and similar devices and materials used in execution of the work but not incorporated in the work.

- A. Final Acceptance: At time of substantial completion of mechanical work, Owner's operating personnel will take over operation of mechanical systems. However, until time of final acceptance, respond promptly with consultation and services on whatever operation or maintenance problems may remain or arise in continued operation of mechanical plant.

END OF SECTION 230240

SECTION 230310 – MECHANICAL PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Industry Standards:

1. Qualify welding procedures, welders, and operators in accordance with ASME B31.1 for shop and project site welding of piping work.
2. Certify welding of piping work using the *Standard Procedure Specifications* by, and welders tested under supervision of, the *National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau*.
3. Where plastic piping is indicated to transport potable water, provide pipe and fittings bearing approval label by the *National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)*.

B. Submittals:

1. Submit manufacturer's data, welding certifications, test reports, and product warranties as applicable for all piping materials.
2. Grooved joint couplings and fittings and press joint fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and be specifically identified with the applicable style number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide pipe and tube of the type, joint type, grade, size and weight (wall thickness or Class) indicated for each service. Where type, grade or class is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements and comply with governing regulations and industry standards.

- B. Black Steel Pipe: *ASTM A 53*, Schedule 40.

- C. Copper Tube: *ASTM B88* Type L as indicated for each service; hard drawn temper, except as otherwise indicated. Soft copper tubing may be used for ACR piping 3/4" and smaller from heat recovery controllers to air handlers.

D. Plastic Pipe:

1. PVC-WATER: *ASTM D2466-88*:

2.2 PIPE/TUBE FITTINGS:

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated fittings of the type, materials, grade, class, and pressure rating indicated for each service and pipe size. Provide sizes and types matching pipe, tube

valve or equipment connections in each case. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with governing regulations and industry standards for selections, and with pipe manufacturer's recommendations where applicable.

- B. Soldering Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide soldering materials as determined by the Installer to comply with installation requirements.
 - 1. Tin-Antimony Solder: *ASTM B 32*, Grade 95TA.
- C. ACR Copper Press Joint Fittings: Fittings 2" and smaller size shall be wrought-copper or cast copper alloy with HNBR O-ring seal and inboard bead design in each end. Fittings shall be compatible with seamless K or L copper tube conforming to *ASTM B280*, *ASTM-B88* and have a maximum operating pressure of 700 psi, burst pressure of 2100 psi, vacuum rating of 200 microns, O-ring temperature range of -40 F to 284 F and UL Listed continuous operating temperature of -40 F to 250 F.
- D. Solvent Cement for PVC Joints: *D2564-88*.
- E. Pipe Sleeves:
 - 1. Iron Pipe Sleeves: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe; remove burrs.
 - 2. Sheet Metal Pipe Sleeves: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal closed with lock-seam joints. For following pipe sizes provide gauge indicated: 3" pipe and smaller, 20-gauge; 4" to 6" pipe, 16-gauge; over 6" pipe, 14-gauge.
 - 3. Pipe Sleeve Caulking: *3M Fire Barrier Caulk*, *STI* or *Grabber*.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install pipe, tube, and fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve permanently-leakproof piping systems, capable of performing each indicated service without piping failure. Install each run with a minimum of joints and couplings, but with adequate and accessible unions for disassembly and maintenance/replacement of valves and equipment. Reduce sizes (where indicated) by use of reducing fittings. Align piping accurately at connections, within 1/16" misalignment tolerance.
 - 1. Comply with *ASME B31.1* Code for Pressure Piping.
 - 2. Comply with *ASME B31.9* Code for Building Services Piping.
- B. Locate piping runs as indicated on the drawings. Route vertically and horizontally (pitched to drain) and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Orient horizontal runs parallel with walls and column lines. Locate runs as shown, or described by diagrams, details, and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run piping in the shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing the building and its equipment. Where possible, locate insulated piping for 1" clearance outside insulation. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings.
- C. Piping System Joints: Provide joints of the type indicated in each piping system.
- D. Soldered Joints: Solder copper tube and fitting joints where required, in accordance with recognized industry practice. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings with steel wool. Apply solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting and solder in manner which will

draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens. Use a non-corrosive paste flux and wire solder composed of 95% tin and 5% antimony.

- E. Press Joints: Press tube and fitting joints where required, in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings before assembly. The tubing end shall be clean and dry before being inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Installing contractor shall be familiar with the installation of press joint systems and qualified through training provided directly by the fitting manufacturer.
- F. Plastic Pipe/Tube Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and with applicable industry standards.
- G. Insulating (Dielectric) Nipples: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installing nipples in a manner which will prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion where the joining of ferrous and non-ferrous piping occurs.
- H. Pipe Sleeves: Install pipe sleeves of the types specified wherever piping passes through the walls, floors, or structural members of the work. Provide sleeves of adequate size, accurately centered in pipe runs. Size sleeves so that piping and insulation will have free movement in the sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion. Where insulation includes a vapor barrier covering provide sleeve with sufficient clearance for installation of vapor barrier. Install length of sleeve equal to thickness of construction penetrated, except extend floor sleeves 1/4" above floor finish. Provide temporary support of sleeves during placement of concrete and other work around sleeves and provide temporary closure to prevent concrete and other materials from entering pipe sleeves.
 - 1. Sleeve Type: At interior partitions and ceilings, install sheet metal sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve Type: At exterior penetrations both above and below grade, install iron pipe sleeves.
 - 3. Sleeve Type: Except as otherwise specified, install steel pipe sleeves.
 - 4. Caulk pipe sleeves at exterior penetrations and at other locations where indicated.
- I. PVC piping exposed to sunlight shall be coated with water-based latex white paint to prevent UV light degradation.

3.2 CLEANING, FLUSHING, AND INSPECTING:

- A. General: Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials and prepare for application of specified coatings.
- B. Flush out piping system with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.

3.3 PIPING TESTS:

- A. General: Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pump and gages. Test piping systems before insulation is installed wherever feasible and remove control devices before

- testing. Test each natural section of each piping system independently, but do not use piping system valves to isolate sections where test pressure exceeds valve pressure rating.
1. Required test period is 2 hours.
 - B. Unless otherwise specified for specific systems, hydraulically test each pressurized piping system at 150% of operating pressure indicated, but not less than 100 psig test pressure.
 - C. Observe each test section for leakage at end of test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if pressure drop exceeds 5% of test pressure.
 - D. Repair piping systems sections which fail the required piping test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials to the extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compound, mastics, or other temporary repair methods. Drain test water from piping systems after repair work and retesting has been completed.

END OF SECTION 230310

SECTION 230320 – MECHANICAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties on all items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated piping hangers, and supports of the type specified complete with bolts and washers. Comply with the manufacturer's published product information. Size hangers and supports properly for piping and weight of the medium being transported. Provide insulation shields for all insulated piping.
- B. Hangers for refrigerant lines shall be copper plated band type with adjusting nut; *Anvil* Fig. CT-69, *B-Line* Fig. B3170CT, or equivalent by *Erico Caddy*, *PHD Manufacturing* or *Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite*.
- C. Piping installed above a roof shall be supported on prefabricated, non-penetrating supports by *Pipe Pier*, *B-Line* or *Cooper*. Provide matching adjustable elevation kits and method for positive attachment to roof.
- D. Piping roof penetrations shall be made with a factory-built pipe portal assembly with minimum 20-year warranty. The pipe portal shall be aluminum construction with removable lid, UV protected powder coating, full thermal break interior with gaskets and insulation, stainless steel fasteners and exit seal locator/starter dimples. The roof curb shall be aluminum construction with full thermal break interior. Exit seals shall be the manufacturer's standard as required by the pipe size and / or application. All pipe penetrations shall be through housing walls, not the lid. Select housing size in accordance with number of pipe penetrations needed. Pipe portal shall be by *Alta*, *Roof Penetration Housings*, *Pate*, *Thybar*, or *RPS*.
- E. Equipment rails for roof mounted equipment shall be 18-gauge galvanized steel construction with integral base plate, continuous welded corner seams, pressure treated wood nailer and counterflashing with screws. Equipment support rails shall be by *Aladdin*, *Pate*, *Thybar* or *RPS*.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

MECHANICAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents

Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

230320 - 1

3.1 PIPING SUPPORT:

- A. Minimum spacing of hangers and supports for above-ground horizontal and vertical pipe and tubing shall be as required in the applicable *International Mechanical Code*.
- B. Prevent electrolysis in the support of copper tubing by the use of hangers and supports which are copper plated, or by other recognized industry methods.
- C. Branch piping located in walls, partitions or pipe chases shall be rigidly supported inside the wall or chase.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. Adjust hangers and supports to bring piping to proper level, elevations, and slopes.

END OF SECTION 230320

SECTION 231210 – MECHANICAL PIPING AND EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE:

- A. Piping and equipment to be insulated include:
 - 1. Refrigerant Piping

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Provide insulation products produced by one of the following for each type and temperature range of insulation: *Certainteed, Knauf, Manville, Owens-Corning, Pittsburgh Corning, Manson, Armacell, Aeroflex USA, or K-Flex USA.*
- B. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite piping insulation (insulation, jackets, covering, sealers, mastics, and adhesives) with flame-spread rating not exceeding 25 and smoke developed rating not exceeding 50, as tested by *ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255)* method and *UL 723*.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties for all items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE INSULATION:

- A. Closed Cell Elastomeric Insulation: Closed cell elastomeric glass insulation shall comply with *ASTM C 534*, Type I, Tube Grade 1. Jacketing for outdoor applications shall be 0.016” aluminum. Insulation on valves, elbows and fittings shall be pre-formed closed cell elastomeric with same material thickness as adjacent pipe. Insulation thickness shall be as
 - 1. Refrigerant Piping: Per equipment manufacturer’s recommendations.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: Corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016” nominal thickness, *ASTM B 209*, temper H14, type 3003, 5005 or 5010.
- C. Refrigerant Pipe Insulation Cover: Provide flexible PVC plastic UV/weather protective cover for all refrigerant piping above the roof. The pipe insulation cover shall have an outdoor industrial grade combined method with molecular bonding and integral pre-fastening system that allows removable/reusable use for maintenance and full-enclosure including cut-to-length capabilities without the use of adhesives as an attachment. All pipe insulation material

(whether it is exterior surface coated or non-coated) must be completely covered and protected. Provide matching elbow covers. Insulation protector shall be tested and meet *ASTM E 96 (Vapor Transmission of Materials)*, *ASTM G 153 (Carbon Arc Light Exposure – Accelerated Weathering)*, *ASTM D 412 (Tensile Strength after UV Exposure and Water Immersion)* *ASTM 570 (Water Absorption of Plastics)* *ASTM E 84 (Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials)*, and *ASTM G 21 (Fungal Growth)*. Pipe insulation cover shall meet Class II vapor retarder per *ASTM E 96 (vapor/moisture permeability test)* “1 perm or less”. Color shall be white. Pipe cover shall be by *Airex Manufacturing* or equal approved by the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION:

- A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that the insulation serves its intended purpose. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.
- B. Insulation shall be applied on clean dry surfaces. All insulation shall be continuous through wall and ceiling openings and sleeves. Insulation on all cold surfaces, where vapor barrier jackets are used, will be applied with continuous unbroken vapor seal. Seal off ends of insulation on cold piping systems with white vapor barrier coating at valves, flanges, supports and exposed ends. Supports that are secured to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
- C. Pipe covering protection shields shall be provided around exterior of pipe insulation at pipe hangers which fit around pipe insulation. Shields shall be 12” long by 180 degrees and shall be 18-gauge galvanized steel sheet. High density isolation inserts shall be provided at pipe saddles.
- D. Unions shall not be insulated except for unions in chilled water lines which shall be insulated.
- E. Cover valves, flanges, fittings, and similar items in each piping system.
- F. Extreme care shall be taken to insure a neat, uniform exterior surface on insulation applied to exposed pipes. Insulation in finished areas shall be painted in accordance with the paint specifications.
- G. Aluminum jackets shall be provided on exterior insulated pipes where noted on the plans.

3.2 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT:

- A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.
- B. Protection: The Installer of the insulation shall advise the Contractor of required protection for the insulation work during the remainder of the construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 231210

SECTION 232110 - DUCTWORK AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Industry Standards:

1. Comply with *SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association)* recommendations for fabrication, construction and details and installation procedures, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with *ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers)* recommendations, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Provide composite ductwork insulation (insulation, coverings, sealers, mastics, and adhesives) with flame-spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke-developed rating of 50 or less, as tested by *ASTM E84 (NFPA 255)* method.
4. Provide duct connectors which comply with applicable portion of *UL 181* and bear label of *Underwriter's Laboratories*.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties as applicable for all items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ABOVE GROUND DUCTWORK:

- A. General: Galvanized steel ductwork shall be used for all supply, return, exhaust, and ventilation ducts except as indicated otherwise by the contract documents. Preinsulated flexible duct shall be used to make final concealed connections to diffusers, registers, and grilles. Length of flexible duct shall not exceed 5'.
- B. Galvanized Steel Ductwork: Ducts shall be fabricated from G90 galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A653, lock-forming quality. Concealed round ducts from Air Handling Units to Terminal Units shall be the spiral seam type with matching fittings. Concealed round ducts downstream of Terminal Units shall be the spiral seam type or snap-lock type with matching fittings.
- C. Flexible Ducts: Flexible ducts shall be *U.L. Listed as Class 1 Flexible Air Duct Material* and shall comply with *NFPA Standards 90A and 90B*. Duct shall be a factory fabricated assembly composed of a polymeric liner duct bonded permanently to a coated spring steel wire helix and supporting a fiberglass insulating blanket with a minimum R-value of 6.0. Low permeability outer vapor barrier of fiberglass reinforced film laminate shall complete the

assembly. Duct shall be suitable for low and medium pressure systems and shall carry a full 5-year warranty. For all flexible duct connections to diffusers, registers, and grilles, provide rigid elbow brace accessory with one duct diameter centerline radius. Flexible duct shall be by *Atco, Flexmaster, Genflex, or Thermaflex*.

2.2 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated for each ductwork accessory, provide metal type, gauge, weight, construction and reinforcing as required by size limitations, and applicable SMACNA standards, including fittings, supports and appurtenances.
- B. Flexible Connectors: Provide flexible connectors between supply and return duct connections to equipment and as otherwise indicated on the drawings. Flexible connector shall be constructed of neoprene permanently attached to 3" wide metal bands. Connector shall be *UL* listed and shall be by *Durodyne, Ventfabrics, Cain, or Ductmate*.
- C. Flexible Duct Elbow Support: Support shall be a radius forming composite polymer brace designed to form flexible duct into a 90-degree elbow. Support shall be *UL* approved for use in a return air plenum and sized to accommodate 4" to 16" flexible ductwork. Support shall be by *FlexRight, Thermaflex, Titus, Malco, or ThermoFlo*.
- D. Manual Balancing Dampers: Provide single blade dampers for round ducts and rectangular ducts less than 12" as indicated on the drawings. Dampers shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Damper shall be installed complete with locking quadrants. For rectangular ducts 12" and wider, provide opposed-blade type dampers constructed of galvanized steel mounted in a galvanized steel channel frame. Blade spacing shall not exceed 6" and the top and bottom edges of the blades shall be crimped to stiffen the blades. Damper blades shall be interconnected by rods and linkages to provide simultaneous operation of all blades. Damper shall be provided with an extended rod to permit installation of a damper regulator. Dampers shall be by *Air Balance, Arrow, Dowco, Jer-Air, Nailor, National Controlled Air, Ruskin, Phillips-Aire, Safe-Air, or United Enertech*.
- E. Round Take-Offs: Round take-offs shall be made using collars constructed of galvanized steel equipped gasket flange and manual balancing damper with 2" handle standoff. Do not furnish extractors or air scoops. Takeoffs from VAV system trunk ducts to terminal units shall have a conical entry. Take-offs from low pressure trunk ducts shall have 45-degree entry. Takeoffs shall be by *Celcon, Crown, Flexmaster, Jer-Air, Metalcraft, Sheet Metal Connectors, or Thermaflex*.
- F. Rectangular Take-Offs: Rectangular take-offs shall be made using collars constructed of galvanized steel equipped with gasket flange and manual balancing damper with 2" handle standoff. Do not furnish extractors or air scoops. All takeoffs shall have 45-degree entry. Takeoffs shall be by *Celcon, Crown, Flexmaster, Jer-Air, Metalcraft, Sheet Metal Connectors, or Thermaflex*.
- G. Fire Dampers (Walls and Floors): Provide curtain type, hinged blade, vertical and/or horizontal mounting fire dampers, suitable for duct penetration or opening protection as required on the drawings. Style 'A' dampers shall be used at wall register/grille locations. Style 'B' dampers shall be used at duct penetrations. Dampers shall meet the requirements of *NFPA 90A* and *UL-555*. Frame shall be minimum 20-gauge galvanized steel with 165 F fusible link. Blades shall be minimum 24-gauge galvanized steel. Dampers shall be by *Air Balance, Greenheck, Nailor, National Controlled Air, Phillips-Aire, Prefco, Ruskin, Safe-Air,*

or *United Enertech*.

- H. Ceiling Radiation Dampers: Provide butterfly type, hinged blade, radiation fire dampers suitable for ceiling opening protection as required on the drawings. Dampers shall meet the requirements of *NFPA 90A* and *UL-555C*. Frame shall be minimum 20-gauge galvanized steel with 165 F fusible link. Blades shall be minimum 22-gauge galvanized steel with *UL Classified* insulation as required by the damper diameter for round dampers and area for rectangular dampers. Lay-in diffusers installations shall also be equipped with *UL Classified* insulating blanket. Provide with extended frame for flexible duct connection. Dampers shall be by *Air Balance, Greenheck, Nailor, National Controlled Air, Phillips-Aire, Prefco, Ruskin, Safe-Air, or United Enertech*.
- I. Duct Access Doors: Duct access doors shall be provided at all fire dampers, smoke dampers, combination fire/smoke dampers, and at control items mounted within ducts. Access doors shall be the double-wall insulated type constructed of galvanized steel not less than 24-gauge for the door and 22-gauge for the frame. Insulation shall be 1" thick and shall be rigid and self-sealing. Doors shall have cam locks on at least two sides. Frame shall have knock over edges for attachment to duct by preening and a vinyl gasket shall be provided between duct and frame. Doors shall match the pressure rating of the ductwork system and be as large as possible and as close as possible to the item served. Door shall be by *Air Balance, Greenheck, Nailor, National Controlled Air, Phillips-Aire, Prefco, Ruskin, Safe-Air, or United Enertech*.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION:

- A. General: Refer to the mechanical plans for duct insulation types and locations. Insulation shall be by *Certainteed, Knauf, Manville, or Owens Corning*.
- B. Duct Wrap: Type "A" Duct wrap shall be 2" thick, 0.75 pcf density, blanket type fiberglass insulation with vapor barrier and minimum R-Value of 6.7.
- C. Duct Liner: Type "A" Duct liner shall be 1-1/2" thick, 1.5 pcf density, flexible black fiberglass with minimum R-Value of 6.0.
- D. Ductwork Insulation Accessories: Provide mechanical fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- E. Ductwork Insulation Compounds: Provide cement, adhesives, wire wrap, coatings, sealers, protective finishes, and similar compounds as recommended by the insulation manufacturer for the applications indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous materials and products of the types and sizes indicated and where not otherwise indicated, provide type and size required to comply with ductwork system requirements including proper connection of ductwork and equipment.
- B. Duct Sealant: Duct Sealant for above ground ductwork shall be a mastic suitable for the pressure classification in accordance with *SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard*". All joints and seams shall be sealed.

- C. Ductwork Support Materials: Provide hot-dipped galvanized steel rods, fasteners, anchors, straps, angles, and trim for support of ductwork. Wires shall not be acceptable. Ductwork installed above a roof shall be supported on prefabricated, non-penetrating supports by *Pipe Pier* or approved equal. Provide matching adjustable elevation kits.

2.5 DUCT FABRICATION:

- A. Shop fabricate ductwork in 4', 8', 10' or 12' lengths, unless otherwise indicated or required to complete runs. Preassemble in the shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly of systems. Disassemble systems only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Match-mark sections for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fabricate ductwork with joints, seams and reinforcements as required in the latest edition of *SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards*, 2" static pressure rating unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- C. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Elbows shall be either the curved radius type or the square type with 4" single wall turning vanes. Double wall turning vanes are not allowed. Provide stacked single wall turning vanes for larger ducts. Curved radius elbows shall have a centerline radius equal to 1.5 times the duct width. Curved radius elbows with square throats shall not be acceptable.
- D. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible. Where ducts are specified to lined, make allowances for the thickness of the liner. Duct sizes shown on the drawings are clear, inside dimensions.
- E. Kitchen hood exhaust ductwork, dishwasher exhaust ductwork and fume hood exhaust ductwork joints and seams shall have liquid-tight continuous external weld per *NFPA-96*.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK:

- A. General: Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with the latest edition of *SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards* and with recognized industry practices which will achieve airtight noiseless systems, capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with a minimum of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections, and with internal and external surface smooth. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers, and anchors of the type which will hold ducts true-to-shape and prevent buckling. Hanger locations shall be coordinated with the building structure and finish conditions.
- B. Complete fabrication of work at the project as necessary to match shop fabricated work and accommodate installation requirements.
- C. Locate ductwork runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Locate runs as indicated by plans, diagrams, details, and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run ductwork in the shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing the building and its equipment. Coordinate the layout with piping, lighting layouts and similar finished work and plumbing risers. Duct layouts shown are diagrammatic and actual location of duct shall be field

verified and coordinated by the duct fabricator prior to beginning fabrication of duct systems.

- D. Duct collars shall be provided where ducts pass through walls and partitions which extend full height to the underside of the roof structure. Collars shall be fabricated from 22-gauge galvanized steel sheet. Duct collars shall be provided on both sides of walls and partitions, except collar shall be omitted on that side of the wall where registers and grilles are installed. Flanges shall be installed tight against the wall. The space between the duct and the wall shall be packed with mineral wool.
- E. Coordinate duct installations with installation of accessories, dampers, equipment, controls, and other associated work of the ductwork system.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION:

- A. Duct Wrap: Wrap shall be wrapped around duct work with all circumferential joints butted and longitudinal joints overlapped a minimum of 2". On circumferential joints, the 2" flange on the facing shall be taped with minimum of 3" wide foil reinforced *Kraft* tape. On longitudinal joints the overlap shall be stapled on 6" centers or held in place with four evenly spaced 8" long tape tabs, then the full joint shall be taped with a minimum 3" wide foil reinforced *Kraft* tape. On ends of insulation use 3" wide foil reinforced *Kraft* tape to fasten insulation ends to duct. For duct widths 24" and greater, provide additional mechanical fasteners on 18" centers on the bottom of the duct to prevent sagging. Insulate that part of the supply diffusers above the ceiling so that there is no uncovered metal surface subject to condensation. Provide taped-on 12"x12" squares of insulation over damper regulators located above ceilings. In lieu of foil reinforced tape listed above for vapor barrier sealing, alternative glass fabric and mastic may be used. All duct insulation installed on duct exterior to building envelope shall have joints and seams taped and covered with mastic, including connections to equipment.
- B. Duct Liner: Liner shall be applied to the flat sheet with 100% coverage of fire-resistant adhesive. The duct liner shall be cut to assure snug corner closing joints. The black surface of the liner shall face the air stream. On horizontal runs, tops of ducts over 12" in width and sides over 16" in height shall be additionally secured with welded pins and speed clips or grip nails spaced on a maximum of 16" pin centers. On vertical runs, welded pins and speed clips or grip nails shall be spaced on maximum 16" pin centers on all widths over 12". Pins shall start within 2" of the leading edge of each section. Pins shall be cut close to the speed clip. Clips shall be drawn flush only and shall not compress the liner. Coat all exposed edges and the leading edge of all cross joints with fire-resistant sealant.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean ductwork internally, unit-by-unit as it is installed, of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of the metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.
- B. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at the time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent the entrance of dust and debris.

END OF SECTION 232110

SECTION 232210 - AIR DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. *Titus* is the Basis of Design manufacturer for grilles, registers, and diffusers. Equivalent equipment by *Carnes, Greenheck, Krueger, Metalaire, Nailor, Price, and Tuttle & Bailey* that meets performance, capacity, space, and other requirements of the design documents shall be acceptable.
- B. Industry Standards: Comply with *National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 90A*, as applicable to construction and installation of required devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties for all items as applicable.
- B. Provide standard color selection charts for all air distribution devices. All colors shall be selected by the Design Professional during Submittal Review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES, REGISTERS, AND DIFFUSERS:

- A. Ceiling Diffusers: Square ceiling diffusers shall be the plaque face type with round neck and one-way, two-way, three-way, or four-way throw as indicated. Diffusers shall be of stamped aluminum construction. Provide 2'x2' T-bar lay-in frame for grid ceilings. Provide radial opposed blade damper. Provide manufacturer's molded backpan R-6 insulation.
- B. Ceiling Return/Exhaust Grilles: Eggcrate grilles shall be all aluminum construction with 1/2" square eggcrate louvers, 1" deep. All 1'x2', 2'x2', and 2'x4' grilles in lay-in ceilings shall be the lay-in type. All other sizes shall have a flanged frame.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install devices as detailed on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

- B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and ductwork accessories and ceiling system as necessary to interface installation of grilles and diffusers properly with other work.
- C. Ceiling mounted devices to be installed in lay-in tile ceilings shall be compatible with 2'x2' or 2'x4' T-bar grid as applicable. Refer to Architectural Reflected Ceiling Plans for exact locations of grilles, registers, and diffusers. For flush mounted devices in T-bar ceilings, special care shall be taken to install devices in the center of ceiling tiles. Sagging will not be permitted. Provide rear sheet metal angle bracing.

END OF SECTION 232210

SECTION 232310 - FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. *Greenheck* is the Basis of Design manufacturer unless noted otherwise. Equivalent name brand equipment manufactured by *Acme, Carnes, Cook, Penn, Stanley, and Twin City* that meets performance, capacity, space, and other requirements of the design documents shall be acceptable.
- B. Industry Standards:
 - 1. Provide fans which bear *Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)* certified performance rating seals.
 - 2. Provide fan components which have been listed and labeled by *Underwriters' Laboratories*.
 - 3. Comply with applicable portion of *National Electrical Manufacturer's Association* standards for motors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties on all items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF CENTRIFUGAL EXHAUST FANS:

- A. Roof centrifugal exhaust fans shall be the size and type shown on the drawings. Fan shall be direct drive or belt drive as scheduled with heavy gauge spun aluminum weatherproof housing. Motor shall be in a compartment out of the air stream. Fan wheel shall be of composite or aluminum, dynamically and statically balanced, non-overloading backward-curved blades mounted on steel shaft. Provide self-aligning, permanently lubricated heavy-duty bearings, motor, integral thermal overload protection and electrical disconnect switch under ventilator cap.
- B. Provide ECM motor for direct drive fan, aluminum bird screen and backdraft damper. Provide speed controller for direct drive fan. Provide matching roof curb suitable for the roof slope. Curb shall extend minimum 8" above roof surface. Fan shall be capable of resisting wind loads specified in 239110.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

FANS

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FANS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise shown or specified, install fans in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with *National Electrical Code (NEC)* and recognized industry practices.
- B. The mounting height of each wall mounted thermostat or temperature sensor shall comply with ADA for maximum side reach. The thermostat or sensor shall be at 48" maximum above the floor.

3.2 TESTING:

- A. After installation of fans has been completed, test each unit to demonstrate proper operation at performance requirements specified, including, but not limited to, proper rotation of impeller. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

END OF SECTION 232310

SECTION 232420 - TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. *Titus* is the Basis of Design manufacturer. Equivalent name brand equipment by *Carrier, EnviroTech, Johnson, Krueger, Metalaire, Nailor, Price, Trane, and Tuttle & Bailey* that meets the performance, capacity, space, and other requirements of the design documents shall be accepted.
- B. Industry Standards:
 1. Insulation and adhesive shall meet *NFPA-90A* requirements for flame spread and smoke generation and *UL-181* requirements for anti-erosion, corrosion, and fungus properties.
 2. Hot water coils, when specified, shall be factory tested for leakage at a minimum of 300 psig with the coil submerged in water.
 3. Hot water coil performance data shall be based on tests run in accordance with *ARI Standard 410*.
 4. Electric heating coils, when specified, shall be *UL* or *ETL* listed and designed to comply with *UL Standard 1096*.
 5. Fan powered units and electric heaters, when specified, shall be designed to comply with *UL Standard 883* or *UL Standard 1995* and shall be *UL* or *ETL* listed as a complete assembly.
 6. Sound power levels shall be *ARI* certified in accordance with the requirements of *ARI-880-89*.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN-POWERED VAV TERMINAL UNITS:

- A. General: Factory assembled, externally powered, horizontal fan-powered mixing box with a variable air volume primary control damper and induction fan installed in series or parallel as scheduled. Unit shall be complete with a damper assembly, flow sensor, fan, motor, externally mounted volume controller, collars for duct connection, hanger brackets and all required features. Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal cfm, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, and coil type and coil hand, where applicable.

- B. Unit Cabinet: Constructed of 20-gauge galvanized steel with round primary air inlet connection and centered rectangular discharge suitable for flanged duct connection. Provide top and bottom access panels.
- C. Insulate with 1” thick foil faced natural fiber insulation which complies with *ASTM C739* and *NFPA 90A*. The liner shall comply with *ASTM G21* and *G22* for fungi and bacterial resistance. All exposed edges shall be coated with *NFPA* approved sealant to prevent entrainment in the airstream.
- D. Damper Assembly: The damper assembly shall be composed of multiple or single 18-gauge minimum damper blades, utilizing steel damper linkages, and mounted on nylon self-lubricating blade bearing. Dampers shall have a closed cell foam damper seal affixed to the blade, providing a maximum of 2 percent leakage of the maximum rated capacity with an inlet pressure of 3” wg. Damper assembly will consist of one or more blades with a 90-degree travel and shall provide uniform air delivery over the entire face of the unit at all flows.
- E. Fan(s): Fan wheel shall be a direct driven, double inlet type with forward curved blades, constructed of painted steel. Fan housing shall be steel and mounted to the unit discharge. Fan motor shall be ECM type, multi-voltage (120, 208/240, or 277VAC) design, and shall incorporate an integral automatic reset thermal overload protection. The motor blower assembly shall be capable of being removed from the unit without disassembly of the blower from the motor shaft, through the side or bottom of the unit. Motor shall be mounted to the inlet rings with a torsion flex mounting, on rubber bushings. Motor shall have sleeve type bearings with over-sized oil reservoirs to ensure lubrication. Capacitors shall be selected to provide maximum anti-backward rotation protection. Provide a gasketed backdraft damper at the fan discharge for parallel flow units. Provide fans with SCRs (Speed Control Regulators).
- F. Electrical Requirements: Unit shall have single point power connection with voltage and phase in accordance with the electrical plans. Provide built-in disconnect switch and control voltage transformer.
- G. Controls:
 - 1. Units shall have pressure-independent digital controls capable of maintaining required airflow set points +/- 5% of the unit's capacity at any inlet pressure up to 6” wg. The controllers shall be capable of resetting between factory or field-set maximum and minimum (>350 fpm inlet duct velocity) set points to satisfy the room thermostat demand.
 - 2. Provide damper assembly with integral flow sensor. Flow sensor shall be provided regardless of control type. Flow sensor shall be a multi-point, averaging, ring or cross type. Bar or single point sensing type is not acceptable.
- H. Hot Water Heating Coil: Coil shall be mounted in a galvanized steel casing and factory mounted on the base unit as shown on the equipment drawings. Number of rows and circuits shall be selected to provide performance as indicated on equipment schedules. Coils shall have:
 - 1. Aluminum fins bonded to the 3/8” minimum OD copper tubes by mechanical expansion.
 - 2. Right-or left-hand fittings with sweat connection sizes as indicated on equipment drawings.
- I. Electric Heating Coil:
 - 1. Heater shall be a flat, horizontally mounted unit, mounted onto a galvanized steel plenum formed as an integral part of the fan terminal unit, and shall be factory installed on the

- unit's discharge.
2. Units with heaters installed shall be identified on the equipment drawings. Heaters shall be:
 - a. Designed for the capacity, electrical characteristics, and steps of control as shown on the equipment schedule.
 - b. Open coil construction with 80% nickel, 20% chromium wire supported in free-floating ceramic bushings. Coil frame shall be constructed of corrosion resistant steel.
 - c. Factory wired and include both a manual and automatic reset safety cutout switch. Fusible links shall not be acceptable. Provide an airflow switch and a built-in power disconnect switch interlocked with the access door.
 - J. Filters (Disposable): Galvanized filter frame and filters shall be factory furnished and installed on the induction openings. The filters shall be disposable type, MERV 7.

2.2 SINGLE DUCT VAV TERMINAL UNITS:

- A. General: Factory-assembled, externally powered, variable air volume control terminal. Unit shall be complete with a damper assembly, flow sensor, externally mounted volume controller, collars for duct connection, hanger brackets and all required features. Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal cfm, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil hand, where applicable.
- B. Unit Cabinet: Constructed of 22-gauge galvanized steel with round or rectangular primary air inlet collar and centered rectangular discharge for flanged duct connection.
- C. Insulate with 1" thick foil faced natural fiber insulation which complies with *ASTM C739* and *NFPA 90A*. The liner shall comply with *ASTM G21* and *G22* for fungi and bacterial resistance. All exposed edges shall be coated with *NFPA* approved sealant to prevent entrainment in the airstream.
- D. Damper Assembly: The damper shall be composed of multiple or single 18-gauge minimum damper blades located in an 18-gauge minimum damper frame. Dampers shall have an open cell foam damper seal affixed to the blade, providing a maximum of 2% leakage of the maximum rated capacity with dampers closed with an inlet pressure of 3" wg. Damper assembly will consist of one or more blades with 90 degree travel and shall provide uniform air delivery over the entire face of the unit at all flows.
- E. Controls:
 1. Units shall have pressure-independent digital controls capable of maintaining required airflow setpoints $\pm 5\%$ of the unit's capacity at any inlet pressure up to 6" wg. The controllers shall be capable of resetting between factory or field-set maximum and minimum (>350 fpm inlet duct velocity) set points to satisfy the room thermostat demand.
 2. Provide damper assembly with integral flow sensor. Flow sensor shall be provided regardless of control type. Flow sensor shall be a multi-point, averaging, ring or cross type. Bar or single point sensing type is not acceptable.
- F. Hot Water Heating Coil: Coil shall be mounted in a galvanized steel casing and factory mounted on the base unit as shown on the equipment drawings. Number of rows and circuits shall be selected to provide performance as indicated on equipment schedules. Coils shall have:

1. Aluminum fins bonded to the 3/8" minimum OD copper tubes by mechanical expansion.
 2. Right-or left-hand fittings with sweat connection sizes as indicated on equipment drawings.
- G. Electric Heating Coil:
1. Heater shall be a flat, horizontally mounted unit, mounted onto a galvanized steel plenum formed as an integral part of the fan terminal unit, and shall be factory installed on the unit's discharge.
 2. Units with heaters installed shall be identified on the equipment drawings. Heaters shall be:
 - a. Designed for the capacity, electrical characteristics, and steps of control as shown on the equipment schedule.
 - b. Open coil construction with 80% nickel, 20% chromium wire supported in free-floating ceramic bushings. Coil frame shall be constructed of corrosion resistant steel.
 - c. Factory wired and include both a manual and automatic reset safety cutout switch. Fusible links shall not be acceptable. Provide an airflow switch and a built-in power disconnect switch interlocked with the access door. Provide built-in control voltage transformer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Except as otherwise shown or specified, install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with *National Electrical Code (NEC)* and recognized industry practices.
- B. Air valve actuators furnished and installed by Section 238310.

3.2 TESTING:

- A. After installation of units has been completed, test each unit to demonstrate proper operation at performance requirements specified, [including, but not limited to, proper rotation of fan.] When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

END OF SECTION 232420

SECTION 233110 - ELECTRIC HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. *QMark* is the Basis of Design manufacturer. Equivalent name brand equipment by *Berko*, *Chromalox*, *Markel*, *Modine*, *Neptronic*, *Reddi*, *Raywall*, and *Warren* that meets performance, capacity, space, and other requirements of the design documents shall be acceptable.
- B. Industry Standards: Each unit shall be *UL* listed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Wall Heaters: Wall heaters shall be the recess mounted fan-forced type. Provide accessory mounting kits as applicable. The heating section shall consist of a steel chassis with heating element, fan and motor, fan control, thermostat, and thermal cutout. Heater section shall be completely prewired. The element shall be the fin-tube type enclosed in a steel sheath. The fan motor shall be impedance protected, permanently lubricated type totally enclosed motor. Fan control shall be bi-metallic, snap-action type delay switch. Thermal cutout shall also be bi-metallic, snap-action type. The front cover shall be heavy gauge steel with a baked enamel finish. Heaters shall have built-in thermostat and disconnect switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install heaters in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. The mounting height of each wall mounted thermostat or temperature sensor shall comply with ADA for maximum side reach. The thermostat or sensor shall be at 48" maximum above the floor.

END OF SECTION 233110

SECTION 234320 - AIR TREATMENT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCED CODES & STANDARDS:

- A. The following codes and standards are referenced throughout. The edition to be used is that currently enforced by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) or in absence of such direction that referenced by the current enforceable *IMC* code or as indicated by the contract documents, except where specifically referenced by this section of the specifications.
 1. *ASHRAE Standards 62 and 52.*
 2. *National Electric Code NFPA 70.*
 3. *UL 2998.*

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. *Global Plasma Solutions* is the Basis of Design manufacturer. Equivalent name brand systems manufactured by *BioClimatic* and *Phenomenal Aire* that meets performance, capacity, space, and other requirements of the design documents shall be acceptable.
- B. A qualified representative from the manufacturer shall be available to inspect the installation of the air treatment system to ensure installation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Technologies that do not address gas disassociation such as UV lights, powered particulate filters and/or polarized media filters shall not be considered. Uni-polar ion generators shall not be acceptable. "Plasma" particulate filters shall not be acceptable.
- D. Projects designed using *ASHRAE Standard 62, IAQ Procedure* shall require the manufacturer to provide Indoor Air Quality calculations using the formulas within *ASHRAE Standard 62.1* to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the quantity of outside air scheduled with the technology submitted. The manufacturer shall provide independent test data on a previous installation performed within the last two years and in a similar application, that proves compliance to *ASHRAE 62.1* and the accuracy of the calculations.
- E. Air Treatment Systems shall have been tested by *UL* or *Intertek/ETL* to prove conformance to *UL 867-2007* including the ozone chamber testing and peak ozone test for electronic devices. Manufacturers that achieved *UL 867* prior to December 21, 2007 and have not been tested in accordance with the newest *UL 867* standard with the ozone amendment shall not be acceptable. All manufacturers shall submit their independent *UL 867* test data with ozone results to the engineer during the submittal process. All manufacturers shall submit a copy with their quotation. Contractors shall not accept any proposal without the proper ozone testing documentation.

- F. The maximum allowable ozone concentration per the *UL 867-2007* chamber test shall be 0.007 ppm. The maximum peak ozone concentration per the *UL 867-2007* peak test as measured 2” away from the electronic air cleaner output shall be no more than 0.0042 ppm. Manufacturers with ozone output exceeding these ozone values shall not be acceptable.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties. The following information shall be included in the submittal:
1. Schedule of air treatment systems indicating unit designation and number of each type required for each unit/application.
 2. Data sheet for each type of air treatment systems and accessories furnished indicating construction, sizes, and mounting details.
 3. Performance data for each type of air treatment system furnished.
 4. Indoor Air Quality calculations using the formulas within *ASHRAE Standard 62.1* to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the quantity of outside air scheduled.
 5. Product drawings detailing all physical, electrical and control requirements.
 6. Copy of *UL 2998* test.
 7. Operating and Maintenance Data: Submit O&M data and recommended spare parts lists.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Equipment shall be warranted by the manufacturer against defects in material and workmanship for a period of eighteen months after shipment or twelve months from Owner acceptance, whichever occurs first. Labor to replace equipment under warranty shall be provided by the Owner or installing contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. General: Air Treatment Systems shall be the needlepoint bipolar ionization type. Provide an air treatment system for every HVAC unit scheduled on the plans unless noted otherwise on the plans.
- B. The Bipolar Ionization system shall be capable of:
1. Effectively killing microorganisms downstream of the bi-polar ionization equipment (mold, bacteria, virus, etc.).
 2. Controlling gas phase contaminants generated from human occupants, building structure and furnishings.
 3. Reducing static space charges.
 4. Increasing the interior ion levels, both positive and negative.
 5. Self-cleaning requiring no maintenance or replacement parts (where specified).
 6. Producing the specified minimum ions/cc.
 7. When mounted to the air entering side of a cooling coil, keep the cooling coil free from pathogen and mold growth.
- C. Air Treatment Systems shall operate in a manner such that equal amounts of positive and negative ions are produced. Unipolar ion devices shall not be acceptable. Air exchange rates

may vary through the full operating range of a constant volume or VAV system. The quantity of air exchange shall not be increased due to requirements of the system. The air treatment system shall not have a maximum velocity profile.

- D. Air Treatment Systems shall not require preheat protection when the relative humidity of the entering air exceeds 85%. Relative humidity from 0-100% shall not cause damage, deterioration, or dangerous conditions within the systems. Air treatment systems shall be capable of wash down duty.
- E. Dual Electrode Air Treatment Systems Up To 2,400 cfm (Basis of Design is *GPS-CI-2*):
1. Where so indicated on the plans and/or schedules, air treatment systems shall be supplied and installed. The mechanical contractor shall mount the systems and wire to the HVAC unit control power (24VAC) or EMCS low voltage power per the manufacturer's instructions or line voltage subject to power available. Each system shall be designed with a molded casing, automatic self-cleaning system, self-cleaning test button, power status LED and dry contacts to prove ion output is operating properly. The dry contacts shall close to prove the ion generator is working properly and may be daisy chained in series such that only one dry contact per HVAC unit is required to interface to the EMCS or the optional DDC controller. Dry contacts proving power has been applied in lieu of the ion output operating are not acceptable. Manufacturers providing multiple ion modules that have alarm status wired in parallel, and not in series, shall not be acceptable.
 2. Each system shall include the required number of electrodes and power generators sized to the HVAC unit capacity. A minimum of one electrode pair per 2,400 cfm of air flow shall be provided. Bipolar ionization tubes manufactured of glass and steel mesh shall not be acceptable due to replacement requirements, maintenance, performance output reduction over time, ozone production and corrosion.
 3. Electrodes shall be energized when the main unit disconnect is turned on and the fan is operating. Electrodes shall be made from carbon fiber to prevent oxidation over time. Internal circuitry shall be provided to sense air flow across the electrode output. Ionization systems requiring the use of a mechanical air pressure switch to cycle the electrodes only when the fan is operating shall not be acceptable due to high failure rates and pressure sensitivity.
 4. Electrode pair shall provide a minimum of 160M ions/cc/sec as measured at 2", both positive and negative ions, in equal quantities. Devices providing less than 160M ions/cc per electrode pair shall not be acceptable.
 5. Each system shall have an automatic self-cleaning feature. Systems without a no-maintenance, automatic self-cleaning feature shall not be acceptable.
 6. Each electrode pair shall be designed with a banana style plug such that it can be field replaced, if necessary.
 7. Each system shall be provided with an inline on/off switch, universal voltage input (24VAC to 240VAC or DC), and replaceable carbon fiber emitters.
 8. Units shall be mounted in the supply fan inlet(s) and oriented in the airstream to prevent ionization cancellation. For blow-thru equipment, mount the unit downstream of the evaporator coil. Secure to the equipment with magnets.
- F. Dual Electrode Air Treatment Systems Up To 2,400 cfm (Basis of Design is *GPS-FC-24-AC*):
1. Where so indicated on the plans and/or schedules, air treatment systems shall be supplied and installed. The mechanical contractor shall mount the systems and wire to the HVAC unit control power (24VAC) or EMCS low voltage power per the manufacturer's instructions or line voltage subject to power available. Each system shall be designed with a molded casing, automatic self-cleaning system, self-cleaning test button, power status LED and dry contacts to prove ion output is operating properly. The dry contacts shall close to prove the ion generator is working properly and may be daisy chained in series such that

only one dry contact per HVAC unit is required to interface to the EMCS or the optional DDC controller. Dry contacts proving power has been applied in lieu of the ion output operating are not acceptable. Manufacturers providing multiple ion modules that have alarm status wired in parallel, and not in series, shall not be acceptable.

2. Each system shall include the required number of electrodes and power generators sized to the HVAC unit capacity. A minimum of one electrode pair per 2,400 cfm of air flow shall be provided. Bipolar ionization tubes manufactured of glass and steel mesh shall not be acceptable due to replacement requirements, maintenance, performance output reduction over time, ozone production and corrosion.
 3. Electrodes shall be energized when the main unit disconnect is turned on and the fan is operating. Electrodes shall be made from carbon fiber to prevent oxidation over time. Internal circuitry shall be provided to sense air flow across the electrode output. Ionization systems requiring the use of a mechanical air pressure switch to cycle the electrodes only when the fan is operating shall not be acceptable due to high failure rates and pressure sensitivity.
 4. Electrode pair shall provide a minimum of 300M ions/cc/sec as measured at 2", both positive and negative ions, in equal quantities. Devices providing less than 300M ions/cc per electrode pair shall not be acceptable.
 5. Each system shall have an automatic self-cleaning feature. Systems without a no-maintenance, automatic self-cleaning feature shall not be acceptable.
 6. Each electrode pair shall be designed with a banana style plug such that it can be field replaced, if necessary.
 7. Each system shall be provided with an inline on/off switch, universal voltage input (24VAC to 240VAC or DC), and replaceable carbon fiber emitters.
 8. Units shall be mounted in the supply fan inlet(s) and oriented in the airstream to prevent ionization cancellation. For blow-thru equipment, mount the unit downstream of the evaporator coil. Secure to the equipment with magnets.
- G. Dual Electrode Air Treatment Systems Up To 4,800 cfm (Basis of Design is *GPS-FC-48-AC*):
1. Where so indicated on the plans and/or schedules, air treatment systems shall be supplied and installed. The mechanical contractor shall mount the systems and wire to the HVAC unit control power (24VAC) or EMCS low voltage power per the manufacturer's instructions or line voltage subject to power available. Each system shall be designed with a molded casing, automatic self-cleaning system, self-cleaning test button, power status LED and dry contacts to prove ion output is operating properly. The dry contacts shall close to prove the ion generator is working properly and may be daisy chained in series such that only one dry contact per HVAC unit is required to interface to the EMCS or the optional DDC controller. Dry contacts proving power has been applied in lieu of the ion output operating are not acceptable. Manufacturers providing multiple ion modules that have alarm status wired in parallel, and not in series, shall not be acceptable.
 2. Each system shall include the required number of electrodes and power generators sized to the HVAC unit capacity. A minimum of one electrode pair per 4,800 cfm of air flow shall be provided. Bipolar ionization tubes manufactured of glass and steel mesh shall not be acceptable due to replacement requirements, maintenance, performance output reduction over time, ozone production and corrosion.
 3. Electrodes shall be energized when the main unit disconnect is turned on and the fan is operating. Electrodes shall be made from carbon fiber to prevent oxidation over time. Internal circuitry shall be provided to sense air flow across the electrode output. Ionization systems requiring the use of a mechanical air pressure switch to cycle the electrodes only when the fan is operating shall not be acceptable due to high failure rates and pressure sensitivity.
 4. Electrode pair shall provide a minimum of 400M ions/cc/sec as measured at 2", both positive and negative ions, in equal quantities. Devices providing less than 400M ions/cc

- per electrode pair shall not be acceptable.
5. Each system shall have an automatic self-cleaning feature. Systems without a no-maintenance, automatic self-cleaning feature shall not be acceptable.
 6. Each electrode pair shall be designed with a banana style plug such that it can be field replaced, if necessary.
 7. Each system shall be provided with an inline on/off switch, universal voltage input (24VAC to 240VAC or DC), and replaceable carbon fiber emitters.
 8. Units shall be mounted in the supply fan inlet(s) and oriented in the airstream to prevent ionization cancellation. For blow-thru equipment, mount the unit downstream of the evaporator coil. Secure to the equipment with magnets.

H. Duct Mounted Air Treatment Systems (Basis of Design *GPS-DM-2*):

1. Where so indicated on the plans and/or schedules, air treatment systems shall be supplied and installed. The mechanical contractor shall mount the systems and wire to the HVAC unit control power (24VAC) or EMCS low voltage power per the manufacturer's instructions or line voltage subject to power available. Each system shall be designed with a molded casing, automatic self-cleaning system, self-cleaning test button, power status LED and dry contacts to prove ion output is operating properly. The dry contacts shall close to prove the ion generator is working properly and may be daisy chained in series such that only one dry contact per HVAC unit is required to interface to the EMCS or the optional DDC controller. Dry contacts proving power has been applied in lieu of the ion output operating are not acceptable. Manufacturers providing multiple ion modules that have alarm status wired in parallel, and not in series, shall not be acceptable.
2. Each system shall include the required number of electrodes and power generators sized to the HVAC unit capacity. A minimum of one electrode pair per 2,400 cfm of air flow shall be provided. Bipolar ionization tubes manufactured of glass and steel mesh shall not be acceptable due to replacement requirements, maintenance, performance output reduction over time, ozone production and corrosion.
3. Electrodes shall be energized when the main unit disconnect is turned on. Electrodes shall be made from carbon fiber to prevent oxidation over time. Internal circuitry shall be provided to sense air flow across the electrode output. Ionization systems requiring the use of a mechanical air pressure switch to cycle the electrodes only when the fan is operating shall not be acceptable due to high failure rates and pressure sensitivity.
4. Electrode pair shall provide a minimum of 200M ions/cc/sec as measured at 2", both positive and negative ions, in equal quantities. Devices providing less than 200M ions/cc per electrode pair shall not be acceptable.
5. Each system shall have an automatic self-cleaning feature. Systems without a no-maintenance, automatic self-cleaning feature shall not be acceptable.
6. Each electrode pair shall be designed with a banana style plug such that it can be field replaced, if necessary.
7. Each system shall be provided with an inline on/off switch, universal voltage input (24VAC to 240VAC or DC), and carbon fiber emitters.
8. Units shall be mounted in the ductwork and oriented in the airstream to prevent ionization cancellation. Provide matching duct mounting accessory suitable for rectangular ducts and round ducts as needed. Duct mounting accessory shall have quick turn adaptor to receive the ionizer, multipoint fastener collar, and foam gasket.

- I. Electrical Requirements: Wiring, conduit and junction boxes shall be installed within housing plenums in accordance with *NEC NFPA 70*. The contractor shall coordinate electrical requirements with system manufacturer during submittals. Where necessary, provide matching dedicated power supply transformer.

J. Control Requirements:

1. Air Treatment Systems shall have internal short circuit protection, overload protection, and automatic fault reset circuit breakers. Systems with manual fuses shall not be allowed.
2. Integral airflow sensing shall modulate the plasma output as the airflow varies or stops. A mechanical airflow switch shall not be acceptable to activate the Plasma device due to high failure rates and possible pressure reversal.
3. The installing contractor shall mount and wire the systems within the HVAC units specified or as shown on the plans. The contractor shall follow all manufacturer IOM instructions during installation.
4. All systems shall have a means to interface with an EMCS system. Dry contacts shall be provided to prove ions being produced. Systems providing indication that power is applied to the system, but not directly sensing the power at the ion output, shall not be acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all Air Treatment Systems until the Owner accepts the building.
- B. Dual electrode systems (*CI-2*) shall be used for all thru-wall heat pumps (THP), ductless wall, cassette and multi-position air handlers (DAH), VRF wall and cassette air handlers (VAH), wall air conditioners (WAC), wall heat pumps (WHP), split system air handlers (AH), and gas furnaces (GF). Use multiple systems as needed based on cfm.
- C. Dual electrode systems (*FC24, FC48*) shall be used for all roof air conditioners (RAC), roof heat pumps (RHP), dedicated outdoor air systems (DOAS), and energy recovery ventilators (ERV). Use multiple systems as needed based on cfm.
- D. Duct mounted systems (*DM-2*) shall be used immediately downstream of all terminal units (TU). Use multiple systems as needed based on cfm.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. All equipment shall be assembled and installed in a workman like manner.
- B. Any material damaged by handling, water or moisture shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.
- C. All equipment shall be protected from dust and damage daily throughout construction.

3.3 TESTING:

- A. Provide the manufacturers recommended electrical tests.

3.4 STARTUP AND TRAINING:

- A. A manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide start-up supervision and training of
AIR TREATMENT SYSTEMS
Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents
Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment.

END OF SECTION 234320

SECTION 235110 - VAV AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. *Carrier* is the Basis of Design manufacturer. Equivalent name brand equipment by *Trane, Daikin, York, and Johnson* that meets performance, capacity, space, and other requirements of the design documents shall be accepted.
- B. Industry Standards:
 - 1. Comply with applicable provisions of *NFPA Standards 90A* pertaining to construction and installation of air conditioning units.
 - 2. Provide units which shall comply with applicable portions of *UL 465*, and with electrical components that bear *UL* labels.
 - 3. Units shall be rated and certified in accordance with *ARI Standard 210* and *270* as applicable.
 - 4. Comply with installation requirements of *ANSI/ASHRAE 15 - Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration*.
 - 5. Extended Warranty: In addition to the standard one-year warranty on all components, compressors shall bear an additional four-year manufacturer's warranty against material and design defects.
 - 6. Where A2L refrigerant is involved, include an integral UL certified refrigerant leak dissipation system as applicable.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties for all items as applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VAV AIR CONDITIONERS:

- A. General: Units shall be one-piece construction, UL certified, complete with refrigerant and ready to operate as year-round air conditioning systems. Units shall be complete with compressors, refrigeration, coils, fans, casings, dampers, curbs, filters, controls, and electric heat as applicable.
- B. Compressor(s) shall be the scroll or reciprocating hermetic or semi-hermetic type and shall be provided with crankcase heaters and constant pressure lubrication. Compressor(s) shall be isolated from the frame by resilient mounts. Provide low ambient controls for all units. Provide compressor isolation valves and sight glasses for all units. Provide hot gas bypass and multiple stages of cooling. Factory charge with refrigerant.
- C. Indoor and outdoor coils shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes. The coils shall be factory pressure and leak tested at not less than 425 psig. Provide a stainless steel IAQ sloped drain pan. Condenser coils shall have factory-applied corrosion protection coating.

- D. Fans shall be balanced statically and dynamically, and fan bearings shall be permanently lubricated types. Fan motors shall have built-in overload protection. Outdoor fans shall be the direct-drive propeller type. Indoor fans shall be the centrifugal belt-driven type mounted on vibration isolators. Variable air volume units shall have a built-in variable frequency drive for the supply fan motor.
- E. Outdoor unit casings shall be constructed of galvanized sheet steel and of modular construction, rigidly braced and reinforced with steel angle framework and of sufficient strength to prevent bending during rigging. Treat surface and finish corrosive-resistant steel panels with manufacturer's standard baked seal against weather and air leakage with gaskets. Thermally insulate the interior casing in contact with the airstream with 1" glass fiber. Design top panels for proper drainage. Fasten top panels to be easily individually removable for complete access to components from the top of the unit and seal the top against air and water leakage with gasketing. Provide drains on both sides of the condenser section and provide a utility connection opening within unit curb connections. Connectors occurring in wet areas such as the outdoor fan section shall be factory or field weatherproofed. Provide thru-base electrical connections. Provide matching roof curbs suitable for the roof slope. Curbs shall extend minimum 8" above roof surface. HVAC units shall be capable of resisting wind loads specified in 239110.
- F. Electric Heating Section: Provide completely assembled and wired electric heat system that contains heavy-duty nickel chromium heating elements internally wired for maximum of 40 watts per square inch. Furnish with automatic reset high limit cut-out, SCR controls and galvanized steel frame. Provide factory-installed unit disconnect switch.
- G. Air filters shall be located inside the air conditioning unit casing and shall be 2" thick pleated MERV 13. Filters shall be listed by *UL* as Class 2. Initial resistance at 500 fpm velocity shall not exceed 0.30" wg. The media support shall be a welded wire grid.
- H. Outdoor Air Control: All units shall have an economizer accessory with gear driven opposed blade modulating dampers for control of outdoor air. Damper blades shall be galvanized steel with composite gears with low leakage rate not to exceed 4.0 cfm/ft of damper area at 1" wg pressure differential. Provide dampers for outdoor air and return air for positive air stream control. Outdoor air hood shall include aluminum water entrainment filter. During normal operation, constant scheduled outdoor air cfm shall be provided regardless of fan speed; therefore, the dampers shall be configured to provide three positions: closed / low fan speed open / high fan speed open. Where scheduled on the plans, the dampers shall also be configured for integrated differential enthalpy control capable of simultaneous economizer and compressor operation. Economizer control shall be capable of up to 100% outdoor air and shall be equipped with a powered exhaust capable of relieving 100% outdoor air.
- I. Provide units with controls equipped with time-delay devices with the capability to prevent short cycling of compressor(s) and to ensure staged starting of dual compressor units. Provide units with 24-volt internal control wiring with plug-in type relays for reliability and ease of maintenance. Each unit shall have high pressure stats, low pressure stats, loss of charge protection, indoor coil freeze stats and current and temperature-sensitive overload devices.
- J. Provide a low voltage terminal strip for connection to the building EMCS. Provide factory-installed GFCI 120VAC convenience outlet with transformer powered from the line side of the disconnect switch. Provide factory-installed unit disconnect switch. Provide units with condenser coil guards.
- K. HVAC drain piping shall be schedule 40 PVC pipe with socket type fittings and solvent cement joints. Piping exposed above the roof shall receive two coats of white latex paint for UV protection. Provide non-penetrating neoprene roof pedestal pipe supports with clamps on maximum five foot spacing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Installer must examine areas and conditions under which air conditioning units are to be installed and notify the Owner in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until the unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF AIR CONDITIONERS:

- A. Coordinate with other work, including structural, ductwork, piping and electrical work, as necessary to interface installation of units with other work. Control wiring, conduit and devices for complete, operable systems shall be provided and installed under the Mechanical specifications.
- B. The mounting height of each wall mounted thermostat or temperature sensor shall comply with ADA for maximum side reach. The thermostat or sensor shall be at 48" maximum above the floor.

3.3 TESTING:

- A. Upon completion of installation of air conditioning units and connection to the completed air distribution system, start up and test equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Operate units to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, field-correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 235110

SECTION 236110 – HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturers:

1. *Carrier* is the Basis of Design manufacturer for Ductless Heat Pumps. Equivalent name brand equipment manufactured by *Mitsubishi, Daikin, LG, Trane, York, and Johnson* that meets performance, capacity, space, and other requirements of the design documents shall be acceptable.

B. Industry Standards:

1. Units shall be rated and certified in accordance with *ARI Standard 210/240/270/340/360/380* as applicable.
2. Units will be certified for capacity and efficiency and be listed in the latest *AHRI* directory.
3. Unit construction will comply with latest editions of *ASHRAE* and *NEC*.
4. Units will be constructed in accordance with *UL* standards and will carry *UL* label of approval.
5. Comply with installation requirements of *ANSI/ASHRAE 15 - Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration*.
6. Where A2L refrigerant is involved, include an integral *UL* certified refrigerant leak dissipation system as applicable.

- C. Extended Warranty: In addition to the standard one-year warranty on all components, compressors shall bear an additional four-year manufacturer's warranty against material and design defects.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Provide manufacturer's data, test reports, and product warranties for all items as applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTLESS HEAT PUMPS:

- A. General: Outdoor heat pumps and indoor air handlers shall be a matched pair of one manufacturer rated for operation together by the manufacturer's published literature as a year-round HVAC system. Units shall be complete with features and accessories listed below and as noted on the plans.

- B. Ductless Heat Pumps (Inverter-Driven): Cabinets shall be constructed of galvanized steel, bonderized, and coated with powder coat paint. Provide a hermetically sealed heat pump duty rotary compressor mounted on rubber vibration isolators. Compressor motor shall be NEMA rated Class E. Condenser coil shall be constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. Condenser fan shall be direct-drive propeller type with horizontal discharge. Condenser fan motor shall be totally enclosed type with Class E insulation and permanently lubricated. Fan shaft will be corrosion resistant. Fan blades shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Condenser fan opening shall have a PVC metal/mesh coated safety guard. Refrigeration circuit components shall include liquid-line back-seating shutoff valve with sweat connections, vapor-line back-seating shutoff valve with sweat connections, system charge, POE compressor oil, crankcase heater, accumulator, reversing valve, and refrigerant filter drier. Condenser coils shall receive a factory-applied corrosion protection coating.
- C. Ductless Air Handlers: Provide horizontal wall mounted type complete with statically and dynamically balanced centrifugal direct drive fan, indoor coil, standard filters, expansion valves and relays, and controls all housed in a factory-fabricated and insulated steel housing with baked enamel finish. Provide single point power connection. Provide a spare washable filter for each unit.
- D. Unit controls and protective devices shall include high pressure stat, loss of charge pressure stat, suction line accumulator and pressure relief device. Motor compressors shall have a thermal and current sensitive overload device. The outdoor unit shall have short cycle protection and safety lock-out compressor protection. Automatic defrost controls shall be provided. Factory charge with refrigerant. Provide condensate overflow switch.
- E. Refrigerant piping shall be hard drawn seamless copper tubing suitable for a working pressure of 600 psig. Fittings shall be wrought copper or brass suitable for use with high temperature solder and designed for 600 psig working pressure. Suction line insulation shall be plenum rated closed cell foam plastic insulation.
- F. HVAC drain piping shall be Schedule 40 PVC pipe with socket type fittings and solvent cement joints.
- G. Thermostats shall be the manufacturer's digital wall mounted programmable thermostat.
- H. See section 238310 for more information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Installer must examine areas and conditions under which heat pumps are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until the unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HEAT PUMPS:

- A. Install heat pumps where shown, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written
- HEAT PUMPS 236110 - 2
Union County 911 Call Center – Construction Documents
Hussey Gay Bell 624 1109 01 12-6-2024

instructions and recognized industry practices, to ensure that units comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.

- B. Coordinate with other work, including structural, ductwork, piping and electrical work, as necessary to interface installation of heat pumps with other work. Control wiring and devices for complete, operable systems shall be provided and installed under the Mechanical specifications. Wiring shall be installed in conduit provided and installed under the Electrical specifications.
- C. Piping: Refrigerant line joints shall be brazed with silver solder. Lines shall be sized, installed, and insulated in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions. Suction line insulation joints shall be sealed with an adhesive recommended by the insulation manufacturer. All refrigerant line insulation exposed to weather shall be protected with a weatherproof coating supplied by the insulation manufacturer. Suction and hot gas line sets shall be secured together with plastic ties. Tape or coated wire shall not be allowed. Hot gas lines located within walls shall also be insulated for vibration isolation. Bare copper piping shall not be allowed to come in contact with masonry, mortar, or steel items. Condensate lines shall be installed with traps and vents in each line. Pipe supports shall be on maximum 6-foot centers on horizontal lines. Open ends of lines and connection fittings of equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during construction to protect from damage and entry of dirt or foreign material.
- D. The mounting height of each wall mounted thermostat or temperature sensor shall comply with ADA for maximum side reach. The thermostat or sensor shall be at 48" maximum above the floor.

3.3 TESTING:

- A. Upon completion of installation of heat pumps and connection to the completed air distribution system, start-up, and test equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Operate units to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, field-correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 236110

SECTION 238310 - ENERGY MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 OVERVIEW:

- A. This document contains the specification and input/output summaries for a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system. The system architecture shall utilize intelligent distributed DDC controllers, located at each site, which communicate over telephone lines using dial-up modems. The Central Site is a PC based computer, with color graphics and associated printer. The system shall provide the Direct Digital Control (DDC), Energy Management, and Building Automation for the mechanical systems as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. The DDC system shall be installed by *Mallory & Evans Service ((404) 297-1000)* and the building seamlessly connected to the Owner's existing control front end.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK:

A. System Requirements:

1. All material and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured and available and not custom designed especially for this project. All systems and components, except site specific software, shall have previously been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use prior to installation on this project.
2. The system architecture shall be fully modular permitting expansion of application software, system peripherals, and field hardware.
3. The system, upon completion of the installation and prior to acceptance of the project, shall perform all operating functions as detailed in this specification.

B. Equipment:

1. System Hardware: The Contractor shall provide the following unless identified as existing:
 - a. Local site computer and stand-alone DDC controllers.
 - b. All relays, switches, indicating devices, sensing devices and transducers required to perform the functions listed in this section.
 - c. All monitoring and control wiring and associated conduit.
 - d. All control power wiring and associated conduit.
 - e. All water control valves and actuators.
 - f. All air valve actuators.
 - g. All variable frequency drives.
 - h. All gas detection monitors and accessories.
 - i. All modems and accessories.

2. System Software: The Contractor shall provide all software identified in PART 3 of this specification. The database required for implementation of this specification shall be provided by the Contractor, including point descriptor, alarm limits, calibration variables, graphics, reports, and point summaries.

1.4 REFERENCES:

- A. Codes and Regulations: All electrical equipment and material and its installation shall conform to the current requirements of the following authorities:
 1. *Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)*
 2. *National Electric Code (NEC)*
 3. *International Fire Code*
 4. *International Building Code*
 5. *International Mechanical Code*
 6. *International Energy Efficiency Code*
- B. Note: Where two or more codes conflict, the most restrictive shall apply. Nothing in these plans and specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to applicable codes.

1.5 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

- A. Changes in the Work: Within the general scope of the contract, the Owner, without invalidating the contract may order changes in the work consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the contract sum and the contract time being adjusted accordingly. All such changes in the work shall be authorized by written Change Order, and shall be executed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.
- B. Correction of Work:
 1. The Contractor shall promptly correct all work the Owner finds defective or failing to conform to the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall bear all cost of correcting such work.
 2. Within the warranty period required by the Contract Documents, if any of the work is found to be defective or not in accordance with the contract documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of a written notice from the Owner to do so. The Owner shall give notice promptly after discovery of the condition. The Contractor shall guarantee a maximum 4-hour response time, 365 days per year, to have a technician on site to address EMCS problems.
- C. Coordination During Construction:
 1. The Contractor shall coordinate any necessary changes in work scheduling with the Owner to minimize the disruption. The Contractor shall protect the installed works by other trades. The Contractor shall coordinate with other trades.
 2. The Contractor shall repair any damage caused by his work to building(s) and equipment at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Warranty: The Contractor shall warrant that all systems, subsystems, component parts, and software are fully free from defective design, materials, and workmanship for a period of one year.

1.6 SUBMITTALS, DOCUMENTATION AND ACCEPTANCE:

A. Submittals:

1. Submittals shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals shall also contain complete wiring, routing, schematic diagrams, tag number of devices, software descriptions, calculations, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system will function properly. Drawings shall show proposed layout and installation of all equipment and the relationship to other parts of the work.
2. Submittals shall be approved before any equipment is installed. Submittals must be submitted in time for the Engineer's review so that all installations can be completed per the project's completion schedule. Ten working days shall be allowed to review submittals.
3. All drawings shall be reviewed after the final system checkout and updated or corrected to provide "as-built" drawings to show exact installation. All submittals will be acknowledged in writing by the Engineer before installation is started and again after the final checkout of the system. The system shall not be considered complete until the "as-built" drawings have received their final approval. The Contractor shall deliver 4 sets of 'as-built' drawings. Before final configuration, the Contractor shall provide I/O Summary forms to the Engineer that include:
 - a. Description of all points.
 - b. Listing of binary and analog hardware required to interface them to equipment for each function.
 - c. Listing of all application programs associated with each piece of equipment.
 - d. Failure modes for control functions to be performed in case of failure.
4. The Contractor shall provide an accurate graphic flow diagram for each software program proposed to be used on the project as part of the submittal process. Revisions made as a result of the submittal process, during the installation, start-up or acceptance portion of the project, shall be accurately reflected in the "as-built" graphic software flow diagrams herein required by this specification.

B. Documentation:

1. The Contractor shall be able to simulate the operation of all software application programs to ensure they are free from design errors and that they accurately accomplish the application sequence of operations. The simulation shall show each output value and how it varies in relation to an artificial time clock. The time clock shall run at normal time increments, increased increments (fast motion) or decreased increments (slow motion).
2. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Operations and maintenance manuals for the system shall include the following categories: User's Manual; Product Information; Graphic Programming. Project specific manuals shall include detailed information describing the specific installation.
3. User's Manual: System reference material shall contain as a minimum, an overview of the system, its organization, the concepts of networking and central site/field hardware relationships as well as the following:
4. Product Information: It shall include detailed information on hardware and design requirements for initial installations and/or additions to existing systems. Installation mounting and connection details for field hardware, accessories and central site equipment
5. Graphic Programming: Shall contain as a minimum descriptions of the control software programs used in the system. A graphic flow diagram for each software application program provided as part of this project.

C. Acceptance Test and Acceptance:

1. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall start up the system and perform all necessary calibration, testing, and debugging operations. An acceptance test shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Owner's representative.
2. When the system performance is deemed satisfactory, the system parts will be accepted for beneficial use and placed under warranty. At this time, a "notice of completion" shall be issued by the Owner and the warranty period shall start.
3. Owner's Instructions: The Contractor shall provide full instructions to designated personnel in the operation, maintenance, and programming of the system. The training shall be specifically oriented to the system and interfacing equipment installed. Provide a minimum training period of 8 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HARDWARE:

A. This specification defines the requirements for a distributed Direct Digital Control (DDC) system that interfaces with a PC based Central Site and is capable of handling both analog and binary inputs/outputs on a "stand-alone" basis. The objective of this control concept is to provide a control system with a maximum level of flexibility and reliability by distributing control requirements over a network of microprocessor-based control modules. The system shall perform enhanced control operations to minimize energy consumption.

B. System Concept:

1. The entire system, when complete, shall have a central site computer [located] and a local site computer [located]. The central site is a PC which will be linked to one or more Local Area Networks via auto dial/auto answer modems and separate voice grade telephone lines. To enhance reliability of the system, the central site system shall be used only as an interface to the LAN, not as an active control system.
2. The local site shall be equipped with a DDC controller and a number of control modules. This combination of controllers makes up the LAN for that site.
3. The central site and local site shall be able to interrogate any controller in addition to being able to download program changes to individual controllers.
4. Each controller shall be able to initiate all alarm reporting and selective data uploading to the central site and local site. All controllers shall communicate with each other.
5. Controllers shall be microprocessor based and operate in a stand-alone mode. All controllers shall contain all necessary software programs to provide DDC and energy management functions to the equipment being controlled as specified in this section.
6. Local Site: Desktop workstation shall be a PC-based personal computer, IBM compatible, with all required serial, parallel and network communication ports and all cables. The CPU shall be a minimum Intel Pentium 4 and operate at a minimum of 2 GHz. A minimum of 128 Megabytes of RAM, one CD-RW drive, and an 80 Gigabit hard disk. A two button mouse will also be provided. The PC shall have a minimum of a 17" SVGA monitor. Include the following accessories:
 - a. Modems. Furnish auto-dial telephone modems.
 - b. Printers. The work station shall have a color inkjet printer and associated cables.
 - c. BACnet. The PC work-station shall read and write BACnet objects (Analog input, analog output, analog value, binary input, binary output, binary value, and device) and allow their use in system applications as described below. The workstation will allow the following:

- 1) Graphical viewing and control of environment.
 - 2) Scheduling and override of building operations.
 - 3) Collection and analysis of historical data.
 - 4) Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
 - 5) Editing, programming, storage and downloading of controller data-bases.
- C. The central site and local site shall display graphically the following system information:
1. Floor plan maps shall show heating and cooling zones throughout the buildings in a range of colors which provide a visual display of temperature relative to their respective setpoints. The colors shall be updated by the operator through the mouse. Locations of space sensors shall also be shown for each zone.
 2. Mechanical system graphics shall show the type of mechanical system components serving any zone through the use of a pictorial representation of components. It shall also provide a current status of all I/O points being controlled and applicable to each piece of equipment including analog readouts in appropriate engineering units at appropriate locations on the graphic representation.
- D. Mouse: The primary operator interface device shall consist of a 3-button mouse.
- E. Keyboard: The enhanced keyboard with 101-key layout shall contain a full ASCII complement and shall include a dedicated numeric keypad with separate ENTER key for rapid entry of data.

2.2 FIELD HARDWARE:

- A. Field hardware must be of a modular design to ensure reliability and system performance.
- B. DDC Controllers:
1. Each DDC controller must be capable of stand-alone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor, non-volatile memory, input/output, A to D conversion, and voltage transient and lightning protection devices. All non-volatile memory shall have a battery backup of at least one year.
 2. All point data, algorithms and application software within a local network shall be modifiable from the central site. It shall not be necessary to enter parameters at the local controller for control and programs to operate.
 3. Each controller shall execute application programs, calculations, and commands via a microcomputer resident in the controller. The database and all application programs for each controller shall be stored in read/writable non-volatile memory within the controller and will be able to upload/download to/from the central site.
 4. Each controller shall be connected to a local site network communicating to/from other controller. Each controller shall include self-test diagnostics which allow the controller to automatically relay any malfunctions or alarm conditions that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
 5. Each controller shall contain both software and hardware to perform full DDC/PID control loops.
 6. Controllers shall be capable of proper operation in an ambient environment of 32 F to 120 F and 10% to 90% relative humidity, non-condensing.
- C. DDC Building Controller:
1. The DDC Building Controller (DDC-BC) is a special purpose controller which contains a communication package to allow transfer of data to and from all controllers within the local site network. Each Gateway shall receive alarms and reports from the controllers in

the local network, and shall initiate calls to the central site. In the event the central site is powered down, the alarms shall be stored in the controllers until the central site is restored. The DDC-BC software includes self-test diagnostics which run automatically and allow the DDC-BC to automatically report malfunctions to the central site network.

2. Each DDC-BC shall have a (up to 9600 Baud) "Smart Modem", with RS-232C connection and automatic answer/originate functions. Each DDC-BC shall also be able to connect directly to central site, or portable terminal, via hardwired Direct Connect.

D. LANgate Controller:

1. The LANgate shall be a microprocessor-based communications device which acts as a gateway between the System Controller Network (CMnet) and the Global Network (Lgnet).
2. Both the CMnet and the LGnet shall be "peer-to-peer" networks which allow all control modules to communicate with equal authority.
3. The LANgate shall be responsible for routing global information from the various CMnets which may be installed throughout a building.
4. The LGnet may configure as RS485, ARCnet, or Ethernet, all of which may be implemented over fiber optic, twisted pair, or coaxial cable.
5. The LANgate shall provide two RS232 ports which can be connected to Central Site and local site workstations, portable computers, or modems.

E. Zone Control Module:

1. Zone Control Modules shall be capable of providing the Direct Digital Control of all equipment.
2. Each ZCM shall be connected to the CMnet and communicate with equal authority on a "peer-to-peer" basis.
3. Each ZCM shall execute application programs, calculations, and commands via a microcomputer resident in the ZCM. The database and all application programs for each ZCM shall be stored in read/writable non-volatile memory within the ZCM.
4. Each ZCM shall contain both software and hardware to perform full DDC/PID control loops. ZCM shall be able to provide analog output, in addition to normal binary type output.
5. Each ZCM shall be able to support various types of zone temperature sensors, such as: temperature sensor only, temperature sensor with built-in local override switch, with setpoint adjustment switch.
6. Each ZCM for VAV applications shall have a built-in air flow transducer for accurate air flow measurement in order to provide pressure independent VAV operation.
7. Each ZCM shall have a built-in detection circuit to monitor the presence of the power to the equipment, and in case of the absence of the power it shall generate an alarm.
8. Each ZCM shall have LED indication for visual status of communication, power, and all outputs.

F. Instrumentation and Control:

1. Input Devices:

a. Temperature Sensors:

- 1) Sensors shall be of the type and have accuracy ratings as indicated and/or required for the application and shall permit accuracy rating of within 1% of the temperature range of their intended use.
- 2) Sensors used for mixed air application shall be the averaging type and have an accuracy of +1°F.
- 3) Sensors shall have a minimum range of -52 F to 152 F and an accuracy of within +1°F in this temperature range.

- 4) Room temperature sensors shall have an accuracy, of +0.25 F in the range of 45 F to 96 F. Room sensors shall have built-in local setpoint adjustment and timed push-button override.
 - 5) Chilled water and condenser water sensors shall have an accuracy of +0.2 F in their range of application.
 - 6) Hot water temperature sensors shall have an accuracy of +0.75 F over the range of their application.
- b. Pressure Instruments:
 - 1) Sensors shall have a 4-20 MA output proportional signal with provisions for field checking. Sensors shall withstand up to 150% of rated pressure, without damaging the device. Accuracy shall be within +2% of full scale. Sensors shall be manufactured by Leeds & Northrup, Setra, Robertshaw, Dwyer Instruments, Rosemont, or be approved equal.
 - 2) Pressure switches shall have a repetitive accuracy of +2% of range and withstand up to 150% of rated pressure. Sensors shall be diaphragm or bourdon tube design. Switch operation shall be adjustable over the operating pressure range. The switch shall have an application rated Form C, snap-acting, self-wiping contact of platinum alloy, silver alloy, or gold plating.
 - c. Flow Switches: Flow switches shall have a repetitive accuracy of +1% of their operating range. Switch actuation shall be adjustable over the operating flow range. Switches shall have snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the specific electrical application.
 - d. Watt-hour Transducers: Watt-hour transducers shall have an accuracy of +0.25% for kW and kWh outputs from full lag to full lead power factor. Input ranges for kW and kWh transducers shall be selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers, and shall have dry contact pulse accumulation.
 - e. Voltage-to-Digital Alarm Relays: Relays shall monitor status of boiler or chiller safeties and overloads and shall be sized and connected so as not to impede the function of the monitored contacts. Switch shall have self-wiping, snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the application.
 - f. Current Sensing Relays: Relays shall monitor status of motor loads. Switch shall have self-wiping, snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the application. The setpoint of the contact operation shall be field adjustable.
 - g. Air Flow Measuring Stations: AFMS shall be installed in the AHU outside air ducts. AFMS shall be same size as the duct. Each station shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors positioned at the center of equal area of the station cross-section and interconnected by their respective averaging manifolds. The casing shall be galvanized steel with welded seams, flanged duct connections, straightening grid. Provide an electronic pressure transducer to convert the pressure signals to a 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA output signal representative of CFM. The station must be accurate to within 2% and operate on 24 VAC. AFMS shall be by Air Monitor, Ruskin, or Kele.
 - h. Refrigerant Monitor and Controller:
 - 1) The refrigerant monitor shall be a self-contained, digital technology, infrared type refrigerant monitor system. The sensor shall be of a modular design consisting of a transmitter module and a sensing module. Both modules shall be powered by a 24-volt power supply. The infrared transmitter shall be fully addressable and shall be capable of communicating digitally within a true daisy chain network. Communication shall be through a RS-485 communication port or Modbus. Monitor and controller shall be *Vulcain Alarm, Inc.*
 - 2) The transmitter module shall be capable of indicating the exact concentration of the refrigerant and displayed on a LCD display face mounted in the control panel. The display shall indicate two alarm levels and a fault or 3 alarm levels. The

transmitter module shall have 3 failsafe DPDT relays programmed to activate at the alarm or failure state. Transmitter module shall also have an audible alarm with a sound level of 65 dBA at 3'.

- 3) The sensing module shall perform the detection of the refrigerant within the area of protection. Refrigerant shall enter the infrared sensing chamber through diffusion principle without pumps, tubing or mechanical means. The refrigerant sensor shall rely on the reference meter and sensing meter. The reference meter shall continuously monitor the intensity of the infrared beam of light to eliminate drift caused by aging of the infrared light. The sensing meter shall monitor the absorption rate of the targeted refrigerant within the infrared spectrum. Transmitter shall have resolution levels of 1 ppm within a minimum range of 0-1000 ppm. Temperature and humidity variations shall have no effect on the unit's accuracy.
 - 4) Refrigerant monitor system shall include a strobe light and horn combination unit. Strobe light/horn shall be mounted outside the mechanical equipment room and visible by entering personnel. Strobe light / horn shall be activated by relay number 2 (high level alarm) in the refrigerant monitor panel. Horn rating shall be 72 dBA at 10'. Strobe light intensity shall be 40 W and flash at a frequency of 1 per second.
 - 5) Refrigerant monitor shall detect all refrigerants located in the room containing the sensor. First alarm shall be set a 250 PPM and second or high level alarm shall detect at 500 PPM. First level alarm shall notify the EMCS of the alarm. Second level alarm shall activate the room exhaust fans and open the outside air dampers.
 - 6) Refrigerant monitor system shall be *UL 1244* labeled and *CSA 22.2* labeled. Unit shall be manufactured within an ISO 9001 production environment.
- i. Carbon Monoxide Detection System:
- 1) The carbon monoxide (CO) detection system shall include a control panel, gas detection sensor, and alarm strobe light/horn. The system shall be as manufactured by *Vulcain Alarm, Inc.*
 - 2) The control panel shall include a LCD display, output relays and sensor input boards. DPDT relays shall be programmable and programmed at the factory for the alarm set points. The display shall indicate the exact concentration of gas detected. The control panel shall have an integral audible alarm with a rating of 65 dBA at 3 feet.
 - 3) The sensor for carbon monoxide shall be powered by the control panel and shall communicate via a daisy chain network. The detection sensor shall be of the electrochemical cell technology. Unit shall compensate for variation in temperature and humidity and maintain accuracy.
 - 4) Detection system shall have 2 alarm levels. The first alarm shall be set a 35 PPM and shall notify the EMCS of the alarm. The second alarm level shall be set at 200 PPM and shall shut down the control signal for all gas-fired equipment. Sensor shall be located 3' above the floor, and sensor shall have a radius of coverage of 50 feet.
 - 5) Gas detection system shall include a strobe light and horn combination unit. Strobe light/horn shall be mounted outside the mechanical equipment room and visible by entering personnel. Strobe light / horn shall be activated by relay number 2 (high level alarm) in the refrigerant monitor panel. Horn rating shall be 72 dBA at 10'. Strobe light intensity shall be 40 W and flash at a frequency of 1 per second.
 - 6) Detection system shall be *UL 1244* labeled and *CSA 22.2* labeled. Unit shall be manufactured within an ISO 9001 production environment.
- j. Carbon Dioxide Monitor and Controller:

- 1) The carbon dioxide (CO₂) monitor shall be a self-contained, digital technology, infrared type monitor system. The sensor shall be of a modular design consisting of a transmitter module and a sensing module. Both modules shall be powered by a 24-volt power supply. The infrared transmitter shall be fully addressable and shall be capable of communicating digitally within a true daisy chain network. Communication shall be through a RS-485 communication port or Modbus. Monitor and controller shall be *Vulcain Alarm, Inc.*
 - 2) The transmitter module shall be capable of indicating the exact concentration of the CO₂ and displayed on a LCD display face mounted in the control panel. The display shall indicate two alarm levels and a fault or 3 alarm levels. The transmitter module shall have (3) failsafe DPDT relays programmed to activate at the alarm or failure state.
 - 3) The sensing module shall perform the detection of CO₂ within the area of protection. CO₂ shall enter the infrared sensing chamber through diffusion principle without pumps, tubing or mechanical means. The sensor shall rely on the reference meter and sensing meter. The reference meter shall continuously monitor the intensity of the infrared beam of light to eliminate drift caused by aging of the infrared light. The sensing meter shall monitor the absorption rate of the targeted gas within the infrared spectrum. Transmitter shall have resolution levels of 1 ppm within a minimum range of 0-2000 ppm. Temperature and humidity variations shall have no effect on the unit's accuracy.
 - 4) Carbon dioxide monitor system shall be *UL 1244* labeled and *CSA 22.2* labeled. Unit shall be manufactured within an *ISO 9001* production environment.
- k. Duct Smoke Detectors: Ionization type air duct smoke detectors shall be furnished as specified elsewhere by Division 27 for installation under Division 23. All Fire Alarm System wiring for air duct detectors shall be furnished and installed under Division 27. All EMCS wiring for air duct detectors shall be furnished and installed under this section.
2. Output Devices:
- a. Control Relays: Control relay contacts shall be rated for 150% of the loading application, with self-wiping, snap-acting Form C contacts, enclosed in dustproof enclosure. Relays shall have silver cadmium contacts with a minimum life span rating of one million operations. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices.
 - b. Solid State Relays (SSR): Input/output isolation shall be greater than 10 billion ohms with a breakdown voltage of 15 V root mean square, or greater, at 60 Hz. The contact operating life shall be 10 million operations or greater. The ambient temperature range of SSRs shall be 20 F – 140 F. Input impedance shall be greater than 500 ohms. Relays shall be rated for the application. Operating and release time shall be 10 milliseconds or less. Transient suppression shall be provided as an integral part of the relays.
 - c. Water Control Valves: Control valves for chilled water coils and hot water coils shall be the 2-way or 3-way modulating type as indicated on the plans with equal percentage plugs. All valves shall be normally open. Valves 2" and smaller shall have a cast brass body, 150 PSIG, 280 F, with threaded or sweat connections as applicable. Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall have a cast iron body, 150 PSIG, 280 F, with flanged connections. AHU coil control valves shall have DDC actuators, and TU coil control valves shall have DDC actuators.
 - d. Variable Frequency Drives:
 - 1) The variable frequency drives (VFD) shall be pulse width modulation (PWM) type, microprocessor-controlled design. Drives shall be *ABB*.
 - 2) The VFD, including all factory installed options, shall have *UL* approval.
 - 3) Enclosure shall be *NEMA 1* ventilated for installation as a wall mounted unit.

Drive shall be equipped with an input disconnect switch and electronic ground fault protection. A hand-off-automatic switch and speed potentiometer shall be mounted on the front of the enclosure. Provide built-in isolation bypass contactors.

- 4) VFD shall utilize diode bridge rectifier to convert three phase AC to a fixed DC voltage. Power factor shall remain above 0.95 regardless of speed or load. VFDs employing power factor correction capacitors shall not be acceptable.
- 5) Insulated gate bipolar transistors shall be used in the inverter section to convert the fixed DC voltage to a three phase, adjustable frequency, AC output. A DC line reactor shall be provided to minimize harmonic and current distortion of the input power line.
- 6) The following user-modifiable adjustments shall be provided:
 - (a) Accel time: 2 to 300 seconds.
 - (b) Decel time: 20 to 300 seconds.
 - (c) Minimum Frequency: 0 Hz.
 - (d) Maximum Frequency: 65 Hz.
 - (e) Current limit: to 115%.
 - (f) V/Hz trim: 10%.
 - (g) Restart time delay: 0 to 255 seconds.
- 7) Speed reference signal shall be user selectable for:
 - (a) 4-20 mA.
 - (b) 0-5 VDC.
 - (c) 0-10 VDC.
 - (d) 0-20 VDC.
 - (e) 0-20 V phase chop.
- 8) The VFD shall be suitable for elevations to 3300 feet above sea level without derating. Maximum operating ambient temperature shall not be less than 104 degrees F. VFD shall be suitable for operation in environments up to 95% non-condensing humidity.
- 9) The VFD shall be capable of displaying the following information on the door mounted operator interface:
 - (a) Percent speed.
 - (b) Percent load.
 - (c) Input kW.
 - (d) Output frequency.
 - (e) Fault identification.
 - (f) Output current.
- 10) Provide field-mounted pressure sensor transmitters as indicated on the plans. Unit shall transmit an isolated 4-20 mA dc signal indicative of process variable to the logic controller via standard two wire 24 VDC system. The unit shall be accurate to within 0.25% of full span.
- 11) Local Site Communication Network: The modules shall communicate within their respective network with a token passing technique. This network shall be consistent with the *IEEE RS-485* standard, including a minimum baud rate of 9,600 BPS maintained at a minimum of 10,000'.
- 12) Field Testing and Programming Equipment: A portable laptop computer shall interface via standard push-in connection at an asynchronous serial port located at the control modules. This portable unit shall be capable of full global communications with all control modules connected within the respective network and shall provide functionally identical user interface to the central site, in non-graphic format. Units shall be able to interrogate all points and alter all programming. The unit shall have 80x25 character liquid crystal display panel.

2.3 SOFTWARE:

- A. The Contractor shall provide all software required for efficient operation of all the functions required by this specification. Software shall be modular in design for flexibility in expansion or revision of the system.
- B. The software shall, as a minimum, include:
 - 1. Complete database entry.
 - 2. Configuration of all application programs to provide the sequence of operation indicated.
 - 3. Graphics of each system.
 - 4. Alarm limits and alarm messages for all critical and non-critical alarms.
 - 5. Configuration of all reports and point summaries indicated
- C. The software shall be provided in these five categories:
 - 1. System executive software
 - 2. Software for user control over system configuration at the CS location
 - 3. Facility monitoring functions
 - 4. Direct digital control
 - 5. Application software

2.4 SYSTEMS SOFTWARE:

- A. The central site and local site shall display graphically the following system information:
 - 1. General area maps shall show locations of controlled buildings in relation to local landmarks.
 - 2. Floor plan maps shall show heating and cooling zones throughout the buildings in a range of colors which provide a visual display of temperature relative to their respective setpoints. The colors shall be updated by the operator through the mouse. Locations of space sensors shall also be shown for each zone.
 - 3. Mechanical system graphics shall show the type of mechanical system components serving any zone through the use of a pictorial representation of components. It shall also provide a current status of all I/O points being controlled and applicable to each piece of equipment including analog readouts in appropriate engineering units at appropriate locations on the graphic representation.
- B. Each category of software shall consist of interactive software modules. Each module shall have an associated priority level and shall execute as determined by the program controller as defined in the real time operating system.
- C. The central site and local site shall allow receipt of alarms and messages while in a functional mode other than energy management, i.e., incoming alarms shall be displayed while the operator is in a word processing, spreadsheet, or other operating mode. The system must automatically switch from a non-energy management mode, respond to an alarm, and return to the exact position left in the previous functional mode.
- D. The building operator shall be able to communicate and direct all control functions through the use of a 2-button "mouse" operator interface to monitor and control all functions and sequences within the system.
- E. The following information shall be selectable from a "pop-up/pulldown" menu available on

various graphics.

- F. Programming, scheduling and setpoint changes shall be accessible for modification on each menu for the associated equipment. Operator shall be able to automatically download changes from the central site to the appropriate program for the equipment being controlled. Operator shall be able to upload parameters, setpoint information and schedules from the field modules to the central site and local site.
- G. Input Format: Operators shall be able to control system functions based on their password level. The primary operator interface shall be a 3-button mouse.
- H. Operator Commands: All operator commands shall be in the graphics database and menu driven. After the operator selects the desired object item or menu, the system shall display either the status of selected object item or the allowable options available. Upon entry of a command to the point or points desired as described above, the system shall, before performing any command, respond with an echo of the request. This echo feedback shall include the command requested and any entered data. System shall include error monitoring software for user's input error.
- I. Output Format:
 - 1. The system shall operate on a system format basis, regardless of the manner or hardware configuration in which the data is acquired. A "system" shall consist of a logical grouping of data points, related to a piece of mechanical equipment, an energy distribution system, or an architectural area. For example, in some cases, it may be desired to display, as a single system, a space temperature with its associated AHU, and in other cases to display all space temperatures on a floor or in a building. The DDC shall allow such determinations to be made without regard to the physical hardware locations of a point or group of points. Likewise, the system shall accommodate future changes of system grouping and operations without field hardware changes.
 - 2. All displays and logs shall contain a header line indicating date, day-of-week, and time.
 - 3. All output displays or logs of a point or group of points shall contain, as a minimum, the following information:
 - a. Graphic presentation of the System
 - b. User name of point
 - c. Point descriptor
 - d. Current value/status
 - e. Associated engineering units
 - f. Alarm description
 - 4. User names, point descriptors, and engineering units shall be operator definable on a per point basis.
- J. Setpoints:
 - 1. The system shall utilize a contiguous band of colors each corresponding to actual zone temperatures relative to the desired heating and cooling setpoints. The ideal temperature shall be shown as a green color band. This color band corresponds to the dead band between the onset of mechanical heating or cooling. Temperatures slightly warmer than ideal shall be shown in yellow, and even warmer temperature band shall be shown in orange.
 - 2. Temperatures slightly cooler than ideal shall be light blue, and even cooler temperatures shall be shown as dark blue. All alarm colors shall be in red.
 - 3. The system shall be capable of utilizing the mouse operator interface device to change individual zone temperature bar and by pressing a button, and by moving the mouse cursor to an increased or decreased temperature setpoint within that zone. The system

shall also be capable of utilizing the mouse interface device or a conventional keyboard to change a numeric temperature setpoint value instead of utilizing the graphic temperature bar. The floor plan graphic shall then be able to change colors on a zone by zone basis to reflect the actual temperature in each zone relative to the changed desired heating or cooling setpoint.

4. The system shall be capable of globally changing all setpoints. The global change capability shall be accessed via a 'pop-up/pull down' menu called by depressing a button on the mouse.
- K. Graphic Structure:
1. The intent of the graphics is to ensure the operator is always aware of his position within the system as well as how to logically progress through the graphical hierarchy to select any desired graphic or other source of information. DDC/EMS software shall provide the operator with the capability of returning to any previous graphic by pointing to a graphic tab then pushing a single button on the mouse operator interface.
 2. The DDC/EMS must be programmed to provide a separate color graphic for:
 - a. Each piece of equipment monitored or controlled
 - b. Each building
 - c. Each floor and zone controlled
 - d. Each schedule
 - e. Each trend
 - f. Each report
- L. Passwords: User Access Restriction. Operator sign-on shall require an assignable password. System shall have up to (32) passwords, each of which may be one of six types of system access:
1. Type 1 – Trainee: This level shall allow readout of data only. The system shall display all operation database.
 2. Type 2 - Maintenance 1: This level shall allow a performance of Type 1 functions plus the changing of all schedules.
 3. Type 3 - Maintenance 2: This level shall allow performance of Type 2 functions plus the changing of all setpoints.
 4. Type 4 – Supervisor: This level shall allow performance of Type 3 functions plus the changing of all system part.
 5. Type 5 - System Programmer: This level shall allow performance of Type 4 functions plus the modifying the system configuration.
 6. Type 6 - System Manager: This level shall allow performance of Type 5 functions plus the changing of passwords.
- M. Power Failure/Automatic Restart at the Controller:
1. Power failures shall cause the controller to go into an orderly shutdown with no loss of program memory.
 2. Upon resumption of power, the controller shall automatically restart and printout the time and date of the power failure and restoration at the respective central site system.
 3. The restart program shall automatically restart affected field equipment. The operator shall be able to define an automatic power up time delay for each piece of equipment under control.

2.5 USER CONTROL OVER SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

- A. Database Creation and Modification: All changes shall be done utilizing standard procedures

and be capable of being done while the system is on-line and operational. The system shall allow changes to be made at the local site through a portable computer and the Central Site.

- B. The system shall permit the operator to perform as a minimum the following:
 - 1. Add and delete points.
 - 2. Modify point parameters.
 - 3. Create and modify control sequences and programs.
 - 4. Reconfigure application programs.
 - 5. Add and/or modify graphics.
- C. All data points within the database shall be completely accessible as independent or dependent variables for custom programming, calculation, interlocking, or manipulation.
- D. Graphics Software:
 - 1. The graphics software shall permit the easy construction of infinitely variable shapes and sizes through the use of the mouse pointing device.
 - 2. A selection of colors and various fill textures, line types and text styles shall all be accessible through the use of the mouse interface. The software shall resemble many of the computer aided design programs currently available and allow graphics to be easily moved, edited, added or deleted.
 - 3. Graphics software shall be fully implemented and operational to accomplish the following:
 - a. Create a new graphic picture.
 - b. Modify a portion of a graphic picture.
 - c. Delete a graphic picture, or any portion thereof.
 - d. Call up a graphic picture.
 - e. Cancel the display of a graphic picture.
 - f. Assign conditions which automatically initiate the display.
 - g. Overlay alphanumeric and graphics.
 - h. Save the graphic picture.
 - i. Display latest process data fully integrated with the graphic display.
 - 4. The central site and local site shall be able to generate standard ASCII file formats to allow use with third-party software to generate and store owner-designed reports.

2.6 FACILITY MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS:

- A. Trend Logging:
 - 1. The system shall be able to trend and display either numerically or graphically any analog, digital or calculated points in the system.
 - 2. The system shall be able to simultaneously graphically display any four (4) trended points within a module function block showing the most recent samples.
 - 3. Each field module shall be capable of storing the most recent samples for every hardware point in the module with sample intervals as small as one (1) second. Operator shall be able to select and display graphically the trends of up to four (4) points simultaneously on a single trend graph.
 - 4. Each module shall be capable of automatically uploading on a daily basis all accumulated trend data to the central site for permanent storage on hard disk.
- B. Run Time:
 - 1. The system shall provide run time information for all digital output and input points for all modules on command from the operator. Maximum run time limits shall be operator definable and shall be capable of automatically issuing a printed message when the run

time maximum is exceeded. The operator shall be able to reset the run time accumulator.

2. Run time hours and start time date shall be retained in non-volatile module memory.
3. Each module shall be capable of automatically uploading all accumulated data to the central site and local site for permanent storage on hard disk.

C. Alarm Conditions and Maintenance Messages:

1. The central site and local site shall allow receipt of alarms and messages while in a functional mode other than energy management; i.e., incoming alarms shall be displayed while the operator is utilizing another mode such as word processing and allow the operator to automatically return to word processing after the alarm is received.
2. The system shall distinguish between alarms and messages with alarms having a higher priority.
3. The system shall be capable of calling up to three different remote locations to deliver an alarm or message. The operator shall determine if alarms or messages are to be based on temperature limit, status or off-normal reporting.
4. The system shall be capable of printing maintenance messages when run time accumulation maximum limits are exceeded.
5. The text for operator alarm and messages shall be operator definable. The system shall be capable of storing at least 100 messages each of any length. Generic messages used for multiple points throughout the system shall only count as one message.
6. In the event the central site or local site is powered down, the alarms shall be stored in the modules until the site is restored. System should have the optional capability to deliver simultaneous alarms to multiple sites.
7. The site shall be capable of transferring all alarms to hard disk for storage.

D. Reports and Archiving:

1. The field controllers shall be capable of calling the central site and local site during off peak phone rate hours to automatically upload all current and accumulated data. This shall be delivered to the site for printing and/or permanent storage on hard disk. The system shall further be capable of transferring hard disk information onto a floppy disk or magnetic tape for remote site storage.
2. The system shall be capable of reporting and archiving the following information as a minimum:
 - a. Outside air temperature history and degree-day history.
 - b. Electric demand and usage history.
 - c. All trended points.
 - d. All alarms and messages.
 - e. Equipment runtime information.
3. The system shall also provide the following additional reports for which archiving is not applicable:
 - a. All points summary.
 - b. Building operating schedules.
 - c. Printout of any graphic screen.
4. The system shall be capable of providing all points summaries on a hierarchical basis. e.g., only the points associated with a particular graphic shall be selectable and printed. For example, if the operator is viewing an AHU, he may request an all points summary at this level and receive only the points associated with the AHU. If the building is being viewed and an all points summary selected, all building points shall be listed. Similarly, the system shall print building operating schedules pertinent to the graphic level being viewed. e.g., If a zone or tenant zone group is being viewed on the graphic display, then the system shall be capable of printing the building operating schedules for the zone or tenant zone group. If the entire building graphic is being viewed, the system shall be capable of printing schedules at the building level.

5. All system reports shall be capable of being viewed at the operators terminal and printed at the operator's discretion.
- E. Custom Reports and Logs:
1. The operator shall be able to create custom report and logging formats using the DOS based text editor program provided as part of the requirement for this project.
 2. The operator shall be able to have the system report desired point data from the field, insert the data in the custom report format, store the report on disk as well as have it print out on the system and/or remote printers.
 3. Custom report generation shall be initiated either manually, based on a field occurrence or based on time, or any combination.

2.7 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SOFTWARE:

- A. The system shall continuously perform DDC functions at the local controller in a stand-alone mode. The operator shall be able to design and modify the control loops to meet the requirements of the system being operated. The operators shall use system provided displays for tuning of PID loops. These displays shall include the past three input variable values, the setpoint for the loop as well as the sample interval and the results of the proportional, integral and derivative effects on the final output.
- B. Only true analog out capability for continuously variable output control will be permitted. Output capability shall include 4-20 MA.
- C. Each controller shall perform the following functions:
1. Identify and report alarm conditions
 2. Execute DDC algorithms
 3. Execute all application programs indicated on the I/O Summary Table
 4. Trend and store data
- D. In the event of a controller failure, all points under its control shall be commanded to the failure mode as indicated.
- E. All DDC software shall reside in the respective controller.

2.8 APPLICATIONS SOFTWARE: The following applications software shall be provided for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining occupant comfort:

- A. Scheduled Start/Stop (SSS): The system shall be capable of the following scheduling features:
1. Schedule up to (32) schedules per building, area, zone, groups of zones, individually controlled equipment and groups of individually controlled equipment. Each schedule shall provide beginning and ending dates and times (hrs: minutes). A weekly repeating schedule, i.e. between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday shall constitute one schedule, not five.
 2. Allow dated schedules to be entered up to 3 years in advance.
 3. Schedules shall be self-deleting when effective dates have passed.
 4. Automatically adjust for leap years.
 5. For maximum speed in the communication of schedules, the operator shall have the ability to communicate schedules at the most efficient level with one scheduling command through the mouse interface. This ranges from system-wide to individual

zones, groups or pieces of equipment.

6. The system shall allow the operator to designate any combination of equipment to form a group that can be scheduled with a single operator command through the mouse interface at the central site. Any designated group shall have the capability to be a member of another group.
 7. The operator shall be able to make all schedule additions, modifications and deletions using the mouse and "pop-up/pulldown" menus.
 8. The operator shall have the ability to edit all schedules off line and then download any or all schedule changes to the controllers with a single operator command through the mouse interface.
 9. The operator shall have the ability to upload any or all schedules from a controller in the event the schedule in the controller is different from the database in the CS being used.
 10. The operator shall be able to view a color coded, five-day graphic forecast of schedules for instant overview of facilities schedules. Graphic forecast shall include colored coded indication of all types of schedules, i.e. normal, holiday and override. The graphic forecast shall show inconsistencies between central site schedules and those located within field control modules.
- B. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS)/Optimum Enable/Disable (OED):
1. Provide software to start and stop equipment on a sliding schedule based on the individual zone temperature and the heating/cooling capacity in °F/hr. of the equipment serving that zone. The heating/cooling capacity value shall be operator adjustable.
 2. Temperature compensated peak demand limiting shall remain in effect during morning start up to avoid setting a demand peak.
- C. Source Temperature Optimization (STO):
1. The system shall be capable of automatically optimizing all air handling units, chillers and boilers response to the needs of other downstream pieces of equipment, by increasing or decreasing supply temperature setpoints, i.e. chilled water, discharge air, etc. using owner defined parameters.
 2. Likewise, the DDC/EMS system controlling the chiller and boiler shall continuously adjust the chilled water supply temperature or hot water supply temperature up or down by operator defined temperature amounts to provide the least energy necessary to cool or heat the building to the optimum comfort settings on a zone by zone basis.
- D. Demand Limiting (DL):
1. Application shall be programmable for a minimum of six separate time of day KW demand billing rate periods.
 2. The system shall be capable of measuring electrical usage from multiple meters serving one building and each piece of equipment being controlled on the LAN shall be programmable to respond to the peak demand information from its respective meter.
 3. The demand control function shall utilize a sliding window method with the operator being able to establish the kilowatt threshold for a minimum of three adjustable demand levels. Sliding window interval shall be operator selectable in increments of one minute, up to 60 minutes. Systems that incorporate rotating shed tables will not be acceptable.
 4. The operator shall have the capability to reset the individual equipment temperature setpoints for each demand level. Equipment shall not be shed if these reset setpoints are not satisfied.
 5. The system shall have failed meter protection, such that when a KW pulse is not received from the utility within an operator adjustable time period, an alarm will be generated. The system software will automatically default to a predetermined fail-safe shed level.
 6. The system shall display a graphic trend of the last 60 samples of user defined demand periods. Intervals shall be defined by the Owner in multiples of one minute. The system

shall have the ability to archive demand and usage information for use at a later time. System shall permit the operator access to this information on a current day, month-to-date and a year-to-date basis.

E. Day/Night Setback (DNS):

1. The system shall allow the space temperature to drift down (up) within a preset (adjustable) unoccupied temperature range. The heating (cooling) shall be activated upon reaching either end of the DNS range and shall remain activated until the space temperature returns to the DNS range.
2. The system shall be capable of closing all outside air and exhaust air dampers during the unoccupied period.
3. Unoccupied space temperature shall be monitored by the DDC temperature sensors located in the individual zones being controlled or within a representative room in the building if full DDC control is not being affected.
4. User shall be able to define, modify or delete the following parameters:
 - a. DNS setpoint temperature(s)
 - b. Temperature band for night heating operation
 - c. Period when the DNS is to be activated

F. Timed Local Override (TLO):

1. The system shall be able to have TLO input points which permit the occupants to request an override of equipment which has been scheduled OFF. The system shall turn the equipment ON upon receiving a request from the local input device. Local input devices shall be push-button (momentary contact) at room temperature sensors.
2. The system operator shall be able to define the duration of equipment ON time per input pulse and the total maximum ON time permitted. Override time already entered shall be cancelable by the occupant at the input point.
3. Year-to-date, month-to-date and current day override history shall be maintained for each TLO input point. History data shall be accessible by the operator at any time and shall be capable of being automatically stored on hard disk and/or printed on a daily basis.

G. Direct Digital Unitary Zone Control:

1. The DDC/EMS with the Unitary Zone Control Module shall provide the application software described above; Time of Day Scheduling, Temperature Compensated Duty Cycling, Time of Day Peak Demand Limiting with Temperature Compensation, Trend Logging, Start/Stop Optimization, Reports and Archiving, Source Optimization, Setpoints, Graphic Structure, and Event initiated Programs.
2. The Unitary Zone Control Module shall provide all necessary control strategies (user definable and down loadable from the Central Site) and necessary hardware to control and monitor the VAV Air Terminal Units.
3. The Unitary Zone Control Module for the VAV ATU shall have an on-board differential pressure transducer for monitoring air flow rate.
4. The Unitary Zone Control Module shall interface with the room temperature sensor. The room temperature sensor shall be surface mounted and shall have, in addition to thermistor, a zone local override switch, setpoint adjustment switch, LED indicator for occupied mode.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

- A. Protection of Persons and Property:
1. Safety Precautions and Programs: The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the work.
 2. Safety of Persons and Property: The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions and provide all reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
 - a. All employees on the installation sites and all other persons who may be affected.
 - b. All work, materials, and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under the care, custody, or control of the Controls Contractor or any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.
 - c. Other property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders or any public authority having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss. It shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and progress of the work, all reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities.

3.2 HARDWARE INSTALLATION:

- A. Utility Company Equipment: Division 26 shall arrange with the utility company for installation of electric billing meters with demand signal pulses. The Contractor shall be responsible for connecting the EMCS to the demand meter. Install conduit and wire.
- B. Interface with Telephone: Provision of a voice-grade telephone line and a phone jack to the central site and LAN is the responsibility of Division 27. The Contractor shall be responsible for communication wiring between the phone jack and the modem/Gateway.
- C. The mounting height of each wall mounted control device shall comply with ADA for maximum side reach. The control device shall be at 48" maximum above the floor.
- D. Electronic Work:
1. The Contractor shall furnish and install all sensing devices, controllers, wiring, and all required accessories for a complete, operational system. Coordinate with the mechanical piping installer for locations of immersion wells, pressure taps, shut off cocks, etc.
 2. Power circuit wiring shall be installed in EMT with compression fittings. Set screw or indenter type fitting will not be permitted. Power circuit grounding shall be in accordance with NEC. Ground wire shall be copper.
 3. Control or signal circuit wiring shall be in EMT where exposed to the outside environment, where required to prevent mechanical damage and inside all mechanical and electrical rooms. Division 16 will furnish and install junction boxes and EMT from all wall mounted sensors to above the ceiling. The Contractor shall furnish and install all EMT not shown on the electrical plans.
 4. Conduit shall be hot-dipped galvanized, standard weight mild steel.
 5. All wire shall be stranded copper.
 6. A minimum of No. 12 AWG wiring shall be used for all power circuits.
 7. All wire and cable insulation shall be rated for 600 volts minimum, unless otherwise specified.
 8. Low voltage wire shall be not less than 18 AWG. All line voltage wire shall be THHN/TFFN, 600 volt rated. Maximum voltage shall be 2%.
 9. Use cable trays provided by Division 26 as much as possible. Accessible concealed wire run in return air plenums shall meet *NEC 725 (b) code*. All wiring located above ceilings

shall be plenum rated.

PART 4 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

4.1 GENERAL:

- A. Following are the typical sequences of operation for mechanical equipment. Within each section, each paragraph describes a specific control sequence for a component of the equipment; start/stop, status, etc. Each specific control sequence will require appropriate I/O points.

4.2 PACKAGED ROOF VAV AIR CONDITIONER:

- A. The Rooftop VAV Air Conditioner will operate on internal controls to stage compressors, condenser fans, etc. When the RAC is in the Occupied Mode, the supply fan will operate continuously, the OA and RA dampers will modulate as needed to provide a constant OA CFM, and the variable speed drive will modulate to maintain static pressure via static pressure reset based on the TU with greatest demand. Supply fan shall start after the RA damper has been proven to be in the open position as determined through testing and balancing. If economizing is enabled the outside air damper shall modulate to maintain the current discharge air temperature setpoint.
- B. When the RAC is in the Unoccupied Mode, the OA damper will be closed, and the supply fan will operate only when there is a call for cooling or heating from an associated space sensor or upon activation of an associated space sensor local override timer. Supply fan shall start after the RA damper has been proven to be in the open position as determined through testing and balancing.
- C. Economizer: The supply air sensor shall measure the dry bulb temperature of the air leaving the evaporator coil while economizing. When economizing is enabled and the unit is operating in the cooling mode, the economizer damper shall be modulated between its minimum position and 100% to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint. The economizer damper shall modulate toward minimum position in the event the mixed air temperature falls below the low limit temperature setting. Compressors shall be delayed from operating until the economizer has opened to 100%. Outside air (OA) temperature shall be compared with a reference dry bulb setpoint. The economizer shall enable when the OA temperature is less than reference dry bulb setpoint. The economizer shall be disabled when OA temperature is greater than reference dry bulb setpoint + 5.0 deg. F. The barometric relief dampers shall open with increased building pressure. As the building pressure increases, the pressure in the unit return section also increases, opening the dampers and relieving air. Economizer shall be disabled when outdoor air temperature is 65° or above.
- D. Morning Warm-Up Mode: During optimal start, if the average space temperature is below the occupied heating setpoint a morning warm-up mode shall be activated. When morning warm-up is initiated the unit shall enable the heating and supply fan. The outside air damper shall remain closed. When the average space temperature reaches the occupied heating setpoint (adj.), the unit shall transition to the occupied mode.

- E. The RAC will be shut down and alarmed due to the following safeties: smoke detector, fan motor failure, VFD failure, damper closure failure and static pressure high limit. The EMCS will remotely monitor and reset the system static pressure setpoint. The EMCS will remotely monitor and adjust the VFD and fan motor. The EMCS will provide a start/stop signal to the RAC. Provide remote monitoring of unit mixed air temperature, discharge air temperature, filter pressure drop, supply fan status, RA damper closure status, OA damper closure status, air treatment system status and all factory provided alarms.

4.2 TERMINAL UNITS:

- A. Terminal Units shall be electrically interlocked with their respective AHU's. When the space temperature is above the cooling setpoint, the hot water valve will be closed and the air valve will modulate to maintain space temperature. When the space temperature is at or below the cooling setpoint, the air valve will remain at the minimum scheduled airflow. When the space temperature falls below the heating setpoint, the hot water valve will open and modulate to maintain space temperature. The air valve actuator and hot water valve actuator will be analog electronic. The DDC controller will have an on-board differential pressure transducer for monitoring air flow rate.
- B. Each TU will go to its minimum airflow setting when the AHU is in the Unoccupied Mode. In high humidity areas, TU's shall also be controlled in response to wall mounted relative humidity sensors. If a sensor detects relative humidity greater than 60%, the associated TU air valve shall slowly move to the maximum airflow position, and the reheat hot water valve shall modulate to maintain the room temperature setpoint. When the relative humidity falls below 60%, the air valve shall slowly revert to its original position.
- C. Series Fan Powered Box Fan Control: During all occupied modes, the terminal fan shall run continuously. As the space temperature falls below the active cooling setpoint, the TU shall modulate to its minimum cooling airflow setpoint. Upon a continued drop in temperature and/or unit airflow, the electric heat will stage to maintain space temperature. During the unoccupied mode, the primary air valve shall modulate fully closed. The terminal fan shall cycle as needed to maintain a reduced space temperature.

4.4 DUCTLESS HEAT PUMP:

- A. Provide control of each ductless air handler or cassette through the manufacturer provided thermostat control interface. Interface of unit into the building management system through the EMCS controller shall permit full control and scheduling of unit and shall provide all sensed values to EMCS.
- B. Ductless systems shall run in response to room temperature setpoint.

4.5 SPACE TEMPERATURE CONTROL:

- A. Space Temperature Measurement: There shall be two space temperature setpoints, one for cooling and one for heating, separated by a dead band. Only one of the two setpoints shall be operative at any time.
- B. The cooling setpoint is operative if the actual space temperature has more recently been equal

to or greater than the cooling setpoint. The heating setpoint is operative if the actual space temperature has more recently been equal to or less than the heating setpoint.

- C. There are two modes of operation for the setpoints, one for the occupied mode (example: heating = 72 F, cooling = 76 F) and one for the unoccupied mode (example: heating = 55 F, cooling = 90 F).
- D. The occupied/unoccupied modes may be scheduled by time, date, or day of week.

4.6 FAN CONTROL:

- A. EF-1 shall operate on a 24 hour continuous occupancy schedule. EMCS shall monitor status and alarm for fan failure.

4.7 ELECTRIC HEATERS:

- A. EH-1 shall be controlled by integral thermostat and shall not be connected to EMCS.

4.8 MISCELLANEOUS CONTROL:

- A. Provide enable/disable for domestic water heaters and associated recirculating pumps.
- B. Provide global phase monitoring, electric meter pulse, water meter pulse, outside air temperature, outside air relative humidity, fire alarm control panel, security alarm panel.

4.9 I/O Points Summary:

A. Rooftop Variable Air Volume Air Conditioners:

1. Unit Fan Start/Stop:	DO
2. Unit Fan Status:	DI
3. Unit Fan Speed	AO
4. Compressor:	DO
5. Compressor Status:	DI
6. Supply Air Temperature:	AI
7. Supply Duct Static Pressure	AI
8. Space Temperature:	AI
9. Air Treatment Status:	DI
10. OA Damper:	DO
11. OA Damper Status:	DI
12. OA Temperature	AI
13. Economizer Damper Position	AI
14. Economizer Damper Output	AO
15. Smoke Detector:	DI
16. Unit Alarms:	DI

B. Variable Air Volume Terminal Units:

1. Discharge Air Temperature:	AI
2. Space Temperature:	AI
3. Space Temperature Setpoint:	AI

- 4. Airflow: AI
- 5. SCR Heat Command: AO
- 6. Fan Output: BO

C. Ductless Heat Pumps:

- 1. Unit Start/Stop: DO
- 2. Space Temperature: AI

D. Exhaust Fans Controlled By EMCS:

- 1. Fan Start/Stop: DO
- 2. Fan Status: DI

E. Global Items:

- 1. Building Phase Monitoring: DI
- 2. Electric Meter Pulse: DI
- 3. Water Meter Pulse: DI
- 4. Outside Air Temperature: AI
- 5. Outside Air Relative Humidity: AI
- 6. Fire Alarm Control Panel: DI
- 7. Security System Panel: DI

END OF SECTION 238310

SECTION 239110 - MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, WIND AND SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The drawings and general provisions of this division of the Contract, including the General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment and perform all work necessary to complete the installation of the mechanical sound, vibration, wind, and seismic control systems required by these specifications and as detailed on the drawings.
- B. All foundations and supports required for the installation of Division 23 equipment shall be furnished by the Division 23 Contractor unless specified otherwise.
- C. The following criteria applies to all mechanical systems and components:
 - 1. Wind Pressure Velocity: 117 MPH
 - 2. Seismic Design Category: C
 - 3. Importance Factor: 1.5

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: The installation of the mechanical systems shall be installed in accordance with the following codes and standards. All seismic restraint systems such as sway bracing, cable restraints, seismic snubbers, seismic restraints, and vibration isolators shall also meet the requirements as set forth in the following standards and codes:
 - 1. *2018 International Building Code (IBC)*
 - 2. *ASHRAE*
 - 3. *SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual*
 - 4. *ASTM 488 Anchor Locations*
 - 5. *FEMA Standards*
- B. The mechanical sound, vibration, wind and seismic control equipment and products shall be sized and provided by the manufacturers listed below. The manufacturer shall have tested all seismic products provided for the specific intended use and installation.
- C. *Kinetics Noise Control* is the Basis of Design manufacturer. Equivalent name brand equipment by *AeroSonics, Aladdin, IAC Acoustics, Mason, MGM Products, Vibration Eliminator, Vibro-Acoustics, and Vibration Mountings and Controls* that meets performance, capacity, space, and other requirements of the design documents shall be acceptable.
- D. The manufacturer and/or his representative shall select all vibration isolation products in accordance with the Vibration Isolation Schedule listed in these specifications. All products shall provide the specified deflection as indicated based on the actual equipment weights and installation requirements of the approved equipment. The manufacturer shall provide

installation instructions for all provided isolators, wind restraints and seismic restraints and bracing. Locations of vibration isolation products shall be coordinated with equipment details shown on the drawings and as specified in these specifications for maximum support locations for piping and other equipment.

E. Submittals:

1. The contractor shall submit for approval by the engineer all products intended to be used to meet the requirements of these specifications. Submittal data shall include a proposed schedule for vibration isolation products, manufacturer's data and cut sheets of the specific [vibration isolation, seismic control, or sound barrier materials]. The Proposed Vibration Isolation Schedule shall list all equipment specified to be isolated, the equipment weight, proposed isolator type or base type, number of isolators required, spring or isolator color, and deflection of the spring or vibration isolator based on the equipment weight.
2. The contractor shall submit wind anchorage requirements for all equipment and curbs. Anchorage calculations shall be prepared by a Design Professional registered in the state where the project will be constructed. The Design Professional shall stamp all calculations. Wind anchorage requirements shall be submitted for all roof mounted equipment. Fasteners shall be selected and detailed for curb connections to the building structure and for equipment connections to the curb. Calculations shall be based on the approved equipment for the project.
3. The contractor shall submit seismic anchorage requirements for all equipment. Anchorage calculations shall be prepared by a Design Professional registered in the state where the project will be constructed. The Design Professional shall stamp all calculations. Anchorage requirements shall be submitted for all base mounted equipment, suspended equipment, and roof mounted equipment. Seismic anchorage calculations shall include an Anchorage Schedule for the contractor's use. The Anchorage Schedule shall list the equipment, the size and quantity of fasteners, and the minimum embedment depth of anchors. Calculations may be combined for similar types of equipment provided the size and weight does not vary more than 15% and the installation manners are similar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. All equipment shall be mounted or suspended from approved foundations and supports as specified herein or as detailed on the drawings.
- B. The vibration isolation products and systems shall have a deflection as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than the deflection indicated in the Vibration Isolation Schedule.
- C. The vibration isolation manufacturer may select and propose non-seismic type isolators, provided snubbers are furnished and installed to limit the horizontal movement of equipment. Snubbers shall be selected to resist the maximum calculated lateral force of the equipment. Calculations shall be submitted and sealed by the Design Professional certifying the snubber's selection and anchorage requirements.

2.2 ISOLATOR TYPES:

A. Type 1 –Pad Isolators:

1. Isolation pads shall be elastomer in-shear pads, used in conjunction with steel shims where required, having static deflections as tabulated. Pads are produced from a high quality EPDM elastomer. Pads are 50 durometer and are designed for a maximum of 60 psi loading. Pads are designed for a maximum deflection of approximately 20% of its unloaded thickness, 0.15". Several layers of waffle pad pads can be stacked for additional deflection when steel separation shim stock is used. The elastomer is oil and water resistant, offers a long life expectancy consistent with neoprene compounds, and has been designed to operate within the safe stress limits of the material. Pads are available up to 18"x18"x3/4" thick sheets and are pre-scored into 2"x2" squares and can be easily cut-to-fit as needed. All pads shall be elastomer in-shear and shall be molded using 2500 psi minimum tensile strength, oil resistant EPDM compounds with no color additives. Waffle pad vibration isolators shall have minimum operating static deflections as shown on the Vibration Isolation Schedule, or as indicated on the project documents, but not exceeding published load capabilities. Provide seismic rated isolation pads where required.

B. Type 3 – Spring Isolators:

1. Spring isolation hangers shall consist of a free-standing, laterally stable steel spring and elastomeric washer in series, assembled in a stamped or welded steel bracket. Shall also be fitted with a self-centering load cap for the hanger rod. The hanger bracket shall be designed to carry a 500% overload without failure and to allow a support rod misalignment through a 30-degree arc without metal-to-metal contact or other short circuit. Hangers serving lightweight loads 200 lbs. and less may be exempt from this requirement. Springs shall have a lateral stiffness greater than 0.8 times the rated vertical stiffness and shall be designed to provide up to 50% overload capacity. Springs shall be supported either with a neoprene cup or a metal base plate complete with a ribbed neoprene pad, minimum 0.25" thick, bonded to the base plate. Springs shall be selected to provide operating static deflections as required. Springs shall be color coded or otherwise identified to indicate load capacity. In capacities up to 5,000 lbs., springs shall be replaceable. Springs shall be assembled between a top and bottom steel load plate. The upper load plate shall be provided with a steel leveling bolt lock nut and washer for attachment to the supported equipment. The lower load plate shall have a non-skid noise isolation pad bonded to the bottom and have provisions for bolting the isolator to the supporting structure. Provide seismic rated isolation hangers where required.

- C. Type 4 - Restrained Spring Isolators: Restrained spring isolation mounts for equipment which is subject to load variations and large external or torquing forces shall consist of large diameter laterally stable steel springs assembled into formed or welded steel housing assemblies designed to limit vertical movement of the supported equipment. Springs shall have a lateral stiffness greater than 0.8 times the rated vertical stiffness and shall be designed to provide up to 50% overload capacity. Springs shall be supported either with a neoprene cup of a metal base plate complete with a ribbed neoprene pad, minimum 0.25" thick, bonded to the base plate. Springs shall be selected to provide operating static deflections as required. Springs shall be color coded or otherwise identified to indicate load capacity. In capacities up to 5,000 lbs., springs shall be replaceable. Housing assembly shall be formed or fabricated steel members and shall consist of a top-load plate complete with adjusting and leveling bolts, vertical restraints, isolation washers and a bottom plate with non-skid noise stop pads and holes provided for anchoring to supporting structure. Housing shall be hot dipped

galvanized. Provide seismic rated isolators where required. Provide seismic rated restrained spring isolators where required.

2.3 BASES AND RAILS:

- A. Type A – Direct Isolation: Equipment is unitary and rigid and does not require additional support.
- B. Type D - Roof Mounted Equipment Vibration Isolation Rails: Vibration isolation rails shall be extruded aluminum or G90 galvanized steel consisting of a lower support rail, upper support rail, steel springs located between the support rails and a continuous weatherproof seal located between the upper and lower support rails. Vibration isolation rails shall be fabricated and designed to be installed and secured on top of the equipment manufacturer's roof curb. Isolation rails shall provide continuous support for the roof-mounted equipment. Isolation rails shall be designed and engineered to provide isolation against casing radiated vibration and structure born vibration from rotating equipment. The steel springs shall consist of large diameter laterally stable steel springs that have a lateral stiffness greater than 1.0 times the rated vertical stiffness and shall be designed to provide up to 50% overload capacity. Isolation rail assemblies shall include supply and return duct block-outs as an integral part of the isolation rail assembly. Springs must be removable and adjustable without disturbing the roof while equipment is in place. Where required, isolation rails shall have seismic restraints fabricated and attached to the isolation rail assembly to resist the horizontal forces.

2.4 SOUND CONTROL PRODUCTS:

- A. Acoustical Sound Barrier:
 - 1. Acoustic Sound Barrier shall be constructed of vinyl material with a reinforced fiberglass screen loaded with barium sulfate, 1.0 lb/sf. Tensile strength shall be 300 lb/inch and tear strength shall be 100 lbs/inch.

2.5 SEISMIC CONTROL:

- A. The mechanical systems serving the building shall be installed to meet the minimum requirements of the *International Building Code* regarding seismic protection and control. These specifications and the drawings indicate the minimum requirements and general intent. The actual requirements shall be determined by the Seismic Engineer and supplier and submitted for approval by the Design Professional.
- B. The Seismic Engineer shall be a registered Professional Engineer in the state in which the facility is constructed and whose principal area of practice is seismic engineering and related fields.
- C. All equipment installed either floor or pad mounted, suspended from the structure or roof mounted on curbs shall be restrained and anchored unless exempt as hereinafter indicated.
- D. Where pipes, ducts, conduits, or other mechanical systems cross the seismic isolation interface between two seismically isolated structures, the systems shall have flexible

connections to accommodate the seismic displacement of the two structures. Flexible connectors shall be installed on one side of the interface.

- E. The following mechanical components are exempt from seismic bracing or restraints:
1. All components in Seismic Design Category D, E and F, weighing 20 lbs or less when the importance factor = 1.0.
 2. Ducts with a cross sectional area less than 6 square feet when the Importance Factor =1.0.
 3. All ducts installed 12” or less from the point of connection to the supporting structure and the top of the duct with an Importance Factor =1.0.
 4. Duct system components such as terminal air boxes having flexible duct connectors on the inlet or outlet or both and weighing 20 lbs or less when the Importance Factor = 1.0.
 5. Duct system components such as terminal air boxes having no flexible duct connectors and weighing less than 75 lbs when the Importance Factor = 1.0. These items will be considered part of the duct system.
 6. Piping installed 12” or less from the point of connection to the supporting structure and the top of the pipe when the Importance Factor = 1.0.
 7. Equipment installed less than 4’-0” above the floor and weighing less than 400 lbs when the Importance Factor = 1.0.
 8. Any equipment, ductwork and piping installed in a structure when the Seismic Design Category is A or B.
 9. Any equipment, ductwork and piping installed in a structure when the Seismic Design Category is C and the Importance Factor = 1.0.
- F. Smoke removal systems shall have an Importance Factor of 1.5. Systems having an Importance Factor of 1.5 shall be restrained.
- G. Where systems are specified to have spring isolation hangers, the hangers shall be installed as close as possible to the supporting structure.
- H. Equipment installed on non-seismic type spring isolators shall have snubbers installed to limit the horizontal movement of the equipment in any direction.
- I. Seismic restraint cables or seismic restraint braces shall be installed on piping systems and suspended equipment. Seismic restraint cables shall be stranded steel cable provided with mounting hardware for connection to the equipment hanger rod, to the equipment housing or trapeze hangers. The stranded steel cables and hardware shall be the product of a single manufacture and shall have been tested for the intended use. Published data shall be available and submitted to identify the load limitations of the proposed restraint hardware. As a minimum the following cable sizes shall be used on piping and equipment:
1. Piping 1” to 2 ½”:
1/16” steel cable
 2. Piping 3” to 8”:
3/16” steel cable
 3. Piping 10” and larger:
1/4” steel cable
 4. Equipment weighting 400 lbs or less:
3/16” steel cable
 5. Equipment weight 401 lbs and higher:
1/4” steel cable
- J. Anchorage of equipment to concrete floors and pads shall be in accordance with the submitted anchorage calculations.
- K. Connections of seismic restraint cable hardware shall be in accordance with the submitted anchorage calculations.
- L. Snubbers shall be installed for equipment installed on non-seismic type spring isolators.

1. Type S-1 snubbers shall be welded steel angles with mounting holes and a resilient neoprene pad applied to the angle surface that faces the equipment. Snubbers shall be installed on all four (4) sides of the equipment and shall limit the horizontal movement to 1/4". A minimum of (4) snubbers will be required. Snubbers shall be attached to the floor or concrete pad with fasteners as indicated in the submitted seismic anchorage calculations.
2. Type S-2 snubbers shall be multi-directional by design and consist of a base plate with a welded cylinder and a mating seismic restraint angle with guide hole to receive the seismic restraint cylinder. The seismic restraint cylinder shall have a neoprene tube around the circumference of the cylinder and provide a maximum of 1/8" horizontal movement of equipment. A minimum of (2) Type S-2 snubbers shall be installed on any (1) piece of equipment.
3. Type S-3 snubbers shall be multi-directional plus vertically restrained type snubbers. Snubbers shall be fabricated of welded steel and consist of a base plate with welded vertical cylinder and a mating seismic restraint angle with guide hole to receive the vertical restraint cylinder. Additionally, the vertical restraint cylinder shall be threaded and provided with a limit bolt and washer that will limit the vertical movement as well as the horizontal movement of the equipment.

2.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS:

<u>Equipment Type</u>	<u>Isolator Type</u>	<u>Base Type</u>	<u>Deflection</u>
Suspended Inline Fan	Type 3 Hangers	Type A	1.0"
Suspended Fan Powered TU	Type 3 Hangers	Type A	1.0"
Roof Mounted RAC	Type 4 Mounts	Type D	2.5"
Roof Mounted DHP	Type 1 Pads	Equip. Rail	0.15"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. If the equipment provided is not furnished with integral structural steel supports, mounting feet, or lifting lugs, the contractor shall provide miscellaneous steel shapes as required to install or suspend the equipment and attach the vibration isolation or seismic restraints as specified herein.
- B. Support steel shall include but not be limited to rails, brackets, angles, channels, and similar components.
- C. All equipment specified to be isolated shall be installed and isolators shall be attached to the building structure or floor and the vibration isolators shall be adjusted and leveled so that the vibration isolators are performing properly.
- D. All vibration isolation products, seismic restraint products, flexible pipe connectors and sound control products shall be installed as outlined in the manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 239110

SECTION 239210 - MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. General: An independent test agency shall perform the TAB work as described herein. The agency shall have a minimum of 3 years of successful TAB experience on projects of similar size and scope. The name of the test agency and proof of satisfactory performance on 5 previous projects in the form of projects referenced shall be submitted to the Design Professional for approval within 30 days after receipt of the construction contract.
- B. Test Agency: A firm with membership in the *Associated Air Balance Council (AABC)* or certified by the *National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB)* in those testing and balancing disciplines similar to those required for this project, who is not the Installer of the system to be tested and is otherwise independent of the project.
- C. Compliance: Comply with *AABC* standards or *NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing-Adjusting-Balancing of Environmental Systems* as applicable to mechanical air systems and associated equipment apparatus.
- D. Industry Standards: Comply with *ASHRAE (American Society for Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.)* recommendations pertaining to measurements, instruments, and testing, adjusting, and balancing except as otherwise indicated.
- E. Pre-Qualified TAB Agencies: Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following the following certified Test and Balance Agencies:
 - 1. *Air Analysis of Atlanta*
 - 2. *Augusta Air Balance Company*
 - 3. *Air Data Macon GA*
 - 4. *Commissioning Services LLC.*
 - 5. *Georgia Balance Company*
 - 6. *Research Air Flo, Inc.*
 - 7. *TAB Services*
 - 8. *Thomas Balancing*
 - 9. *Palmetto Air & Water Balance*

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit name of TAB Agency for approval within 60 days after Notice to Proceed.
- B. Submit 5 copies of a certified test report signed by the TAB supervisor who performed the TAB work. Test reports shall be submitted prior to the final inspection of mechanical work.
 - 1. Include identification and types of instruments used and their most recent calibration date

with submission of final test report.

2. In addition to Air Balance and operational data required to be submitted, the report shall include any observation of unusual noise or vibration observed and any malfunction of adjustable devices encountered during TAB work.
- C. Submit *AABC National Performance Guaranty* or *NEBB Certificate of Conformance Certification* for the project.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Do not proceed with testing, adjusting and balancing work until mechanical systems are complete and operable. Do not proceed until systems are clean and free from debris, dirt, and discarded building materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATCHING MATERIALS:

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, use the same products as used by original Installer for patching holes in insulation, ductwork and housing which may have been cut or drilled for test purposes, including access for test instruments, attaching jigs and similar purposes.

2.2 TEST INSTRUMENTS:

- A. Utilize test instruments and equipment for the TAB work required, of the type, precision and capacity as recommended in *AABC* standards or *NEBB* Procedural Standards for Testing-Adjusting-Balancing of Environmental Systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCOPE:

- A. Test, Adjust, and Balance the following:
 1. Ductless Heat Pumps and Air Handlers
 2. Electric Heaters
 3. Roof Air Conditioners
 4. Fans
 5. Terminal Units
 6. Air Inlets and Outlets

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 1. *AABC, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.*
 2. *NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.*

- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work and submit Report prior to the Final Observation of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Reports shall be certified by an *AABC* Certified Test and Balance Engineer or *NEBB* Certified Testing, Balancing, and Adjusting Supervisor experienced in performance of this Work.

3.3 EXAMINATION:

- A. Review the contract documents for appurtenances and arrangement for balancing prior to the installation of any equipment or material. These shall include gauges, test plugs, valves, air volume balancing dampers, etc. The contractor shall be responsible for providing these in the locations recommended by the TAB agency in addition to any shown on the drawings or specified. Verify that duct layout design allows the TAB agency to perform duct pitot traverses to verify system air flows.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Design Professional of any omissions noted within 30 days of the Contractor's notice to proceed.
- C. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 4. All filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to filters.
 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place, accessible, operable, and open. Report observation on test report.
 8. All dampers and operators function smoothly from shut-off to full open.
 9. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 10. Access doors are installed at specified components are accessible, are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 11. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 12. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- D. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES:

- A. Air Systems: Set HVAC system's air flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Building Pressure: Ensure that installation tolerances result in each floor of the building being positively pressurized with respect to outside ambient pressure.

3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
 - 1. Running logs of events and issues.
 - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 - 4. Lists of completed task.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark setting of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.6 FINAL TEST AND BALANCE REPORT:

- A. The report shall be a complete record of the HVAC system performance in heating and cooling modes, including conditions of operation, items outstanding, and any deviations found during the TAB process. The final report also provides a reference of actual operating conditions for the owner and/or operations personnel. All measurements and test results that appear in the reports must be made on site and dated by the TAB technicians or test and balance engineers. Report shall contain test results, including instrumentation calibration reports, in the form recommended by the applicable standards.
- B. The report must be organized by systems and shall include the following information as a minimum:
 - 1. Title Page:
 - a. Certified company name
 - b. Company address
 - c. Company telephone number
 - d. Project identification number
 - e. Location
 - f. Project Design Professional
 - g. Project Engineer
 - h. Project Contractor
 - i. Project number
 - j. Date of report
 - k. *AABC* or *NEBB* Certification Statement
 - l. Name, signature, and certification number of *AABC*, *TBE*, or *NEBB* Qualified TAB Supervisor
 - 2. Table of Contents.

3. AABC National Performance Guaranty or NEBB Certificate of Conformance Certification.
4. Report Summary:
 - a. The summary shall include a list of items that do not meet design tolerances, with information that may be considered in resolving deficiencies.
5. Instrument List:
 - a. Type
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model
 - d. Serial Number
 - e. Calibration Date
6. Test and Balance Data:
 - a. Provide test data for specific systems and equipment as required by the most recent edition of the *AABC National Standards* or *NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems*.

3.7 MINIMUM REQUIRED TEST DATA FOR SYSTEMS:

- A. The following test data shall be submitted for each system type in addition to what is required by the *AABC National Standards* or *NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems*.
- B. Ductless Heat Pumps and Air Handlers:
 1. Identification/ Number.
 2. Manufacturer model number and serial number.
 3. Design and actual supply airflow.
 4. Design and actual outside airflow.
 5. Cooling mode: design entering and leaving air DB/WB.
 6. Cooling mode: actual entering and leaving air DB/WB. (w/ concurrent OA temp)
 7. Heating mode: design entering and leaving air DB.
 8. Heating mode: actual entering and leaving air DB. (w/ concurrent OA temp)
 9. Verification that air treatment device is installed and operational.
 10. Record all notes pertinent to the test.
- C. Electric Heaters:
 1. Identification/ Number.
 2. Manufacturer model number and serial number.
 3. Design supply airflow.
 4. Heating coil: design entering and leaving air DB.
 5. Heating coil: actual entering and leaving air DB.
 6. Design and calculated KW.
- D. Roof Air Conditioners (Variable Air Volume):
 1. Identification/ Number.
 2. Manufacturer model number and serial number.
 3. Motor model number and serial number.
 4. Motor horsepower, frame size, full load amps, and service factor.
 5. Motor voltage and phase and actual operating voltage.
 6. Motor nameplate amps, corrected amps, and actual operating amps.
 7. Design and actual motor and fan rpm.
 8. Supply fan sheave and belt data.
 9. Verification of proper wheel rotation.

10. Filter quantity, size, type, and condition.
11. Design and actual Max supply fan airflow, ESP and Total SP.
12. Design and actual Min supply fan airflow.
13. Design and actual outside airflow. (@ max and min airflow)
14. VFD setting for Min and Max airflow in Hz.
15. System ΔP setpoint.
16. System static pressure profile.
17. Cooling coil: design entering and leaving air DB.
18. Cooling coil: actual entering and leaving air DB. (@ min and max airflow)
19. Verification that air treatment device is installed and operational.
20. Record all notes pertinent to the test.

E. Fans:

1. Identification/ Number.
2. Manufacturer model number and serial number.
3. Design and actual fan airflow, RPM, voltage, amperage, ESP and Total SP.
4. Fan sheave and belt data.

F. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/ location.
3. Terminal type and size.
4. Design air flow.
5. Actual (final) air flow.
6. Percent of design air flow.
7. Relative position of balancing damper.

G. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/ branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity and air flow.
5. Actual velocity and air flow.
6. Duct static pressure.
7. Air correction factor.

H. Space Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature and relative humidity (whether controlled or not) of each conditioned space.
2. Set point of each controlling thermostat or humidity sensing device.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS:

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain approved submittals and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare single-line schematic diagram of systems for the purpose of identifying HVAC components.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

- D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- F. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- G. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS:

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside air, return air and relief air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust sub-main and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
- C. Re-measure each sub-main and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
 - 1. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 - 2. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 3. Measure airflow at all inlets and outlets.
 - 4. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
- D. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after all have been adjusted.
- E. Verify final system conditions.
- F. Re-measure and confirm minimum outdoor air, return and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
- G. Re-measure and confirm total airflow is within design.

- H. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, static profile.
- I. Mark all final settings.
- J. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust, if necessary.
- K. Measure and record all operating data.
- L. Record final fan-performance data.

3.10 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE:

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse if entire cross-sectional area of duct. Close openings after measurement with permanent manufactured plugs.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds by drive sheave adjustment. Provide drive changes required to place belt in mid-position at final RPM. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions. Adjust operators on outside air dampers to ensure tight seal when shut.
- H. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

3.11 TESTING:

- A. Tester must examine the installed work and conditions under which testing is to be done to ensure that work has been completed, cleaned and is operable. Notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the test-adjusting-balancing work. Do not proceed with the TAB work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Tester.
- B. Airflows shown on drawings are provided as a guide to achieve uniform room temperature throughout the building. Field correct as required to suite room condition. Any substantial alteration shall be called to the engineer's attention.

END OF SECTION 239210

SECTION 260100 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 IMPOSED REGULATIONS:

- A. Applicable provisions of the State and Local Codes and of the following codes and standards are hereby imposed on a general basis for electrical work:
 1. *NEC, National Electrical Code (NFPA No. 70), with Georgia Amendments.*
 2. *The Life Safety Code (NFPA No. 101), with Georgia Amendments.*
 3. *State of Georgia ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Building and Facilities.*
 4. *The International Building Code, with Georgia Amendments.*
 5. *The National Electrical Safety Code (ANSI C2.)*
 6. *UL Fire Resistance Directory.*
 7. *UL Electrical Construction Materials Directory.*
 8. *UL Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory.*

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision to construct complete and operable electrical systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged and free from any defects.

1.4 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate work provided under this division of the specifications with work provided under other divisions of the specifications and work provided by Owner, where applicable.

1.5 PROJECT STAFFING:

- A. Superintendent:
 1. Provide a superintendent to plan, layout, supervise and coordinate the work provided by all organizations providing work under Division 26. The superintendent shall be at the job site at any time work is being performed.
 2. The superintendent shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience in projects of similar size and scope. The superintendent shall have a State of Georgia unrestricted electrical contractor's license.
- B. Organizations Furnishing and Installing Electrical Systems:
 1. Traditional electrical systems work shall be furnished and installed by organizations who

have successfully completed work of similar size and scope, and who have been in business for at least 3 years.

2. Electricians, 600V and below:
 - a. Electricians assigned to the project shall have proof of having completed a formal training program which certifies that they are qualified to perform electrical work of the type encountered on this project and are familiar with the building codes which apply to this project. For the purposes of this project, workers not possessing these qualifications shall be considered helpers and shall not be allowed to perform electrical work.
- C. Organizations Furnishing and Installing Specialty Systems:
 1. Work of Sections 265000 (Lightning Protection Systems), 266010 (Emergency Power System – Diesel) is specified by the name of acceptable manufacturers. Each of the systems shall be furnished and installed by an organization that:
 - a. is an authorized representatives of the manufacturer, for purchase, installation and service of the specific system.
 - b. stocks replacement parts for the specific system.
 - c. has installation and service technicians that, in addition to the requirements specified below, have been factory-trained on the system specified.
 - d. has experience on projects of similar size and scope.
 - e. has been in business for at least 3 years.
 2. Specialty Systems Technicians
 - a. Work specified in Sections 265000 (Lightning Protection Systems), 266010 (Emergency Power System – Diesel) shall be installed, started (where applicable) and tested by factory trained technicians in the employ of the manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized representative.
- D. Submit resumes for review and approval by the Design Professional prior to proceeding with any work on the project.

1.6 UTILITY CONNECTIONS:

- A. The approximate point of origination for electric, telephone and television utilities is shown on the drawings. However, the contractor shall confirm the location with the respective utility prior to ordering materials or beginning any trenching. The Contractor's bid shall allow for the service point to be shifted by the utility, 25' feet in any direction from that shown.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for coordination and arrangement with serving electric utility company for service connection (including payment of all costs associated with the service).

1.7 PERMITS AND TEST; ELECTRICAL WORK:

- A. Submit a record copy (for Owner's records) of electrical work notices, permits, licenses, inspection or test reports, and similar items obtained in response to governing and imposed codes, regulations and standards.

1.8 ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS:

- A. Do not scale the electrical drawings. Obtain all dimensions from the Design Professional's dimensioned drawings, field measurements and shop drawings.
- B. Electrical contract drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement and connection of equipment and devices. Review product data sheets, wiring diagrams, manufacturer's installation instructions, etc. and provide the connections required to place equipment into service. Do not rely solely on the conductor counts shown on the drawings.
- C. Discrepancies shown on different drawings, between drawings and specifications or between documents and field conditions shall be brought to the attention of the Design Professional. **The specifications do not override the drawings or vice-versa.**

1.9 EQUIPMENT REQUIRING ELECTRICAL SERVICE:

- A. Provide connections for all electrically driven equipment, in accordance with the electrical drawings and the division of the specifications in which the equipment is specified.
 - 1. Connection shall include circuit breaker, wiring, control and disconnecting means (where applicable) and final connection.
 - 2. Prior to ordering materials, review approved shop drawings of equipment that will be ordered and verify the connections shown. Fill out and submit the Coordination Affidavit required by Section 260120.
 - 3. Where connection is required by other Divisions, but no connection is shown on the electrical drawings, provide connection to nearest panel of same voltage and phase based on the characteristics shown on other drawings. All added connections shall be brought to the attention of the Design Professional.
 - 4. Provide 120 volt, 1 phase, 20 ampere power connection for all Division 23 control panels, whether indicated on the project drawings or not. Circuit from nearest 120/208 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire panelboard from available 20 amp, single-pole spares. Revise panelboard schedules accordingly. Document and coordinate control panel requirements and locations during preparation of the Coordination Affidavit, Attachment No. 1.

1.10 SYSTEMS REQUIRING ROUGH-IN:

- A. Rough-in shall consist of all outlet boxes and covers/raceway systems/supports and sleeves required for the installation of cables/devices specified by other Divisions and by the Using Agency.
- B. Review shop drawings to determine rough-in requirements; do not rely solely on the information shown on the drawings. Keep a copy of these shop drawings at the project site throughout the course of construction.
- C. Systems requiring rough-in shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Mechanical equipment as shown in Divisions 22 and 23
 - 2. Building equipment as shown
 - 3. Equipment furnished by the Using Agency as shown on plans
 - 4. Telephone service entrance
 - 5. Voice / data / video cabling systems.

- D. Rough-in requirements are further defined in Section 261010. Prior to performing any rough-in, meet with the designated representative of the trade involved to confirm device locations, mounting heights, trim ring type and orientation. Additionally, the route of cable trays shall be adapted to suit the master cabling plan prepared under Division 27.

1.11 RECORD DOCUMENTS:

- A. The electrical superintendent shall maintain a white set (blue-line or black-line) of contract documents in clean, undamaged condition, for mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as shown. Mark-up whatever drawings are most capable of showing installed conditions accurately. These documents shall be used for no other purpose. As a minimum, record the following:
 1. Post all addenda prior to beginning work.
 2. Post all changes in the work.
 3. Document actual feeder conduit routes, both interior and exterior. For lines run below grade or slab, dimension lines off of fixed surfaces.
 4. Scope of each change order (C.O.), noting C.O. number.
 5. Mark up all branch circuit connections.

1.12 RECORD MANUALS: (CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS)

Record manuals shall include the following:

- A. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals for:
 1. Lighting Fixtures
 2. Panelboards and circuit breakers
 3. Emergency Power System (Include manufacturer's fabrication drawings)
- B. Shop drawings, revised to reflect all review comments, *supplemented with the installation instructions shipped with equipment.*
- C. One copy of all panelboard directories plus USB flash drive with electronic spreadsheets containing directories.
- D. Lightning Protection System layout drawings updated to reflect as-built conditions.
- E. Emergency Power System connection drawings updated to reflect as-built conditions.
- F. All test results listed by specification section.
- G. All required keys, tools, and spare parts.
- H. Submit record manuals in quantities and in the format prescribed in the Division specifications, plus one copy for the Engineer.

1.13 TRAINING OF OWNER'S FORCES:

- A. Train Owner's personnel on the operation and maintenance of the following systems :

1. Emergency Power System - 8 hours.
 2. Tour of Facility - 4 hours
- B. The “tour of facility” shall consist of the walk-thru of at least one space of each type. The Division 26 Superintendent shall demonstrate operation of all lighting controls, emergency shut off controls, use of receptacles, etc. The tour shall be conducted jointly with Division 27.
- C. Training shall not be conducted until system has been tested by the Contractor and is 100% operational. Training shall be conducted at the project site.
- D. As a minimum, the following materials shall be reviewed during the training session:
1. Owner’s operation and maintenance manual.
 2. Corrected shop drawings and as-built system drawings.
 3. Hands-on demonstration of system features and operation.
- E. Schedule the training at least two weeks in advance. At that time, provide a detailed outline of the training session.
- F. Training shall be conducted by authorized representatives of the system manufacturer and the Division 27 superintendent.
- G. The contractor shall make a video (DVD format) of all training sessions and deliver to the Owner.

1.14 REVIEW OF THE WORK BY THE DESIGN PROFESSIONAL:

- A. During the course of the project, the work will be reviewed by a representative of the Design Professional. Upon each visit, the Contractor shall also demonstrate that the record documents and shop drawing files are being kept current. The Division 26 Superintendent shall accompany the Design Professional on all reviews and shall provide all personnel, tools, ladders, etc. necessary to conduct the review.
- B. Prior to reviewing of work in progress, or at the final inspection, the Contractor shall submit a letter describing the specific work to be reviewed, along with a punch-list of items that are incomplete or which require correction, based on observations made by the supervisor of the given trade. Reviews will not be scheduled until this information is submitted. The Contractor shall bear the burden of any resulting delays.
- C. Construction review reports will be issued by the Design Professional for every review trip. Within five working days from the date of review, the Contractor shall submit a letter which addresses when corrections will be made for each deficiency in the report. Prior to subsequent review of the work, the Contractor shall submit a letter confirming that the work required by all comments on the report has been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Refer to the drawings and individual specification sections for requirements.
- B. All equipment shall be suitable for the environment in which it is installed. Such considerations shall include, but not be limited to characteristics of this specific project such as wet/damp/dry locations, ambient temperature / humidity, spaces used as air plenums and hazardous locations. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to review the contract documents and order equipment based on intended use.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged and free from any defects.
- B. Provide materials and equipment that are *UL* listed, unless listing is unavailable.
- C. All equipment of the same type or of the same product category shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the shipping splits for large equipment.
- E. Where product is specified by catalog number, such specification is intended only to convey general characteristics. Actual product selection shall be based on catalog number, other references on the drawings / specifications and intended use. Products not listed in these specifications or shown on drawings shall not be used.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Provide equipment and materials which are products of the manufacturers listed on the drawings and in the specifications. Requests for substitution of other manufacturers shall comply with Division 1 and the paragraph “B” below.
- B. Requests for prior approval (i.e. before the bid opening) must contain all information listed for the specific item in Section 260120, including any applicable dimensioned layout drawings. Requests must be sent by mail or express delivery such that they are received in the Design Professional’s office no later than ten working days prior to the opening of bids. **Requests that are incomplete or are sent by facsimile will not be reviewed.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROLE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT:

- A. The Division 26 Superintendent’s duties shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Preparation of submittals.
 - 2. Planning and layout of the work.
 - 3. Coordination with other trades and the local utility company.
 - 4. Posting addenda and changes in the work to maintain the Record Documents and to ensure that Division 26 personnel are working from up-to-date drawings and specifications.

5. Supervision of all Division 26 personnel.
6. Ongoing review of work in place to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents.
7. Administrative duties as required to fulfill the requirements of the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 01 specifications.
8. Training of the Owner's personnel.

3.2 PROTECTION OF THE WORK:

- A. Protect the work during the course of construction. Do not install any equipment or materials until the proper environmental conditions have been established.
- B. Store materials in the manner recommended by the manufacturer until materials are installed. Materials rated for indoor use shall not be stored outdoors regardless of the packaging in which the materials are shipped.
- C. Prior to the building being "dried-in", protect incomplete conduit runs, outlet boxes, equipment enclosures, etc. from the entry of water or construction debris, by installing and maintaining temporary protective covers.
- D. Do not install wiring devices, equipment or panel interiors until the building is dried-in. For the purposes of this specification "dried in" shall mean the roof has been installed, all exterior openings are covered and the interior of the building is dry.
- E. Maintain temporary protective covers over equipment enclosures, outlet boxes and similar items after interiors, conductors, devices, etc. are installed, to prevent the entry of construction debris and to protect the installation during finish work performed by others. Do not install device plates, equipment covers or trims until finish work is complete.
- F. Install temporary protective covers over equipment mounted on the building exterior to prevent corrosion damage during cleaning of the building exterior, by others.
- G. Clean all equipment, inside and out, upon completion of the work. Scratched or marred surfaces shall be touched-up with touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer.
- H. Equipment or materials that are improperly stored or are installed before the proper environmental conditions are achieved will be removed and replaced with new, at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall bear all consequences from any resulting delays.
- I. All equipment and materials that become damaged will be removed and replaced with new, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Structural Limitations: Do not cut structural framing, walls, floors, decks, and other members intended to withstand stress, except with the Design Professional's written authorization. Authorization will be granted only when there is no other reasonable method for completing the electrical work, and where the proposed cutting clearly does not materially weaken the structure.

- B. Cutting Concrete: Where authorized, cut openings through concrete (for conduit penetrations and similar services) by core drilling or sawing. Do not cut by hammer-driven chisel or drill.
- C. Other Work: Do not endanger or damage other work through the procedures and process of cutting to accommodate electrical work. Review the proposed cutting with the Installer of the work to be cut, and comply with his recommendations to minimize damage. Where necessary, engage the original Installer or other specialists to execute the cutting in the recommended manner.
- D. Patching: Where patching is required to restore other work, because of cutting or other damage inflicted during the installation of electrical work, execute the patching in the manner recommended by the original Installer. Restore the other work in every respect, including the elimination of visual defects in exposed finished, as judged by the Design Professional. Engage the original Installer to complete patching of various categories of work including: concrete and masonry finishing, waterproofing and roofing, exposed wall finishes, etc.

3.4 INTERFACE OF ELECTRICAL WORK WITH OTHER TRADES:

- A. Where electrical work must connect to or be incorporated into work installed by other trades, engage the services of the other trade to interface the work. Under no circumstances shall the installer performing work under this division of the specifications modify or alter work installed by others. Such work includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Roof Penetrations.
 - 2. Any attachments to roofing system.
 - 3. Penetrations in Vapor Barriers.
 - 4. Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS).

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260120 - ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL:

- A. Submit for review by the Design Professional a schedule with engineering data of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the work.
 - 1. Submittals shall be supported by descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, performance curves and charts published by the manufacturer, to show conformance to Specifications and Plan requirements; model numbers alone shall not be acceptable.
 - 2. Data submitted for review shall contain all information to indicate compliance with Contract Documents. Complete electrical characteristics shall be provided for all equipment.
 - 3. Submittals for lighting fixtures shall include Photometric Data.
 - 4. The Design Professional reserves the rights to require samples of any equipment to be submitted for review.
- B. Prepare submittals, including the necessary inter-division planning and coordination in accordance with the approved project schedule. Note that certain Division 26 submittals cannot be prepared until approved submittals are available from other Divisions of the work.
- C. Submittal material shall be assembled and checked by the Division 26 superintendent.
- D. All layout drawings shall be prepared under the supervision of, and checked by the Division 26 superintendent.
- E. Hard Copy Submittals: Submittal data shall be placed in one or more hard-back 3-ring binders arranged and labeled according to specification section. Each binder shall contain a title page and table of contents. Provide separator tabs, and label by specification section. Make note in the table of contents, any drawings that accompany the submittal. Title page shall contain Project Name, Contractor's Name, Division 26 Superintendent's name, Suppliers and point of contact for each, and date. Except as otherwise indicated in other sections, submit 5 complete copies. Quantity indicated does not include copies required for regulatory agencies.
- F. Electronic Submittals: All electronic submittal files shall be organized to match the bid documents for specification section and name. Each submittal file shall be complete for each specification section. Multiple partial submittals per specification section will be rejected. Make note in the table of contents, any drawings that accompany the submittal. Title page shall contain Project Name, Contractor's Name, Division 26 Superintendent's name, Suppliers and point of contact for each, and date.

- G. The fault current calculation required by Section 262042-Panelboards shall be provided after service has been installed and inspected by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.3 RESPONSE TO SUBMITTALS:

- A. The contractor shall review all submittals prior to submitting to ensure compliance with the contract documents. Comments made by the Design Professional do not relieve the contractor from complying with the contract documents (drawings, specifications, and addenda). The Design Professional does not approve any submittals. The Design Professional only reviews and makes observations regarding the submittals.
- B. The purpose of the submittals is to demonstrate to the Design Professional that the contractor understands the design concept and that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and materials he intends to furnish and install. Any deviation from the contract documents shall be clearly stated on the submittal data. If not clearly stated, the submittal shall be marked "Revise and Resubmit". Failure of the contractor to provide submittals during the submittal process shall make the contractor totally responsible for any and all changes to achieve compliance with the contract documents.
- C. Shop drawings shall be evaluated by the Design Professional in accordance with the following classifications:
 - 1. **"No Exceptions Taken"**: No corrections, no marks. Items may be ordered.
 - 2. **"Make Corrections Noted"**: A few minor corrections. Items may be ordered as marked up without further resubmission.
 - 3. **"Revise and Resubmit"**: Minor correction. Item may be ordered at the Contractor's option. Contractor shall resubmit drawings with corrections noted.
 - 4. **"Rejected"**: Major corrections or not in accordance with the contract documents. No items shall be ordered. Contractor shall correct and resubmit drawings.
- D. Whether resubmittals are required or not, all shop drawings shall be corrected for the record manuals specified in Section 26 0100.

1.4 SUBMITTAL GROUPING:

- A. Submittals shall be made in no more than 2 groups.
- B. All submittals for a given system shall be submitted at the same time. For example, wiring diagrams and other detailed layout information must be submitted with equipment data sheets.
- C. Submittals that do not comply with these requirements or that are deemed by the Design Professional to be incorrect shall be returned without review. The Contractor shall bear the burden of any resulting delays.

1.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS REQUIRING SUBMITTALS:

- A. Section 260100 - General Provisions
 - 1. Superintendent's resume
 - 2. Electricians' qualifications

3. Letter from company furnishing the Emergency Power System stating that they comply with the requirements set forth in Section 266010.
 4. Letter from company furnishing the Lightning Protection System stating that they comply with the requirements set forth in Section 265000.
 5. Test Schedules.
- B. Section 260120 - Electrical Submittals
1. Equipment Layout Drawings
 2. Attachment 1
- C. Section 261010 - Raceway Systems
1. Raceways and Fittings
 2. Wall Boxes and Covers
 3. Ceiling Boxes and Covers
 4. Floor Boxes and plates
 5. Pull Boxes
 6. Troughs
 7. Firestopping Materials and Installation Drawings
 8. Corrosion Protection
- D. Section 262010 - Wires and Cables
1. Conductors
 2. Connectors
 3. Splices
- E. Section 262020 - Wiring Devices
1. Receptacles
 2. GFCI Receptacles
 3. Weather Resistant Rated GFCI Receptacles
 4. Switches
 5. Dimmers
 6. Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors & switches
 7. Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor layout drawings
 8. Photo-sensors
 9. Weatherproof Covers
 10. Device Plates
 11. Temporary Protective Covers
- F. Section 262021 - Safety and Disconnect Switches
1. Safety Switches
 2. Fuses (Including Current-Limitation Charts)
 3. Motor Rated Switches
 4. Equipment List
 5. Arc Flash Warning Labels
 6. Nameplates
- G. Section 262030 - Lighting Fixtures
1. Lighting Fixtures
 2. Ballasts
 3. Lamps
- H. Section 262042 - Panelboards

1. Enclosures
 2. Dimensional Data
 3. Locks
 4. Directory
 5. Circuit Breakers
 6. Bussing Diagrams
 7. Metering
 8. Arc Flash Warning Labels
 9. Nameplates
- I. Section 262049 - Surge Suppression / EHF Filter System
1. Data sheets
 2. Dimensions for each suppressor type indicating mounting arrangement and required accessory hardware. Statement that maximum lead length required to connect suppressor will not increase clamping voltages from published values.
 3. Manufacturer's letter certifying compliance with listed guidelines and standards.
- J. Section 262080 - Electrical Grounding, 600V and Below
1. Ground Rods
 2. Conductors
 3. Connectors
 4. Bonding Bushings
 5. Ground Rod Enclosures
- K. Section 264000 – Seismic Control for Electrical Equipment
1. Seismic anchorage requirements and calculations (with Registered Engineer's stamp.)
 2. Seismic control devices.
- L. Section 265000 - Lightning Protection System
1. Lightning Protection System Components
 2. Layout drawing including all bonding of metal bodies
 3. Installation Details
 4. Letter from Roofing Contractor / Roof Supports and Penetrations
 5. Installer Qualifications
 6. Certification that system complies with U.L. Masterlabel requirements
- M. Section 266010 - Emergency Power Systems
1. Certification of site for service / warranty
 2. Compliance / Labels (including EPA emissions compliance letter)
 3. Maintenance Agreement
 4. Rating
 5. Engine
 6. Generator
 7. Controller
 8. Instrument Panel
 9. Mounting Base
 10. Fuel Tank
 11. Accessories
 12. Automatic Transfer Switch
 13. Automatic Transfer Switch Arc Flash Warning Label
 14. Automatic Transfer Switch Nameplate
 15. Generator Docking Stations

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT APPLICABLE:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S DATA:

- A. Include the manufacturer's comprehensive product data sheet and installation instructions.
- B. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application.
- C. Where pre-printed data sheet covers more than one distinct product-size, type, material, trim, accessory group, or other variations, delete or mark-out portions of the pre-printed data which are not applicable.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LIST:

- A. Where more than one type of a product is being used (i.e., starters, disconnects, breakers, etc.) provide a list with each submittal correlating the type and size of product to the load served.

3.3 TEST REPORTS:

- A. Submit test reports which have been signed and dated by the firm performing the tests and prepare in the manner specified in the standard or regulation governing the tests procedure as indicated.

3.4 ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

- A. Electrical Rooms: Provide layouts of all electrical rooms, using the dimensions of equipment actually furnished. Locate all ducts and piping entering or crossing these spaces.
- B. Mechanical Rooms and Mechanical Equipment Yards: Provide layouts showing all mechanical equipment based on dimensions of the actual equipment provided. Show the location of all motor controls, disconnect switches, control power junction boxes and conduit stub-ups at equipment. Location of stub-ups shall be based on manufacturer's installation drawings.
- C. Panel and Equipment Feeders, 60A or more: The routing of feeders is not shown on the drawings. Actual routing shall be determined by the contractor in accordance with the specifications and shall be coordinated with work by other trades. For feeders of 60A or higher rating, provide layout drawings showing proposed routes.

- D. Lightning protection system layout drawings, as specified in Section 265000.
- E. System specific drawings - Include the following:
1. Floor plans:
 - a. Show all system equipment, devices, and interconnecting cabling. Provide a legend to define all devices and cable runs.
 2. Details:
 - a. Show the rough-in requirements and mounting height for every component Include all requirements such as outlet box size/trim/alignment and raceway requirements.
 - b. Prepare in sufficient detail such that these drawings can be used to provide the required rough-in.
 3. Point-to-point installation wiring diagrams of the entire system:
 - a. Provide terminal diagram for every control panel.
 - b. Provide wiring diagram for every device. Key these diagrams to the system diagrams.
 - c. Provide wiring diagram depicting all interlocks of specific systems with other systems.
 - d. Spare and unused terminals shall be marked as such. Indicate the size, type and color code of all conductors.
 - e. The use of generic wiring diagrams is not acceptable. Wiring diagrams shall be prepared for this specific project.
 4. Elevations:
 - a. Provide an elevation drawing of the headend equipment / control panel / backboard, showing the location of all components.
 - b. Indicate enclosure sizes and space available for future expansion.
- F. Drawing Format:
1. Drawings shall be prepared at the following scales:
 - a. Floor plans: 1/8" = 1'-0".
 - b. Electrical Rooms: 1/4" = 1'-0".
 - c. Mechanical Rooms / Equipment Yards: 1/4" = 1'-0".
 - d. Feeder routes: 1/16 " = 1'-0".
 - e. Lightning protection system layout drawings: 1/16 " = 1' - 0".
 2. The scales defined above are for plan views. Device assembly drawings, wiring diagrams, etc. may be prepared "not to scale".
 3. Drawings shall be titled to define Project Name, Drawing subject, date prepared and designer's name and seal. All revisions shall be marked and dated.
 4. Drawings shall include all room names and numbers.
 5. CAD-generated drawings are required. Upon written request, a .zip file containing the building floor plan(s) can be furnished to the contractor at a nominal cost, in AutoCAD 2020 format. By requesting these drawings, the contractor agrees to accept them "as is". It will be the responsibility of the contractor to verify the drawings for accuracy and to make all changes necessary, at no additional cost to the Owner.
 6. Submit only one copy of each drawing, in reproducible format. The Design Professional will mark review comments on the reproducible drawing so that the contractor can make as many copies as may be required.

3.5 ATTACHMENT NO. 1:

- A. The intent of Attachment Number 1 is to ensure that the electrical requirements for equipment have been reviewed and coordinated by the Contractor. No electrical equipment shall be ordered, nor shall rough-in begin, before this coordination has taken place. This document shall be returned appropriately marked whether or not any changes are deemed to be necessary by the contractor.

ATTACHMENT NO. 1

SHOP DRAWING COORDINATION AFFIDAVIT

I, the Division 26 Superintendent, certify that I have reviewed the equipment shop drawings for electrically driven equipment and that the accompanying electrical shop drawings reflect the requirements of the actual equipment to be furnished for use on this project. The following deviations from design drawings were required to serve the furnished equipment:

ITEM	CKT. DESIG.	BKR.SIZE		CONDUIT/WIRE		DISC.SIZE		STARTER	
		New	Old	New	Old	New	Old	New	Old

NOTE: If no deviations are required please indicate by circling the appropriate answer above your signature.

PROJECT: _____ DEVIATIONS: Yes / No

COMPANY: _____

TITLE: _____ SIGNATURE: _____

TELEPHONE: _____ DATE: _____

FAILURE TO PERFORM THE WORK REQUIRED BY THIS AFFIDAVIT, PRIOR TO ORDERING MATERIALS OR ROUGHING-IN, MAY RESULT IN IMPROPER CONNECTIONS BEING PROVIDED. THE EXPENSE OF CORRECTIVE MEASURES, IF REQUIRED, SHALL BE BORNE BY THE CONTRACTOR.

END OF SECTION 260120

SECTION 261010 - RACEWAY SYSTEMS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. The requirements of this section apply to all electrical raceway systems and supporting devices, installed under this contract, except for concrete encased duct banks. Electrical raceway system is defined to include, but not be limited to, all electrical raceways, boxes, fittings, and similar components necessary for a continuous pathway for the installation of cables or conductors. Supports are any devices or components used to support raceways or electrical equipment.
- B. Concrete encased duct banks are specified under Section 261011.
- C. Cable Trays for low voltage systems are specified in Section 261020.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Submittals: Refer to Section 260120 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CLAD CABLE:

- A. MC cable shall be *UL* listed manufactured cable assembly consisting of insulated copper conductors with a metallic outer cover and an interior ground wire.
- B. The cable shall only be utilized for interior lighting and power circuits 20 amps or less. The cable shall not be used in exposed ceiling areas.
- C. Homerun conductors shall be routed in electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.2 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT):

- A. Uses permitted:
 - 1. Indoors concealed in walls or ceiling.
 - 2. Concealed in slabs above grade.
 - 3. Exposed horizontal runs installed at least 7' above finished floor.

2.3 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC) OR RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT (RGS):

A. Uses permitted:

1. Indoors concealed or exposed.
2. Transition from below grade nonmetallic raceway system to above grade metallic raceway system.
3. Refrigerated spaces.
4. Vertical drops serving equipment.

2.4 RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (SCHEDULE 40 PVC):

A. Uses permitted:

1. Below grade installations.
2. Grounding electrode conductor raceway.
3. Lightning protection system down conductor raceway.

2.5 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT:

A. Uses permitted:

1. Final connection to lighting fixtures.
2. Final connection to other than Division 23 equipment located in indoor, dry locations.

2.6 LIQUID-TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT:

A. Uses permitted:

1. Final connection to equipment in indoor or outdoor locations.

2.7 CABLE RUNWAY:

A. Installed where shown to support cables specified under Division 27, limited to use at backboards and above equipment cabinets. This product is not the same as the Cable Trays specified in Section 261020.

B. Material: ASTM A36 steel bar:

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. Stringers: | 3/8" x 2" |
| 2. Rungs: | 1/2" x 1" steel channel welded, @ 9" on centers |
| 3. Runway width: | 12" |

C. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, telephone gray.

D. Provide hanger kits, corner kits and other accessory fittings needed to install in the configurations specified.

E. Cable runways and accessories shall be the product of *B-Line*, *Kindorf* or *Cope*.

2.8 INNERDUCTS:

- A. Innerducts shall be used where specifically indicated.
- B. Innerducts shall be solid wall (ribbed) suitable for the use intended.
- C. Provide metered tape and pull cord in all innerducts.
- D. When installed within conduits, terminate conduit runs with non-metallic, corrosion-proof, water/air/gas tight triplex or quadruplex duct plugs, for the number of innerducts installed. Additionally, provide duct plugs of the same type in all runs in which conductors are not installed.

2.9 SLEEVES:

- A. Conduit sleeves shall be RGS unless otherwise required by the through penetration firestop system selected.
- B. Sleeves shall be minimum 1" and maximum 4" diameter, provided in quantities necessary to install cable systems specified in Divisions 23 and 27.
- C. The contractor shall take special note that sleeve fill will be limited by the specific through penetration firestop system used. ***In no case shall the fill exceed 40%.***

2.10 CONNECTORS/COUPLINGS:

- A. Connectors/couplings for use with EMT conduit shall be steel compression type, except that steel, set screw type will be acceptable for EMT conduits sizes 2-1/2" and larger.
- B. Connectors/couplings for use with IMC and RGS conduit shall be threaded type.
- C. All connectors shall be insulated throat type.
- D. Locknuts shall be of the same material as connectors.
- E. All fittings shall be raintight. Fittings encased in concrete shall be concrete-tight.

2.11 CONDUIT BODIES:

- A. Provide galvanized steel or cast metal conduit bodies constructed with threaded conduit ends, removable cover, and corrosion resistant screws.

2.12 CEILING OUTLET BOXES:

- A. Provide 4" octagon, galvanized steel interior outlet boxes constructed with stamped knockouts in back and sides and with threaded holes with screws for securing box covers or wiring devices.

B. Boxes used to support ceiling paddle fans shall be listed for the purpose.

2.13 WALL OUTLET BOXES:

A. Recessed:

1. Boxes shall be galvanized steel constructed with stamped knockouts in back and sides and with threaded holes with screws for securing box covers or wiring devices.
2. Minimum box size shall be 4" square by 1-1/2" deep.
3. Boxes for GFCI outlets, Division 22, Division 23, and Division 27 devices and other locations deemed necessary, shall be 4-11/16" square by 2 1/8" deep.
4. Boxes shall have square edge tile type covers.
5. Where devices are ganged, use gang-type boxes with gang box covers.
6. The use of gangable type outlet or switchboxes is not acceptable unless required by specific device manufacturer.
7. Use masonry type boxes of equal or greater volume to those specified above, in masonry walls.

B. Surface:

1. Use cast aluminum box with threaded hubs in conjunction with metallic conduit systems.

C. Special Conditions:

1. Where box type specified herein conflicts with requirements of equipment to be installed, equipment manufacturer's requirements shall govern.

2.14 FLOOR BOXES:

A. Recessed:

1. Recessed floor boxes shall comply with the details on the drawings and these specifications. Nominal dimensions shall be 10"x12"x6" deep.
2. All floor boxes shall be metallic. Boxes shall be suitable for use in the floor in the floor for which it is being installed.
3. Interiors shall be compartmentalized, using metal barriers, to separate line and low voltage wiring. Barriers shall be configured to accept the number and type of devices shown on the drawings.
4. Boxes shall be provided with both a temporary and finished covers, nominal 10.5"x12.5". Temporary cover shall be 11-gauge cold-rolled steel. Finished cover shall be 1/8" thick cold-rolled steel with 6-1/2"x8" hinged cover and nominal 3"x3" hinged cable access door, both with 1/4" high aluminum edging.
5. Floor boxes shall have three duplex receptacles and mounting provisions for Division 27 telecommunications jacks as indicated on the drawings.
6. Provide blank metallic covers for all unused openings.
7. Provide hubs suitable for the wiring installed.

B. Poke-Thru:

1. Flush floor boxes shall be *Wiremold RC4 Series*, 4-gang, poke through type, or equivalent by *Hubbell*, *Walker*, or *Amp*. The poke-thru assembly shall contain a 3/4" conduit for power and two 1/2" conduits or (1) 1" conduit for data.
2. Floor boxes shall have two duplex receptacles and mounting provisions for telecommunications jacks as indicated on the drawings.
3. Boxes shall be compartmentalized to separate line and low voltage wiring, by the use of

metal barriers.

4. Provide mounting hardware and device plates for all devices installed.
5. Devices shall be *UL* listed and classified for use in 1-hour rated concrete floors.

2.15 INTERIOR PULL BOXES:

- A. Provide galvanized sheet steel boxes without knockouts. Provide surface boxes with screw-held covers in unfinished areas. In finished areas, including storage rooms, provide recessed boxes with screw-held cover, finished to match panelboards.

2.16 WIRING TROUGHS:

- A. Troughs shall be made of code gauge galvanized steel, without knockouts, and shall be suitable for surface mounting. Provide screw-held, removable front cover. Trough and cover shall be finished the same as panelboards. Dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings. Provide knockouts as required.

2.17 SUPPORTS:

- A. Supporting devices shall be the products of manufacturers' specifically intended for supporting electrical raceways, devices, and equipment. Makeshift supports are not acceptable. Where channel type supports are used, select complete assemblies based on the weight of the raceway(s) or equipment being supported.
- B. The use of tie wire or tie wraps as a means of support for electrical raceways, devices and equipment is not permitted.
- C. Plywood backboards shown in Communications Rooms or otherwise for the support of low-voltage cabling systems and/or mounting of equipment shall be fire resistant, Type AC rated. The plywood shall be painted with gray, fire resistant coating. Ensure that the plywood rating seal is left exposed after painting.

2.18 FIRESTOPPING:

- A. A through-penetration firestop system shall be used to seal penetrations of electrical conduits and cables through fire-rated partitions per *NEC 300-21* and *NEC 800-3*. The firestop system shall be qualified by formal performance testing in accordance with *ASTM E-814*, or *UL 1479*.
- B. The firestop system shall consist of a fire-rated caulk type substance and a high temperature fiber insulation. It shall be permanently flexible, waterproof, non-toxic, smoke and gas tight and have a high adhesion to all solids so damming is not required. Only metal conduit shall be used in conjunction with this system to penetrate fire rated partitions. Install in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. *3M, Metacaulk* or *Nelson*.
- C. **Submit installation drawings for conduit penetration, cable in metal sleeve penetration and blank metal sleeve penetration for each type of wall/floor construction encountered.**

- D. Schedule a representative of the manufacturer to conduct a product demonstration / training session for each through-penetration firestop system to be used on this project. The session shall be held at the project site. Submit a letter to the Design Professional stating when the demonstration will be conducted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY INSTALLATION - GENERAL:

- A. Wherever possible, install horizontal raceway runs above water and drain piping. Give the right-of-way in confined spaces to piping which must slope for drainage and to larger HVAC duct work and similar services which are less conformable than electrical services. *However, ensure that all junction boxes and other points of access in raceway systems are located such that they are not rendered inaccessible.*
- B. Complete the installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables within raceways.
- C. All above grade conduits shall be routed parallel or perpendicular to the building structure.
- D. **Raceways shall not be installed exposed in finished spaces or on the exterior of the building.** Install concealed in walls, ceilings, below slab-on-grade or embedded in slabs above grade. *Where raceway system serves surface mounted equipment (i.e., safety switch), mount equipment over recessed outlet box.*
- E. All exposed raceway systems shall be painted to match the surface to which it is attached. All components of the raceway system shall be painted, i.e., conduits, boxes, supports, etc. Painting is specified under other divisions of the work.
- F. Provide 200 lb. nylon pull cord in all conduits installed for cable systems specified under Division 23 and Division 27; and where conduits will be left empty for future use. Cap open ends and mark location of opposite end with black indelible marker pen.
- G. Seal the inside of all conduits entering the building from outside, whether they connect to enclosures or not.
- H. Do not run raceways atop the roof deck, through stairwells or elevator shafts.

3.2 BELOW SLAB AND IN-SLAB INSTALLATIONS: (within the building footprint)

- A. *Do not install conduits in slabs on-grade.* Raceways shall be routed under the first floor building slab. Conduits shall be routed such that the top of the conduit is a minimum of 6" below the slab.
- B. All 90-degree elbows and all stub-ups through the floor slab for all size conduits shall be corrosion protected RGS or corrosion protected *IMC*.
- C. Raceways in slabs above grade shall be totally embedded in the slab. They shall be placed above the lower reinforcing and below the upper reinforcing. The outer edge in no case shall

be less than 1" from the surface of the slab. The corners of raceways at turnups into walls shall not be exposed at the wall/floor junction.

- D. Raceways for Division 27 systems shall not be installed in or below slabs unless specifically indicated.

3.3 BELOW GRADE INSTALLATIONS: (Outside the Building Footprint)

- A. Perform all excavating, trenching, and backfilling to install work of this project in accordance with applicable sections of Division 02 of the specifications and *ANSI C2*. Bottom of trenches shall be smooth and level to provide uniform bearing for conduits.
- B. Secure conduits in trench to eliminate unnecessary curvature and to prevent movement of conduits while backfilling.
- C. Maintain 6" vertical separation between conduits installed one above the other. Backfill and compact each layer separately. The minimum cover requirements specified herein shall be referenced to the uppermost layer of conduits.
- D. Maintain minimum 12" horizontal and 6" vertical separation between conduits of different systems and between other underground utilities.
- E. Do not backfill until installed electrical work has been tested and accepted, wherever testing is indicated.
- F. Condition backfill material by either drying or adding water uniformly, to whatever extent may be necessary to facilitate compaction to the required densities. Do not backfill with frozen soil materials.
- G. Backfill simultaneously on opposite sides of electrical work and compact simultaneously; do not dislocate the work from installed positions.
- H. Backfill excavations in 8" high courses of backfill material, uniformly compacted to the following densities (percent of maximum density, ASTM Standard Proctor), using power-driven hand-operated compaction equipment.
 - 1. Lawn/Landscaped Areas: 90%
 - 2. Roadways: 95%
 - 3. Paved Area, Other than Roadways: 95%
- I. Backfill to elevations matching adjacent grades, at the time of backfilling excavations for mechanical work.
- J. Where compaction tests indicate lower densities of backfill than specified, continue compaction (and re-excavation and backfilling where necessary) and provide additional testing as directed by the Design Professional.
- K. Minimum cover requirements:
 - 1. Exterior lighting branch circuits: 18".
 - 2. Telephone / TV service conduits: 24".
 - 3. Service entrance and feeder conduits, 600V and below: 24".

- L. Secondary service entrance conduits:
 - 1. Install conduits using base, intermediate and top spacers specifically intended for non-concrete encasement. Install spacers every 5'.
 - 2. Backfill to top of conduits with river sand to ensure that compaction around spacers is achieved.

3.4 GRADE LEVEL PULL BOXES:

- A. Top of boxes shall be set flush with finished grade and shall be aligned parallel or perpendicular to predominant site features (i.e., sidewalks, etc.)
- B. The exact location of boxes shall be field determined based on existing conditions and coordination with other underground utilities.
- C. Conduits shall enter boxes through field-made openings in the sides of box. Conduits shall not enter the bottom of box. Make and seal all openings in accordance with the box manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Provide a 6" layer of crushed rocks beneath open-bottom type boxes.

3.5 MOISTURE PROTECTION:

- A. Conduits entering refrigerated spaces - Provide sealing fitting at accessible location outside the refrigerated space. Seal raceway to prevent the entry of moisture.
- B. Where conduits pass from a conditioned space to a non-conditioned space, apply insulating electrical putty inside conduit, at an accessible location, to prevent the entry of moisture.
- C. Conduits and boxes installed in exterior walls shall not penetrate the vapor barrier.
- D. Boxes installed on the building exterior shall have gasketed covers. All conduits entering box shall be sealed with insulating electrical putty.

3.6 CORROSION PROTECTION:

- A. Corrosion protection for conduits passing through concrete slabs shall be by one of the following means:
 - 1. Field-wrap conduits with tape, using with a 50% overlay. Tape shall be premium 7-mil, flame retardant, weather resistant tape. Resists temperature and moisture for splicing. Meets requirements of *UL 510*, *HHI-595*, and *CSA 22.2*.
 - 2. Conduits shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating.
- B. All supporting materials installed exposed on the building exterior shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or provide an equivalent level of corrosion protection. Protect exterior raceway systems from damage while the building exterior is cleaned. Replace any portions of the system showing signs of rust at the time of final inspection.

3.7 GROUNDING:

- A. Metallic raceway systems shall be made electrically continuous to provide a low impedance path to ground for faults, as required by the *NEC*.

3.8 RACEWAY BENDS:

- A. Bend radius shall comply with the *NEC* and the requirements of the specific cabling system installed. For television and telephone service entrance conduits, consult with the local utility.
- B. All field bends shall be made with a tool specifically intended for the purpose.
- C. Tools using open flames are not acceptable for bending PVC conduit. Any section of conduit discolored or deformed in any way shall be cut out and replaced.

3.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS:

- A. Final connections to light fixtures may be made using 3/8" diameter flexible metal conduit not exceeding 6' in length.
- B. 1/2" diameter flexible metallic conduit may be used to fish existing walls, within the limits of *NFPA 70*.
- C. Final connections to motors and to other electrical equipment subject to movement and vibration shall be made using liquid-tight flexible metal conduit not more than 24" long.

3.10 SLEEVES:

- A. Provide sleeves of the size and quantity required to install cabling systems specified under Division 23 and Division 27. Where multiple sleeves are required, install in a rectangular array.
- B. Make and seal all penetrations to maintain fire rating of member penetrated. Pay particular attention to the annular space required around the inside and outside of the penetrating item. Sealing compounds shall be re-enterable type.
- C. Coordinate the exact placement of sleeves with other trades to ensure they are readily accessible and are not obstructed by pipes, ductwork, etc.
- D. Sleeves shall be flush with both sides of the member penetrated unless otherwise required by the through penetration firestop system selected.

3.11 RACEWAY LAYOUT:

- A. Unless noted otherwise, the layout of all raceway systems is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Provide pull points as required by the *NEC* and ensure that all such points are readily accessible and not blocked by ducts, pipes, etc.

3.12 WALL OUTLET LAYOUT:

- A. The location of devices shown on the drawings is schematic. Prior to roughing-in, review the architectural interior elevations and millwork shop drawings, to ensure that outlets will not be installed behind cabinets or otherwise inaccessible. Ensure that there is sufficient space from door jamb, cabinets, etc. to install without trimming device cover.
- B. Outlets installed below countertops shall be centered in the knee space.
- C. All outlets shall be installed vertically except where space above counter back splash and other features does not permit, and when installed in baseboards. In such cases, outlets shall be installed horizontally.
- D. Maintain uniform spacing of outlets shown to be side-by-side on the plans. Spacing shall not exceed 2" in framed walls. For masonry walls, install outlets in adjacent cells.
- E. Gang mount switches shown in the same location, unless noted otherwise. Provide metal barrier in boxes between switches, when switches are connected to opposite phases of systems exceeding 150V to ground.
- F. Mark the branch circuit identification on the cover of all outlet boxes.
- G. Provide separate outlet boxes and flexible final connections for fixtures provided with both normal and emergency power connections.

3.13 SUPPORTS:

- A. Raceways:
 - 1. Support all components of the electrical raceway system using wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work.
 - 2. Support individual raceways with conduit straps or clips. Support multiple runs using trapeze-type hangers. Trapeze hangers shall consist of 1-1/2"x1-1/2" gage steel channels, 1/2" diameter threaded steel rods and conduit clamps. Attach rods to the building structure or to 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" gage steel channels span between adjacent structural members.
 - 3. Support conduits at distances required by the *National Electrical Code*. *Additional supports shall be provided at the points of tangency of all bends.*
 - 4. Joints in conduit systems shall coincide with point of support.
 - 5. Provide expansion joints in all raceway systems in either of the following conditions:
 - a. In accordance with manufacturer's literature, based on length of run and temperature differential that will be encountered.
 - b. When raceways cross expansion joints.
- B. Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Ceiling outlet boxes shall be supported by lightweight channel attached to structure with (2) 1/4" threaded rods and braced to prevent lateral movement. Boxes used to support ceiling paddle fans shall be listed for the purpose.

2. Masonry walls:
 - a. Install outlet boxes in sawcut openings.
 - b. Outlet boxes shall be grouted in place, back and sides. There shall no reveals around the perimeter of the box.
3. Framed walls:
 - a. Non-rated walls - Outlet boxes shall be attached to intermediate horizontal supports between vertical framing members. *Do not attach boxes to vertical members.*
 - b. Framed walls rated 1-hr or 2-hr, boxes 16 square inches or less - Compartmentalize each outlet box (top, bottom, and sides) using same material as wall framing. All penetrations in framing members shall be sealed. Where penetrations exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet of wall space, install in accordance with subparagraph "c" below.
 - c. Framed walls rated 1-hr or 2-hr, boxes exceeding 16 square inches - Compartmentalize boxes as specified above. Additionally, Boxes shall be covered back, top, bottom and all sides with drywall such that the rating is carried around the box. All penetrations in this envelope shall be sealed.
4. Boxes shall not be installed in walls rated more than 2-hour.
5. Do not install outlets back-to-back. Maintain 24" offset in rated walls and with no overlap in non-rated walls. Where groups of outlets are shown back-to-back, each group of outlets shall be shifted to accommodate the installation. *Exceptions: (1- Outlet boxes in non-rated masonry walls, may be installed back-to-back. Do not break webbing or connect boxes back-to-back. The use of thru-wall outlet boxes is not permitted. 2- The 24" offset may be eliminated in 1-hour and 2-hour walls when UL listed moldable putty is installed around box, in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance Directory.)*
6. Outlet boxes mounted in STC rated walls shall be sealed in accordance with *Gypsum Association Document GA-600 Fire Resistance Design Manual, Sound Control.*
7. Cover of outlets installed flush mounted in walls shall be set back no more than 1/8" from face of wall.

3.14 FLOOR BOXES:

A. General:

1. Floor box locations shall be by FSR or equal based on the dimensions shown on the drawings, subject to field co-ordination with building structural elements. Any necessary adjustments in location shall be approved by the Design Professional. The location process is critical to ensure that placement of box does not interfere with furniture or user.
2. Floor boxes and raceway system shall be thoroughly cleaned and dried before installing devices and wiring. Seal the inside of all raceways entering floor box with clear, re-entenable, water-proofing compound after conductors and cables have been installed.

B. Recessed:

1. Floor boxes shall be covered by concrete on all sides. Boxes shall be secured-in-place to keep boxes from moving during pouring of the building floor slab.
2. Set box in concrete such that the top of the box is even with the top of the unfinished slab.
3. Infill the removable lid with the same material as the floor covering.
4. Installations that are not level, flush with floor or aligned with furniture shall be removed and replaced.
5. Conduits shall enter openings provided in the sides of the box. Under no circumstances shall openings be field cut or shall conduits enter openings in the bottom of box.

6. Temporary covers shall remain in place until floor covering is installed. Temporary covers shall be delivered to the Using Agency upon completion of the work.

3.15 ROUGH-IN FOR DIVISION 27 SYSTEMS AND USING AGENCY PROVIDED TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide all outlet and junction boxes, sleeves, and raceways to form an accessible pathway from each wall or floor mounted device, and ceiling mounted devices to the IDF or MDF or headend equipment location in which the cable terminates, as specified herein and as indicated on the drawings. Cable trays are specified in Section 261020.
- B. Conduit sizes shall conform to the following:
 1. Voice / Data / Video outlet: 1"
 2. Voice / Data outlet: 1"
 3. Video outlet: 1"
 4. Fire alarm outlet: 3/4"
 5. Other: 3/4"
- C. Raceways shall be labeled to the extent necessary to allow easy identification by the cable system installers.
- D. Outlet box mounting height, cover type, and alignment shall be governed by Division 27.
- E. Refer to Section 279010 for additional requirements. Pay particular attention to the requirement that the fire alarm system wiring shall be installed in a complete raceway system.

3.16 ROUGH-IN FOR DIVISION 23 CONTROL WIRING:

- A. Provide outlet box and 3/4" conduit stubbed up to above accessible ceiling from each wall mounted device. Rough-in details shall be similar to that shown for Division 27 devices. Cabling support system above accessible ceilings for division 23 control wiring shall be supplied and installed by Division 23 contractor. In areas with exposed ceilings, such as mechanical rooms, provide complete conduit pathway to the associated control equipment.

3.17 ROUGH-IN FOR DIVISION 22 PLUMBING FIXTURE SENSORS:

- A. Provide outlet boxes for sensors and transformers furnished with the plumbing fixtures. Provide 1/2" conduit from each sensor location to a point within 6" of transformer outlet box, and terminate with insulated throat bushing.
- B. Provide wiring as described in the mechanical equipment connection schedule.

3.18 SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR DEVICES INSTALLED IN MILLWORK:

- A. The millwork shall be provided with openings to accommodate device outlet boxes.
- B. Serve all "islands" from concealed stub up.
 1. Power wiring within millwork may be flexible metallic conduit.

2. Low voltage cables for Division 27 systems are not required to be installed in raceway within the millwork as long as the cables are accessible.
-
- 3.19 ROUGH-IN AND CONNECTIONS FOR ELECTRONIC DOOR HARDWARE:
 - A. Provide raceways and 120V power connections as indicated on the drawings.

 - 3.20 FIRESTOPPING:
 - A. Do not proceed with firestopping until the field demonstration has been conducted.
 - B. Seal all penetrations based on rating / element being penetrated. Penetrations in non-rated walls shall be rated 1-hour.

END OF SECTION 261010

SECTION 262010 - WIRES AND CABLES, 600V AND BELOW

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. The requirements of this section apply to the wire and cable work installed under this contract.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Provide wires and cables from manufacturers who have been in business for a minimum of five years.
- B. Submittals: Refer to Section 260120 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be used.
- B. Color Coding:
 - 1. Color shall be **green** for grounding conductors and **green with yellow stripe** for isolated grounding conductors.
 - 2. The color of the circuit conductors shall be as follows:

120/208 volt, 3-phase	Phase A - Black
	Phase B -Red
	Phase C - Blue
	Neutrals – White (with stripes as specified below)
- C. All conductors shall be 600V copper, with 75 C, THWN/THHN insulation. Minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Conductors within 3” of fixture ballasts shall be rated 90 C. Sizes up to No. 10 AWG may be stranded; sizes No. 8 AWG and larger shall be concentric-lay-stranded. All control conductors shall be concentric-lay-stranded.
- D. Conductors used in flexible metal conduit and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit used for final connection to equipment shall be stranded.
- E. Metal Clad (MC) cable shall be *UL* listed manufactured cable assembly consisting of insulated copper conductors with a metallic outer cover and an interior ground wire. The

cable shall be utilized for interior lighting and power circuits 20 amps or less. Homerun conductors shall be routed in EMT. MC Cable connectors shall be malleable iron or steel set screw type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL:

- A. No more than (3) phase conductors, each of opposite phases for a three-phase WYE system, shall be combined in a single raceway without written permission from the Design Professional.
- B. For each ungrounded conductor, provide a dedicated neutral conductor, with stripe color to match ungrounded conductor insulation color.
- C. For each electrical connection/termination, provide a complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire nuts, and other materials necessary to complete splices and terminations. Torque all connections according to installation instructions.
- D. Motor connections shall be made with compression connectors forming a bolted in-line or stub-type connection. Connections shall be insulated with *Raychem MCK* motor connection kit.
- E. Splicing of feeder conductors shall not be acceptable, unless specifically indicated on the drawing. Where splicing of feeder conductors is indicated, splices shall be made using *Raychem RVS* splice kit and compression type butt splice
- F. Numbers 10 and 12 AWG stranded conductors shall not be directly terminated to screw-type terminals. The use of *Stacon* type compression connectors is required.
- G. All conductors shall be installed in raceways.
- H. Make connections to wiring devices using "pigtails" within outlet boxes. *Direct connection (loop) to devices is not acceptable.*

3.2 DISTANCE LIMITATIONS FOR 20A BRANCH CIRCUITS:

- A. All 120-volt, 20-amp branch circuits exceeding 90' in length shall consist of No. 10 AWG circuit conductors. Increase conduit size accordingly.

END OF SECTION 262010

SECTION 262020 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. The requirements of this section apply to all wiring devices installed under this contract.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Provide devices by manufacturers listed for each item.
- B. Occupancy/Vacancy sensor catalog numbers and locations shown on plans and specifications are for representation purposes only. Exact models and mounting locations shall be provided by sensor manufacturer. System drawings including device layout, device type, and wiring details shall be submitted for review in shop drawing phase prior to ordering. **All sensors shall be dual technology.**
- C. Submittals: Refer to Section 260120 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in type, color and electrical rating for the service indicated. Where type and grade are not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to fulfill the wiring requirements, and complying with *NEC* and *NEMA* standards for wiring devices.
- B. Device colors shall be selected by the Design Professional on an area-by-area basis.

2.2 GENERAL USE RECEPTACLES:

- A. Standard (Heavy-Duty Specification Grade): *Hubbell 5362, Arrow Hart/Eaton 5362, or Pass & Seymour 5362.*
- B. Tamper Resistant (Heavy-Duty Specification Grade): *Hubbell 5362TR, Arrow Hart/Eaton TR5362, or Pass & Seymour TR5362.*

- C. Ground-Fault Receptacles (Heavy-Duty Auto Grounding): *Hubbell GF20LA, Arrow Hart/Eaton SGF20, or Pass & Seymour 2095S.*
- D. Receptacles shall be 2-pole, 3-wire, grounding type, rated 20A/125V.
- E. Provide weather resistant receptacles in all outdoor locations.

2.3 SPECIAL PURPOSE RECEPTACLES:

- A. Provide heavy-duty type of the *NEMA* configuration indicated on the drawings, as manufactured by *Hubbell, Arrow Hart, or Pass & Seymour.*

2.4 SWITCHES:

- A. Toggle (Industrial Extra Heavy-Duty Specification Grade): *Hubbell HBL1221, Arrow Hart AH1221, or Pass & Seymour PS20AC1.* Provide single-pole, three-way and four-way switches as indicated. Catalog numbers listed herein are for single pole units. Other configurations shall be from the same product family.
- B. Keyed: Key switches shall be rated same as toggle switches but shall have cylindrical locking mechanism. *Fork-type keys are not acceptable.* Provide [6] keys to the Owner at the time of final inspection.
- C. Switches installed adjacent to dimmers shall be of the same type and style as dimmer.
- D. Narrow-body switches for installation in door-jambs shall not be used.
- E. Switches shall have ground screw.

2.5 LIGHTING DIGITAL ROOM CONTROLLERS:

1. Basis of Design Product: *WattStopper LMRC-210.* Other acceptable manufacturers include *Hubbell, Lithonia, and Greengate.*
2. Device shall have enough 0-10V dimming outputs as indicated on contract drawings for quantity of dimming zones of control.
3. Minimum Features Shall Include:
 - a. Single-phase, multi-voltage 120/277VAC operation.
 - b. Maximum 20A combined load per room controller.
 - c. Class 2 dimming control signal 0-10VDC
 - d. Class 2 output to digital lighting management (DLM) local network: 24VDC, up to 250mA across 4 RJ45 ports.
 - e. DLM local network parameters: Category 5e cable and up to 48 communicating devices.
 - f. UL listed.

2.6 WALL CONTROL STATIONS FOR USE WITH ROOM CONTROLLERS:

- A. Basis of Design Product: *WattStopper LMSW-104* 4-Button Wall Switch with dimming control. Other acceptable manufacturer's include *Hubbell*, *Lithonia*, and *Greengate*.
- B. Minimum Features Shall Include:
 - 1. On/Off and continuous dimming functionality.
 - 2. 4-Button arrangement shall be on/raise/lower/off.
 - 3. Connectivity with other digital lighting management control devices with free-topology Category 5e network cabling.
 - 4. Provide decorator style face plates in accordance with wiring device accessories specified in section 2.11.

2.7 OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS:

- A. Corner Mounted: Dual technology (Ultrasonic & Infrared), ceiling or wall bracket mounted. Select based on size of space. Provide power pack and mounting hardware; suitable for switching 120 and/or 277 volt loads. *WattStopper DT-200* series, *Hubbell LODT* series, or equivalent by *Greengate* or *Sensor Switch*.
- B. Ceiling Mounted: Dual technology (Ultrasonic & Infrared), ceiling mounted. Select based on size of space. Provide power pack and mounting hardware; suitable for switching 120 and/or 277 volt loads. *WattStopper DT-300* series, *Hubbell OMNIDT* series, or equivalent by *Cooper* or *Sensor Switch*.
- C. Wall Mounted: Dual technology (Ultrasonic & Infrared), wall bracket mounted. Select based on size of space. Suitable for switching 120 and/or 277 volt loads. *WattStopper DW-100* series, *Hubbell LHMTSI* series, or equivalent by *Cooper* or *Sensor Switch*. Device shall be installed with the factory default manual-on mode.
- D. Dimming Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Dual Technology *WattStopper DW-311* series, or equivalent suitable for switching 120- or 277-volt loads. Available switching schemes on device shall be Manual-ON, Auto-ON to 50%, 75%, and 100%. Default setting is to Manual-ON. Owner may request Auto-On to 50% function to be set after installation. Contractor shall be responsible for making this change to the operational setting.
- E. The triggering of only one technology shall keep the fixtures on.
- F. Power packs for sensors shall be rated for control of fractional horsepower motor loads in conjunction with the respective lighting load. Low-voltage multi-conductor cable between sensors and power packs shall be plenum rated, 22 AWG. Power pack shall have field selectable auto-on or manual-on mode. Basis of design: *WattStopper BZ-150*, or equivalent. ***Contractor shall set power pack function to manual-on for all spaces not defined as life safety egress by the Design Professional's Life Safety Plan.***
- G. Provide low voltage momentary pushbutton switch(es) for manual control in configuration shown on plans. Multiple switching zones shall be grouped in the least number of multi-pushbutton switches possible.
- H. Provide auxiliary contacts in sensors where shown on the project drawings, or as otherwise required for the functionality specified in the particular building space.

- I. Daylight sensors shall be of the same manufacturer as lighting control power pack as to ensure compatibility. Daylight sensors intended for use with digital room management systems shall be fully compatible with other digital room management lighting control components (i.e., same manufacturer and series).
- J. Dual technology occupancy sensors intended for use with digital room management systems shall be fully compatible with other digital room management lighting control components. Basis of design product: *WattStopper LMDC-100* (Ceiling Mounted) and *WattStopper LMDX-100* (Corner Mounted), or prior approved equals by list of accepted manufacturers in lighting digital room controller portion of this specification section.

2.8 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES:

- A. Wall Plates: Provide one piece wall plates for wiring devices, with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Provide blank plates for all unused outlet boxes. Provide with metal screws for securing plates to devices, screw heads colored to match finish of plate, and wall plates possessing the following additional construction features:
 - 1. Material and Finish: white, nylon, unbreakable type.
 - 2. All plates shall be mid-size size.
- B. Weatherproof Covers: All devices installed outdoors shall be provided with weather proof covers. Covers shall be *Intermatic* die-cast WP series (or equivalent), single or two gang type. The assembly shall be *UL* listed for wet locations, when in use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES:

- A. General:
 - 1. Devices of the same type shown side-by-side shall be gang-mounted and installed under a common plate unless specifically noted.
 - 2. Do not install receptacles within 6" of the edge of sinks.
 - 3. Provide weatherproof covers for all devices installed outdoors.
 - 4. All receptacles installed outdoors, all kitchen receptacles, and receptacles within 6' of sinks and other interior receptacles specifically indicated shall be GFCI type.
 - 5. All receptacles installed outdoors shall be weather resistant GFCI type.
 - 6. Coordinate location of electric water cooler receptacles with cooler manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 7. All receptacles installed in patient care areas shall be hospital grade.
 - 8. All receptacles installed in the following locations shall be tamper-resistant type:
 - a. Dwelling units, dormitories, guest rooms and guest suites of hotels and motels.
 - b. Child care facilities.
 - c. Preschools and elementary education facilities.
 - d. Business offices, corridors, waiting rooms and the like in clinics, medical and dental offices and outpatient facilities.
 - e. Subsets of assembly occupancies described in *NEC 518.2* to include places of waiting transportation, gymnasiums, skating rinks, and auditoriums.

- B. Connections:
 - 1. Make connections to side terminals only. Wrap side of device with two complete turns of 600V electrical tape, to cover the exposed terminals.
 - 2. See Section 262010 for conductor requirements.
- C. Labeling:
 - 1. Provide engraved device plates where indicated. Use 1/8" high black letters.
 - 2. Device plates for receptacles in patient care areas shall have circuit designation engraved in 1/8" high black letters.
 - 3. Mark the branch circuit to which the device is connected on the back of each device plate, using an indelible marker pen.

3.2 DIMMERS:

- A. In multi-circuit homeruns, provide separate neutrals for each circuit. Do not use a common neutral.

3.3 OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS:

- A. Corner mounted sensors shall be ceiling bracket mounted where ceiling is present and no higher than 12' AFF. Where space has no ceiling or ceiling is higher than 12' AFF, the corner mounted sensor shall be mounted 10' AFF on a manufacturer-supplied wall bracket.
- B. Sensors shall be installed in locations shown on manufacturer submitted shop drawings.
- C. Connect low voltage momentary switch(es) to sensor power-pack to achieve manual-on/automatic-off operation in the configuration shown on plans. Switch(es) shall allow manual-off operation as well.
- D. Wall mounted sensors shall also be configured to operate manual-on/automatic-off, in configuration shown on plans.
- E. Low-voltage sensor cable shall be supported by j-hooks attached to structural members, and shall be run at right angles with respect to building structure.
- F. Adjust time-off delay to a minimum of fifteen minutes
- G. Test all sensors to ensure that they are operating properly.]

3.4 TESTING:

- A. Test all devices to ensure proper polarity and grounding.

3.5 PROTECTION:

- A. If painting and other finish work occurs after device installation, protect device and conductors by installing and maintaining temporary cover:

END OF SECTION 262020

SECTION 262021 - SAFETY AND DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. The requirements of this section apply to all safety and disconnect switches installed under this contract.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Provide products produced by one of the following (for each type of switch):
 1. General Electric Company
 2. Square D Company
 3. Cutler Hammer
 4. Siemens
- B. Submittals: Refer to Section 260120 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SAFETY AND DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

- A. Switches shall be [240V][600V][light][heavy] duty type, sheet steel enclosed safety switches, incorporating quick-break type switches, constructed so switch blades are visible in "OFF" position with the door open. Switches shall be equipped with operating handles which are an integral part of the enclosure base and whose positions are easily recognizable. Switches shall be pad-lockable in the "OFF" position. All current carrying parts shall be constructed of high-conductivity copper and silver-tungsten type switch contact. All switches shall be UL listed. Switches shall have engraved plastic nameplates indicating the load served, load rating and the branch circuit number.

Example – (not actual disconnect on project): HP-1
35.5A, 1ph, 208V
Fed from HA-2

- B. Switches shall be non-fused type unless indicated otherwise or unless required by the manufacturer of the driven equipment. Where fuses are required, provide fuses of the type recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

- C. Where an equipment nameplate has a listed SSCR lower than the available fault current of the electrical system at the point of distribution from the panelboard serving that piece of equipment, The safety switch shall be fusible type installed with current-limiting time-delay fuses. *It is the responsibility of the electrical contractor to coordinate the peak and RMS let-through current of the actual fuse being installed to ensure the potential fault current is smaller than the listed SSCR value.*
- D. **Nameplates shall be screwed and glued to the enclosure.**
- E. Enclosures: NEMA 1 general purpose enclosures indoors, NEMA 3R enclosures where noted or shown on drawings or exposed to weather.

2.2 MOTOR RATED SWITCHES:

- A. Switches shall be toggle-type, without overload protection, rated for the applied voltage and motor load.
- B. Provide metallic coverplate that will allow the switch handle to be secured in either the ON or OFF position with a padlock.
- C. Label same as specified for disconnect switches, except install label on wall adjacent to switch.

2.3 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS:

- A. All safety and disconnect switches shall have arc flash warning labels field affixed to their enclosures that comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 70E.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Coordinate safety and disconnect switch installation with surrounding equipment to provide clearance and workspace based on the voltage encountered, and to insure that the switch is within sight of the controller or driven equipment.
- B. Group and lace conductors within enclosure with nylon tie straps.
- C. **Location of safety switches shall be coordinated with the equipment installer.** Do not proceed with rough-in until location has been established.
- D. All switches associated with outdoor equipment shall be located as close to the equipment as possible (when equipment is in a service yard, switches shall also be in the service yard) and mounted such that the top of the switch is no more than 3'-0" above grade. All switches associated with equipment mounted above a lay-in ceiling shall also be located above the lay-in ceiling.

3.2 SPARE PARTS:

- A. Provide 6 spare fuses of each type used.
- B. Equipment listed above shall be turned over to Owner.

END OF SECTION 262021

SECTION 262030 - LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section of the specifications is applicable to all lighting fixtures and fixture accessories.
- B. Fixtures shall be furnished with drivers installed.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer's:
 - 1. Lighting fixtures - see fixture schedule on drawings.
- B. Submittals: Refer to Paragraph 3.05 and Section 260120.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES:

- A. Provide lighting fixture assemblies complete with all hardware and accessories needed to install and connect, as indicated on the drawings and this section of the specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall select the voltage and frame type based on the use shown, on an area-by-area basis. These modifiers are not included in catalog numbers. (i.e. A given fixture may be required for use on more than one voltage. Determine voltage by circuit to which fixture is connected.)
- C. Any fixtures that are defective or damaged shall be replaced with new. This includes, but is not limited to scratches, dents, inconsistent finishes, etc. The Design Professional's opinion shall be final in making the determination.

2.2 LED LAMPS AND FIXTURES:

- A. General:
 - 1. LED lamps and driver shall have a 5-year warranty or longer.
 - 2. LED fixtures shall have minimum rated life of 50,000 hours or longer per LM 80 and LM 70 standards.
 - 3. Replacement lamps shall have minimum efficiency of 70 lm / W per LM 79 testing.

4. Integral LED lamps shall have minimum efficiency of 90 lm / W per LM 79 testing.
5. Refer to light fixture schedule on drawings for color temperature.
6. Provide minimum Color Rendering Index, CRI, of 80.

2.3 DRIVERS:

A. General:

1. Provide the number of drivers in each fixture to achieve the switching operations indicated. Drivers shall serve only the LEDs within the same fixture; master / slave wiring is not acceptable. This does not preclude the sharing of drivers for fixtures installed in continuous rows.
2. Drivers shall have a minimum starting temperature of 0 F and be rated for a maximum ambient temperature of 105 F.
3. Drivers shall have a 5-year warranty and shall include replacement driver assembly and reasonable replacement labor costs.

2.4 FRAMES AND HOUSINGS:

- A. Fixture catalog numbers indicate style of fixture required. Provide fixtures with proper frames for ceiling types indicated on the reflected ceiling plan.
- B. Fixtures installed in inaccessible ceilings shall be *UL* approved for through wiring and all components shall be accessible from below.

2.5 PENDANT MOUNTED FIXTURES:

- A. Provide fixtures of lengths indicated.
- B. Provide all suspension assemblies, canopies and accessories required for complete installation.
- C. Linear type fixtures shall be supported at all points with stainless steel aircraft cable or rigid stems, as indicated.
 1. General:
 - a. Provide only one feed point per row of fixtures, unless separate emergency power connection is required.
 - b. Provide supports at every fixture junction and terminus and as stipulated by the manufacturer.
 2. Aircraft cable:
 - a. Provide manufacturer's stainless steel aircraft cable assembly with canopy, for the specific fixture series.
 - b. Provide non-coiled cable securely attached to aircraft cable at feed points.
 3. Rigid stems:
 - a. Provide manufacturer's stem-canopy for the specific fixture series.
- D. Circular type fixtures shall be provided with suspension assemblies specified for each fixture type.
- E. Installation drawings shall be provided for each room, as specified in Section 260120. Show all points of support and feed locations.

F. Provide one pint of touch-up paint for each fixture type and color.

2.6 COLORS AND FINISHES:

A. The color / finish of all surface and pendant mounted fixtures and all suspension assemblies, canopies and accessories shall be selected by the Design Professional, from the manufacturer's premium color / finish group. Submittals shall include color charts of the colors / finishes available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Do not use permanent fixtures to provide temporary construction lighting. No fixture shall be installed until the interior of the building is enclosed, conditioned, clean and free of dust.
2. Install lighting fixtures in accordance with the fixture manufacturer's written instructions
3. Fasten fixtures securely to the indicated structural support members of the building; and check to ensure that solid pendant fixtures are plumb.
4. Lay-in fixtures shall be supported independently of the suspended ceiling framing members by at least two tie wires located on opposite corners of each fixture.
5. Fixtures other than lay-in type shall be securely fastened in accordance with *NEC Article No. 410.36 (B)*.
6. Fixtures installed in rated ceilings shall comply with the *UL Fire Resistance Directory* for the ceiling design encountered.

B. Layout:

1. Locate fixtures as indicated on the reflected ceiling plans.

C. Recessed Fixtures:

1. It is anticipated that piping and ductwork systems will be installed prior to the installation of ceiling systems and lighting fixtures. Coordinate recess depth of fixtures, on an area-by-area basis, with other trades, to ensure that sufficient recess depth is maintained.
2. Maintain clearance from thermal insulation and combustible materials as required by the *NEC*.

D. Pendant Mounted Fixtures:

1. Install fixtures at the heights indicated on the reflected ceiling plans. Fixtures or rows of fixtures shall be true and level.
2. Suspension assemblies shall be rigidly attached to the building structure. Suspension assemblies shall allow field adjustment of +/- 12".

E. Emergency fixtures:

1. Do not switch exit lights.

3.2 AIMING:

- A. Aim adjustable fixtures to provide a uniform wash of the surface or area to be illuminated.

3.3 CLEANING:

- A. Prior to final inspection, clean lighting fixtures in a manner recommended and approved by the manufacturer.
- B. Replace any components that are damaged.
- C. Specific attention is directed to the appearance of pendant mounted fixtures. Field touch-up of the finish will only be acceptable when:
 - 1. The level of damage to the finish does not require replacement of the product, in the sole opinion of the Design Professional.
AND
 - 2. The Contractor ordered and took delivery of touch-up paint, as well as the manufacturer's recommendations on touch-up, at the time the product was ordered.
AND
 - 3. The touch-up is acceptable to the Design Professional.

3.4 SPARE PARTS:

- A. Provide 2 spare exit lights and 25' of associated raceway and conductors to connect to nearest un-switched lighting circuit. Spare signs shall be added in locations where the Authority Having Jurisdiction requires.
- B. If spare equipment listed above are not needed for installation, turn over to Owner.

3.5 TESTING:

- A. Test all fixtures for proper operation. Replace LEDs and drivers that are not working properly.
- B. Test the emergency lighting system by opening the main circuit breaker serving the facility.
 - 1. Schedule the test with all trades to ensure the tests will not have adverse effects on other equipment and to make sure that other systems properly shut-down and restart.
 - 2. The test shall be conducted at night, in the presence of the Design Professional, Using Agency and State Fire Marshal.
 - 3. The assembled persons will walk the project to:
 - a. Verify operation of equipment installed.
 - b. Review lighting levels on an area-by-area basis.

END OF SECTION 262030

SECTION 262042 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Provide panelboards as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Provide products by one of the following (for each type of panelboard and enclosure): *General Electric Company, Square D Co., Cutler Hammer, Siemens*.
- B. Compliance / Labels:
 - 1. Equipment shall comply with the latest applicable standards of *NEMA PB-1* and *UL 67*.
 - 2. Where panelboards are used as service entrance equipment, they shall comply with all *NEC* and *UL* requirements for service entrance and a *UL* service entrance label shall be provided.
- C. Submittals: Refer to Section 260120 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCLOSURES:

- A. Enclosure shall be constructed of code gauge steel constructed **without** knockouts. Provide manufacturer's standard light gray finish.
- B. Provide double hinged door with flush metal latch/lock on inner door. Inner door shall provide access to circuit breaker operating handles only, not to energized parts. Outer continuous piano hinged door shall be mounted to the panelboard box with factory screws and shall provide access to energized parts; metal latch/lock is not permissible on outer door. Both inner and outer doors shall open in same direction.
- C. All locks shall be keyed alike.
- D. Provide metal or *Lexan* interior circuit directory frame with card and clear plastic covering.
- E. Panelboard enclosures shall be *NEMA 1* unless shown to be installed in damp or wet locations. In such locations, enclosures shall be *NEMA 3R* or *4X*.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Provide dead-front safety type panelboards of either Power and Distribution type or Lighting and Appliance type as defined by the *NEC*.
 - 1. Power and Distribution type panelboards shall be a minimum of 32" wide by 9" deep and a maximum of 44" wide by 12" deep.
 - 2. Lighting and Appliance type panelboards shall be a maximum of 20" wide by 5-3/4" deep.
- B. Panels shall be equipped with copper bus bars, full-sized neutral bar, and an equipment ground bus.
- C. Each panel shall be equipped with main lugs or main breaker, as indicated.
- D. Two section panels shall be through-feed type and shall be installed with cans abutting. *Cans and covers shall be of same size, for both sections.* Divide circuits as evenly between the two sections as possible.
- E. Provide with laminated plastic nameplate engraved with name of panel, voltage, ampere rating/type fault current rating, date, and feeder origination. Nameplate shall be screwed and glued to panel. Nameplates shall be black in color with white lettering. Nameplates shall have beveled edges.

Example (not actual panel on project): Panelboard HA
277/480V, 3 phase, 4W
225A Main Lugs
14,000 AIC
Fed from SWBD
9/2019

2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

- A. Provide bolt-in type, heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, thermal, magnetic molded case circuit breakers. Multi-pole breakers shall be common trip, with a single handle.
- B. Main circuit breakers shall be large frame type, individually mounted, connected directly to the bus. The use of back fed breakers is not acceptable.
- C. Provisions for future breakers shall be fully bussed complete with all necessary mounting hardware.
- D. Devices which achieve the level of fault protection indicated by means of "series" or "integrated" rating shall not be acceptable unless specifically indicated on the drawings.
- E. Breakers serving HVAC equipment shall be HACR type.
- F. Circuit breakers serving fire alarm equipment shall be provided with a lock tab, red in color.
- G. Where the highest continuous current trip setting for which the actual overcurrent device installed in a circuit breaker is rated or can be adjusted is 1200 amps or higher, provide an energy reducing maintenance switch with local status indicator.**

2.4 BRANCH CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION:

- A. All panelboards shall have a legend permanently posted to their exterior frontal enclosure identifying phasing and the color scheme of all ungrounded conductors in accordance with *NFPA 70, Article 210.5*.

2.5 SELECTIVE COORDINATION FOR EMERGENCY POWER SYSTEMS:

- A. All emergency power system overcurrent devices shall be selectively coordinated with all supply-side overcurrent protective devices to comply with the requirements of *NFPA 70 Articles 700 and 701*.
- B. The contractor shall furnish protective device coordination studies which shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer. The studies shall be conducted under the supervision and approval of a Registered Professional Electrical Engineer or other qualified persons engaged primarily in the design, installation, or maintenance of electrical systems and skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer or other qualified person shall be a full-time employee of the electrical power equipment manufacturer.
- C. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - 1. The results of the protective device coordination study shall be summarized in a final report and submitted with the shop drawings.
 - 2. The report shall include protective device time versus current coordination curves with associated one-line diagram identifying the plotted devices, tabulations of adjustable circuit breaker trip unit settings. Comments and recommendations for system improvements shall be provided where needed.
 - 3. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves shall be graphically displayed on log-log scale paper.
 - 4. Include on each curve sheet a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.
 - 5. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.
 - 6. Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
 - 7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided while providing proper protection.
- D. Field Adjustment: Adjust protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study.

2.6 METERING:

- A. On panelboards used as service equipment, provide *Siemens 9330*, complete with current transformers and interconnecting wiring, all rated for 1% accuracy. Unit shall be factory installed and tested. Flush mount meter in termination compartment. Equivalent metering by *Westinghouse, G.E. or Square D* is acceptable.

2.7 WARNING LABELS:

- A. All panelboards shall have arc flash warning labels field affixed to their enclosures that comply with the requirements of *NFPA 70* and *NFPA 70E*.
- B. Where panelboards are used as service equipment, provide separate label to show the maximum available fault current. Label shall have blank fields to handwrite the calculated available fault current and the date calculated. After service is installed and ready to be inspected by the Authority Having Jurisdiction [Design Professional], Contractor shall submit to the Electrical Engineer the fault calculation (at the service entrance only).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. Provide circuit directory upon completion of work. Identify load served and location (by room name and number) assigned by user, not by room numbers on floor plans. Note spares and spaces as such. Create directory using electronic spreadsheet and print in 8-1/2"x11" format using as many pages as necessary. Fold and place in directory holder.
- B. Do not splice conductors in panelboard enclosure.
- C. Only one conductor shall be connected to each terminal or lug.
- D. Connect circuits 1 and 2 to phase A; 3 and 4 to phase B; 5 and 6 to phase C., etc. Conductors shall be color coded in accordance with Section 262010.
- E. Group and lace conductors within panel enclosure with nylon tie straps.
- F. Each section of two section panels shall contain only those conductors which originate in that section. Do not use panel as a wireway.

3.2 GROUNDING:

- A. Ground all panels in accordance with details on the drawings and Section 262080.
- B. Do not bond neutral and equipment grounding conductors within panelboard unless panel is used as service equipment or are a separately derived system.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

- A. Adjust operating mechanism for free mechanical movement.
- B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.
- C. Clean all debris from panel interiors.

- D. Clearance and Workspace: Maintain workspace and clearances as required by the NEC for the voltage encountered. No pipes or ducts shall pass above the outline of the panelboard. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to make sure that other trades do not encroach on this space.

END OF SECTION 262042

SECTION 262049 - SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES (SPD)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Provide SPD units connected in parallel with power distribution equipment, as indicated. SPD units shall be mounted *external* to power distribution equipment. *The use of SS/EHF units integral with power distribution equipment is not acceptable.*

1.3 COORDINATION:

- A. Work under this section shall be closely coordinated with power distribution equipment specified under other sections.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS AND PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Suppressors shall be designed, manufactured, tested, and installed in accordance with the latest edition of the following guidelines and standards:
 1. *ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1 & C62.41.2.*
 2. *ANSI/IEEE C62.45.*
 3. *UL 1449 Third Edition.*
- B. Provide certification that product performance has been verified by a nationally recognized third-party testing laboratory.

1.5 SUBMITTAL:

- A. Refer to Section 260120 for requirements.

1.6 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. This specification is based on the following: *Square D, Surge Suppression, Inc., Current Technologies, Advanced Protection Technologies, Eaton, Liebert, Intermatic, DITEK.*

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. SPD for service equipment:
 - 1. Type 1 device.
 - 2. Voltage: 120/208, 3-PH, 4-W, 60 Hz.
 - 3. Modes: L-L, L-N, L-G.
 - 4. Single pulse surge capacity per mode: 240,000 amps.
 - 5. Clamping Voltage: Manufacturer's rating per the distribution system's voltage.
 - 6. Noise Attenuation: 100KHz - 100MHz.
 - 7. Nominal Discharge Current (In) shall be a minimum of 20kA.

- B. SPD for lighting and appliance panels:
 - 1. Type 2 device.
 - 2. Voltage: 120/208, 3-PH, 4-W, 60 Hz.
 - 3. Modes: L-L, L-N, L-G, N-G.
 - 4. Single pulse surge capacity per mode: minimum of 120,000 amps.
 - 5. Noise Attenuation: 100KHz - 100MHz.
 - 6. Nominal Discharge Current (In) shall be a minimum of 10kA

2.2 FEATURES:

- A. All units shall have the following features:
 - 1. Phase LED indicator lights.
 - 2. Disturbance counter.
 - 3. 10-year repair / replacement warranty from manufacturer in the name of the Owner.

2.3 ENCLOSURES:

- A. SPD enclosures shall be *NEMA 1* unless shown to be installed in damp or wet locations. In such locations, enclosures shall be *NEMA 3R* or *4X*.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Provide an SPD unit on each piece of service entrance equipment and at each panelboard indicated on the drawings.

- B. Install adjacent to electrical equipment, ensuring that lead lengths are as short as possible to achieve the level of protection specified herein. Lead lengths longer than 12" is unacceptable. Where field conditions make this requirement impossible, contact Design Professional during shop drawing phase before electrical room drawings are submitted.

- C. Connect to circuit breaker in electrical equipment as shown on the manufacturer's wiring diagrams.

END OF SECTION 262049

SECTION 262080 - ELECTRICAL GROUNDING, 600V AND BELOW

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Provide grounding and bonding of systems and equipment as shown on the drawings, specified herein and as required by *Article 250* of the *NEC*.
- B. The grounding electrode system shall consist of:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Underground metal water supply pipe, outside the building.
 - 3. Concrete encased electrode
- C. The following items shall be bonded to the grounding system:
 - 1. Structural steel frame of the building.
 - 2. Interior metal piping systems.
 - 3. Equipment enclosures.
 - 4. Device terminals.
 - 5. Equipment grounding conductors.
 - 6. Lightning protection system.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. Grounding and bonding for Lightning Protection Systems is specified in Section 265000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Use products of manufacturer's regularly engaged in the production of grounding systems products.
- B. Standards: *IEEE Green Book - Grounding*.
- C. Compliance / Labels: All materials shall be *UL* listed for grounding and bonding systems.
- D. Submittals: Refer to Section 260120 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Where more than one type meets indicated requirements, selection is Installer's option. Where material or component is not otherwise indicated, provide products complying with *UL*, *NEC*, and established industry standards.

2.2 GROUND RODS:

- A. Rods shall be 3/4" diameter x 10' long copper-clad steel.

2.3 CONDUCTORS:

- A. Grounding Electrode conductors: Bare, stranded copper electrical grounding conductors, sized as shown. When no size is shown, select from *Table 250-66* of the *NEC*.
- B. Bonding Jumper Braid: Copper braided type, sized for application.
- C. Equipment Grounding conductors: Insulated, stranded copper electrical grounding conductors complying with Section 262010, sized as shown. When no size is shown, select from *Table 250-122* of the *NEC*.

2.4 CONNECTORS:

- A. Connectors to rod or reinforcing steel bar electrodes shall be exothermic weld type. The use of wire ties to make rebar continuous is not acceptable.
- B. Connections to pipe electrodes shall be pressure or clamp type.
- C. Connections to items specified to be bonded to the grounding system may be by any *UL* listed product suitable for the application.

2.5 CAUTION TAGS:

- A. Tags shall be weatherproof, custom-printed plastic type, 3-1/4" wide x 5-5/8" high, with stainless steel eye and nylon self-locking tie.
- B. Tags shall be two-sided and shall have yellow background with black letters. The word "CAUTION" shall be machine-printed in boldface type at the top, with the custom message machine-printed below.
- C. Provide the number of tags required, plus six spares.
- D. Tags shall be *Seton #12584*, or equivalent. (*Seton*: 1-800-243-6624)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. Ensure that metal-to-metal contact is made between grounding connectors and painted or coated surfaces of equipment enclosures, piping systems, etc.
- B. Where concrete penetration is necessary, non-metallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground wire and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation of the ground wire.
- C. Metallic raceway systems shall be made electrically continuous to provide a low impedance path to ground for faults, as required by the *NEC*.

3.2 GROUNDING ROD ELECTRODES:

- A. Install ground rods in the approximate location shown. Drive (3), 10' rods into the earth in a triangular pattern with the rods 10' on center. Install rods such that the top of each rod is 8" below finished grade.
- B. Install an enclosure for each ground rod, similar to a *Quasite "PC"* style, open bottom box, with nominal dimensions of 17" long x 11" wide x 12" deep. Box cover shall be locking type and have the logo "GROUND".
- C. The rod and exothermic connection to the grounding electrode conductor shall be accessible from within enclosure. Fill the lower 2" of enclosure with crushed rock. Top of enclosure shall be flush with finished grade.
- D. Install boxes in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions for the loading indicated. Note that full vehicular traffic rating requires the box to be encased in concrete and use of steel cover.

3.3 BUILDING PERIMETER GROUNDING ELECTRODE:

- A. Ground Ring. Install a No 1/0 AWG bare copper conductor around the perimeter of the building, with at least 30" cover. Install conductor as close to foundation wall as possible.

3.4 UNDERGROUND METAL WATER PIPE ELECTRODE:

- A. Make connection to "street" side of water meter.
- B. Install braided type bonding jumper between "street" side and "house" side piping such that removal of water meter will not interrupt ground path.
- C. The connection shall be accessible.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS:

- A. Install an equipment grounding conductor in all branch circuit and feeder raceways, sized in accordance with *Article 250 of NFPA 70*.

3.6 BONDING:

- A. Bond the structural steel frame of the building to the service equipment ground bus. The connection shall be accessible.
- B. Bond column anchor bolts of structural steel building to building perimeter grounding electrode no less than every 100'.
- C. Multiple buildings present under one electric service shall be bonded.
- D. Bond interior metal piping systems to the service equipment ground bus. The connections shall be accessible.
- E. Bond metallic equipment enclosures to a lug installed within the enclosure, which is connected to an equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Bond standard device grounding terminals to metallic outlet box and to equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Bond equipment grounding conductor to metallic boxes where splices are made.

3.7 BONDING BUSHINGS AND LOCKNUTS:

- A. Bushings and locknuts shall be required:
 - 1. Service entrance conduit stub-ups. Interconnect with No. **1/0** AWG (bare) and bond to ground bus in the service equipment.
 - 2. When required by the *NEC* for voltages in excess of 250V. Bonding conductor shall be sized per the *NEC*.
 - 3. When terminating conduits in concentric or eccentric knockouts. Bonding conductor shall be sized per the *NEC*.
 - 4. For all connectors that are **not** *UL* listed as suitable for grounding.
- B. Bushings shall be connected to the respective enclosure by an equipment grounding conductor sized in accordance with *Article 250* of the *NEC*.

3.8 LABELING:

- A. Provide a waterproof "CAUTION" tag at the point of connection to each grounding electrode, which reads: "ELECTRICAL SYSTEM GROUNDING ELECTRODE - DO NOT REMOVE THIS CONNECTION. NOTIFY BUILDING MANAGEMENT IF DAMAGED OR DISCONNECTED."
- B. Provide a "CAUTION" tag as specified above within the electrical service equipment where the grounding electrode conductor is terminated.

3.9 TESTING:

- A. Upon completion of installation of electrical grounding system, test resistance of each ground

rod installation using the "Fall of Potential" method. Ground resistance shall be measured in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Where tests show resistance to ground is over (25) ohms, take appropriate action to reduce resistance to (25) ohms or less by driving additional sections of ground rods and/or by chemically treating soil encircling ground rod; then retest to demonstrate compliance. Provide forms to record the data as the tests are conducted. Forms shall be signed by the person conducting the test.

END OF SECTION 262080

SECTION 264000 – SEISMIC CONTROL FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The drawings and general provisions of this division of the Contract, including the General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.
- B. Additionally, the following sections apply to this section:
 - 1. Section 260100 – Electrical General Provisions.
 - 2. Section 261010 – Raceway Systems and Supports.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment and perform all work necessary to complete the installation of the seismic control systems required by these specifications and as detailed on the drawings.
- B. All foundations and supports required for the installation of Division 26 equipment shall be furnished by the Division 26 contractor unless specifically specified otherwise.
- C. All concrete work, forming, framing, pouring and materials shall be furnished under Division 01 of the contract documents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: The installation of the Electrical systems shall be installed in accordance with the following codes and standards. All seismic restraint systems such as sway bracing, cable restraints, seismic restraints, etc. shall also meet the requirements as set forth in the following standards and codes:
 - 1. *The International Building Code (IBC)*
 - 2. *National Electric Code, NFPA 70*
 - 3. *SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual*
 - 4. *ASTM 488 Anchor locations*
 - 5. *FEMA Standards*
- B. The seismic control equipment and products shall be sized and provided by one of the manufacturers listed below. The manufacturer shall have tested all seismic products provided for the specific intended use and installation.
- C. The following list of manufacturers are acceptable manufacturers: *Kinetics Noise Control, Mason, Amber/Booth, Vibration Mountings and Controls.*
- D. The manufacturer and/or his representative shall select all seismic control products in accordance with these specifications and all applicable codes. All products shall provide the protection indicated based on the actual equipment weights and installation requirements of

the approved equipment. The manufacturer shall provide installation instructions for all provided seismic restraints and bracing.

- E. Submittals: The contractor shall submit for approval by the engineer, seismic anchorage requirements for all equipment and raceway systems. Anchorage calculations shall be prepared by a registered engineer and in the state where the project will be constructed. The engineer shall stamp calculations. Anchorage requirements shall be submitted for all base mounted equipment, suspended equipment, and roof mounted equipment. Seismic anchorage calculations shall include an “anchorage schedule” for the contractor’s use. The anchorage schedule shall list the equipment, the size and quantity of fasteners and the minimum embedment depth of anchors. Calculations may be combined for similar types of equipment provided the size and weight does not vary more than 15% and the installation manner are similar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. All equipment shall be mounted or suspended from approved foundations and supports as specified herein.
- B. All seismic control devices shall be listed for the intended use. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the appropriate restraint methods with respect to the building type and the specific equipment used.

2.2 SEISMIC CONTROL:

- A. The electrical systems serving the building shall be installed to meet the minimum requirements of the *International Building Code* regarding seismic protection and control. These specifications and the drawings indicate the minimum requirements and general intent. The actual requirements shall be determined by the seismic engineer and supplier and submitted for approval by the Design Professional.
- B. The seismic engineer shall be a registered engineer in the state in which the facility is constructed and whose principal area of practice is seismic engineering and related fields.
- C. All equipment installed either floor or pad mounted, suspended from the structure or roof mounted on curbs shall be restrained and anchored unless exempt as hereinafter indicated.
- D. The following criteria applies to this project:
 - 1. Seismic Design Category: C
 - 2. Importance Factor: (1.0 or 1.5)
- E. Where conduits, cable trays, or other electrical systems cross the seismic isolation interface between two seismically isolated structures, the systems shall have flexible connections to accommodate the seismic displacement of the two structures. Flexible connectors shall be installed on one side of the interface.
- F. The following electrical components are exempt from seismic bracing or restraints:

1. Components in seismic design category A and B.
 2. Components in Seismic Design Category C when the $I_p = 1.0$.
 3. Electrical components in all Seismic Design Categories where $I_p = 1.0$, the equipment weight is less than 400 lb, the equipment is installed less than 4'-0" above the floor and flexible connections are installed between the equipment and associated conduit.
 4. Electrical components located in Seismic Design Category D, E and F that weigh less than 20 lbs and $I_p = 1.0$, and flexible connections are installed between the component and associated conduit.
- G. Cable trays and electrical conduits located in Seismic Design Category D, E and F shall be supported and seismically braced independently of the suspended ceilings.
- H. Electrical equipment designated to have an $I_p = 1.5$ shall be designed and fabricated to withstand the horizontal forces as determined by the *2018 International Building Code*, and the manufacturer shall certify and provide certification that the equipment meets this requirement of the code.
- I. Batteries installed on battery racks when $I_p = 1.5$ shall be provided with wrap around seismic restraints to prevent batteries from falling off racks. Racks shall have sufficient lateral restraints to resist the horizontal forces.
- J. All life safety systems and associated equipment and conduit installed in the building such as emergency lighting systems, exit signs, fire alarm systems, fire protection systems and smoke removal systems shall have an importance factor of 1.5. Systems having an importance factor of 1.5 shall be restrained.
- K. All electrical equipment that is floor mounted and weighs 400 lbs or more shall be restrained.
- L. All electrical equipment located in Seismic Design Category D, E or F and installed 4'-0" or more above the floor and weighs more than 20 lbs shall be restrained. In addition, flexible connectors shall be provided between the equipment and connecting conduit.
- M. Electrical components, equipment, and conduit containing hazardous or flammable material shall have an importance factor of 1.5 and shall be restrained.
- N. Components and systems needed for continued operation of essential facilities shall be restrained.
- O. Anchorage of equipment to concrete floors and pads shall be in-accordance with the submitted anchorage calculations.
- P. Connections of seismic restraint cable hardware shall be in-accordance with the submitted anchorage calculations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. If the equipment provided is not furnished with integral structural steel supports, mounting feet, or lifting lugs, the contractor shall provide miscellaneous steel shapes as required to install or suspend the equipment and attach the seismic restraints as specified herein.
- B. Support steel shall include but not be limited to rails, brackets, angles, channels, and similar components.
- C. All seismic restraint products shall be installed as outlined in the manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.2 SEISMIC CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE:

- A. The manufacturer's representative shall be responsible for providing such assistance and supervision as necessary to assure a correct installation and adjustment of seismic control products.
- B. The manufacturer's representative shall visit the installation once all installed items have been completed but prior to the installation of ceilings or walls that may conceal any devices and inspect the installation for compliance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Upon satisfaction that all devices are installed correctly, the representative shall submit a written report outlining that the installation is in compliance with these specifications as well as the manufacturer's installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 264000

SECTION 265000 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. The work required under this section of the specifications consists of the layout and installation of a **functional and unobtrusive** lightning protection system for the entire facility. All materials and devices which are an integral part of the lightning protection system shall be provided under this section of the Specifications.
- B. Definitions: Terms as defined in *NFPA 780* shall apply to this section.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. The electrical grounding system is specified in Section 262080.
- B. Grounding of systems above 600V is specified in Section 263030.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The following standards are incorporated into and become a part of this specification by reference.
 1. *National Electric Code (NFPA 70)*.
 2. *Lightning Protection Code (NFPA 780)*.
 3. *IEEE Std 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems*.
 4. *Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.*

1.5 LIGHTNING PROTECTION COMPONENTS:

- A. *96A - Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems, Lightning Protection Institute.*
- B. *LPI-175 - Lightning Protection Installation Standard.*
- C. *LPI-176 - Lightning Protection System Material and Component Standard.*
- D. *LPI-177 - Inspection Guide for LPI Certified Systems.*
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of lightning protection

- system components, of types, sizes, and ratings required, and who are Class I manufacturer - members of Lightning Protection Institute.
- F. Installer's Qualifications - Firm with at least five years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing lightning protection system similar to that required for this project, and who are Class III, installer - members of *Lightning Protection Institute*.
- G. Submittals:
1. Submit shop drawings to indicate information not fully described by the product data to indicate compliance with the contract drawings. Include layout indicating all system components and interconnection with each component identified for this project. Typical layouts are not acceptable. Prepare drawing at a minimum scale of 1/8"=1'-0".
 2. Refer to Section 260120 for additional requirements.
- H. *UL Certification*: Comply with *UL 96A, "Master Labeled Lightning Protection Systems."*
- I. Coordination:
1. Review shop drawings submitted under this and other sections, as well as other divisions, to ensure coordination between work required among different trades. Coordinate the installation sequence with other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to provide the fastest overall installation schedule. Coordinate installation with architectural and structural features, equipment installed under other sections of the specifications and electrical equipment to insure access.
 2. **Provide a separate letter to the Roofing manufacturer requesting method of attaching materials to and penetrating roof, for each type roof. Engage the services of the roof installer to provide attaching materials and to make and seal all roof penetrations.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS:

- A. General: Provide lightning protection system material and components, of types, sizes, ratings, for Class 1 service, which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design, and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation. Materials and all components shall comply with *NFPA 780* and *LPI* standards.
- B. Materials: All lightning protection system materials shall be selected based on building materials present. Basis of design materials, unless inappropriate for building material, are as follows:
1. Air Terminals: Solid aluminum.
 2. Main Conductors: Aluminum cable.
 3. Secondary Conductors: Aluminum cable.
 4. Down Conductors: Copper cable. Use bimetallic connectors when transitioning from aluminum to copper cables.
 5. Main Conductors Below Grade: Copper cable.
- C. Copper equipment shall not be connected to aluminum surfaces except by means of an *LPI* approved bi-metal transition fitting. Lead-coated fittings are not acceptable.

- D. Ground rods shall be the type specified in Section 262080. All rods shall be accessible, (as defined in Section 262080) and shall be provided with a waterproof tag labeled "LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS:

- A. Install lightning protection systems as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and in compliance with applicable requirements of *NEC*, *NFPA 780* and *LPI* to ensure that lightning protection systems comply with requirements.
- B. Coordinate with all trades as necessary to interface installation of lightning protection system with other work.
- C. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections avoiding sharp bends and narrow loops.

3.2 DOWN CONDUCTORS:

- A. Down conductors shall be installed in 1" schedule 40 PVC conduit. All down conductor conduits shall be installed concealed.

3.3 INTERCONNECTION OF METALS:

- A. Provide potential equalization and bonding of metal bodies as required by *NFPA 780*.
- B. Bonding of all metallic objects and systems at roof levels and within the structures shall be complete. Bonds for metal bodies shall consist of, but not be limited to the following: Roof exhaust fans, HVAC units with related piping ductwork, exhaust vents and any other piping systems, antenna mast for TV, radio or microwave, flag poles, roof handrails and/or decorative screens, roof ladders, skylights, metal plumbing stacks, equipment yard fencing, etc. Exterior architectural metal fascia and/or curtain walls or mullions, which extend the full height of the structure shall also be bonded, if not inherently bonded thru the building frame.
- C. Other metal bodies shall be bonded as required by *NFPA 780*. Typical of these are: roof flashings, parapet coping caps, gravel guards, isolated metal building panels or siding, roof drains, down spouts, roof insulation vents and any other sizable miscellaneous metals, etc.

3.4 GROUNDING:

- A. Grounding terminals (rods) shall be provided for each down conductor.
- B. Bond all rods to building ground ring if present.

3.5 BONDING:

- A. Where LPS conductors are installed in metallic raceways, bond conductor to raceway at both ends.

3.6 TESTING:

- A. Upon completion of installation of lightning protection system, test resistance-to-ground as specified in Section 262080.
- B. Update shop drawings to reflect all field changes.
- C. Test and certify the system per *UL*, *NFPA* and *LPI* requirements. Provide *UL* Master Label certification. Permanently affix label in a location approved by the Design Professional.

END OF SECTION 265000

SECTION 266010 - EMERGENCY POWER SYSTEM - DIESEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to Section 262042 and 262043 for information on the required selective coordination for emergency power system overcurrent devices. The coordination study is a requirement of *NFPA 70 Articles 700 and 701*.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

- A. The Emergency Power Systems shall provide alternate AC power source for designated loads in the event there is an interruption of normal utility power. When required, the units shall automatically transfer the full rated load from the normal power source to the standby emergency generator. Upon return of normal power, the loads shall be automatically transferred back to the normal power source and the emergency generator shall automatically shut off, after a cool down period.
- B. The extent of Emergency Power Systems (EPS) work is indicated by drawings and by the requirements of this Section. Provide a complete automatically operated electric generating set of the size, type and operating characteristics described hereinafter, completely installed, tested and operative. All equipment, labor, and materials necessary to accomplish this end shall be included, and the coordination of all required equipment and material shall be the responsibility of one manufacturer, who has an approved experience record in furnishing similar equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: The following manufacturers are acceptable provided they meet all requirements of the specifications: *Onan/Cummings, MTU Onsite Energy (Detroit Diesel), Generac, Caterpillar*.
- B. Geographic Location: The installation / service center shall be located within (75) miles.
- C. Requirements:
 - 1. The installation / service center shall be factory authorized and shall be certified, in writing, by the manufacturer, as being responsible for installation and warranty work and shall be capable of performing work on the engine, generator, battery charger, fuel system, automatic transfer switch and all accessories which make up the complete emergency power system.
 - 2. The installation / service center shall provide on-site service within 4 hours of receipt of service request.
 - 3. The installation / service center shall maintain adequate levels of repair parts inventory.

D. Compliance / Labels:

1. *NFPA 110-199* __ for Type __, Class __, Level __ service. Where a conflict between this document and *NFPA 110* should arise, *NFPA 110* shall govern.
2. Manufacturer Testing:
 - a. Design prototype testing - Shall be performed on similar models of the unit furnished on this project.
 - b. Final production testing of the engine/generator and automatic transfer switch - provide certified test reports.
 - c. Field testing, by manufacturer's local representative.
3. *Environmental Protection Agency* emissions regulation compliance. The generator assembly shall comply with *EPA* Tier regulations with respect to the specified size.

1.4 SERVICE / MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT:

- A. The **engine / generator supplier** shall provide a service / maintenance contract covering one year of operation, from the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be no deductible costs, or other costs, to the Owner for these services. All costs shall be included in the bid for this project. **The agreement shall be made in the name of the Owner.** The service / maintenance agreement applies to the following items of equipment:
 1. Engine-Generator Set.
 2. Automatic Transfer Switch.
- B. The **Maintenance agreement** shall include the following and shall include services per the equipment manufacturer's applicable instruction manual:
 1. Lube, oil, and filter change
 2. Fuel filter change
 3. Engine tune-up with parts
 4. Service/replace air cleaner
 5. Check coolant level
 6. Test anti-freeze and adj.
 7. Inspect cooling system hoses
 8. Service/replace belts as required
 9. Check engine heater operation
 10. Check generator set for fuel, oil, and coolant leaks
 11. Check air intakes and outlets
 12. Drain exhaust line
 13. Inspect silencer
 14. Check battery charger operation and charge rate
 15. Check battery electrolyte levels and specific gravity
 16. Emergency system operation with load applied for one hour period
 17. Frequency check/governor adj.
 18. Check transfer switch and accessory operation
 19. Check engine alternator charge rate
 20. Check engine-generator gauge and indicator operation
 21. Check generator set controller operation including shutdown functions and emergency stop
 22. Check generator output voltage and adjust as necessary
- C. Maintenance shall be performed at intervals stated in equipment manufacturer's applicable instruction manuals except that the minimum service visits shall be four per year, and they

shall be in Jan., Apr., July, and Oct.

- D. Maintenance shall be performed near the middle of the month during the owner's normal working hours. Arrangements will be made with the owner prior to each service call to secure access to the equipment.
- E. The servicing agent will supply labor, supplies, parts, and test equipment, as necessary to perform the service and preventative maintenance, at no additional cost.
- F. **The service agreement** shall include labor, supplies and replacement parts to restore the system to operating condition, **whether due to normal wear and tear or defects in workmanship or materials**. Response to **service** calls shall be made within 4 hours.
- G. Owner will maintain a regular recommended service procedure as recommended by the servicing agent. A record of these maintenance procedures will be maintained for reference.
- H. The servicing agent shall maintain a complete service history and necessary drawings and service procedure data for reference in service of the equipment. The agreement does not include any expense to repair damage caused by abuse, accident, theft, acts of a third person, forces of nature, alteration of equipment, or improper operation. The servicing agent shall maintain a representative stock of replacement parts for the complete emergency system and a competent factory-trained service organization.
- I. After each inspection, the owner will be furnished a written report detailing any conditions found and advising further service required, if any, to assure operating dependability of the equipment under contract.

1.5 COMPREHENSIVE WARRANTY:

- A. The standby electric generating system components, complete genset and instrumentation panel shall be warranted by the manufacturer against defective materials and factory workmanship for a period of five (5) years. Such defective parts shall be repaired or replaced at the manufacturer's option, free of charge for parts, labor, and travel. The warranty period shall commence when the standby power system is first placed into service. Multiple warranties for individual components (engine, alternator, controls, etc.) will not be acceptable. Satisfactory warranty documents must be provided. Also, in the judgment of the specifying authority, the manufacturer supplying the warranty for the complete system must have the necessary financial strength and technical expertise with all components supplied to provide adequate warranty support.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Refer to Section 260120 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. The system shall have the following characteristics:
1. 150 kW @ 0.8PF for Continuous Standby Service; based on use in outdoor housing - geographic location - Blairsville, Georgia, USA.
 2. 3-phase, 4-W, 208/120 Volts.
 3. Provide monitoring and controls necessary to achieve the following sequence of operation:
 4. Transfer the emergency system load within the 10 second interval required by *NFPA 110*:
 - a. After the emergency load has been stabilized, transfer the optional standby load. Time delay shall be field selectable, (1)-(5) minutes. Set for (1) minute.
 - b. The emergency system loads shall take precedence over all other loads. An overload condition shall dump loads on the optional load standby system.

2.2 ENGINE:

- A. General:
1. 1800 RPM.
 2. Design: ___ - cylinder, ___ -cycle, water cooled, naturally aspirated.
 3. Bore: ___" Stroke: ___"
 4. Piston displacement: ___ cubic inches.
 5. Valves: ___ per cylinder, single springs
 6. Crankshaft: Forged steel, counterweight-type.
 7. Connecting Rods: Forged steel with I-beam design.
 8. Compression ratio: _____
 9. Starting: 24V negative ground
 10. Cranking current: ___ amps at ambient temperature of 32 F.
 11. ___A battery charging alternator.
 12. Cylinder block: Cast Iron.
 13. Fuel System: Direct injection, number (2) diesel fuel, fuel filters, automatic electric fuel shutoff, fuel / water separator, distributor injection pump with integral mechanical governor.
 14. Isochronous governor capable of +0.25% steady-state frequency regulation.
 15. Air Cleaner: Dry element with restriction indicator.
 16. Lube Oil Capacity: 12 US Quarts, API CD 15W-40
 17. Lube Oil Filter: Single spin-on, full flow.
 18. Positive displacement, full pressure lubrication oil pump, cartridge oil filters, dipstick, and oil drain.
 19. Cooling system: High ambient 122 F unit mounted radiator, blower fan, water pump and thermostat.

2.3 GENERATOR:

- A. Salient-pole, brushless, 12 lead reconnectable type; self-ventilated, drip proof housing; amortisseur rotor windings and skewed for smooth voltage waveform. *NEMA* Class H insulation with fungus-resistant epoxy varnish. Brushless excitation system controlled by solid-state, anti-tracking voltage regulator capable of maintaining +/- 2% for any constant load from 0 to 100% of rating. Provide individual adjustments for voltage range, stability, and volts/hertz operations.
- B. Voltage dip not to exceed 20% with one-second recovery within 2% of rated voltage, for one-step loads 0 to 90% of rating.

- C. Shall sustain at least 250% rated current for minimum of (10) seconds, based on a 3-phase symmetrical fault.
- D. Integral thermal-magnetic circuit breaker on output, coordinated not to trip under the conditions described above.

2.4 CONTROLLER:

- A. Set-mounted, microprocessor-based, with vibration isolation. Modular construction to allow field replacement and for field testing without starting the generator. Controller shall include:
 - 1. Fused DC circuit
 - 2. Complete two-wire start/stop control which shall operate on closure of remote contact device(s).
 - 3. Speed sensing and a second independent starter motor disengagement systems shall protect against starter engagement with a moving flywheel. Battery charging alternator voltage will not be acceptable for this purpose.
 - 4. The starting system shall be designed for restarting in the event of a false engine start, by permitting the engine to completely stop and then re-engage the starter.
 - 5. Cranking cyler with (15)-second ON and OFF cranking periods. Crank control shall provide at least two cranking periods. Each cranking attempts shall be separated by appropriate rest periods. A sensing device shall automatically disconnect the starting circuit when the engine has started. If the engine has not started at completion of the starting program, the over cranking signal shall so indicate. The engine starting controls shall be locked out and no further starting controls shall be locked out and no further starting attempts shall take place until the over cranking device has been manually reset. A selector switch shall be incorporated in the automatic engine start and stop controls. It shall include an "off" position that prevents manual or automatic starting of the engine; a "manual" or "hand crank" position that permits the engine to be started manually by the pushbutton on the control cabinet and an "automatic" position which readies the system for automatic start or stop on demand of the control system.
 - 6. Over crank protection designed to open the cranking circuit after (75) seconds if the engine fails to start.
 - 7. Circuitry to shut down the engine when signal for high coolant temperature, low oil pressure, or overspeed are received.
 - 8. Engine cooldown timer factory set at (5) minutes to permit unloaded running of the standby set after transfer of the load to normal.
 - 9. Three-position (Automatic-OFF-TEST) selector switch. In the TEST position, the engine shall start and run regardless of the position of the remote starting contacts. In the Automatic position, the engine shall start when contact in the remote-control circuit close and stop (5) minutes after this contacts open. In the OFF position, the engine shall not start even though the remote start contacts close. This position shall also provide for immediate shutdown in case of an emergency. Rest of any fault shall also be accomplished by putting the switch to OFF position.
 - 10. Indicating Lights to Signal:
 - a. Auxiliary Pre-alarm (Yellow)
 - b. Auxiliary Safety Shutdown (Red)
 - c. Switch "OFF" (Flashing Red)
 - d. Over Crank (Red)
 - e. Emergency Stop (Red)
 - f. High Water Temperature (Red)

- g. Over Speed (Red)
- h. Low Oil Pressure (Red)
- i. Battery Charger Fault (Red)
- j. Low Battery Voltage (Red)
- k. Low Fuel (Red)
- l. System Ready (Green)
- m. Anti-High-Water Temperature (Yellow)
- n. Anti-Low-Oil Pressure (Yellow)
- o. Low Coolant Temperature (Red)
- p. Test button for indicating lights.
- q. Alarm Horn with silencer switch per *NFPA 110*.
- r. Terminals shall be provided for each signal listed above, plus additional terminals for common fault and common pre-alarm.

2.5 INSTRUMENT PANEL:

- A. The instrument panel shall include:
 1. Dual range voltmeter 3-1/2", 2% accuracy.
 2. Dual range ammeter phase selector switch.
 3. Voltmeter-ammeter phase selector switch.
 4. Lights to indicate high or low meter scale.
 5. Direct reading pointer-type frequency meter 3-1/2", .5% accuracy, 45 to 65 Hz scale.
 6. Panel illuminating lights.
 7. Battery charging voltmeter.
 8. Coolant temperature gauge.
 9. Oil pressure gauge.
 10. Running time meter.
 11. Voltage adjust rheostat.

2.6 MOUNTING BASE:

- A. The engine-generator shall be skid-mounted on (2) iron "I" or "C" type channels. The design shall provide vibration isolation between the genset and the mounting base.
- B. The frame design shall not inhibit easy access to the oil pan, after genset has been installed. Installations which require the use of a pump to drain the oil are not acceptable.

2.7 ACCESSORIES:

- A. The following accessories shall be installed:
 1. Block Heater, 120 Volt AC. Thermostatically controlled and sized to maintain engine coolant at 90 F (32 C) to meet the start-up requirements of *NFPA 110, Level 1*.
 2. Generator strip heater, 120-volt, single phase for high humidity applications.
 3. Over voltage protection will shut down the unit after one second of 15% or more overvoltage. Note: Sensitive equipment may suffer damage in less than one second of an overvoltage condition. On-line equipment requiring faster shutdown should have its own overvoltage protection.
 4. Weather housing, constructed of rugged steel, cleaned, phosphated, and electrocoat painted inside and out with rust inhibiting primer and exterior coat of the manufacturer's

standard color. Provide hinged, double doors on each side to give easy access to the genset, and a rear door to allow access to the control panel. All door handles shall be key-lock type. Skid and floor design shall include a removable panel below the engine oil pan. All shelters shall come ready for job-installation. Top-mounted exhaust silencer with rain shield over the exhaust opening. Note: A 120-volt battery box heater shall be included.

5. Battery rack, battery cables, 12-volt batteries capable of delivering the required minimum cold-cranking amps required at 0 F.
6. 10-Ampere automatic float and equalize battery charger with +/- 1% constant voltage regulation from no load to full load over +/- 10% AC input line variation, current limited during engine cranking and short circuit conditions, temperature compensated for ambient from -40 C to +60 C, 5% accurate voltmeter and ammeter, fused, reverse polarity and transient protected. Provide alarm circuit board to meet the requirements of *NFPA 110* for low battery voltage, high battery voltage, and battery charger malfunction.
7. Gas-proof, seamless, stainless steel, flexible exhaust connection, and engine exhaust silencer rated for critical application. Exhaust noise shall be limited to (85) dBA as measured at 10' in a free-field environment.
8. 16-Light remote annunciator shall monitor all controller functions described in Paragraph 2.4.A.10 of the controller section, line power and generator power monitoring, and docking station power monitoring. An integral lamp test and horn silencer switch shall be included, as required to meet *NFPA 110*. [***Locate this annunciator adjacent to the fire alarm control panel.***] Provide all wiring between remote annunciator and generator set / docking station.

2.8 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH:

- A. The automatic transfer switch shall consist of a power transfer module and a control module, interconnected to provided complete automatic operation. Enclosure type shall be *NEMA 1*. The automatic transfer switch shall be mechanically held and electrically operated by a single solenoid mechanism energized from the source to which the load is to be transferred. The switch shall be rated for continuous duty and be inherently double throw. **The switch shall be open transition (break before make) and be mechanically interlocked to ensure only one of two possible positions - normal or emergency.** The automatic transfer switch shall be suitable for use with and supplied by the manufacturer of the standby generator to be furnished for this project. The switch shall be 4-pole, rated for use on a 208Y/120V, 3-phase, 4-wire system. *Withstand rating shall be at least the same as the interrupting rating as the feeder breaker on the normal power input.* Basis of design: *ASCO Series 300*.
- B. Automatic transfer switches utilizing components of molded-case circuit breakers, contactors, or parts thereof which have not been intended for continuous duty or repetitive load transfer switching are not acceptable.
- C. All main contacts shall be of silver composition. The operating transfer time in either direction shall not exceed one-sixth (1/6) of a second.
- D. The control module shall be supplied with a protective cover and be mounted separately from the transfer switch for ease of maintenance. The interconnecting wiring harness shall include a disconnect plug to disconnect all wires including both sources of control power for routine maintenance.
- E. Sensing and control logic shall be solid-state and mounted on plug-in printed circuit boards.

Printed circuit boards shall be keyed to prevent incorrect installation. Interfacing relays shall be industrial control grade plug-in type with dust covers.

- F. All standard control features shall be contained in this control module and will be equal to *ASCO Group G* for 3-phase service. This group contains the following:
 - 1. Voltage and Frequency Sensing
 - 2. Time Delays
 - 3. Engine Control Contacts
 - 4. Test Switch
 - 5. Indicators
- G. Provide the following accessories:
 - 1. Engine generator exercising timer with toggle switch to select load, no-load operation. Adjustable in (15)-minute increments. Factory set at (20) minutes minimum each week unless otherwise specified. Equivalent to *ASCO 11BE*.
 - 2. Switched neutral transfer contact.
- H. Inspection of all contacts (movable and stationary) shall be possible from the front of the switch without disassembly of operating linkages and without disconnections of power conductors. A manual operating handle shall be provided for maintenance purposes.
- I. The automatic transfer switch shall conform to the requirements of *NEMA Standard ICS2-447* and *Underwriters Laboratories UL 1008*.
- J. The complete automatic transfer switch shall be tested as to ensure proper operation of the individual components and correct overall sequence of operation and to ensure that the operating transfer time, voltage, frequency, and time delay settings are in compliance with the specification requirements. Submittals for approval shall include wiring diagrams, dimensional data, and complete description of operation.
- K. The transfer switch shall be furnished with an operator's manual providing installation and operating instructions.

2.9 FUEL FACILITIES:

- A. Sub-Base fuel storage tank shall be supplied. Tank shall be double-wall design with a minimum of (48) hours operation at full load capacity. The tank shall be made of corrosion resistance steel. Provide an automatic leak detection system in the space between the walls, supply vents, lockable fill, level gauge and fuel lines as required. Fuel Tank shall be *UL* listed and labeled.
- B. Tank shall be full of fuel upon project completion.

2.10 GENERATOR DOCKING STATION:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: *TRYPSTAR*, or prior approved equal.
- B. Provide (2) generator docking stations, (1) for the life safety branch and (1) for the non-essential branch.

- C. Docking station shall include *16 Series Camlok* panel mounts for use as connection to portable generator.
- D. Entire package must be listed to *ETL* or *UL 1008 Standards*. *UL* listing of individual components is not acceptable.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. *NEMA 3R* rain-tight, 304 GA aluminum enclosure.
 - a. Pad-lockable front door shall include a hinged access plate at the bottom for entry of cables from portable generator or portable load bank. *NEMA 3R* integrity shall be maintained with access plate open for cable entry.
 - b. Front and side through a front access panel shall be accessible for maintenance.
 - c. Top, side, and bottom through a front access panel shall be accessible for permanent cabling.
 - 2. Finishes:
 - a. Paint after fabrication. Powder coated *Hammertone Gray*.
- F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Silver-plated Copper
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: bonded to box.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Bus: insulated from box.
 - 4. Ground Bus: 50% of phase size.
 - 5. Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 100 percent of phase bus.
 - 6. Round edges on bus.
- G. Temporary generator connectors shall be *Camlok* style mounted on gland plate.
 - 1. *Camlok* shall be color coded according to system voltage:
 - a. A phase – Brown
 - b. B phase – Orange
 - c. C phase – Yellow
 - d. N Neutral – White
 - e. G Ground – Green
- H. Temporary connectors shall include protective flip lids to prevent accidental contact.
- I. Permanent connectors shall be broad range set-screw type, located behind an aluminum barrier.
- J. Short Circuit & Withstand Rating shall be minimum 65KAIC unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- K. Voltage and Amperage: Refer to drawings.
- L. Phase Rotation Monitor Device: Phase monitoring relay to be *Siemens 3U4512-1AR20* or equal.
- M. Breaker Disconnect:
 - 1. Must be *UL 489* Listed Breaker
 - 2. Breakers shall be removable for service and maintenance.
 - 3. Breaker shall have a pair of NO/NC auxiliary contacts to connect back to permanent generator remote annunciator panel.

- N. Additional accessories shall be included in submittal drawings as follows:
1. Two-Wire Auto Start
 2. Battery Charger Receptacle 20A GFCI 125V
 3. Block Heater Receptacle 30A L5-30 125V
 4. Extra Depth for Bottom Conduit Access
 5. *Kirk Key* Door Interlock

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install genset on concrete pad whose dimensions exceed the weatherproof housing by at least six inches, all sides. Pad thickness shall be 12". Concrete shall be 2500 psi reinforced with 8-gauge wire fabric. Anchor genset to concrete pad as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Provide branch circuit wiring and necessary breakers for generator accessories, from panel indicated on the drawings.
- C. Wall mount the automatic transfer switch where indicated.
- D. Provide factory representative to conduct startup and testing. Testing shall comply with the requirements of *NFPA 110, paragraph 7.13, "Installation Acceptance"*. Provide resistive load bank to conduct the tests.
- E. Upon completion of testing, the factory representative shall provide (8) hours of on-site training of the Owner's designated personnel.
- F. All wiring and interconnections shall be in accordance with commercial electrical standards. Installation drawings and complete wiring diagrams shall be furnished to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 266010

SECTION 270100 - COMMUNICATIONS AND ALARM SYSTEMS GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 IMPOSED REGULATIONS:

- A. Applicable provisions of the State and Local Codes and of the following codes and standards are hereby imposed on a general basis for electrical work:
 1. *NEC, National Electrical Code (NFPA No. 70), with Georgia Amendments.*
 2. *Life Safety Code (NFPA No. 101), with Georgia Amendments.*
 3. *State of Georgia ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Building and Facilities.*
 4. *International Building Code, with Georgia Amendments.*
 5. *EIA/TIA Telecommunications Standards.*
 6. *National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72), with Georgia Amendments.*
 7. *U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.*
 8. *U.L. Electrical Construction Materials Directory.*
 9. *U.L. Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory.*

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision to construct complete and operable communication and alarm systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged and free from any defects.
- B. Outlet boxes, raceway systems, cable trays, sleeves and line voltage power connections for Division 27 systems shall be provided under Division 26.

1.4 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate work provided under this division of the specifications with work provided under other divisions of the specifications and work provided by the Using Agency, where applicable.

1.5 PROJECT STAFFING:

- A. Superintendent:
 1. Provide a superintendent to plan, layout, supervise and coordinate the work by all organizations providing work under Division 27. The superintendent shall be at the job site at all times work is being performed.
 2. The superintendent shall have a minimum of (5) years' experience in projects of similar size and scope. The Superintendent shall have a State of Georgia **Unrestricted Low**

Voltage License (LV-U).

- B. Organizations Furnishing and Installing Division 27 Systems: Division 27 systems are specified by the name of acceptable manufacturers. Each of the systems shall be furnished and installed by an organization that:
 - 1. is an authorized and certified representative of the manufacturer, for purchase, installation, and service of the specific system.
 - 2. has current State of Georgia low voltage license appropriate for the system(s) being installed.
 - 3. stocks replacement parts for the specific system.
 - 4. has systems technicians in their employ
 - 5. has cable installers in their employ
 - 6. has experience on projects of similar size and scope.
 - 7. has been in business for at least 3 years.
 - 8. can respond to emergency service calls within (4) hours and routine service calls within (24) hours.

- C. Systems Technicians: The devices and equipment that make up each of the systems included in Division 27 shall be installed, started (where applicable) and tested by technicians in the employment of the organization furnishing the system. Technicians shall have at least one of the following:
 - 1. *NICET Level II Engineering Technician Certificate* AND manufacturer authorized training, for the specific system to be installed.
 - 2. State of Georgia LV-A, LV-T or LV-U license AND manufacturer authorized training, for the specific system to be installed.

- D. Cable Installers: Cabling systems, including devices and terminations, for each of the systems included in Division 27, shall be installed, and tested by technicians in the employment of the organization furnishing the system. Technicians shall have State of Georgia LV-G license AND manufacturer authorized training, for the specific system to be installed.

- E. Helpers: Persons who do not possess the qualifications described herein shall be considered helpers. Helpers may assist technicians or cable installers, but shall not be allowed to install devices, make equipment connections, or perform other work for which they are not qualified. Helpers shall not perform any work on the project, at any time, without supervision by the Technician.

- F. Submit resumes for organizations, systems technicians and cable installers for review and approval by the Design Professional, prior to proceeding with any work on the project.

1.6 UTILITY CONNECTIONS:

- A. The approximate point of origination for electric, telephone, fiber optic and television utilities is shown on the drawings. Confirm the location with the respective utility prior to ordering materials or beginning any trenching. The Contractor's bid shall allow for the service point to be shifted by the utility 50' feet in any direction from that shown.

1.7 DIVISION 27 DRAWINGS:

- A. Do not scale the drawings. Obtain all dimensions from the Design Professional's dimensioned drawings, field measurements and shop drawings.
- B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement and connection of equipment and devices. The contractor shall review product data sheets, wiring diagrams, manufacturer's installation instructions, etc. and provide the connections required to place equipment into service.
- C. Discrepancies shown on different drawings, between drawings and specifications or between documents and field conditions shall be brought to the attention of the Design Professional.

1.8 RECORD DOCUMENTS:

- A. The superintendent shall maintain a white set (blue-line or black-line) of contract documents in clean, undamaged condition, for mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as shown. Mark-up whatever drawings are most capable of showing installed conditions accurately. These documents shall be used for no other purpose. As a minimum, record the following:
 - 1. Post all addenda prior to beginning work.
 - 2. Post all changes in the work.
 - 3. Scope of each change order (C.O.), noting C.O. number.

1.9 RECORD MANUALS:

- A. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals for each Division 27 system.
- B. Shop drawings, revised to reflect all review comments, *supplemented with the installation instructions shipped with equipment.*
- C. As-built copy of the master cabling plan in AutoCad 2020 format, on USB flash drive.
- D. As-built copy of the system specific drawings in AutoCad 2020 format, on USB flash drive.
- E. Submit record manuals in quantities and in the format prescribed in the Division 01 specifications, plus one copy for the Design Professional.

1.10 TRAINING OF OWNERS FORCES:

- A. Train Owner's personnel on the operation and maintenance of the following systems:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System – (4) hours
 - 2. Premises Wiring System – (4) hours
- B. The "tour of facility" shall consist of a walk-thru of the entire facility. Demonstrate the operation of all devices, equipment and systems.
- C. ***Training shall not be conducted until the final inspection of the work has been conducted by the Design Professional and all punch list items completed.***
- D. As a minimum, the following materials shall be reviewed during the training session:

1. Owner's operation and maintenance manual.
 2. Corrected shop drawings and as-built system drawings.
 3. Hands-on demonstration of system features and operation.
- E. Notify the Design Professional, in writing, (10) working days in advance of each training session. Include a detailed agenda for the system. No more than two systems shall be covered in one day. The purpose of this requirement is to allow the Design Professional and Using Agency time to schedule representatives to be present, and is subject to the approval of the Design Professional.
- F. Training shall be conducted at the project site by authorized representatives of the system manufacturer and the Division 27 superintendent.

1.11 REVIEW OF THE WORK BY THE DESIGN PROFESSIONAL:

- A. During the course of the project, the work will be reviewed by a representative of the Design Professional. Upon each visit, demonstrate that the record documents and shop drawing files are being kept current.
- B. The Superintendent shall accompany the Design Professional on all reviews and shall provide all personnel, tools, ladders, etc. necessary to conduct the review.
- C. Prior to reviewing of work in progress, or at the final inspection, the Contractor shall submit a letter describing the specific work to be reviewed, along with a punch-list of items that are incomplete or which require correction, based on observations made by the supervisor of the given trade. Reviews will not be scheduled until this information is submitted. The Contractor shall bear the burden of any resulting delays.
- D. Construction review reports will be issued by the Design Professional for every review trip. Within five working days from the date of review, the Contractor shall submit a letter which addresses when corrections will be made for each deficiency in the report. Prior to subsequent review of the work, the Contractor shall submit a letter confirming that the work required by all comments on the report have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Refer to the drawings and individual specification sections for requirements.
- B. All equipment shall be suitable for the environment in which it is installed. Such considerations shall include, but not be limited to characteristics of this specific project such as wet/damp/dry locations, ambient temperature / humidity, spaces used as air plenums and hazardous locations. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to review the contract documents and order equipment based on intended use.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged and free from any defects.
- B. Provide materials and equipment that are *UL* listed, unless listing is unavailable.
- C. All equipment of the same type or of the same product category shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Where product is specified by catalog number, such specification is intended only to convey general characteristics. Actual product selection shall be based on catalog number, other references on the drawings / specifications and intended use.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Provide equipment and materials which are products of the manufacturers listed on the drawings and in the specifications. Requests for substitution of other manufacturers shall comply with Division 01 and the paragraph “B” below.
- B. Requests for prior approval (i.e., before the bid opening) must contain all information listed for the specific item in Section 270120, including any applicable dimensioned layout drawings. Requests must be sent by mail or express delivery such that they are received in the Design Professional’s office no later than (10) working days prior to the opening of bids. Requests that are incomplete or are sent by facsimile will not be reviewed.

2.4 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. All software-based electronic equipment shall use the manufacturer’s current software version as of the project bid date.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROLE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT:

- A. The Division 27 Superintendent’s duties shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 1. Preparation of submittals.
 2. Planning and layout of the work.
 3. Coordination with other trades and the local utility companies.
 4. Posting addenda and changes in the work to maintain the Record Drawings and to ensure that Division 27 personnel are working from up-to-date drawings and specifications.
 5. Supervision of all Division 27 personnel.
 6. Ongoing review of work in place to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents.
 7. Conducting a review of the work in place and materials stored for the Design Professional’s representative.
 8. Administrative duties as required to fulfill the requirements of the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 01 specifications.
 9. Training of the Owner’s Forces.

3.2 PROTECTION OF THE WORK:

- A. Protect the work during the course of construction. Do not install any equipment or materials until the proper environmental conditions have been established.
- B. Store materials in the manner recommended by the manufacturer until materials are installed. Materials rated for indoor use shall not be stored outdoors regardless of the packaging in which the materials are shipped.
- C. Do not install cables until the building is dried-in. For the purposes of this specification “dried in” shall mean the roof has been installed, all exterior openings are covered and the interior of the building is dry. Tape ends of all conductors to protect from damage. Coil cables and hang from the building structure. Use care not to exceed cable bending radius. *Under no circumstances shall cables be laid out on the floor.*
- D. ***Protect equipment and cables from being painted. Any equipment or cables that are painted shall be removed and replaced with new. Cleaning of paint from item is not an acceptable substitute.***
- E. *Do not install devices, or equipment until spaces are broom clean and the building is conditioned.*
- F. Install temporary protective covers over equipment enclosures, devices and similar items after interiors, conductors, devices, etc. are installed to protect the installation during finish work performed by others.
- G. Clean all equipment, inside and out, upon completion of the work. Scratched or marred surfaces shall be touched-up with touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer.
- H. Equipment or materials that are improperly stored or are installed before the proper environmental conditions are achieved will be removed and replaced with new, at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall bear all consequences from any resulting delays.
- I. All equipment and materials that become damaged will be removed and replaced with new, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 INTERFACE OF WORK WITH OTHER TRADES:

- A. Where Division 27 work must adjoin, abut or be incorporated into work installed by other trades, engage the services of the other trade to interface the work. Under no circumstances shall the installer performing work under this Division of the specifications modify or alter work installed by others. Such work includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Roof Penetrations.
 - 2. Any attachments to roofing system.
 - 3. Penetrations in Vapor Barriers.
 - 4. Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS).

END OF SECTION 270100

SECTION 270120 - COMMUNICATIONS AND ALARM SYSTEMS SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL:

- A. Submit for review by the Design Professional, a schedule with engineering data of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the work.
 - 1. Submittals shall be supported by descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, performance curves and charts published by the manufacturer, to show conformance to Specifications and Plan requirements; model numbers alone shall not be acceptable.
 - 2. Data submitted for review shall contain all information to indicate compliance with Contract Documents. Complete characteristics shall be provided for all equipment.
 - 3. The Design Professional reserves the rights to require samples of any equipment to be submitted for review.
- B. For each product group and type, provide a letter from the product manufacturer stating requirements for storing and handling at the job site prior to installing the product. The manufacturer shall specifically address acceptable temperature and relative humidity levels.
- C. All submittals shall be prepared by the organization furnishing the system. Submittals shall be checked for compliance by the Division 27 superintendent prior to submission.
- D. Hard Copy Submittals: Submittal data shall be placed in one or more hard-back 3-ring binders arranged and labeled according to specification section. Each binder shall contain a title page and table of contents. Provide separator tabs, and label by specification section. Make note in the table of contents, any drawings that accompany the submittal. Title page shall contain Project Name, Contractor's Name, Division 27 Superintendent's name, Suppliers and point of contact for each, and date. Except as otherwise indicated in other sections, submit 5 complete copies. Quantity indicated does not include copies required for regulatory agencies.
- E. Electronic Submittals: All electronic submittal files shall be organized to match the bid documents for specification section and name. Each submittal file shall be complete for each specification section. Multiple partial submittals per specification section will be rejected. Make note in the table of contents, any drawings that accompany the submittal. Title page shall contain Project Name, Contractor's Name, Division 27 Superintendent's name, Suppliers and point of contact for each, and date.

1.3 RESPONSE TO SUBMITTALS:

- A. Each item reviewed by the Design Professional will be marked with numerical review codes

that correspond to the following:

1. **"No Exceptions Taken"**: No corrections, no marks. Items may be ordered.
2. **"Make Corrections Noted"**: A few minor corrections. Items may be ordered as marked up without further resubmission.
3. **"Revise and Resubmit"**: Minor correction. Item may be ordered at the Contractor's option. Contractor shall resubmit drawings with corrections noted.
4. **"Rejected"**: Major corrections or not in accordance with the contract documents. No items shall be ordered. Contractor shall correct and resubmit drawings.

B. Whether resubmittals are required or not, all shop drawings shall be corrected for the record manuals specified in Section 270100.

1.4 SUBMITTAL GROUPING:

A. Submittals shall be made in the following groupings:

1. Group 1
 - a. Resumes and affidavits – 270700, 270120.
2. Group 2
 - a. Supports – 279010.
3. Group 3
 - a. Fire Alarm System – 271010.
4. Group 4
 - a. Premises Cabling Systems – 272010.

B. System specific drawings shall be submitted with the respective specification section.

C. Submittals that do not comply with these requirements or that are deemed by the Design Professional to be incorrect or incomplete shall be returned without review. The Contractor shall bear the burden of any resulting delays.

D. Resubmittals must be scheduled (2) weeks in advance with the Design Professional. Resubmittals must be accompanied by a letter from the Contractor, with a copy of the previous submittal report, stating the resubmittal has incorporated all comments made on the previous report. Resubmittals made without this information shall be returned without review. The Contractor shall bear the burden of any resulting delays.

1.5 TESTING / TRAINING SCHEDULES AND TEST RESULT SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals shall be made for each occurrence. Each submittal shall include a cover letter with the Contractor's letterhead.

1.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS REQUIRING SUBMITTALS:

A. Section 270100 - General Provisions - Communications and Alarm Systems

1. Superintendent's qualifications
2. Installers' qualifications (as applicable for each system)

B. Section 270120 - Communications and Alarm Systems Submittals

1. System specific rough-in details

- C. Section 271010 - Intelligent Fire Alarm System
 - 1. Draft copy of *NFPA 72 Certification*
 - 2. Proof of Coordination with other trades.
 - 3. Fire Alarm Control Panel
 - 4. Remote annunciator / Remote trouble station
 - 5. Power Supplies
 - 6. Batteries
 - 7. Calculations - Power Supply, Battery Sizing, and Wire Sizing
 - 8. Pull Stations
 - 9. Audible and audible/visible signaling devices
 - 10. Monitor and control modules
 - 11. Detectors and detector bases / housings
 - 12. Cables
 - 13. System specific drawings, per 270120, 3.04.B, plus interlock diagrams which shall include, as a minimum:
 - a. Air Handler shutdown.
 - b. Interconnections to the electronic card entry / access system.
 - c. Elevator Recall and emergency shutdown.

- D. Section 272011 - Cable Plant Labeling
 - 1. Product data sheets for each type label.

- E. Section 272010 – Premises Cabling Systems
 - 1. Category 6 jacks
 - 2. Category 6 cables, including certification
 - 3. Category 6 patch cords
 - 4. Single-mode optical fiber back-bone cables
 - 5. Optical fiber terminators
 - 6. Single-mode optical fiber patch cords
 - 7. Faceplates
 - 8. Rack mounted copper patch panels
 - 9. Rack mounted optical fiber patch panels
 - 10. 110-style punch down blocks
 - 11. Equipment racks
 - 12. Equipment cabinets
 - 13. System specific drawings, per 270120, 3.04.B

- F. Section 279010
 - 1. J-hooks
 - 2. Cable ties.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER’S DATA:

- A. For each system component, include the manufacturer's comprehensive product data sheet

and installation instructions. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application.

- B. Provide manufacturer's product data sheet for each type of cable used. Include cross-section diagram of the cable assembly.

3.2 CALCULATIONS:

- A. Provide calculations to substantiate the sizing of power supplies, transformers, backup batteries and similar items.

3.3 TEST REPORTS:

- A. Submit test reports which have been signed and dated by the firm performing the tests and prepare in the manner specified in the standard or regulation governing the tests procedure as indicated.

3.4 LAYOUT AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

- A. System specific drawings - Include the following:
 - 1. Floor plans:
 - a. Show all system equipment, devices, and interconnecting cabling. Cabling shall be consistent with the master cabling plan. Provide a legend to define all devices and cable runs.
 - b. Show labels for each device and cable run. For addressable systems, show the point ID for each device.
 - 2. Details:
 - a. Show the rough-in requirements and mounting height for every component. Include all requirements such as outlet box size/trim/alignment and raceway requirements.
 - b. Prepare in sufficient detail such that these drawings can be used to provide the required rough-in.
 - 3. Point-to-point installation wiring diagrams of the entire system:
 - a. Provide terminal diagram for every control panel, patch panels, interconnect center, etc.
 - b. Provide wiring diagram for every device. Key these diagrams to the system diagrams.
 - c. Provide wiring diagram depicting all interlocks of specific systems with other systems.
 - d. Spare and unused terminals shall be marked as such. Indicate the size, type, and color code of all conductors.
 - e. The use of generic wiring diagrams is not acceptable. Wiring diagrams shall be prepared for this specific project.
 - 4. Elevations:
 - a. Provide an elevation drawing of the headend equipment / control panel / backboard showing the locations of all components.
 - b. Indicate enclosure sizes and space available for future expansion.
 - c. Backboard elevations shall show the layout of the various systems components installed thereon.
- B. System specific drawings are required for each Division 27 system.

C. Drawing Format:

1. Drawings shall be prepared at the following scales:
 - a. Floor plans: 1/16" = 1' - 0".
 - b. Details: Not to scale.
 - c. Wiring Diagrams: Not to scale.
 - d. Elevations: 1/2" = 1' - 0".
2. Drawings shall be titled to define Project Name, Drawing subject, date prepared and designer's name and seal. All revisions shall be marked and dated.
3. Floor plan drawings shall include all room names and numbers.
4. CAD-generated drawings are required. Upon written request, an email with a zip file attachment containing the building floor plan(s) can be furnished to the contractor. The file will be in AutoCAD 2020 format. By requesting these drawings, the contractor agrees to accept them "as is". It will be the responsibility of the contractor to verify the drawings for accuracy and to make all changes necessary, at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Submit only one copy of each drawing, in reproducible format. The Design Professional will mark review comments on the reproducible drawing so that the contractor can make as many copies as may be required.

END OF SECTION 270120

SECTION 271010 - INTELLIGENT FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The work required under this section of the specifications consists of an analog, addressable fire and voice alarm system.
- B. *This is a performance-based specification.* The system specified herein shall be designed by the manufacturer or an authorized representative of the manufacturer who is either a registered *Fire Protection Engineer* or a *NICET Certified Engineering Technologist*.
- C. Work of this section requires coordination with the following trades:
 - 1. Duct work installer.
 - 2. Elevator installer.
 - 3. Electrical system installer.
 - 4. Electronic card access and door hardware installer(s).
- D. Proof of this coordination shall be submitted with the shop drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. All components shall be *UL Listed* for their intended use as part of the Intelligent Fire Alarm System. Non-listed equipment shall not be used.
- B. No equipment shall be installed, nor auxiliary connections made that will inhibit proper operation or use of the system and its components, in accordance with the *UL* listings.
- C. Acceptable manufacturers: *Notifier, Edwards EST, Simplex*.
- D. Submittals: Refer to Section 270120 for requirements. A draft copy of the certification required by *NFPA 72* shall be submitted with the shop drawings. Fill-in as much information as possible. Submittals made without this information will be rejected.

1.4 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate control, supervisory and auxiliary functions with work provided under other Divisions.

1.5 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA:

- A. When installed, the system shall comply with the requirements of the State of Georgia *ADA*, *NFPA 72*, and *NFPA 101*.
- B. All *NFPA 72*. All fire alarm drawings **shall** use symbols described in *NFPA 170, Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols*".
- C. *NFPA 170* is part of the Performance Criteria.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. All equipment, components and software shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. Beta versions are not acceptable.
- B. Provide and activate all standard alarm, trouble, control, and supervisory functions. Provide special functions as specified herein.

2.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL:

- A. The fire alarm control panel shall comply with the manufacturer's standard design, materials, and components for an **intelligent** fire alarm system with **addressable** devices, plus the following accessories:
- B. A digital communicator for transmitting alarm and trouble conditions over the telephone line to a central station receiver. Provide surge suppression on all telephone lines connecting to the digital communicator. The system shall be capable of transmitting alarms, supervisory and trouble signals to a 3rd party monitoring company. Coordinate with owner to determine which 3rd party monitoring company is being used. Device shall be provided with an IP/GSM Communicator. Provide (1) internet data drop adjacent to the control panel.
- C. A dedicated supervisory service LED and a dedicated supervisory service acknowledge switch, for the building sprinkler system.

2.3 DOCUMENTATION CABINET:

- A. Provide documentation cabinet located at the fire alarm control panel. Documentation cabinet shall house all record documentation required by *NFPA 72*.
- B. Label documentation cabinet "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS".

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR:

- A. The annunciator panel shall be recess mounted at location noted on the drawings and shall have an LCD readout. Each alarm initiating device (pull station, smoke detector, duct detector, and sprinkler system flow switch) shall be identified on the readout.

2.5 POWER SUPPLIES:

- A. Provide power supplies in the quantity and size required to operate the devices connected to the system. Do not load any power supply more than 75% of its rating.
- B. Group devices of the same type to the same power supply.
- C. Remote power supplies are permitted providing:
 - 1. Location is approved by the Design Professional.
 - 2. A separate 20A / 120V circuit is installed to operate each remote supply.
 - 3. Backup battery system is installed at the location of each remote power supply.

2.6 BACKUP BATTERY SYSTEM:

- A. An automatic battery back-up and recharging system with voltmeter and ammeter for supporting the entire system for a period of (24) hours under normal conditions with (5) minutes of alarm time at the end of the (24)-hour period, shall be provided for the control panel and all remote power supplies.
- A. Install batteries in a separate cabinet adjacent to the control panel / remote power supply.

2.7 SIGNALING LINE CIRCUITS:

- A. Circuits shall be Class B, Style 4.

2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUITS:

- A. Circuits shall be Class B, Style Y.

2.9 SYSTEM OPERATION:

- A. The system shall be designed, installed, and connected to receive and process signals in accordance with *NFPA 72*.
- B. Control Actions Upon Receipt of Fire Alarm Signal:
 - 1. Doors in fire walls, held open by magnetic devices, shall close, via interface with control module.
 - 2. All doors locked by the electronic card entry/control system shall be unlocked, via interface with control module. The electronic card entry/control system is being provided by the Owner. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to meet with the Owner's designated representative and determine the requirements.
 - 3. Air handling units equipped with smoke detectors shall be de-energized, via interface with control module.
 - 4. Smoke dampers in duct work shall close, via interface with control module.
 - 5. The alarm activation of any elevator lobby, elevator shaft or elevator equipment room detector shall cause the elevator cabs to be recalled in accordance with *ASME A17.1*.

6. The alarm activation of any heat detectors in the elevator shaft or elevator machine room shall cause shutdown of elevator power and lighting circuits as required by *ASME A17.1*.

C. Supervisory Functions:

1. Elevator sump pump oil monitoring system.

D. Auxiliary Functions:

1. Upon receiving a signal from the electronic card entry/control system, release doors held open during the day, but closed and operated by card access at night, via interface with control module.

2.10 NON-ADDRESSABLE DEVICES:

A. Audible Alarm Indicating Appliances:

1. Audible signals shall be manufacturer's standard horn or speaker, as indicated, and shall be suitable for surface mounting on the wall.
2. Horns shall have field-selectable "standard" and "high" settings.
3. Speakers shall have field-selectable settings of ¼, ½, 1, and 2 Watts.
4. Enclosure shall be white.

B. Visual Alarm Indicating Appliances:

1. Visual signals shall be manufacturer's standard, suitable for surface mounting on the wall.
2. Devices shall have field-selectable candela settings of 15, 30, 75 or 100 cd.
3. Enclosure shall be white. Lens shall be vandal resistant.

C. Audio/Visual Alarm Indicating Appliances:

1. Combination audible / visible signals shall be manufacturers' standard, the same as defined for individual devices.

D. Door Holders:

1. Magnetic door holders shall be manufacturer's standard and shall have an approximate holding force of (35) lbs.
2. The door portion shall have a stainless steel pivotal mounted armature with shock absorbing nylon bearing. Wall unit shall be semi-flush mounted over recessed outlet box.
3. Door holders shall be 24V dc and shall be powered from the control panel.
4. Door holders shall be wall mounted type unless floor mounted type is required. Door holders shall be compatible with Architectural building features and doors specified.

E. Thermal Detector Head:

1. Detectors will be a combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature (200 F) type, automatically restorable. These devices shall be used only in spaces where high ambient temperatures prohibit the use of addressable devices. Unless noted otherwise, each of these devices shall be used in conjunction with a monitor module, such that point identification is maintained.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE DEVICES:

A. Pull Stations:

1. Pull stations shall contain electronics that communicate the station's status to the control panel over two wires. Station address shall be field-selectable.
 2. Stations shall be double-action type.
 3. Enclosure shall be red, high-impact, vandal-resistant type.
 4. Station address shall be field-selectable.
- B. Thermal Detector Head:
1. They will be combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature (135 F) type, automatically restorable.
 2. Station address shall be field-selectable.
- C. Smoke Sensors:
1. Smoke sensors shall be of the photoelectric or ionization type and shall communicate actual smoke chamber values to the system control panel. Sensors installed in elevator shafts or pits shall be suitable for the environment.
 2. Sensors shall be low profile.
 3. Station address shall be field-selectable.
 4. Set points shall be field-selectable from the control panel.
 5. Sensor shall have integral test switch.
 6. Sensor heads shall be photoelectric or ionization type, as determined by the manufacturer to best suit the environment in which the device is to be installed.
- D. Addressable Duct Smoke Detector:
1. Addressable Duct Smoke Detectors shall be of the photoelectric type specified above, for mounting outside of the air stream.
 2. Provide housing to allow installation on the side of air duct.
 3. Provide sampling tubes.
 4. Provide and install an externally mounted addressable control module for each duct mounted smoke detector shown on Division 23 plans and/or details and program system as necessary for required automatic shut-down.
 5. For each duct detector location provide one remote indicator / test switch unit. The unit shall provide status of the detector (normal, alarm, and trouble). Flush mount in wall near entrance to room in which air unit is installed.
- E. Addressable Monitor Modules:
1. Addressable monitor modules shall provide point-monitoring capabilities of individual non-addressable devices. Provide a separate module for each such device.
 2. Locate within 3' of the device to be monitored.
- F. Addressable Control Module:
1. Addressable control modules shall be used to initiate control actions and supervise initiating functions. A separate control module shall be provided for each control point. Initiation of control functions from auxiliary contacts in devices is prohibited.
 2. Locate within 3' of the device to be controlled.
 3. If the power requirements of the device being controlled exceed the contact rating of control module, provide a general-purpose relay, controlled by the module, with the required contact rating to support the load.
 4. Ceiling mounted addressable system smoke detector in sleeping rooms: Unit shall be connected to the overall building fire alarm system but shall only annunciate locally. Device shall be supervised by the fire alarm control panel for trouble signal. Provide low frequency 520 Hz sounder base. Activation of any notification device within a single

unit shall activate all notification devices in that unit. Device shall be programmed to initiate upon activation of general building alarm or local alarm in unit. (“CO” indicated on plans adjacent to the device symbol indicates combination smoke detector / carbon monoxide detector).

5. Ceiling mounted addressable system carbon monoxide detectors: Unit shall be connected to the overall building fire alarm system but shall only annunciate locally. Device shall be supervised by the fire alarm control panel for trouble signal. Provide standard frequency sounder base. Activation of any notification device within a single unit shall activate all notification devices within that unit. Device shall be programmed to initiate upon activation of general building alarm or local alarm in unit.

G. Addressable Carbon Monoxide Detector / Alarm:

1. CO sensors shall communicate actual CO values to the system control panel.
2. Sensors shall be low profile.
3. Station address shall be field-selectable.
4. Set points shall be field-selectable from the control panel.
5. Sensor shall have integral test switch.
6. Sensor shall be equipped with sounder base.

2.12 REMOTE COMMUNICATION DEVICES:

- A. Provide active RS-232 port for connection of printer.
- B. Provide remote LCD annunciator (non-control type) in location shown on plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING:

- A. Refer to Section 279010, Wiring Methods for Communications Systems.
- B. Label each piece of equipment and each cable, using *NFPA 72* requirements/recommendations. Label each end of all cables. Labels shall be of same type as specified in Section 272011.
- C. Provide all wiring required to make system operable, as specified. Leave 25% spare capacity on each circuit for the future addition of devices and appliances. Voltage drop calculations shall substantiate initial load and load that can be added.
- D. Install wires and cables without splices. Make connections at terminal strips in cabinets or at equipment/device terminals.

3.2 CONDUCTORS:

- A. Provide cable type construction, listed, and approved for fire alarm usage.

- B. Cables shall comply with *NEC Article 760*, be red in color and be identified in all enclosures.
- C. *All cables shall be installed in a metallic conduit system*, in accordance with Section 261010. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4". All junction boxes shall be painted red.

3.3 DEVICES:

- A. The location of devices shown is approximate. The exact location of all devices shall be determined by the system designer.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to provide suitable mounts for the projected beam detectors, to guard against movement which would prevent nuisance alarms, to the greatest degree possible.

3.4 DISCONNECT LABELING:

- A. The panel and circuit number serving the control panel shall be marked with an indelible marker pen on the inside door of the control panel.

3.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES:

- A. The sound level and light intensity setting of notification devices shall be determined by the system designer.

3.6 DUCT MOUNTED DETECTORS:

- A. Refer to the Division 23 drawings for the quantity and location of duct mounted smoke detectors.
- B. The duct work installer shall determine the method of mounting the detector housing and shall also provide an access door in the duct work on the side opposite of the detector, for inspection of the sampling tubes.

3.7 PRELIMINARY TESTS:

- A. Upon completion of the installation, test the entire system for proper operation. Make all adjustments and corrections necessary. Retest until proper operation is achieved.

3.8 CUSTOMIZATION:

- A. Schedule on-site meeting (allow a minimum of (4) hours) with Owner's designated representative and review system operation to:
 1. Determine custom labels.
 2. Customize software programming for initiation, notification, and control circuits.
 3. Review all adjustable features and determine setpoints.

4. Determine access levels and assign passwords.
5. Implement customization based on meeting with Owner. Document all settings and provide hard copy.

3.9 FINAL TEST:

- A. After customizing system, perform an acceptance test of the system as required by *NFPA 72*. Upon completion of tests, print alarm history log to verify tests.
- B. Upon successful completion of tests, provide written certification per *NFPA 72*. Submit form with record documents.
- C. Review test results with Owner and Design Professional. Demonstrate system operation as directed.
- D. Arrange final inspection with the Fire Marshal and Owner's Insurance representative. Present copy of final test alarm log and *NFPA Certification* to each. Demonstrate operation of system as directed.
- E. Any changes made to the system after or as a result of the test shall require re-acceptance testing as required by *NFPA 72*.

3.10 SPARE PARTS:

- A. Provide spare parts as follows:
 1. Sensor heads: 2 of each type
 2. Sensor bases: 2 of each type
 3. Manual stations: 1
 4. Notification appliances: 2 of each type
 5. Control and monitor modules: 2 of each type
- B. Deliver in unopened factory cartons at time of training. Submit receipt, signed by Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION 271010

SECTION 272010 - PREMISES CABLING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall provide all labor and materials for the installation of the fiber optic and twisted pair data / telephone systems shown on drawings and specified herein.
- B. The following work and/or equipment will be provided by the Using Agency:
 - 1. Network electronics.
 - 2. Computer stations.

1.3 STANDARDS:

- A. *TIA-568-A Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, with all ratified amendments.*
- B. *TIA-569-A Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces, with all ratified amendments.*
- C. *TIA-606 Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings.*

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The installed cable systems and components shall be subjected to and shall pass the following tests:
 - 1. Twisted pair: The twisted pair data and voice cabling systems shall be installed to achieve Category 6 rating.
 - 2. Fiber Optics: The installed fiber optic cabling system and components shall be subjected to and shall pass an attenuation test in accordance with *TIA FOTP-171*, and an *OTDR* test in accordance with *TIA 455-61*.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers – Connectivity components: *Commscope, Panduit, Ortronics, Leviton.*
- B. All materials furnished under this Section of the specifications shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

- C. Acceptable Manufacturers - Cables and patch cords: Cables and patch cords shall be manufactured by the same company as that of the connectivity components or shall be companies with formal, documented partnerships. The end-to-end system (connectivity components, backbone cabling, horizontal cabling, patch cables, etc.) shall be the solution that will provide a 25-year warranty from the company/partnership. All products shall be tested and certified to achieve the performance levels specified, with the products of the component manufacturer selected.
- D. Submittals: Refer to Section 270120 for requirements.

1.6 RELATED WORK:

- A. Cabling for video jacks is specified under Section 273010.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DATA AND VOICE STATION JACKS:

- A. General Data: Individual, RJ45, non-keyed, modular, 8-position, *TIA-T568B* configuration, with paired punch-down sequence, using compact 110 IDC terminations, certified Cat6. Jacks shall accept 24 AWG solid copper wire and must cut plenum rated insulation.
- B. Color:
 - 1. Data - Blue

2.2 FACEPLATES:

- A. Wall or Pole Mounting:
 - 1. Single gang, modular, molded plastic type, for use with snap in inserts.
 - 2. Surface mounted over recessed wall box or power pole.
 - 3. Faceplates shall have a label strip and a clear plastic cover at the top and bottom.
 - 4. Faceplates shall be 6-position type.
 - 5. Provide blank snap-in covers, same color as faceplate, for unused positions.
 - 6. Color: Selected by the Design Professional. Submit color samples.

2.3 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES:

- A. Cables shall be suitable for use with the wiring methods specified in section 279010 and rated CMP for indoor use only.
- B. Color: The color of the outer jacket shall be specific to the system served as follows:
 - 1. Data: Blue
- C. Cables shall be Category 6 rated and shall contain 4UTP, 100-ohm, 24 AWG, solid-copper conductors with an outer jacket.

2.4 FIBER OPTIC DATA CABLES:

- A. Single mode - Interior:
 - 1. Certified, complying with *ANSI TIA 568A*.
 - 2. Tight buffer.
 - 3. 6 strands per buffer tube; (2) tubes per cable, (2) fillers.
 - 4. Inner jacket with ripcord.
 - 5. Fibrous central strength member.
 - 6. Fibrous strength member over the inner jacket.
 - 7. Outer jacket with ripcord.
 - 8. Riser rated.
 - 9. Suitable for use with the wiring methods specified in section 279010.

- B. Single mode - Exterior:
 - 1. Certified, complying with *ANSI TIA/EIA 568A*.
 - 2. Loose tube, flooded construction, suitable for wet locations.
 - 3. 6 strands per buffer tube; (2) tubes per cable, (2) fillers.
 - 4. Inner jacket with ripcord.
 - 5. Fibrous central strength member.
 - 6. Fibrous strength member over the inner jacket.
 - 7. Outer jacket with ripcord.
 - 8. Rated for underground, wet locations and building service entrance.
 - 9. Suitable for use with the wiring methods specified in section 279010.

2.5 TWISTED PAIR DATA PATCH PANELS:

- A. General:
 - 1. Aluminum construction with black anodized finish, suitable for mounting in 19" equipment rack
 - 2. 48-port type; higher density panels are not permitted.
 - 3. Jacks shall comply with 2.1 above.
 - 4. Flame retardant.
 - 5. Certified Category 6.
 - 6. Label strips with clear plastic covers, front and rear, for all ports.
 - 7. Rear cable management bracket.

2.6 FIBER OPTIC PATCH PANELS:

- A. General:
 - 1. Aluminum construction with black anodized finish, suitable for mounting in 19" equipment rack.
 - 2. Adapter modules with small form factor LC type connectors as indicated.

- B. Indoor Riser Cables:
 - 1. IDF Rooms: 24-port type.
 - 2. Small form factor LC type connectors.
 - 3. Storage compartment with clear door.
 - 4. Label strips with clear plastic covers, front and rear, for all ports.

2.7 TWISTED PAIR DATA PATCH CABLES:

- A. Certified Category 6, stranded copper cable assembly.
- B. Flame retardant.
- C. Modular plug each end, with strain relief boot and latch guard.
- D. Color: Selected by the Design Professional prior to ordering.
- E. Quantities:
 - 1. Provide (2) patch cables for every station jack, one for the station end and one for the IDF end.
 - 2. Provide (6) patch cables for the telecommunications room, for the backbone.
 - 3. Provide (24) spare patch cables.
- F. Lengths:
 - 1. For the purposes of the bid, assume that each patch cord will be 15' long. Actual lengths shall be determined by the Contractor, for each instance.
 - 2. Do not order patch cords until construction has progressed sufficiently to make this determination. Submit list for Design Professional's approval.

2.8 FIBER OPTIC PATCH CABLES:

- A. General:
 - 1. Patch cables shall be duplex cables with pre-assembled LC connectors. Determine length of cables in the same manner specified for twisted pair patch cords.
 - 2. Provide one duplex patch cable for every port pair in each connector panel, per room.
 - 3. Patch cables shall be yellow in color.

2.9 EQUIPMENT CABINETS AND TERMINAL HOUSINGS

- A. Floor Mounted MDF Equipment Cabinets
 - 1. Cabinets shall be used for fiber optic cable terminations, intercom equipment and video distribution equipment in the MDF.
 - 2. Mounting opening shall be 70" overall. The cabinet shall have a adjustable front and back mounting rails. The front mounting rail shall be located 6" from the face of the front door, also allowing a minimum of 3" clearance for cables between the mounting rail and the cabinet frame.
 - 3. Equipment cabinets shall have front and rear mounting angles which conform to the TIA mounting standard and a 19" equipment mounting face 30" deep.
 - 4. Equipment cabinets shall have louvered top and bottoms, removable sides, full front - hinged door with lock. The cabinet for the MDF location shall have a locked hinged back door.
 - 5. Cabinets shall have; vertical mounted A/C power strip in back of cabinet, 2" from rear door hinge; a power cord (115V, 60 HZ, 15-amp) with switched and breakered power source and eight grounded receptacles. Cabinet opening shall be provided for power cable connection to exit cabinet.
 - 6. The front door shall be a metal frame with a smoked *Plexiglas* opening (video cabinets

shall be clear *Plexiglas*) for 90% of the door area. The front door shall have be hinged, with lift-out removable hinges, shall have magnetic latches and pull handle. The front door shall have a key lock.

7. Cabinet shall have (2) 50 CFM fans installed in the top.
8. Unless otherwise noted on drawings, provide adjustable rear equipment rails for cabinets located in MDF.
9. Cabinets shall be bolted to the floor.
10. The cabinet's color shall be black.

2.10 BACKBOARDS:

- A. Backboards are provided under Division 26 of the work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Installation:

1. Install Category 6 horizontal cabling from each station jack to the IDF room indicated.
2. Install backbone cabling from each IDF room to the MDF room as indicated.
3. Horizontal cabling shall be limited to 295' in total length. Any cables with a length of over 250' shall be marked on each end with red tape. Any cables requiring a length of 295' or more shall be brought to the attention of the Design Professional prior to its installation.
4. Refer to Section 279010 for wiring methods.
5. Label all components and cables as specified in Section 272011.
6. Cables shall be continuous in length and shall not be spliced.
7. All cables shall be terminated.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Pull cables continuous from point-to-point. Leave sufficient slack in both ends of cables to allow for routing of cables through cable management guides and to terminate.
2. Prior to terminating cables, coil and secure to wall or rack. Under no circumstances shall cables come into contact with the floor.

B. Indoor:

1. Maintain clearances of cabling systems from sources of interference in accordance with *TIA 569*.
2. Adhere to the cable manufacturer's written instructions regarding maximum pulling tension and minimum bending radius.
3. Make a strain relief loop where station cables enter conduit drops to station outlet boxes.
4. Leave 10' in all fiber strands, coiled in storage compartment of connect centers.
5. Dress all cables in cables trays and equipment racks.

C. Outdoor:

1. Leave 50' loop of cables within manholes.

3.3 CABLE TERMINATIONS:

- A. Make terminations with tool kits specifically made for the purpose, in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide strain relief at each termination.

3.4 TESTING:

- A. Demonstrate that cable systems have been installed and labeled as specified.

END OF SECTION 272010

SECTION 272011 - CABLE PLANT LABELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL:

- A. Provide labels for all cables, device faceplates, equipment and equipment ports, installed on this project, as specified herein.
- B. Colors for cables and devices are specified in the respective system specification section.
- C. Device plate numbers within a room or space shall be assigned based on the “plan” view of the room or space, starting on the left side of the “top” wall and proceeding around the room to the “right”, “bottom” and “left” walls. Any remaining devices (i.e. floor or column-mounted outlets in the middle of the room), shall be then counted from left-to-right, top-to-bottom.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Labeling materials described herein are the product of *Panduit*. Products of other cabling system manufacturers’ listed in Specification Section 272011, and complying with the requirements specified herein, are acceptable.
- B. Submittals: Refer to Section 270120 for requirements. Labels shall be included on layout drawings.

1.4 SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION STRINGS:

- A. Fiber Optic Data:
 - 1. Label cables, equipment ports and faceplates as detailed on the drawings.
- B. Copper Data and Voice:
 - 1. Label cables, equipment ports and faceplates as detailed on the drawings.
- C. Fire Alarm:
 - 1. Cable: Provide a label at each end of all cables and at any interim points of termination.
 - FA-SLC-PL-01
 - FA = Fire Alarm
 - SLC = Signaling line circuit or NAC = Notification Appliance Circuit
 - PL= Power limited circuit or NPL = Non-power limited circuit
 - 01 = Circuit number or loop number
 - 2. Device: Provide a label for each device.

ID-01-001

ID =Initiating Device, CD=Control Device, NA=Notification Appliance

01=Circuit number or loop number

001=Unique device point identification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABEL GENERATION:

- A. Labels shall be made using labeling software and thermal transfer printer, purchased for this project by the Contractor.
- B. The software shall be installed on, and the printer connected to, a computer designated by the Using Agency. The Contractor shall make all labels using this computer.
- C. The labeling software license and the printer shall become the property of the Using Agency.
- D. Provide ink / toner and sufficient label stock to print all labels for this project plus 100% spare, of each type. Provide a heat shrink tool for applying labels. Tool shall become the property of the Using Agency.

2.2 LABELS:

- A. Cable labels shall be heat shrink type with clear protective cover. Select size and type based on individual cable characteristics. Use black letters on white background except for data / voice / IP cables that exceed the maximum design length. In such cases labels shall be red on white background.
- B. Faceplate labels shall be adhesive-backed component label, compatible with label window in faceplate.
- C. Equipment port labels shall be adhesive-backed component label, compatible with label area.
- D. Equipment and device labels shall be adhesive-backed component label, affixed to the back side of item, or in an otherwise accessible but inconspicuous location.
- E. Set lettering height for each type label to provide the largest font possible in the space available. Boldface Arial font is preferred. However, labels shall be sized and formatted such that they can be read from a distance of 24".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Cable labels defined herein shall not be applied until the cables have been terminated and trimmed. Provide temporary labels at the time of cable installation. Temporary labels shall

- have the same information as permanent labels.
- B. Use extreme caution when applying heat shrink labels.
 - C. Schedule computer time, with the Using Agency, to generate the labels.
 - D. Apply cable labels within 2" of termination, or fan-out, such that the lettering is visible without twisting or bending the cable.

3.2 AS-BUILT LABEL REPORT:

- A. This report is applicable to Data / IP / Voice cable systems only.
- B. Prior to system acceptance, the Contractor shall update the system layout drawings specified in Section 270120, for all changes made during the installation.

END OF SECTION 272011

SECTION 279010 - WIRING METHODS FOR COMMUNICATIONS AND ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The work required by this section of the specifications applies to all systems specified under Division 27 and the HVAC systems control cabling specified under Division 23.
- B. Installation of outlet boxes, raceway systems, J-hooks, backboards and sleeves is specified under Division 26. Intermediate cable supporting systems, for cables not installed in J-hooks is specified in this Section of the work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Submittals: Refer to Section 270120.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE CHARACTERISTICS:

- A. Wire size, shielding and insulation requirements for cables shall be determined by the system manufacturer for each system based on specific system requirements, the *National Electrical Code* and *EIA/TIA* standards.
- B. Cables installed outdoors or run below grade shall be suitable for use in wet locations.

Exception: Cables installed within the building footprint, to serve outlets located in floor boxes. In such cases cables shall be installed in a 3/4" general purpose innerduct, all within a 1" conduit. The innerduct / cable assembly shall not be installed until the conduit system has been cleaned and air-dried.

- C. All indoor cables shall be plenum-rated, type CMP. Cables penetrating floors shall be riser rated, type CMR in accordance with *Article 800* of the *NEC*.
- D. Cable ties shall be *velcro* and plenum-rated type.
- E. Bridle rings shall be tiered type, with a separate tier for each system cable, such as *CableCat* clips manufactured by *Caddy*. Provide wide-body saddles for each ring.

2.2 SURGE SUPPRESSION:

- A. Provide surge protection for conductors in accordance with *NEC Article 800*, where conductors enter and exit buildings.
- B. Provide surge protection for the 120V incoming power connections to all headend equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

- A. Wiring methods shall comply with *Articles 725, 760, 800 and 810* of the *National Electrical Code* **for power-limited circuits**, and *EIA/TIA* standards, as applicable.
- B. Cable systems, or portions of cable systems, shall be installed in a conduit system under the following conditions:
 - 1. When required by the *National Electrical Code*
 - 2. When required by the system manufacturer
 - 3. To prevent or eliminate interference from cables of one system to another or from outside sources to cable systems.
 - 4. Wiring concealed in walls
 - 5. Wiring run above inaccessible ceilings
 - 6. Cables penetrating walls and floors.
 - 7. Wiring run exposed on interior walls (i.e., unfinished spaces)
 - 8. Wiring run in finished spaces with no ceiling unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
 - 9. Wiring run below grade, both inside and outside of the building footprint.
 - 10. Indoors in spaces or outdoors and wiring run below grade shall be installed in raceways.
 - 11. All fire alarm system cables.
- C. Unless specifically noted, required by the *National Electrical Code* or system manufacturer, wiring above accessible ceilings is not required to be installed in conduits.

3.2 CABLE SYSTEM AND CONDUIT SYSTEM ROUTES:

- A. Complete conduit system not required:
 - 1. Horizontal cables shall be routed in the J-hooks installed under Division 26, and bridle rings installed under this Division of the work. J-hook routes have been predefined but may be adjusted to suit conditions, subject to the Design Professional's approval. The location of bridle rings shall be field determined based on this specification.
 - 2. Vertical cable drops shall be installed in conduits installed under Division 26.
 - 3. Cables passing through walls and floors shall be installed in conduit sleeves installed under Division 26. The sealing of all sleeves is also specified under Division 26.

3.3 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS:

- A. Cables not installed in J-hooks shall be supported by bridle rings installed under this Division of the work. Provide a separate tier for cables of each system. The location of bridle rings shall be determined by the contractor. The Contractor shall develop the pathways based on

these specifications.

- B. Bridle rings shall be installed no more than 5 feet apart on straight runs and within 12" of all corners
- C. Bridle rings shall be attached to the building structure. The installation of cables shall not inhibit the removal of accessible ceiling panels. This precludes using ceiling panels as a means of support. Do not support cables from conduit or piping systems.
- D. Cables shall be run parallel or perpendicular to the building structure in all three planes. Cables shall be readily accessible.
- E. Grouping and Securing: Group all cables of one system along entire length of run using cable ties installed every 2-1/2'. Secure cable groups to bridle rings/J-hooks using cable ties.

3.4 SEPARATION:

- A. Maintain a minimum separation of 2" between cables of different systems. Make crossovers as recommended by each specific manufacturer.
- B. Maintain clearance from sources of interference as outlined in *EIA/TIA* standards.
- C. The use of common sleeves through walls and floor is acceptable as long as this installation does not degrade system operation.

END OF SECTION 279010

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
 2. Removing existing vegetation.
 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
 6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
 8. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service or 811 for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- C. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 10ft.
 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 3. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Contractor must read and be familiar with Geotechnical Report if available.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
 - 2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses and plants.
 - 3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 5. Subbase course for concrete walks, pavements.
 - 6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
 - 7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
 - 8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
 - 9. Excavating well hole to accommodate elevator-cylinder assembly.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
 - 2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
 - 3. Section 329300 "Plants" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.
 - 1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - 2. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - 3. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - 4. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - 5. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 6. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
 - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, will be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock:
 - 1. Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for general excavation or 1/2 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
 - a. General Excavation: Any material occupying an original volume of more than 1 cubic yard which cannot be excavated with a single-tooth ripper drawn by a crawler tractor having a minimum draw bar pull rating of not less than 80,000 lbs. usable pull (Caterpillar D-8 or larger)
 - b. Trench Excavation: Any material occupying an original volume of more than 1/2 cubic yard which cannot be excavated with a backhoe having a bucket curling force rated at not less than 40,000 lbs., using a rock bucket and rock teeth (John Deere 790 or larger).
 - 2. Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D1586.
- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other fabricated stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- K. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D698.
- C. Blasting plan approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Seismic survey report from seismic survey agency.
- E. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Blasting: Comply with applicable requirements in NFPA 495, "Explosive Materials Code," and prepare a blasting plan reporting the following:
 - 1. Types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.
 - 2. Seismographic monitoring during blasting operations.
- B. Seismic Survey Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, experienced in seismic surveys and blasting procedures to perform the following services:
 - 1. Report types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.
 - 2. Seismographic monitoring during blasting operations.
- C. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Engineer.

- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service or 811 for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.
- E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.
- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M; fine aggregate.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability:
 - a. Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - b. As follows:
 - 1) Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - 2) Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - 3) Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D4533.
 - 4) Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D4833.
 - c. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
 - d. Permittivity: 0.2 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
 - e. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability:
 - a. Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - b. As follows:
 - 1) Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - 2) Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D4632.
 - 3) Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D4533.
 - 4) Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D4833.
 - c. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D4751.
 - d. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D4491.
 - e. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, cellular, low-density, flowable concrete material produced from the following:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
 3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C869/C869M.
 5. Water: ASTM C94/C94M.
 6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- B. Produce cellular, low-density, controlled low-strength material with the following physical properties:
1. As-Cast Unit Weight: 30 to 36 lb/cu. ft. at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C138/C138M.
 2. Compressive Strength: 80 psi, when tested according to ASTM C495/C495M.
- C. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 80-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C495/C495M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives:
 - 1. Obtain written permission from authorities having jurisdiction before bringing explosives to Project site or using explosives on Project site.
 - a. Perform blasting without damaging adjacent structures, property, or site improvements.
 - b. Perform blasting without weakening the bearing capacity of rock subgrade and with the least-practicable disturbance to rock to remain.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Engineer. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.
 - 1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
 - a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
 - 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.

- d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
- e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
- f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. If unsuitable bearing material is encountered, it should be excavated and replaced or otherwise treated as recommended by the Geotechnical Engineer. Excavate to 12 inches below final outside grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work. Exposed foundation subgrade should be checked immediately prior to placement of concrete. If drying of the exposed subgrade/foundation bottoms has occurred, then the exposed subgrade should be moisture conditioned to 1 to 4% over optimum moisture and recompacted to 95% of ASTM D698.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
 - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms:

1. Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - a. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - b. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - c. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - d. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
2. Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 - a. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and fully loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 20-30 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Engineer.
 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Engineer.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

- F. Initial Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material or satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
 - 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- G. Final Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in thin lifts (not to exceed 8-inch loose thickness) and compacted. The fill within the top two feet of final grades should be compacted to at least 98 percent of Standard Proctor (ASTM D698) maximum dry density and at least to 95 percent of Standard Proctor maximum dry density elsewhere on the site or at depth of more than 2 feet below subgrade.

- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 GROUND FLOOR SLABS

- A. Per Geotechnical report, building slab subgrade should be evaluated by Geotechnical Engineer prior to placing the concrete. Areas judged by the Geotechnical Engineer to be unstable should be re-compacted or treated as recommended by the Geotechnical Engineer. Furthermore, exposed subgrade should be checked immediately prior to placement of concrete. If drying of the exposed subgrade has occurred, then the exposed subgrade should be moisture conditioned to within 3% of optimum moisture and recompact to 98% of materials Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D968).

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 4. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 5. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 6. Subgrade beneath all pavement areas to be compacted to at least 98% of the Standard Proctor density in the upper two feet below subgrade, and to at least 95% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density elsewhere.

7. The graded aggregate base course for each of the preceding pavement sections to be compacted to 100% of the materials modified proctor value (ASTM C-1557).
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
 - 4.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.20 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.

- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
4. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
5. Asphalt surface treatments.
6. Pavement-marking paint.
7. Traffic-calming devices.
8. Imprinted asphalt.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 02 Section "Structure Demolition" for demolition, removal, and recycling of existing asphalt pavements, and for geotextiles that are not embedded within courses of asphalt paving.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.
3. Division 32 Sections for other paving installed as part of crosswalks in asphalt pavement areas.
4. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at paving terminations.
5. Division 32 Section "Unit Paving" for bituminous setting bed for pavers.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 1. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

2. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.

B. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

B. Installer Qualifications: Imprinted-asphalt manufacturer's authorized installer who is trained and approved for installation of imprinted asphalt required for this Project.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Georgia DOT for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.

2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.

3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.

4. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.

5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.
- C. Imprinted Asphalt Paving: Proceed with coating imprinted pavement only when air temperature is at least 50 deg F and rising and will not drop below 50 deg F within 8 hours of coating application. Proceed only if no precipitation is expected within two hours after applying the final layer of coating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
 - 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320..
- B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381 for viscosity-graded material.
- C. Prime Coat: Asphalt emulsion prime coat complying with Georgia DOT requirements.
- D. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- E. Fog Seal: ASTM D 977 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, factory diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- F. Water: Potable.
- G. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D 3141, pumping consistency.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
- B. Sand: ASTM D 1073, Grade Nos. 2 or 3.
- C. Paving Geotextile: AASHTO M 288, nonwoven polypropylene; resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew; and specifically designed for paving applications.
- D. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.
- E. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, Type N; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.
 - 1. Color: White, Yellow.
- F. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than three minutes.
 - 1. Color: White, Yellow.
- G. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1.
- H. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete, 2500-psi minimum compressive strength, 4-1/2 inches high by 9 inches wide by 72 inches long. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside, and holes for anchoring to substrate.
 - 1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length.
- I. Wheel Stops: Solid, integrally colored, 96 percent recycled HDPE or commingled postconsumer and postindustrial recycled plastic; UV stabilized; 4 inches high by 6 inches wide by 72 inches long. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside, and holes for anchoring to substrate.
 - 1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by wheel-stop manufacturer for application to asphalt pavement.

2.4 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction and designed according to procedures in AI MS-2, "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types."
 - 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
 - 2. Provide mixes complying with composition, grading, and tolerance requirements in ASTM D 3515 for the following nominal, maximum aggregate sizes:

- a. Base Course: 1 inch.
 - b. Surface Course: 1/2 inch.
- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: ASTM D 3910, Type 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Verify that utilities, traffic loop detectors, and other items requiring a cut and installation beneath the asphalt surface have been completed and that asphalt surface has been repaired flush with adjacent asphalt prior to beginning installation of imprinted asphalt.

3.2 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
 - 1. Mill to a depth of 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
 - 3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
 - 4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
 - 5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
 - 6. Transport milled hot-mix asphalt to asphalt recycling facility.
 - 7. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.

3.3 PATCHING

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseal concrete pieces firmly.
 - 1. Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseal pieces firmly.
 - 2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.
 - 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.
- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.
 - 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
 - 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
 - 1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.
- C. Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd.. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal but not flood surface. Allow prime coat to cure.

1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.
- D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..
1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.6 PAVING GEOTEXTILE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply tack coat uniformly to existing pavement surfaces at a rate of 0.20 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd..
- B. Place paving geotextile promptly according to manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints 4 inches and transverse joints 6 inches.
1. Protect paving geotextile from traffic and other damage and place hot-mix asphalt paving overlay the same day.

3.7 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
 3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.8 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
 - 4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
 - 5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
 - 6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.9 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 - 1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.
 - 2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.10 ASPHALT TRAFFIC-CALMING DEVICES

- A. Construct hot-mix asphalt speed bumps over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 1. Tack Coat Application: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..
 - 2. Asphalt Mix: Same as pavement surface-course mix.
 - 3. Before installation, mill pavement that will be in contact with bottom of traffic-calming device. Mill to a depth of 1 inch from top of pavement to a clean, rough profile.
- B. Place hot-mix asphalt to cross section indicated, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.11 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.
- C. Traffic-Calming Devices: Compact and form asphalt to produce the contour indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch of height indicated above pavement surface.

3.12 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 - 1. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal..

3.13 WHEEL STOPS

- A. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Securely attach wheel stops to pavement with not less than two galvanized-steel dowels embedded at one-quarter to one-third points. Securely install dowels into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. Traffic-Calming Devices: Finished height of asphalt speed bumps above pavement will be measured for compliance with tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979.
 - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
 - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
 - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
- F. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- G. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.15 DISPOSAL

- A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes concrete paving including the following:
 - 1. Driveways.
 - 2. Curbs and Gutters
 - 3. Walks.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
 - 2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.
 - 3. Section 321723 "Pavement Markings."
 - 4. Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" for detectable warning tiles and mats.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 4. Admixtures.
 - 5. Curing compounds.
 - 6. Applied finish materials.
 - 7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 - 8. Joint fillers.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
 - 1. Aggregates: Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Stamped Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.

- B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests must be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, gray Portland cement Type I/II.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or Class F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4M, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:
 - 1. Aggregate Sizes: 1/2 to 3/4 inch nominal.
 - 2. Aggregate Source, Shape, and Color: .
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
- F. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.4 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Fiber, Monofilament Fibers: Monofilament polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in decorative concrete paving, complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long. (See construction detail for dosage per use)

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry or cotton mats.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D8139, semirigid, closed-cell polypropylene foam in preformed strips.

2.7 STAMPED DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIALS

- A. Detectable Warning Stamp: Semirigid polyurethane mats with formed underside capable of imprinting detectable warning pattern on plastic concrete; perforated with a vent hole at each dome.
 - 1. Size of Stamp: One piece, matching detectable warning area shown on Drawings.
- B. Liquid Release Agent: Manufacturer's standard, clear, evaporating formulation designed to facilitate release of stamp mats.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
 - 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Slag Cement: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content, 1-inch Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 4-1/2 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use plasticizing and retarding admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- F. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 4.0 lb/cu. yd.
- G. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.
- H. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3,000 psi (sidewalk), 4,000 psi (dumpster/approach pad/concrete paving). (Or as shown on plans/details)
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
 - 3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNINGS

- A. Blockouts: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of detectable paving units specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing."
 1. Tolerance for Opening Size: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of tiles specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing." Screed surface of concrete where tiles are to be installed to elevation, so that edges of installed tiles will be flush with surrounding concrete paving. Embed tiles in fresh concrete to comply with Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" immediately after screeding concrete surface.
- C. Stamped Detectable Warnings: Install stamped detectable warnings as part of a continuous concrete paving placement and according to stamp-mat manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Before using stamp mats, verify that the vent holes are unobstructed.
 2. Apply liquid release agent to the concrete surface and the stamp mat.
 3. Stamping: While initially finished concrete is plastic, accurately align and place stamp mats in sequence. Uniformly load, gently vibrate, and press mats into concrete to produce imprint pattern on concrete surface. Load and tamp mats directly perpendicular to the stamp-mat surface to prevent distortion in shape of domes. Press and tamp until mortar begins to come through all of the vent holes. Gently remove stamp mats.
 4. Trimming: After 24 hours, cut off the tips of mortar formed by the vent holes.
 5. Remove residual release agent according to manufacturer's written instructions, but no fewer than three days after stamping concrete. High-pressure-wash surface and joint patterns, taking care not to damage stamped concrete. Control, collect, and legally dispose of runoff.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing moisture-retaining-cover curing curing compound or a combination of these as follows:
 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.

- c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
 1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet-long; unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M will be performed according to the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

- a. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results to be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests to contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency will make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Engineer, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
 - 2. Joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 3. Primers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing non-traffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Paving-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D 5893/D 5893M, Type SL.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Non staining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.4 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- E. Tooling of Non sag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
 - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.
- B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.5 PAVING-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within concrete paving.
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Expansion and isolation joints in concrete paving.
 - b. Contraction joints in concrete paving.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Single-component, self-leveling, silicone joint sealant.
 - 3. Joint Sealant Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within concrete paving and between concrete and asphalt paving.
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Joints between concrete and asphalt paving.
 - b. Joints between concrete curbs and asphalt paving.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: Manufacturer's standard.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 329113 – SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for placing planting soil for turf and grasses.
 - 3. Section 329300 "Plants" for placing planting soil for plantings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.
- B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.
- C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.
- D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.
- E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- F. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.
- G. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other, that together produce an environment for plant growth.
- H. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
- I. NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through interlaboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.
- J. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."

- K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- L. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
- M. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.
- N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- O. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- P. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- Q. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED BY COMPOSITION

- A. Planting-Soil Type: Existing, on-site surface soil, with the duff layer, if any, retained; and stockpiled on-site; modified to produce viable planting soil. Blend existing, on-site surface soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
 - 1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Soil: 1:3 by volume.

- B. Planting-Soil Type: Imported, naturally formed soil from off-site sources and consisting of sandy loam, loam or silt loam soil according to USDA textures; and modified to produce viable planting soil.
 - 1. Sources: Take imported, unamended soil from sources that are naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep, not from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes; and that do not contain undesirable organisms; disease-causing plant pathogens; or obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including, but not limited to, quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and brome grass.
 - 2. Unacceptable Properties: Clean soil of the following:
 - a. Unacceptable Materials: Concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
 - b. Unsuitable Materials: Stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand that exceed a combined maximum of 8 percent by dry weight of the imported soil.
 - c. Large Materials: Stones, clods, roots, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand exceeding 2 inches in any dimension.
 - 3. Amended Soil Composition: Blend imported, unamended soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
 - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Soil: 1:3 by volume.

2.2 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:
 - 1. Feedstock: Limited to leaves.
 - 2. Reaction: pH of 5.5 to 8.
 - 3. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 4 dS/m.
 - 4. Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
 - 5. Organic-Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 6. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 1-inch sieve.

- B. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.3 FERTILIZERS

- A. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.
- B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.
- C. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

- A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of 6 inches and stockpile until amended.
- B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
- C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of 8 percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.
- D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a 2-inch sieve to remove large materials.

3.3 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 8 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Apply, add soil amendments, and mix approximately half the thickness of unamended soil over prepared, loosened subgrade according to "Mixing" Paragraph below. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth of 4 inches, but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.
 - a. Mix amendments with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - b. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
 2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698 and tested in-place except where a different compaction value is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.4 BLENDING PLANTING SOIL IN PLACE

- A. General: Mix amendments with in-place, unamended soil to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Preparation: Till unamended, existing soil in planting areas to a minimum depth of 8 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Mixing: Apply soil amendments and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them into full depth of unamended, in-place soil to produce planting soil.
1. Mix amendments with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 2. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
- D. Compaction: Compact blended planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698 except where a different compaction value is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.5 APPLYING COMPOST TO SURFACE OF PLANTING SOIL

- A. Application: Apply compost component of planting-soil mix 2 inches of compost to surface of in-place planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade surface to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Compaction: Test planting-soil compaction after placing each lift and at completion using a densitometer or soil-compaction meter calibrated to a reference test value based on laboratory testing according to ASTM D 698. Space tests at no less than one for each 2000 sq. ft. of in-place soil or part thereof.
- C. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Vehicle traffic.
 - 4. Foot traffic.
 - 5. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 6. Impoundment of water.
 - 7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
- C. If planting soil or subgrade is overcompacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by Engineer and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Hydroseeding.
3. Sodding.
4. Turf renovation.
5. Erosion-control material(s).

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.
3. Division 32 Section "Plants" for border edgings.
4. Division 32 Section "Soil Preparation" for planting soils composition.
5. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for subsurface drainage.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- I. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to this Project.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
 - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- D. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required initial maintenance periods.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
 - 2. Experience: Three years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
 - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
 - 1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
 - 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling, with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Architect. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
 - 3. Report suitability of tested soil for turf growth.
 - a. Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
 - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying.
- C. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: April-June
 - 2. Fall Planting: October-Early December
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:
 - 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of planting completion.
 - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
 - 2. Sodded Turf: 30 days from date of planting completion.
- B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: From Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species as follows:
 - 1. Full Sun: Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*).
 - 2. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*).
 - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).

- c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*).
- d. 10 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified and Approved Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted. Provide certification with each truck delivery for all sod.
- B. Turfgrass Species: Tifway 419 Bermuda.
- C. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed.

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
 - 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
 - 3. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, and with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 - 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.
- D. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.5 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.6 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix ASTM D 5268 topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 2. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 3. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 4. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 5. Weight of Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 6. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 7. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 8. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 9. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 10. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 11. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- B. Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
1. Supplement with another specified planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
 2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
 - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - b. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - d. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - e. Weight of Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - f. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - g. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - h. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - i. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.

- j. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - k. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- C. Planting Soil: Existing, in-place surface soil. Verify suitability of existing surface soil to produce viable planting soil. Remove stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix surface soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
- 1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Surface Soil by Volume: 1:4.
 - 2. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Surface Soil by Volume: 1:4.
 - 3. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Surface Soil by Volume: 1:4.
 - 4. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - 5. Weight of Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - 7. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - 8. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - 9. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - 10. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - 11. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- D. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
- 1. Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and brome grass; not infested with nematodes, grubs, other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled, pore-space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.
 - 2. Mix imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:

- a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
- b. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
- c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
- d. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- e. Weight of Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- f. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- g. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- h. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- i. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- j. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- k. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.

2.7 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Sphagnum Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, and with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- D. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- E. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.8 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.9 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- C. Erosion-Control Mats: Cellular, non-biodegradable slope-stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of 4-inch nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended anchorage system for slope conditions.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Invisible Structures, Inc.; Slopetame 2.
 - b. Presto Products Company, a business of Alcoa; Geoweb.
 - c. Tenax Corporation - USA; Tenweb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 32113 "Soil Preparation."
- B. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- C. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
 - 2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
 - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- D. Unchanged Subgrades: If turf is to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
 - 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
 - 2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 8 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 6 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
 - a. Apply fertilizer directly to surface soil before loosening.

3. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
 4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- F. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- G. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
 - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

3.6 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
 - 1. Mix slurry with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
 - 2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 500-lb/acre dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of 1000 lb/acre

3.7 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Sod not installed within 24 hours will be removed from site. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
 - 1. Rolled sod is required for all fields and other large turf areas.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
 - 1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
 - 2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.
- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.8 TURF RENOVATION

- A. Renovate existing turf.
- B. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
 - 1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
 - 2. Install new planting soil as required.
- C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.
- D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
- F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches
- I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- J. Apply sod as required for new turf.
- K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.9 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

4. Baseball fields must have uniformly smooth, even outfield without surface irregularities. Contractor must provide uniform top-dressing with fine sand, if necessary and directed by the County.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches
 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
 - C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
 1. Mow bentgrass to a height of 1/2 inch or less.
 2. Mow bermudagrass to a height of 1/2 to 1 inch
 3. Mow carpetgrass to a height of 1 to 2 inches
 4. Mow Kentucky bluegrass to a height of 1-1/2 to 2 inches
 5. Mow bahiagrass to a height of 2 to 3 inches
 - D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
 1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.

3.10 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches
 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.11 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations.

Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.12 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Planting soils.
3. Tree stabilization.
4. Landscape edgings.
5. Tree grates.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for protecting, trimming, pruning, repairing, and replacing existing trees to remain that interfere with, or are affected by, execution of the Work.
2. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for protection of existing trees and plantings, topsoil stripping and stockpiling, and site clearing.
3. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling, and rough grading and for subsurface aggregate drainage and drainage backfill materials.
4. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn) and meadow planting, hydro seeding, and erosion-control materials.
5. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for below-grade drainage of landscaped areas, paved areas, and wall perimeters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

- E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Root-bound plants with excessive growth encircling the container are unacceptable. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- F. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- G. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.
- H. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- I. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- J. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- K. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired, or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- L. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- M. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- N. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- O. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- P. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.
- Q. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- R. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

- S. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including soils.
 - 1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
 - 2. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
 - 3. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to the Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:
 - 1. Trees and Shrubs: Three samples of each variety and size delivered to the site for review. Maintain approved samples on-site as a standard for comparison.
 - 2. Compost Mulch: 1-quart volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
 - 3. Mineral Mulch: 2 lb of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
 - 4. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches
 - 5. Edging Materials and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
 - 6. Tree Grates and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard size delivered to the site for review, to verify design and color selected.
 - 7. Root Barrier: Width of panel by 12 inches

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
 - 2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

- C. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D 5268 topsoil existing native surface topsoil, existing in-place surface soil and imported or manufactured topsoil.
- D. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
 - 2. Experience: Three years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
 - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in all of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
 - a. Certified Landscape Technician - Exterior, with installation maintenance specialty area(s), designated CLT-Exterior.
 - b. Certified Landscape Technician - Interior, designated CLT-Interior.
 - c. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
 - 5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
 - 1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
 - 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Architect. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
 - 3. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
 - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
 - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such

problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

- D. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
 - 1. Selection of plants purchased under allowances will be made by Architect, who will tag plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.
- E. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
 - 1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
 - 2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- F. Plant Material Observation: Architect may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Architect retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
 - 1. Notify Architect of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- C. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.
- D. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide

protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

- E. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- F. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.
- G. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
 - 1. Heel-in bare-root stock. Soak roots that are in dry condition in water for two hours. Reject dried-out plants.
 - 2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
 - 3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
 - 4. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet condition.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Interruption of Existing Services or Utilities: Do not interrupt services or utilities to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary services or utilities according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect & Owner no fewer than 10 days in advance of proposed interruption of each service or utility.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of services or utilities without Architect's & Owner's written permission.
- C. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: Prior to May 15
 - 2. Fall Planting: After September 15
- D. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- E. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
 - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
 - c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization and edgings.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Periods from Date of Substantial Completion of the project:
 - a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
 - b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.
 - c. Annuals: Two months.
 - 3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
 - a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
 - b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
 - c. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
 - d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
 - 1. Maintenance Period: One year from acceptance by County.
- B. Initial Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
 - 1. Maintenance Period: One year from acceptance by County.
- C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: From Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
 - 1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
 - 2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. Labeling: Label each plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as shown on Drawings.
- E. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is shown on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.
- F. Annuals: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
 - 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
 - 3. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.

- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 - 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.
- D. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- E. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
 - 1. Size: 10-gram tablets.
 - 2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.
- F. Chelated Iron: Commercial-grade FeEDDHA for dicots and woody plants, and commercial-grade FeDTPA for ornamental grasses and monocots.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix ASTM D 5268 topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
 - 1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - 2. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - 3. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - 4. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - 5. Weight of Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.

7. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 8. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 9. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 10. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 11. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- B. Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
1. Supplement with another specified planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
 2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
 - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - b. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - d. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - e. Weight of Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility .
 - f. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - g. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - h. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - i. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - j. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - k. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
- C. Planting Soil: Existing, in-place surface soil. Verify suitability of existing surface soil to produce viable planting soil. Remove stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix surface soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Surface Soil by Volume: 1:4.
 2. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Surface Soil by Volume: 1:4.
 3. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Surface Soil by Volume: 1:4.
 4. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 5. Weight of Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility .

6. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
7. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
8. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
9. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
10. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
11. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.

D. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes.

1. Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass; not infested with nematodes; grubs; or other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled pore space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.
2. Mix imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
 - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - b. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
 - d. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - e. Weight of Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - f. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - g. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - h. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - i. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.
 - j. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.

- k. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft. to be determined by soil test, contractor's responsibility.

2.6 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
 - 1. Type: Ground or shredded bark, Wood and bark chips or Pine straw Pine needles.
 - 2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
 - 3. Color: Natural.
- B. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

2.7 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

- A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz./sq. yd. minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally-encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.

2.8 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.9 TREE STABILIZATION MATERIALS

- A. Stakes and Guys:

1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new softwood with specified wood pressure-preservative treatment, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominally length indicated, pointed at one end.
2. Wood Deadmen: Timbers measuring 8 inches in diameter and 48 inches long, treated with specified wood pressure-preservative treatment.
3. Flexible Ties: Wide rubber or elastic bands or straps of length required to reach stakes or turnbuckles.
4. Guys and Tie Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, two-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter.
5. Tree-Tie Webbing: UV-resistant polypropylene or nylon webbing with brass grommets.
6. Guy Cables: Five-strand, 3/16-inch diameter, galvanized-steel cable, with zinc-coated turnbuckles, a minimum of 3 inches long, with two 3/8-inch galvanized eyebolts.
7. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long.
8. Proprietary Staking-and-Guying Devices: Proprietary stake and adjustable tie systems to secure each new planting by plant stem; sized as indicated and per manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Arborbrace; ArborBrace Tree Guying System.
 - 2) Decorations for Generations, Inc.; System.

B. Root-Ball Stabilization Materials:

1. Upright Stakes and Horizontal Hold-Down: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominally length indicated; stakes pointed at one end.
2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Devices: Proprietary at- or below-grade stabilization systems to secure each new planting by root ball; sized per manufacturer's written recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Border Concepts, Inc.; Tomahawk Tree Stabilizers.
 - 2) Foresight Products, LLC; Duckbill Rootball Fixing System.
 - 3) Tree Staple, Inc.; Tree Staples.

2.10 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

A. Wood Edging: Of sizes shown on Drawings, and wood stakes as follows:

1. Species: Southern pine with specified wood pressure-preservative treatment.
2. Stakes: Same species as edging, 1-by-2-inch nominally 18 inches long, with galvanized nails for anchoring edging.

B. Steel Edging: Standard commercial-steel edging, rolled edge, fabricated in sections of standard lengths, with loops stamped from or welded to face of sections to receive stakes.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Border Concepts, Inc.
 - b. Collier Metal Specialties, Inc.

- c. Russell, J. D. Company (The).
 - d. Sure-Loc Edging Corporation.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Edging Size: 1/8 inch wide by 6 inches deep.
 - 3. Stakes: Tapered steel, a minimum of 12 inches long.
 - 4. Accessories: Standard tapered ends, corners, and splicers.
 - 5. Finish: Zinc coated.
 - 6. Paint Color: Brown.
- C. Aluminum Edging: Standard-profile extruded-aluminum edging, ASTM B 221 Alloy 6063-T6, fabricated in standard lengths with interlocking sections with loops stamped from face of sections to receive stakes.
- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Curv-Rite, Inc.
 - b. Permaloc Corporation.
 - c. Russell, J. D. Company (The).
 - d. Sure-Loc Edging Corporation.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Edging Size: 1/8 inch wide by 5-1/2 inches deep.
 - 3. Stakes: Aluminum, ASTM B 221 Alloy 6061-T6, approximately 1-1/2 inches wide by 12 inches long.
 - 4. Finish: Powder-coat paint.
 - 5. Paint Color: Brown.

2.11 TREE GRATES

- A. Tree Grates and Frames: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35 or better, gray-iron castings and ASTM A 36/A 36M steel-angle frames of shape, pattern, and size indicated; steel frames hot-dip galvanized.
- B. Shape and Size: As indicated.
- C. Finish: Powder-coat finish.
 - 1. Color: Low-gloss dark brown.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Wood Pressure-Preservative Treatment: AWPA C2, with waterborne preservative for soil and freshwater use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and containing no arsenic; including ammoniacal copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, and chromated copper arsenate.
- B. Root Barrier: Black, molded, modular panels manufactured with 50 percent recycled polyethylene plastic with ultraviolet inhibitors, 85 mils thick, with vertical root deflecting ribs protruding 3/4 inch out from panel, and each panel 24 inches wide.

- C. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.
- E. Planter Drainage Gravel: Washed, sound crushed stone or gravel complying with ASTM D 448 for Size No. 8.
- F. Planter Filter Fabric: Woven geotextile manufactured for separation applications and made of polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyester fibers or combination of them.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

- D. Lay out plants at locations directed by Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.
- E. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
 - 1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.
- F. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply superphosphate fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
 - 2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
 - 1. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped and container-grown stock.
 - 2. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.

3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
 4. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
 5. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
 6. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
 7. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected when unattended by Installer's personnel.
 8. If drain tile is shown on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.
- B. Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may not be used as planting soil.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch-diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.
- D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

- A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.
- C. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 2 inches above adjacent finish grades.
1. Use planting soil as indicated for backfill.
 2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.

5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- D. Set container-grown stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 2 inches above adjacent finish grades.
1. Use planting soil as indicated for backfill.
 2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- E. Set fabric bag-grown stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.
1. Use planting soil as indicated for backfill.
 2. Carefully remove root ball from fabric bag without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- F. Set and support bare-root stock in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grade.
1. Use planting soil as indicated for backfill.
 2. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots.
 3. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
 4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- G. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 MECHANIZED TREE SPADE PLANTING

- A. Trees may be planted with an approved mechanized tree spade at the designated locations. Do not use tree spade to move trees larger than the maximum size allowed for a similar field-

grown, balled-and-burlapped root-ball diameter according to ANSI Z60.1, or larger than the manufacturer's maximum size recommendation for the tree spade being used, whichever is smaller.

- B. When extracting the tree, center the trunk within the tree spade and move tree with a solid ball of earth.
- C. Cut exposed roots cleanly during transplanting operations.
- D. Use the same tree spade to excavate the planting hole as was used to extract and transport the tree.
- E. Plant trees as shown on Drawings, following procedures in "Tree, Shrub, and Vine Planting" Article.
- F. Where possible, orient the tree in the same direction as in its original location.

3.7 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Architect.
- C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.8 TREE STABILIZATION

- A. Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Upright Staking and Tying: Stake trees of 2- through 5-inch caliper. Stake trees of less than 2-inch caliper only as required to prevent wind tip out. Use a minimum of two stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend one-third of trunk height above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses.
 - 2. Use two stakes for trees up to 12 feet high and 2-1/2 inches or less in caliper; three stakes for trees less than 14 feet high and up to 4 inches in caliper. Space stakes equally around trees.
 - 3. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
 - 4. Support trees with two strands of tie wire, connected to the brass grommets of tree-tie webbing at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.

- B. Staking and Guying: Stake and guy trees more than 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper unless otherwise indicated. Securely attach no fewer than three guys to stakes 30 inches long, driven to grade.
 - 1. Site-Fabricated Staking-and-Guying Method:
 - a. For trees more than 6 inches in caliper, anchor guys to wood deadmen buried at least 36 inches below grade. Provide turnbuckle for each guy wire and tighten securely.
 - b. Support trees with strands of cable or multiple strands of tie wire, connected to the brass grommets of tree-tie webbing at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
 - c. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.
 - d. Paint turnbuckles with luminescent white paint.
 - 2. Proprietary Staking and Guying Device: Install staking and guying system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Root-Ball Stabilization: Install at- or below-grade stabilization system to secure each new planting by the root ball unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Hold-Down Method: Place vertical stakes against side of root ball and drive them into subsoil; place horizontal wood hold-down stake across top of root ball and screw at each end to one of the vertical stakes.
 - a. Install stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation. Saw stakes off at horizontal stake.
 - b. Install screws through horizontal hold-down and penetrating at least 1 inch into stakes. Pre-drill holes if necessary to prevent splitting wood.
 - c. Install second set of stakes on other side of root trunk for larger trees as indicated.
 - 2. Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Device: Install root-ball stabilization system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 ROOT-BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Install root barrier where trees are planted within 48 inches of paving or other hardscape elements, such as walls, curbs, and walkways unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
- B. Align root barrier vertically and run it linearly along and adjacent to the paving or other hardscape elements to be protected from invasive roots.
- C. Install root barrier continuously for a distance of 60 inches in each direction from the tree trunk, for a total distance of 10 feet per tree. If trees are spaced closer, use a single continuous piece of root barrier.
 - 1. Position top of root barrier per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Overlap root barrier a minimum of 12 inches at joints.
 - 3. Do not distort or bend root barrier during construction activities.
 - 4. Do not install root barrier surrounding the root ball of tree.

3.10 PLANTING IN PLANTERS

- A. Place a layer of drainage gravel at least 4 inches thick in bottom of planter. Cover bottom with filter fabric and wrap filter fabric 4 inches up on all sides. Duct tape along the entire top edge of the filter fabric, to secure the filter fabric against the sides during the soil-filling process.
- B. Fill planter with lightweight on-structure planting soil. Place soil in lightly compacted layers to an elevation of 1-1/2 inches below top of planter, allowing natural settlement.

3.11 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated in even rows with triangular spacing.
- B. Use planting soil as indicated for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that will minimally disturb the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.12 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

- A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of 6 inches and secure seams with galvanized pins.
- B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.
 - 1. Trees and Tree-like Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 3-inch average thickness, with 24-inch radius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.
 - 2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 3-inch average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of individual planting pit or trench and over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

3.13 EDGING INSTALLATION

- A. Wood Edging: Install edging where indicated. Mitre cut joints and connections at a 45 degree angle. Fasten each cut joint or connection with two galvanized nails. Anchor with wood stakes spaced up to 36 inches apart, driven at least 1 inch below top elevation of edging. Use two galvanized nails per stake to fasten edging, of length as needed to penetrate both edging and stake and provide 1/2-inch clinch at point. Pre-drill stakes if needed to avoid splitting. Replace stakes that crack or split during installation process.
- B. Steel Edging: Install steel edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches apart, driven below top elevation of edging.
- C. Aluminum Edging: Install aluminum edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with aluminum stakes spaced approximately 36 inches apart, driven below top elevation of edging.

3.14 TREE GRATE INSTALLATION

- A. Tree Grates: Set grate segments flush with adjoining surfaces as shown on Drawings. Shim from supporting substrate with soil-resistant plastic. Maintain a 3-inch minimum growth radius around base of tree; break away units of casting, if necessary, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.15 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.16 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.17 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- C. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

3.18 DISPOSAL

- A. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 329300

331415-SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for combined domestic water service and fire-suppression water service and terminated 5 ft. from building. Terminate water-service piping with appropriate fitting for extension by Divisions 21 and 22.
2. The City of Gainesville Department of Water Resources requirements take precedence.
Title:

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CDA: Copper Development Association.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.
- B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threaded ends and flange faces against damage.
 - 3. Set piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants in best position for handling and to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle products if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig products to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of City of Gainesville Department of Water Resources. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
- B. Comply with City of Gainesville Department of Water Resources standards for domestic water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
- C. Comply with City of Gainesville Department of Water Resources standards for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- D. The Pressure Class or nominal thickness, net weight without lining, and casting period shall be clearly marked on each length of pipe. Additionally, the manufacture's mark, country where cast, year in which the pipe was produced and let letters "DI" or "Ductile" shall be cast or stamped on each length of pipe.
- E. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Comply with ASTM F645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- H. Comply with FM Approvals' "Approval Guide" and/or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-suppression water-service products.
- I. Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.
- J. All piping and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372 or are certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and service sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.3 WATER MAINS

- A. Pipe for water mains shall be Pressure Class 350 Ductile Iron (D.I.P.) Each pipe shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test pressure of at least 500 psi at the time and place of manufacture. Pipe wall thickness shall be sufficient to meet the above conditions, and in accordance with the Pressure Class listed in the Proposal or shown on the contract drawings.
- B. The Pressure Class or nominal thickness, net weight without lining, and casting period shall be clearly marked on each length of pipe. Additionally, the manufacture’s mark, country where cast, year in which the pipe was produced and let letters “DI” or “Ductile” shall be cast or stamped on each length of pipe
- C. Ductile Iron Pipe shall have an inside cement lining and asphaltic seal coat in accordance with the latest revision of ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
- D. The exterior of ductile iron pipe shall be coated with a layer of arc-sprayed zinc. The mass of the zinc applied shall be 200g/m2 of pipe surface area. A finishing layer topcoat shall be applied to the zinc. The mean dry film thickness of the finishing layer shall not be less than 3 mils with a local minimum not less than 2 mils.
- E. All pipe shall be manufactured and coated in the United States at the pipe manufacturer’s facility.
- F. PVC pipe for water mains is not allowed.

2.4 JOINTS

- A. Joints for ductile iron pipe shall be mechanical joint or push-on joint in accordance with AWWA C111 (latest revision)
- B. Solvent-cemented joints are not allowed for buried pipes.
- C. Coating: Ductile iron pipe shall be lined with an approved cement lining sealed with an approved bituminous seal coat in accordance with AWWA C104 (latest revision). A standard pipe outside coating shall be used in accordance with AWWA C108 (latest revision).
- D. Casing Pipe: Jacked casing pipe shall be a smooth steel pipe with a minimum tensile strength of 35,000 psi, or as approved by Georgia DOT. The minimum wall thickness shall be as indicated in the Table below.

Nominal Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Thickness (Inches)
Under 14	0.188
14	0.219
16	0.219
18	0.250

20	0.281
22	0.312
24	0.344
26	0.375
28	0.406
30	0.406
32	0.438
34	0.469
36	0.469
42	0.500
48	0.625
54	0.750

2.5 SERVICE LINES

- A. Both ¾-inch and 1-inch water service lines shall be type “K” rolled copper tubing. Copper tubing shall be Type K, HDP soft or hard copper pipe conforming to ASTM B88.
- B. All 2-inch water service lines shall be Type K, DHP rolled or hard copper pipe, and shall conform to ASTM B88.
- C. Brass Fittings
 - 1. Curb Stops: Curb stops for copper service lines shall be Ford 90o c.t.s. pack-joint x meter swivel or equivalent as approved by the City of Gainesville Utility Inspector.
 - 2. Corporation Stops: Corporation stops for copper service outlets shall be Ford model F-1000-4 c.t.s. pack-joint or equivalent as approved by the City of Gainesville Utility Inspector.
 - 3. Copper female iron pipe adapters shall be Ford c.t.s. pack joint x f.i.p. or equivalent as approved by the City of Gainesville Utility Inspector.
 - 4. Copper by copper unions shall be Ford c.t.s. x c.t.s. pack joint or equivalent. All proposed equivalent brands must be approved by the City of Gainesville Utility Inspector.
 - 5. Copper by male iron pipe adapters shall be Ford c.t.s. pack joint x m.i.p. or equivalent. All proposed equivalent brands must be approved by the City of Gainesville Utility Inspector.

2.6 PVC PIPE

- A. PVC Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
 - 1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-suppression water service.
 - 2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
 - 3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
 - 4. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials in accordance with AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant in accordance with ASTM D2774 or ASTM D3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 FITTINGS

- A. Ductile iron fittings shall conform to ASA 21.10 and AWWA C110, or AWWA C153 (latest revision). Fittings shall have a minimum classifications of Class 350 type of joints, and fittings shall be mechanical joints only. All mechanical joint fittings shall include accessories. All fittings shall be cement lined with tar coated outside.
- B. Plastic, or galvanized, fittings on any size pipe will not be allowed.

2.8 VALVES

- A. Gate valves are required for all water mains.
 - 1. Gate valves shall be non-rising stem design, ductile iron body, bronze mounted with compression resilient seat manufactured in accordance with AWWA Standard C-515.
 - 2. Valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 250 psi (except where plans call for a higher-pressure rating) and shall have 2" square operating nuts, except in meter vaults where handwheels shall be installed. The wedge shall be constructed of ductile iron fully encapsulated with EPDM rubber.
 - 3. Valves shall have non-rising stems, shall open when turned to the left and shall meet AWWA Specifications. The valves shall have a flange connection conforming to ANSI B 16.1 when flanges are shown on the plans.
 - 4. Restrained valve ends shall employ a boltless positive joint restraint equal to the Flex-Ring joint. Friction style restrainers, which point load in the adjoining pipe, will not be allowed.
 - 5. Gate valves shall be Series 2500 Flex-Ring RW Ductile Iron Resilient Wedge Gate Valve as manufactured by American Flow Control or approved equal.
- B. Gate Valves - AWWA, Cast Iron:
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain gate valves - AWWA, cast iron, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Gate Valves - Nonrising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or cast- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
 - a. Standards: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.

- c. End Connections: Mechanical joint, flanged, threaded, or push on.
 - d. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
- C. Gate Valves - UL/FM Global, Cast Iron:
- 1. Source Limitations: Obtain gate valves - UL/FM Global, cast iron, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Gate Valves - UL/FM Global, Nonrising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with flange for indicator post, bronze seating material, and inside screw.
 - a. Standards: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, UL listed and FM Global approved.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Mechanical joint or flanged.
 - d. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
 - e. .
- D. Gate Valves - Bronze:
- 1. Source Limitations: Obtain gate valves - bronze, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Gate Valves - Nonrising Stem: Class 125, bronze with solid wedge.
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or solder.
 - c. Handwheel: Malleable iron.
- E. Butterfly Valves are not allowed in any water main installation unless authorized by the City of Gainesville.
- F. Tapping Valves
- 1. Tapping sleeves shall be properly sized to fit the existing pipe and shall be of the fabricated stainless steel with wrap-around gasket type with ends suitable for connection into the pipeline onto which it will be installed.
 - 2. The valves furnished with the sleeves shall conform to the requirements for gate valves, except for modifications required to permit the use of full-size cutters through the valves.
 - 3. The outlet of the valves shall be mechanical joint for joining with the water mains. All 2-inch tapping valves shall be furnished with FIP ends. All proposed brands must be approved by the City of Gainesville Utility Inspector.
- G. Check Valves
- 1. Check Valves - AWWA: Swing-check type with resilient seat with ends to match piping.
 - a. Source Limitations: Obtain check valves, AWWA, from single manufacturer.
 - b. Standards:
 - 1) AWWA C508.
 - 2) Interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - 2. Check Valves - UL/FM Global: Swing-check type with pressure rating, rubber-face checks unless otherwise indicated, and ends matching piping.

- a. Source Limitations: Obtain check valves - UL/FM Global, from single manufacturer.
 - b. Standards: UL listed and FM Global approved.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- H. Detector Check Valves:
- 1. Source Limitations: Obtain detector check valves from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Description: Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.
 - a. Standards: UL listed and FM Global approved.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - 3. Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.
- I. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves and Meter Valves
- 1. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves and Meter Valves:
 - a. Source Limitations: Obtain corporation valves and curb valves and meter valves from single manufacturer.
 - b. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.
 - 2. Corporation Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.
 - a. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
 - b. Corporation Valve: Bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
 - c. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.
 - 3. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
 - a. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 25 cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.
 - 1) Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.
 - 4. Meter Valves: Comply with AWWA C800 for high-pressure, service-line valves. Include angle or straight-through-pattern bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
- J. Valve Markers
- 1. Valve markers shall be furnished and installed with each valve installed, with the exception of fire hydrant valves.
 - 2. The markers shall be of Class A concrete Georgia DOT (highway specifications) four (4) inches square by five (5) feet long, same construction as that of highway right-of-way marker, with the letter "V" firmly made into the marker six (6) inches below the top with

- a 1-1/4 inch brass plug one (1) inch below the letter “V”, which shall be imprinted with the distance between the valve and marker.
3. The markers shall be set opposite the valves in such a location as they would no be destroyed by traffic. The top of the marker should be set about eighteen (18) inches above ground. The street curb shall also be marked with a saw-cut letter “V” and the “V” shall be painted blue.

K. Valve Boxes

1. Valve boxes and covers shall be provided for all valves. Valve boxes shall be of the adjustable slide type, of the length required by field conditions, and installed in accordance with the City’s latest water construction standard details.
2. The shaft shall be a minimum of 5-1/4-inch inner diameter, the base shall be a minimum 8-inch diameter, and the interior height according to field conditions.
3. The valve box covers shall be of the stay put or drop type, with the word “WATER” cast on top in raised letters. Base size and extension piece shall be as required for each individual size of valve and depth according to the specific manufacturer’s sizing requirements.
4. Valve Pads shall be furnished and installed with each valve installed. The pads shall be 2-foot squares of 3,000 psi concrete.

2.9 MARKER BALLS

- A. Locator balls shall be 3M DYNA TEL Series EMS ID Ball Markers. The model number shall be 1423-XR/iD.
1. Marker balls shall be located every 200-LF along straight sections of pipe, every fitting and ends of casing.
 2. Contractor shall coordinate with Owner’s Representative to program marker balls and provide data on Construction Record drawings.

2.10 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Fire hydrants shall conform to the latest requirements of AWWA C502, be the traffic type, dry top, 5-1/4-inch valve opening with O-ring seals, three-way only. The three-way hydrants are to have two, 2-1/2-inch NST hose nozzles and one, 4-1/2-inch NST hose nozzle. The main valve shall be rubber faced, shall seat against a bronze seat, and shall open against pressure.
1. Hydrants shall range from 3-foot to 5-foot bury with 6-inch mechanical joint inlet connection.
 2. Operating nuts shall be pentagon (1-1/2-inch point to flat) and shall open by turning counterclockwise.
 3. All fire hydrant laterals shall have 6-inch gate valves and valve boxes.
 4. All fire hydrants shall be painted in accordance with AWWA C502, Section 2.22 and Section 4.5. The color shall be silver.
 5. All fire hydrants shall be connected to the water main with a 6-inch min. ductile iron lead. PVC pipe will not be allowed for fire hydrant leads.
 6. Fire hydrants shall be as manufactured by M & H, Mueller, or approved equal.

2.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Fire Department Connections:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain fire department connections from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Configuration: Freestanding, with cast-bronze body, thread inlets in accordance with NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department hose threads, and threaded bottom outlet. Include lugged caps, gaskets, and chains; lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18-inch-high, brass sleeve; and round escutcheon plate.
4. Connections:
 - a. Two NPS 3 inlets and one NPS 4 outlet.
5. Inlet Alignment: Inline, horizontal.
6. Finish Including Sleeve: Polished bronze.

2.12 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm Devices: UL 753 and FM Global approved, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators: Vane-type water-flow detector, rated for 250 psig working pressure; designed for horizontal or vertical installation; with 2 SPDT circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125 V ac and 0.25 A, 24 V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal when cover is removed.
- C. Supervisory Switches: SPDT; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.
- D. Pressure Switches: SPDT; designed to signal increase in pressure.

2.13 TAPPING SADDLES

- A. All service connections to the water main shall use 1-inch CC Tap Thread Saddles.
- B. 2-inch through 30-inch shall use double strap Smith Blair or approval equal.

2.14 COUPLINGS

Repair, transition, and bolted couplings to be used for water line installation shall be as shown below.

Water Line Size	Specification	Coupling
3/4 "	Type "K" Soft Copper	Ford brass "Pack-Joint" or A.Y. McDonald Brass "Mac-Pak"

1"	Type "K" Soft Copper	Ford brass "Pack-Joint" or A.Y. McDonald Brass "Mac-Pak"
2"	Type "K" Soft & Hard Copper	Ford brass "Pack-Joint" or A.Y. McDonald Brass "Mac-Pak"
6"	C900 Ductile Iron pipe	M.J. Ductile Iron Solid Sleeve
8"	C900 Ductile Iron pipe	M.J. Ductile Iron Solid Sleeve
10"	C900 Ductile Iron pipe	M.J. Ductile Iron Solid Sleeve
12" And Larger	C900 Ductile Iron pipe	M.J. Ductile Iron Solid Sleeve

2.15 WATER METERS

- A. Service Line Meters: Water services requiring meters up to and including 2-inch size shall be installed by the City of Gainesville.
- B. Master Meters (And Other Large Meters): Water meters 3-inches and larger, shall be compound type meters. These meters shall have a cast bronze main-case, measure in gallons per minute, and have a hermetically sealed register with a magnetic coupling drive, as manufactured by Neptune. The general arrangement of the meter pit shall include locking by-pass lines, valves, double check valves, strainers, etc., as may be required by the City's Engineer for the specific application. There are two options available for water meters larger than 3-inches:
1. Option 1 – The owner or contractor may purchase and install a meter that meets the specifications of the City of Gainesville
 2. Option 2 – The City of Gainesville will purchase and install the meter.
- C. Meter Boxes For 3/4 Inch Water Service
1. Typical residential water meter boxes shall be composed of cast iron and shall be approximately 14 1/2 inches long with an approximate 7 1/8-inch-wide oval top opening the meter box shall be approximately 11-inches deep. A cast iron locking lid shall be provided with all meter boxes. Each lid shall be supplied with a hole of the following diameter: 1 27/32 inches. Residential meter box details shall be in accordance with the standard construction details. Accepted brands include Ford cast iron long yoke-boxes and A.Y. McDonald cast iron long-boxes.
 2. Meter box inlets shall be configured as follows:
 - a. 3/4-inch cts angle locking-type ball valve with Ford Pack Joint or McDonald Mac-Pac compression fittings for dual meter services lines.
 - b. 3/4-inch angle locking-type ball valve with Ford Pack Joint or McDonald Mac-Pac compression fittings for single meter service lines.

NOTE: Dual meter service lines use a ball valve and "Y" fitting with 1-inch inlet X two 3/4-inch outlets. All single meters use a 1" x 3/4" adapter in place of the "Y" fitting.
 3. Meter box outlets shall be configured as follows:
 - a. All outlets will be 3/4-inch iron pipe threads
 - b. A 3/4-inch brass nipple and 3/4-inch brass ball valve are to be installed at the outlet of the meter box.

D. Backflow Preventer

1. The City of Gainesville is responsible for protecting the public potable water distribution system from contamination or pollution due to the backflow of contaminants or pollutants through a water service connection.
2. A cross-connection is a connection or potential connection between any part of a potable water system and any other environment containing other substances in a manner that, under any circumstances would allow such substances to enter the potable water system. Other substances may be gases, liquids, or solids, such as chemicals, waste products, steam, water from other sources (potable or nonpotable), or any matter that may change the color or ad odor to the water.
3. In certain cases, the City will require a reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly. The City will dictate when these type of backflow preventers are to be installed.
4. Examples of businesses that will require an RPZ include but are not limited to mortuaries, industrial facilities, wastewater pumping systems, chemical plants, wastewater treatment facilities, commercial facilities, agricultural facilities, etc.
5. An approved RPZ and “hotbox” will be required so that the backflow preventer is elevated above the ground level and heated during freezing weather. Elevating an RPZ is required so that the appropriate “air-gap” is always provided.
6. An RPZ below grade could become submerged in water and thereby be rendered inoperable and ineffective. Reference the standard construction details for required configuration of the RPZ and hotbox. Please note that the hotbox must be supplied with electrical power and a heating element.
7. All residential services shall have backflow preventers installed in series with the water meter in the meter box.
8. For sizes ¾-inch through 1-inch, the backflow preventer shall be Watts No. 7 Residential Dual Check Backflow Preventer with bronze body or approved equal.
9. For sizes larger than 1-inch, or for services other than residential, backflow preventer shall be designed for the specific application and shall be approved by the City of Gainesville Utility Inspector.
10. Backflow Preventers - Reduced-Pressure Principle:
 - a. Source Limitations: Obtain backflow preventers - reduced-pressure principle, from single manufacturer.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C511.
 - c. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - d. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.
 - e. Size: 6 & 8.
 - f. Design Flow Rate: 200.
 - g. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: 150-250.
 - h. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 10 psig for NPS 2 and smaller; 10 psig for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - i. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - j. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - k. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 - l. Accessories:
 - 1) Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

- 2) Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.
11. Backflow Preventers - Double-Check Assembly:
- a. Source Limitations: Obtain backflow preventers - double-check assembly, from single manufacturer.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C510.
 - c. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.
 - e. Size: 6 & 8.
 - f. Design Flow Rate: 200.
 - g. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: 150-250.
 - h. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 10 psig for NPS 2 and smaller; 10 psig for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - i. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - j. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - k. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 - l. Accessories: Ball valves with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate valves with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
12. Backflow Preventer Test Kits: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.
- a. Source Limitations: Obtain backflow preventer test kits from single manufacturer.

2.16 ENCASUREMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standards: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Form: tube.
- C. Material: high-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- D. Color: natural.

2.17 CONCRETE VAULTS

- A. Concrete Vault - Precast, Reinforced Concrete: Designed for A-16 load designation in accordance with ASTM C857 and made in accordance with ASTM C858.
 - 1. Ladder: ASTM A36/A36M, steel or PE-encased steel steps.
 - 2. Manhole:
 - a. ASTM A48/A48M Class No. 35A minimum tensile strength, gray-iron traffic frame and cover; 24-inch minimum diameter unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron traffic frame and cover: 24-inch minimum diameter unless otherwise indicated.

3. Drain: ASME A112.6.3, cast-iron floor drain with outlet of size indicated. Include body anchor flange, light-duty cast-iron grate, bottom outlet, and integral or field-installed bronze ball or clapper-type backwater valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- C. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- D. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 to be any of the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 2. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
- E. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 to be any of the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 2. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 3. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. NPS 4 and NPS 6: NPS 6 PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe; PVC, AWWA Class 150 molded fittings; and gasketed joints.
 5. NPS 8: PVC, AWWA Class 200 pipe; PVC, AWWA Class 200 fabricated fittings; and gasketed joints.
- F. Underground fire-service-main piping 6 & 8 & 10 to be any of the following:
 1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 2. PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC Class 150 fabricated or molded fittings; and gasketed joints.

3. PVC, AWWA Class 200 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC Class 200 fabricated fittings; and gasketed joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FM Global, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
 2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FM Global, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
 3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
 - a. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, metal seated.
 - b. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing type.
 4. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to control water pressure.
 5. Relief Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground.
 - a. Air-Release Valves: To release accumulated air.
 - b. Air/Vacuum Valves: To release or admit large volume of air during filling of piping.
 - c. Combination Air Valves: To release or admit air.
 6. Detector Check Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to detect unauthorized use of water.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Water Resources" for piping-system common requirements.
- B. Provide a continuous bare copper or aluminum tracer wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Water-Main Connection:

1. Arrange with City of Gainesville Department of Water Resources for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.
 2. Tap water main in accordance with requirements of City of Gainesville Department of Water Resources and of size and in location indicated.
- B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve in accordance with MSS SP-60.
 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
 4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
 2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
 3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
 4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
 5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
 6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.
- D. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
 2. Install copper tube and fittings in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- F. Install PVC, AWWA pipe in accordance with ASTM F645 and AWWA M23.
- G. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 48 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
1. Under Driveways: With at least 48 inches of cover over top.
 2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least 48 inches of cover over top.
 3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches of additional cover.
- H. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

- I. Extend water-service and fire-suppression water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building water-piping and fire-suppression piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 - 1. Terminate water-service and fire-suppression water-service piping at building wall until building water-piping and fire-suppression piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building water-piping and fire-suppression piping systems when those systems are installed.
- J. Sleeves are specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping"
- K. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping"
- L. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping"
- M. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- N. Comply with Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes," Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.
- O. Comply with Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Comply with Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Water Resources" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
 - 1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedures recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
 - 2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 - 3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
 - 4. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts in accordance with coupling manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials in accordance with AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant in accordance with ASTM D2774 or ASTM D3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

- a. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORAGE

- A. Anchorage: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 - 3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
 - 4. Bolted flanged joints.
 - 5. Heat-fused joints.
 - 6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
 - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: In accordance with AWWA C600.
 - 2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: In accordance with AWWA M23.
 - 3. Bonded-Joint Fiberglass, Water-Service Piping: In accordance with AWWA M45.
 - 4. Fire-Service-Main Piping: In accordance with NFPA 24.
- C. Concrete for reaction blocking shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days. The blocking, unless otherwise shown, shall be so placed that the pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair.
- D. Refer to the standard construction details for typical installations.
- E. Concrete collars and thrust rods may be required by the City where concrete blocking is inadequate or where the interruption of service is not permissible.
- F. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- C. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- D. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.
- E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

- F. Corporation Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.
- G. Relief Valves: Comply with AWWA C512. Install aboveground with shutoff valve on inlet.
- H. Valve boxes and covers shall be provided with all valves, shall be of the adjustable slide type, of the length required, and installed according to the City standard construction details. The valve boxes shall be centered over the operating nut of the valve.
- I. Valve Pads shall be furnished and installed with each valved installed. The pads shall be 2-foot squares of 3,000 psi concrete.
- J. The markers shall be set opposite the valves in such a location as they would not be destroyed by traffic. The top of the marker should be set about 18 inches above ground.
- K. Valve locations shall be marked on the street curb with a saw-cut letter "V". The saw-cut letter "V" shall be painted blue.
- L. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for support of valves and piping not direct buried.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF DETECTOR-CHECK VALVES

- A. Install in vault or aboveground.
- B. Install for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.
- C. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers. Comply with requirements of concrete piers in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.10 INSTALLATION OF WATER METERS

- A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties in accordance with utility company's written instructions.
- B. Water Meters:
 1. Install displacement-type water meters, NPS 2 and smaller, in meter boxes with shutoff valves on water meter inlets. Include valves on water meter outlets and valved bypass around meters unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Install compound-type water meters, NPS 3 and larger, in meter vaults. Include shutoff valves on water meter inlets and outlets and valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.
 3. Install detector-type water meters in meter vault in accordance with AWWA M6. Include shutoff valves on water meter inlets and outlets and full-size valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

- C. Support water meters and piping NPS 3 and larger on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.11 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

- A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water meter installation in accordance with utility company's written instructions.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install in accordance with requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.
- C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF WATER METER BOXES

- A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.
- B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 2 inches above surface.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE VAULTS

- A. Install precast concrete vaults in accordance with ASTM C891.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

- A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.
- B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.
- C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.16 INSTALLATION OF FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

- B. Hydrants shall be set plumb, and the hydrant latera shall have at least 36 inches cover over the pipe.
- C. The bottom flange of the hydrant shall be set 1-1/2 inches above the finished ground.
- D. Backfill shall be carefully placed in six (6) inch layers and carefully tamped.
- E. Concrete thrust blocks shall be poured at each hydrant tee.
- F. The hydrant shall be properly anchored to the hydrant tee using anchoring pipe.
- G. Not less than seven (7) cubic feet of crushed or broken stone shall be placed around the base of the hydrant it ensure drainage.
- H. The interior of the hydrant shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter prior to installation.
- I. See the typical standard construction details for installation.
- J. After installation, each hydrant and valve shall be inspected in both opened and closed positions to assure that all parts are in satisfactory working conditions.
- K. All hydrants shall be marked on the top layer of asphalt of each street by a blue reflective marker. (Astro Optics Corporation TPM-2B or equivalent).
- L. The marker shall be set in the middle of the lane nearest to the fire hydrant and shall be made to adhere to the asphalt with the appropriate epoxy-type glue or cement.
- M. AWWA Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.
- N. UL/FM Global Fire Hydrants: Comply with NFPA 24

3.17 INSTALLATION OF FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection to mains.
- B. Install protective pipe bollards on three sides of each fire department connection.

3.18 CONNECTIONS

- A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Water Resources" for piping connections to valves and equipment.
- B. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.
- C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.
- D. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- E. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.19 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Water Resources" for identifying devices.

3.20 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Pressure and Leakage Tests:

1. After pipe has been laid and backfilled, it shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 150% of the working pressure at point of test, but not less than 125% of normal working pressure at highest elevation for two (2) hours.
2. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air must be expelled from the line.
3. The City Utility Inspector must witness all tests.
4. Any cracked or defective pipe, fittings, valves, or hydrants discovered during this pressure test, shall be removed, and replaced with sound material.
5. The test shall be repeated until satisfactory.
6. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved section thereof, after the air has been expelled and the pipe has been filled with water to the 200-psi test pressure. No pipe installation will be accepted until the leakage is less than the number of gallons per hour, as determined by the formula below and by following the table shown in item 7:

$$L = \frac{ND\sqrt{P}}{7400}$$

L=Allowable leakage in gallons per hour.

N=Number of joints in the section of pipe tested.

D=Nominal diameter of pipe in inches.

P=Average test pressure during the leakage test in pounds per square inch gauge.

7. The following table is based on the above leakage formula. Allowable leakage is shown in gallons per 1,000 feet of pipeline for a two (2) hour pressure test at 200 psi.

Pipe Size	Allowable Leakage Per 1000 feet During Test
8	1.5 Gallon
10	1.8 Gallon
12	2.2 Gallon

B. Flushing and Disinfection

1. All piping, complete with fittings and appurtenances, shall be flushed until clean and sterilized as specified in AWWA C601 (latest revision) “Disinfecting Water Mains”, except that the tablet method, Section 7.3, shall not be allowed. The requirements of this paragraph apply equally to new pipe and fittings and to existing pipelines into which connections have been made, or which may have been otherwise disturbed to the extent that contamination may have occurred.
2. Chlorine shall be added, and a residual of 50 mg/l shall be maintained in the portion of line to be disinfected for a 24-hour period. After 24 hours, a sample shall be taken by the City Utility Inspector and tested at the City’s Water Treatment Facility Labs (770) 781-2026. The test shall show a residual chlorine level of at least 25 mg/l.
3. When it has been determined that a residual chlorine concentration of 25 mg/l exists after a 24-hour period, the heavy chlorinated water shall be flushed from the water line. After flushing, the chlorine residual shall be less than or equal to 1.0 mg/l.
4. After the water line has been flushed, the City Utility Inspector shall take two (2) samples from the water line. One (1) sample shall be tested and show a chlorine residual less than or equal to 1.0 mg/l. The other sample shall be tested for bacteriologic quality and show the absence of coliform organisms. If chlorine residual tests exceed 1.0 mg/l, the water line must be flushed until chloring residual is equal to or less than 1.0 mg/l. The chlorine residual must be t.0 mg/l or less before samples can be taken and tested for bacteriologic quality.
5. The “tablet method” of disinfection, which consist of placing calcium hypochlorite granules or tables in the ware main as it is being installed and then filling the main with potable water when installation is complete is not allowed.
6. Before the main is chlorinated, it shall be filled to eliminate air pockets and shall be flushed to removed particulates. A flushing velocity of not less than 2.5 feet/second is usually maintained in pipe sizes less than 24 inches in diameter. For larger diameter mains, an alternative to flushing, such as broom sweeping of the main, is acceptable prior to chlorinating the main.
7. The chlorine solution used for disinfection of water mains shall have a free chloring residual concentration not less than t15 mg/L. This heavily chlorinated water shall be retained in the main for at least 24 hours, during which time all valves and hydrants shall be operated to ensure disinfection of the appurtenances.
8. After the applicable retention period, the heavily chlorinated water must not be disposed in a manner that will harm the environment. Neutralizing chemicals, such as Sulfur Dioxide, Sodium Bisulfite, Sodium Sulfite, or Sodium Thiosulfate can be used to neutralize the chlorine residual remaining in the water to be tested.
9. Flush all lines until residual is equal to existing system. After final flushing and before the water main is placed into service, water samples shall be collected from the main and tested for microbiological quality in accordance with the Georgia Rules for Safe Drinking Water, Chapter 391-3-5.

NOTE: The highly chlorinated water that is generated during the disinfection of any water line shall not be allowed in any way to enter the City's distribution system. If the City discovers that any person has allowed highly chlorinated water to enter the city's distribution system, the City shall hold that person in violation of the City's Utility Ordinance. In addition, chlorinated water shall not be allowed to enter the City's Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4). A fine may be levied against those individuals and/or companies who violate these requirements.

- C. Final Acceptance, As-Built Drawings, Spare Parts, O&M
 - 1. As-built drawings shall be submitted to the City of Gainesville for every project governed by this book of specifications. The City of Gainesville will not permit the issuance of any certificate of occupancy or the approval of any final plat until appropriate as-built drawings are received. This includes both hard copies and electronic copies in AutoCAD format on CD ROM.

END OF SECTION 331415

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Drains.
 - 4. Encasement for piping.
 - 5. Manholes.
 - 6. Channel drainage systems.
 - 7. Catch basins.
 - 8. Stormwater inlets.
 - 9. Stormwater detention structures.
 - 10. Pipe outlets.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
 - 2. Catch basins and stormwater inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.
 - 3. Stormwater Detention Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, design calculations, and concrete design-mix reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON, CULVERT PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 716, for push-on joints.
- B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
- C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
- D. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON, PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Push-on-Joint Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: AWWA C151, for push-on joints.
 - 2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
 - 3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
 - 4. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber, of shape matching pipe and fittings.
- B. Mechanical-Joint Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: AWWA C151, with bolt holes in bell.
 - 2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, with bolt holes in bell.
 - 3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, with bolt holes in bells.
 - 4. Glands: Cast or ductile iron, with bolt holes and high-strength, cast-iron or high-strength, low-alloy steel bolts and nuts.
 - 5. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber, of shape matching pipe, fittings, and glands.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated-Steel Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 760/A 760M, Type I with fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
 - 1. Special-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel with O-ring seals.
 - 2. Standard-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel.
 - 3. Coating: Aluminum.

2.4 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
 2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 252M, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.
- B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
 2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.5 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE (HDPE) SMOOTH INTERIOR

- A. High density polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M252 and AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
- B.
1. Rubber gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477 with joints conformation to AASHTO M294, silt-tight or watertight designations.
 2. Approved pipe manufacturers:

Advance Drainage Systems, Inc. 3300 Riverside Drive Columbus, Ohio 43221 (614) 457-3051	Hancor, Inc. 401 Olive Street Findlay, OH 45840 (888) 367-7473	“Type S Lok-Tite” Pipe Lane Enterprises, Inc. 3905 Hartzdale Drive Suite 514 Camp Hill, PA 17011 (717) 761-8175	Quality Culvert, Inc. 25726 County Road 561 Astatula, FL 34750 (800) 881-1100	
---	--	--	--	--

2.6 ULTRA FLOW (UF) PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. The galvanized steel coils shall conform to the applicable requirements of AASHTO M 218.
- B. Galvanized ULTRA FLO (UF) corrugated steel pipe manufactured with the ¾” X ¾” X 7 ½” external ribs in accordance with AASHTO M 36
1. Couplings Bands: Shall be made of the same base metal and coatings as the UF to a minimum of 18.
 2. Ends: Ends of the UF are rerolled with annular corrugations for proper indexing.

2.7 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Cellular-Core Piping:
1. PVC Cellular-Core Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 891, Sewer and Drain Series, PS 50 minimum stiffness, PVC cellular-core pipe with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.
 2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC socket-type fittings.
- B. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:
1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 679, T-1 wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.

2.8 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76.
1. Bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets

2. Class I, Wall A.
3. Class II, Wall A.
4. Class III, Wall A.
5. Class IV, Wall A.
6. Class V, Wall B.

2.9 CLEANOUTS

A. Plastic Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Canplas LLC.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. NDS Inc.
 - d. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Light Commercial Products Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 - g. Or approved alternate.
2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.10 DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Area Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 - g. Or approved alternate.
2. Description: ASME A112.6.3 gray-iron round body with anchor flange and round secured grate. Include bottom outlet with inside calk or spigot connection, of sizes indicated.
3. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty.

2.11 STEEL ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 1097 or AWWA C105.
- B. Material: electric-fusion (arc)-welded straight seam or spiral seam steel with 0.200 in. minimum wall thickness.
- C. Form: tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

2.12 MANHOLES

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
10. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
5. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.13 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
 - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.

- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.14 CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 - 3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 - 4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 - 5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 6. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and grate.
 - 7. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
 - 8. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

- B. Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for joint sealants.
 - 1. Joint Sealants: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and grate.
 - 3. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
 - 4. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

- C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
 - 1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch-diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
 - 1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 STORMWATER INLETS

- A. Curb Inlets: Made with vertical curb opening, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards.
- B. Gutter Inlets: Made with horizontal gutter opening, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.
- C. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.
- D. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty, according to utility standards.

2.16 STORMWATER DETENTION STRUCTURES

- A. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Stormwater Detention Structures: Constructed of reinforced-concrete bottom, walls, and top; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.
 - 1. Ballast: Increase thickness of concrete as required to prevent flotation.
 - 2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and cover.
 - 3. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of structure to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
- B. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."

2.17 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. Head Walls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.
- B. Riprap Basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone according to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."
 - 1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-3, screen opening 3 inches.
 - 2. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-4, screen opening 6 inches.
 - 3. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 9 inches.
- C. Filter Stone: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.

- D. Energy Dissipaters: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 48-inch minimum cover.
 - 4. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 - 5. Install ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
 - 6. Install corrugated steel piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
 - 7. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - 8. Install (HDPE) in accordance with GDOT Standard Detail 1030-P.
 - 9. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 10. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasketed joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
3. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
4. Join HDPE piping as recommended by the manufacturer with rubber gasket conforming to ASTM-477.
5. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
6. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
7. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
 4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification drains in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot-traffic areas.
 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in vehicle-traffic service areas.
 4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in roads.
- B. Embed drains in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.
- D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.
- E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.
- F. Embed trench sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.10 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
- B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.
- C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- D. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.
- E. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.
- F. Embed channel sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.11 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Connect force-main piping to building's storm drainage force mains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.
- C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye

- fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.

5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 334100

SECTION 334600 - SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.
 2. Drainage conduits.
 3. Drainage panels.
 4. Geotextile filter fabrics.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
1. Drainage conduits, including rated capacities.
 2. Drainage panels, including rated capacities.
 3. Geotextile filter fabrics.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings:
1. NPS 6 and Smaller: ASTM F 405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints.
 2. NPS 8 and Larger: ASTM F 667; AASHTO M 252, Type CP; or AASHTO M 294, Type CP; corrugated; for coupled joints.
 3. Couplings: Manufacturer's standard, band type.
- B. Perforated PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2729, bell-and-spigot ends, for loose joints.

2.2 DRAINAGE CONDUITS

- A. Molded-Sheet Drainage Conduits: Prefabricated geocomposite with cusped, molded-plastic drainage core wrapped in geotextile filter fabric.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.
 - b. Or approved equal.
 3. Nominal Size: 6" diameter or as shown on plans.

- a. Minimum In-Plane Flow: 45 gpm at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
4. Filter Fabric: PP geotextile.
5. Fittings: HDPE with combination NPS 4 and NPS 6 outlet connection.
6. Couplings: Corrugated HDPE band.

2.3 DRAINAGE PANELS (Not Used)

2.4 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Soil materials are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

2.5 WATERPROOFING FELTS (Not Used)

2.6 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS

- A. Description: Fabric of PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM D 4491.
- B. Structure Type: Nonwoven, needle-punched continuous filament.
 1. Survivability: AASHTO M 288 Class 2.
 2. Styles: Flat and sock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and areas for suitable conditions where subdrainage systems are to be installed.
- B. If subdrainage is required for landscaping, locate and mark existing utilities, underground structures, and aboveground obstructions before beginning installation and avoid disruption and damage of services.
- C. Verify that drainage panels installed as part of foundation wall waterproofing is properly positioned to drain into subdrainage system.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.3 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Place impervious fill material on subgrade adjacent to bottom of footing after concrete footing forms have been removed. Place and compact impervious fill to dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches deep and 12 inches wide.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with tape.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for foundation subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches of finish grade.
- H. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- I. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.
- J. Install drainage panels on foundation walls as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 - 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at base of footing. Install as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article.
 - 3. Separate 4 inches of fabric at beginning of roll and cut away 4 inches of core. Wrap fabric around end of remaining core.
 - 4. Attach panels to wall beginning at subdrainage pipe. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall.
- K. Place backfill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Final backfill to finish elevations and slope away from building.

3.4 UNDERSLAB DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Excavate for underslab drainage system after subgrade material has been compacted but before drainage course has been placed. Include horizontal distance of at least 6 inches between drainage pipe and trench walls. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.

- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with tape.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for underslab subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping with drainage course to elevation of bottom of slab, and compact and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- H. Install horizontal drainage panels as follows:
 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at inside edge of footing.
 3. Place drainage panel over drainage pipe with core side up. Peel back fabric and wrap fabric around pipe. Locate top of core at bottom elevation of floor slab.
 4. Butt additional panels against other installed panels. If panels have plastic flanges, overlap installed panel with flange.

3.5 RETAINING-WALL DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- B. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- C. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with tape.
- D. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for retaining-wall subdrainage.
- E. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- F. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches of finish grade.
- G. Place drainage course in layers not exceeding 3 inches in loose depth; compact each layer placed and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.

- H. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.
- I. Install drainage panels on wall as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 - 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at base of footing as described elsewhere in this Specification. Do not install aggregate.
 - 3. If weep holes are used instead of drainage pipe, cut 1/2-inch-diameter holes on core side at weep-hole locations. Do not cut fabric.
 - 4. Mark horizontal chalk line on wall at a point 6 inches less than panel width above footing bottom. Before marking wall, subtract footing width.
 - 5. Separate 4 inches of fabric at beginning of roll and cut away 4 inches of core. Wrap fabric around end of remaining core.
 - 6. Attach panel to wall at horizontal mark and at beginning of wall corner. Place core side of panel against wall. Use concrete nails with washers through product. Place nails from 2 to 6 inches below top of panel, approximately 48 inches apart. Construction adhesives, metal stick pins, or double-sided tape may be used instead of nails. Do not penetrate waterproofing. Before using adhesives, discuss with waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 7. If another panel is required on same row, cut away 4 inches of installed panel core and wrap fabric over new panel.
 - 8. If additional rows of panel are required, overlap lower panel with 4 inches of fabric.
 - 9. Cut panel as necessary to keep top 12 inches below finish grade.
 - 10. For inside corners, bend panel. For outside corners, cut core to provide 3 inches for overlap.
- J. Fill to Grade: Place satisfactory soil fill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Fill to finish grade.

3.6 LANDSCAPING DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide trench width to allow installation of drainage conduit. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- D. Install drainage conduits as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for landscaping subdrainage with horizontal distance of at least 6 inches between conduit and trench walls. Wrap drainage conduits without integral geotextile filter fabric with flat-style geotextile filter fabric before installation. Connect fabric sections with tape.
- E. Add drainage course to top of drainage conduits.
- F. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage conduit to within 12 inches of finish grade.

- G. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- H. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.
- I. Fill to Grade: Place satisfactory soil fill material over drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Fill to finish grade.

3.7 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.
 - 1. Foundation Subdrainage: Install piping level and with a minimum cover of 24 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Underslab Subdrainage: Install piping level.
 - 3. Plaza Deck Subdrainage: Install piping level.
 - 4. Retaining-Wall Subdrainage: When water discharges at end of wall into storm water piping system, install piping level and with a minimum cover of 24 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Landscaping Subdrainage: Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent and with a minimum cover of 24 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
 - 7. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.
- B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.
- C. Install thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2321.

3.8 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join perforated PE pipe and fittings with couplings according to ASTM D 3212 with loose banded, coupled, or push-on joints.
- B. Join perforated PVC sewer pipe and fittings according to ASTM D 3212 with loose bell-and-spigot, push-on joints.
- C. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.9 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION (Not Used)

3.10 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION (Not Used)

3.11 CONNECTIONS (Not Used)

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping. Comply with requirements for underground warning tapes specified in specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Install PE warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Install detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling.
 - 2. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.
- B. Drain piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 334600